AGENDA FOR THE

ORDINARY MEETING OF SELWYN DISTRICT COUNCIL

TO BE HELD IN THE COUNCIL CHAMBERS

SELWYN DISTRICT COUNCIL ROLLESTON

WEDNESDAY 23 OCTOBER 2024

COMMENCING AT 9AM

Council 23 October 2024 - Public Copy

Attendees: Mayor Sam Broughton, Councillors, P M Dean, S N O H Epiha, L L Gliddon, D Hasson, M B Lyall, S G McInnes, G S F Miller, R H Mugford, E S Mundt & N C Reid & Ms M McKay

18 October 2024 09:00 AM

Agenda Topic — Page

Welcome

Opening Karakia 5

1. Council Affirmation 6

Apologies

2. Identification of Extraordinary Business

3. Conflicts of Interest

4. Public Forum

- 4.1 Jens Christensen - State Highway 1 Development
- 4.2 Kate Hodgins, Helena Parsons & Dave Laurie - Castle Hill Community Grid & Solar Project
- 4.3 Calvin Payne - Representation Review 2024

5. Confirmation of Minutes 7

- 5.1 Council - Wednesday 11 September 2024 7
- 5.2 Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn Deliberations - Friday 13 September 2024 15
- 5.3 Representation Review Subcommittee - 9 July 2024 25
- 5.4 Representation Review Deliberations - 10 October 2024 29

Reports

6. Mayor's Report 37

7. Chief Executive's Report 40

- 7.1 Appendix One - Canterbury Regional Transport Draft Submission 43

8. 2024 Representation Review - Adoption of Final Proposal for Notification 45

9.	CORDE Annual Report 2024		55
	9.1	Appendix One - Annual Report Document	56
10.	Transwaste Canterbury Annual Report 2024		100
	10.1	Appendix One - Annual Report Document	101
11.	Central Plains Water Limited Annual Report 2024		164
	11.1	Notice of Annual General Meeting	165
	11.2	Shareholder Letter	167
	11.3	Proxy Form	168
	11.4	Appendix One - Annual Report Document	170
12.	Strategic Priority Committee Confirmation of Chairs & Membership		224
13.	Adoption of Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn		228
	13.1	Appendix One	237
	13.2	Appendix Two	239
	13.3	Appendix Three	265
	13.4	Appendix Four	270
14.	Gravel Reserves Disposal Proceeds Allocation Process		272
15.	Water Race Closures		278
	15.1	Appendices A to F	287
	15.2	Appendix G	305
16.	New Designation for Educational Purposes - Far West Faringdon School		337
	16.1	Appendix One - Notice of Requirement Report	342
	16.2	Appendix Two - Commissioners Report	409
17.	Resolution to Exclude the Public		432

Public Meeting Ends

Public Excluded Reports

Public Excluded Meeting Ends

Public Meeting Continues

18. Memorandum of Understanding Report - Council and KiwiRail Holdings Ltd 433

18.1 Document - Memorandum of Understanding 436

Closing Karakia 443

Public portions of this meeting are audio-recorded and livestreamed via the Council's YouTube channel.
The Severe Weather Emergency Legislation Bill has, until October 2024, suspended the requirement for members to be physically present to count as 'present' for the purposes of a quorum. Members attending by means of audio link or audiovisual link are therefore able to be counted as present for the purposes of a quorum and able to vote. The recently enacted Local Government Electoral Legislation Act has made these emergency provisions permanent, but this only comes into effect in October 2024. Standing Orders will be amended in 2024 to reflect any changes.

Opening Karakia

Whakataka te hau ki te uru	Cease the winds from the west
Whakataka te hau ki te tonga	Cease the winds from the south
Kia mākinakina ki uta	Let the breeze blow over the land
Kia mātaratara ki tai	Let the breeze blow over the sea
E hī ake ana te atakura	Let the red-tipped dawn come with a sharpened air
He tio, he huka, he hau hū	A touch of frost, a promise of a glorious day
Tīhei mauri ora!	

COUNCIL AFFIRMATION

Let us affirm today that we as Councillors will work together to serve the citizens of Selwyn District.

To always use our gifts of understanding, courage, common sense, wisdom and integrity in all our discussions, dealings and decisions so that we may solve problems effectively.

May we always recognise each other's values and opinions, be fair minded and ready to listen to each other’s point of view.

In our dealings with each other let us always be open to the truth of others and ready to seek agreement, slow to take offence and always prepared to forgive.

May we always work to enhance the wellbeing of the Selwyn District and its communities.

MINUTES OF AN ORDINARY MEETING OF THE SELWYN DISTRICT COUNCIL HELD IN THE COUNCIL CHAMBER ON WEDNESDAY 11 SEPTEMBER 2024 COMMENCING AT 1.00PM

PRESENT

Mayor S T Broughton; Councillors M B Lyall, P M Dean, D Hasson, S G McInnes, E S Mundt, and N C Reid; and Ms M McKay

IN ATTENDANCE

Mrs S Mason (Chief Executive); Messrs. S Gibling (Executive Director People, Culture & Capability), R Love (Executive Director Development & Growth), L Thomas (Project Manager Capital Works), R Allen (Head of Acquisitions, Disposals & Leasing), A Spanton (Environmental Team Leader), D Hayes (Strategic Open Spaces Lead), C Lammers (Senior Communications Advisor), R Raymond (Acting Communications Manager), W Ngā Mōrehu Elkington (Kaitohu); Mesdames D Kidd (Executive Director Community Services & Facilities), S Carnoutsos (Head of Marketing & Communications), J BarnsGraham (Community Policy Analyst), C Quirke (Head of Community & Economic Development), S Banbury (Senior Advisor Community Funding), M Clayton (Kaitohu Matu), J Beker (Planning & Performance Specialist), N Sutton (Head of Community Policy & Strategy), S Robinson (Principal Advisor Economic Development), C Quirke (Head of Community & Economic Development), H Eddy (Community Policy Advisor), D Prendergast (PA to ED Infrastructure & Property); and C Bennet (Governance Coordinator)

The meeting was livestreamed.

APOLOGIES

Apologies were received in respect of Councillors Miller, Gliddon and Epiha.

Moved – Councillor Mugford / **Seconded** – Councillor Hasson

'That the Council receives the apologies of Councillor Miller, Gliddon and Epiha, as notified.'

CARRIED

IDENTIFICATION OF ANY EXTRAORDINARY BUSINESS

None.

CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

None.

DEPUTATION

Mrs Kathryn Jones
Laura Fergusson Brain Injury Trust

Mrs Kathryn Jones, Laura Fergusson Brain Injury Trust Chief Executive, presented to Council.

She provided an overview of the work that the Trust does in the community and the unique range of services they provide. An audio-visual presentation to support her deputation was played. Mrs Jones explained to Councillors that the Trust is funded by a mix of government contracts from different agencies. They strategically spread their risk across a range of contracts, so the impact of the recent central government funding freeze has been minor. The Trust provides support across the South Island with the majority being in the Canterbury region. The Mayor thanked Mrs Jones for coming and speaking.

PUBLIC FORUM

Frankie Hindson
Speaking 4 the Planet 2024 – Public Transport in Selwyn

11-year-old Frankie Hindson, a student from Tai Tapu Primary School, addressed the Councillors. Frankie started by giving the speech she made at Speaking for the Planet 2024 where she was placed second. Her speech focused on climate change and the sustainable benefits of public transport. She then shared her own experiences of living in Tai Tapu and having to rely on her parents to transport her to after school and weekend activities. She noted that developing independence when growing up is important and having reliable public transport would encourage this.

The Councillors were impressed with her thoughtful speech and thanked her for coming to speak to them. It was noted that ECan are the main provider of public transport in the district. The Mayor encouraged Frankie to share her message with ECan and he suggested she join him when they next call for public submissions.

CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES

1. Minutes of the ordinary meeting of the Selwyn District Council held in the Council Chamber on Wednesday 14 August 2024.

Moved – Councillor Dean **/ Seconded –** Councillor Lyall

'That the Council confirms the minutes of the ordinary meeting of the Selwyn District Council held on Wednesday 14 August 2024.'

CARRIED

MATTERS REQUIRING ATTENTION

None.

REPORTS

1. Mayor
Mayor's Report

The Mayor thanked those Councillors who stood in for him while he was absent, in particular Councillor Lyall in the role of Acting Mayor. He acknowledged the disappointing news recently received from Waka Kotahi regarding the co-funding of some major projects, especially those that have been well supported by the community.

Moved – Mayor Broughton / **Seconded** – Councillor Lyall

'That Council receives the Mayor's Report for August 2024 information.'

CARRIED

2. Chief Executive
Chief Executive's Report

A recent article in The Press was factually incorrect and the Chief Executive was pleased with how this had been handled by Audit NZ. The hard work being done by staff around Local Water Done Well was acknowledged.

Moved – Councillor Dean / **Seconded** – Councillor Reid

'That Council receives the Chief Executive's report for information.'

CARRIED

3. Proposed New Financial Delegation Limits
Chief Executive

The Chief Executive began by giving a brief overview of the report. Staff explained that the delegations are clear and intentional to ensure that they flow back through the procurement process. The Mayor supported the report, he said it will allow projects that have already been approved in the Long-Term Plan to procced without unnecessary delay. There was a discussion about maximum limits and staff reassured Councillors that most contracts would not reach these limits. Financial limits have been clearly defined and the maximum limit would not be used just because it was there.

Moved – Councillor Dean / **Seconded** – Councillor Lyall

'That Council:
a) Receives the report "Proposed New Financial Delegation Limits";
b) Adopts the proposed financial authority structure based on the responsive and flexible model;
c) Approves the proposed financial authority limits for the Chief Executive as proposed in Appendix 3;
d) Delegates authority to the Chief Executive to set both financial delegation limits for roles within the management level and make minor amendments to the financial delegation limits subject to the conditions outlined in this paper;
e) Notes that the Chief Executive will bring revised financial delegation limits for her team to the October Council meeting for information.'

CARRIED

4. Endorsement of Piki Amokura Youth Strategy & Te Paepae Ageing Well Strategy
Head of Community & Economic Development

Staff acknowledged Councillors' concerns regarding how information included in the strategy document will be made available to the community, especially those who do not have access to technology or are in remote areas. The Community Engagement Team are working on a plan to ensure the information is shared effectively. Staff were congratulated on the excellent work undertaken to engage with and include Māori and the mana whenua voice.

Moved – Councillor McInnes / **Seconded** – Councillor Mundt

'That the Council:

*a) **endorses** the content of Te Paepae | Ageing Well Strategy.*

*b) **endorses** the content of Piki Amokura | Youth Strategy.*

*c) **notes** that the final design work of the strategy documents is underway and will incorporate cultural design elements that align with Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn and Te Rautaki Tikaka Rua (Council's Bicultural Strategy).'*

CARRIED

5. Community Funding Report
Head of Community Strategy & Policy

One Councillor from each Ward put their names forward as an appointee to the Assessment Panel. The Mayor has been advised of a potential conflict of interest for one Councillor, this will be managed as appropriate should it arise in a meeting. Members of the Assessment Panel will decide the dates and times of the meetings. It was accepted that not every meeting time would suit everyone.

There was a discussion on the impact of the funding community groups and how often they can apply to the panel. Staff advised the application form will be designed to capture information about when the applicant last applied. The assessment criteria will be robust so that activities or projects that take place in, or benefit, Selwyn are selected for consideration for funding.

The proposed use of the Ellesmere Reserves Board Reserve Fund was discussed. Staff will seek advice on using the fund to support Waihora Whata Rau. Questions were raised around the use of the reserve and if the fund would support sports played specifically inside a building rather than on a reserve. Councillors agreed to amend point 8 of the recommendation to support it in principle.

Staff will investigate what would be the implications where Councillors' family members apply to the fund.

Moved (as amended) – Councillor Hasson / **Seconded** – Councillor Lyall

'That the Council:

1. ***approve*** *the inclusion of clause 7.4.4 in the C213 Community Funding Policy which enables the appointment of 1-2 independent members on the Assessment Panel.*

   (refer page 23 of this report)
2. ***approve*** *the revised C213 Community Funding Policy for implementation from 1 October 2024, noting that minor changes will be made to the policy, if required, to reflect the Council's decision on recommendation 1 above.*

   (refer section 3.1 of this report)
3. ***approve*** *the Terms of Reference for the Community Funding Assessment Panel ("Assessment Panel") noting that the inclusion of independent member/s depends on the outcome of recommendation 1 above.*

   (refer section 3.2 of this report)
4. ***appoint*** *four Councillors - one from each Ward - to the Community Funding Assessment Panel. The Councillors shall be* ***Councillor Epiha*** *from Ellesmere Ward,* ***Councillor Mugford*** *from Malvern Ward,* ***Councillor Dean*** *from Rolleston Ward, and* ***Councillor Hasson*** *from Springs Ward. The term of the appointment will end when the Council committees are disestablished at the end of the triennium.*

   (refer section 3.3 of this report)
5. ***repeal*** *the policy titled C211 – Ward Discretionary Fund Policy.*

   (refer section 3.4 of this report)
6. ***agree*** *that the Residents Group Fund remain as a $24k/annum non-contestable fund, allocated as equal grants (up to a maximum of $1k/group), to recognised Residents Groups that meet the Council's criteria for a recognised group. The grant is a contribution towards operating costs and community initiatives delivered by the Residents Group.*

   (refer section 3.5 of this report)
7. ***agree*** *that the Meet Your Street Fund retain its name and that dinners of Selwyn events be supported through the Community Fund.*

   (refer section 3.6 of this report)
8. ***agree*** *that funds from the Ellesmere Reserves Board Reserve Fund for 2024-25 be made available according to the purposes and outcomes of the fund as stated in C213 Community Funding Policy. The funds will be used to:*
   - *support* ***in principle*** *the Leeston Park renewal* ***and Waihora Whata Rau*** *programme being carried out by Council*
   - *support the Ellesmere community by funding up to a total of $50,000 for grants to enable community sport and recreation initiatives for the enjoyment and benefit of residents and/or maintain the reserves. Grants will be allocated by the Assessment Panel following a publicly advertised contestable funding round that is open for six weeks in September/October 2024.*

   (refer section 3.7 of this report)
9. ***agree*** *to complete a formal evaluation of the community funding programme by September 2026 (as per clause 1.15 of the revised C213 Community Funding Policy) so that the evaluation can inform the 2027-37 Long Term Plan.*

   (refer section 3.8 of this report)'

CARRIED

6. Adoption of the Castle Hill Village Reserves Management Plan

Strategic Open Space Lead

Staff thanked Councillors who had played such an active role in working with staff and the community to get the plan completed. It has been a large and complex piece of work. It

was noted that staff presented the plan at the Malvern Community Board meeting held in August when the members resolved to recommend to Council that the plan be adopted. There was a short discussion regarding landmark trees and staff advised that the planting list has been updated.

Moved – Councillor Dean / **Seconded** – Councillor Lyall

'That the Council:
a) Receives the report; and,
b) Resolves to adopt the Castle Hill Village Reserves Management Plan as recommended by the Hearing Panel and the Malvern Community Board; and,
c) Delegates authority to the Panel Chairperson, Councillor McInnes to approve any minor edits or changes to the Plan, prior to public distribution.'

CARRIED

7. Amendment to Standing Orders – Members Joining Remotely Counting as Quorum
Chief Executive

Spelling errors were noted in Appendix 1.

Moved – Councillor Lyall / **Seconded** – Councillor Hasson

'That the Council:
(a) Receives the report;
(b) Agrees to amend the Standing Orders as indicated in Appendix 1 of the report to allow remote participants to be counted as quorum;
(c) Adopts the updated Standing Orders for Council;
(d) Notes the updated Standing Orders for Council will come into force on 12 September 2024.'

CARRIED

GENERAL BUSINESS

None.

MATTERS RAISED IN PUBLIC FORUM

None.

RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC

Moved – Councillor Reid / **Seconded** – Councillor Mugford

'That the public be excluded from the following proceedings of this meeting. The general subject matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason of passing this resolution in relation to the matter, and the specific grounds under Section 48(1) of the Local Government official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered		Reasons for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under Section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution	Date information can be released
1	Minutes	*Good reason to withhold exists under Section 7*	*Section 48(1)(a)*	At a date to be determined
2	CORDE Director Appointment			At a date to be determined
3	Disposal of Land – Creyke Road to Orion			Only at the approval of the Executive Director Property & Infrastructure or an officer of equivalent seniority within the Council
4	Property Purchase – 11 Gerald Street, Lincoln			On settlement of the purchase
5	Emergency Services Campus			Agree to the public release of decisions as appropriate
6	Chief Executive Performance Feedback			At a date to be determined

This resolution is made in reliance on Section 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by Section 6 or Section 7 of that Act or Section 6 or Section 7 or Section 9 of the Official Information Act 1982, as the case may require, which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public are as follows:

1, 3, 4 & 5	Enable the local authority holding the information to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities; or	Section 7(2)(h)
1, 2 & 6	Protect the privacy of the natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons;	Section 7(2)(a)

3, 4 & 5	Enable the local authority holding the information to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations); or	Section 7(2)(i)

that appropriate officers remain to provide advice to the Committee.'

CARRIED

The meeting adjourned between 2.27pm – 2.42pm.

The public meeting moved into Public Excluded at 2.42pm. The meeting resumed in open meeting at 4.45pm.

With no further business being discussed, the meeting closed at 4.45pm.

DATED this day of 2024

_____

CHAIRPERSON

MINUTES OF THE DRAFT WAIKIRIRI KI TUA FUTURE SELWYN DELIBERATIONS OF THE SELWYN DISTRICT COUNCIL HELD IN THE COUNCIL CHAMBER ON FRIDAY 13 SEPTEMBER 2024 COMMENCING AT 9AM

PRESENT

Mayor S T Broughton; Councillors, P M Dean, S G McInnes, R H Mugford, E S Mundt, and N C Reid; and Ms M McKay

IN ATTENDANCE

Messrs. S Gibling (Executive Director People, Culture & Capability), C Smith (Digital Marketing Advisor), C Han (Digital Operations), G Sariak (Strategy Team Leader) and R Mayes (Strategy Planner); Mesdames S Mason (Chief Executive), S Carnoutsos (Acting Head of Marketing & Communications), N Cahill (Marketing Manager), J O'Brien (Marketing Advisor), and Ms N McCarthy (Minute Taker)

APOLOGIES

Moved – Councillor Reid / **Seconded** – Councillor Dean

'That the Council receives the apologies from Councillors M B Lyall, S N O H Epiha, G S F Miller, L L Gliddon, D Hasson, and an apology for lateness from Councillor Mundt.'

CARRIED

OPENING COMMENTS

Introduction and Welcome from the Mayor

Mayor Broughton welcomed all present. He said this is the last chance to make changes. Recommendations will go through from Council for decision.

Overview from the Officer – R Mayes (Strategy Planner)

Mr Mayes introduced the Deliberations Document and gave a refresher of the process to date. Work began on the draft in 2020. Council staff have been working to create the draft of the Waikirikiri Ki Tua future Selwyn (WKTFS) which the Council is looking at today.

Cr Mundt arrived at 9.10am

Mr Mayes outlined next steps should the WKTFS be adopted.

CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES

1. Minutes of the Selwyn District Council Draft Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn Hearings of the Selwyn District Council held in the Council Chambers on Friday 30 August 2024

One amendment noted:

Page 7 – Submission No. 49 - Mary O'Brien – CCS Disability Action – Bullet Point 7

… not just moving around the community to read … not just moving around the community centres.

Councillor Reid questioned Page 10 – Councillors D Hassan and G Miller left the meeting at 2.01pm. It was confirmed this was correct.

Moved – Councillor Reid / **Seconded** – Councillor McInnes

CARRIED

5.1 General Themes

5.1.1 Strategy Structure

There were a number of submissions WKTFS was kept at high level.

Recommendations

Amend all instances of the wording "Outcomes and Directions" within the draft of WKTFS as follows:

"Outcomes, Supporting Outcomes and Directions"

Insert directly before 'A great Place to Call Home' a title and description as follows:
"Outcomes, Supporting Outcomes and Directions
Below are the four main outcomes that seek to achieve the Vision and spirit of Selwyn. Each of these main outcomes is supported by various supporting outcomes, which in turn, contain directions that describe what needs to be done in order for that outcome to be achieved."

Insert a section below 'How Does Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn Fit Within Our Strategic Context' as follows:
"Implementation
Waikirikiri Ki Kua will shape and inform all decisions and investment that Council makes. This includes guiding plans, policies, bylaws, direction and guidance. The next step is to develop Area Plans, which will provide more detailed information and direction on future growth and development of the district. The projects contained within the Area Plans will be implemented through subsequent Long-Term Plans. As Area Plans are spatial plans, non-spatial actions will be identified and implemented through other instruments, including changes to the District Plan and/or non-statutory LGA plans and policies. The Area Plans and non-spatial actions will be developed with consultation within the community."

Amend the visual identified as Figure 7 in the Officer's Report to remove the 'Strategic Priorities' layer and include it in the Strategic Framework section of WKTFS with an introductory explanation of the Strategic Framework explaining the interrelationship.

The Council supports staff recommendations.

CARRIED

5.1.2 Council Focus

There were a number of suggestions around affordability and to make sure it represented the people's perspective. Overall, no recommendations are proposed. There was discussion

around affordability in the vision.

- To the questioned raised re robustness, Mr Sariak responded that there is central government priority – there are local voice outcomes in the framework. These do co-exist well throughout the framework. Have discussed the process when there are changes to legislation and make sure that these are incorporated in the WKTFS.

- Words really matter. How do we incorporate affordability? Liveability probably is more right for the Selwyn District whereas affordability might be right for another district. Liveability wording does encapsulate.

- Liveability to be added to the key terms and glossary.

- Mr Sariak noted that the document is going to be reviewed for Te Reo Māori and key terms beyond the draft.

Recommendation

The Officer did not recommend any changes to the draft of WKTFS as a result of the submissions.

The Council supports staff recommendations.

CARRIED

5.1.3 Use of Te Reo and Te Ao Māori Principles

A number of submissions were received in support and questioning its use.

- Look at clarifying key terms and Te Reo terminology.

Recommendation

The Officer did not recommend any changes to the draft of WKTFS as a result of the submissions.

The Council supports staff recommendations.

CARRIED

5.1.4 Transport

- Council queried control over roadworks. It was noted that Council acts as an advocacy and roadworks is something we cannot control. It is beyond Council's control.

Recommendation

The Officer did not recommend any changes to the draft of WKTFS as a result of the submissions.

The Council supports staff recommendations.

CARRIED

5.1.5 Urban Form and Sprawl

- This was a big topic for the district. On the whole, most were against letting sprawl go unchecked.

- Focus needs to be more on enabling infill development. The Strategy Team feels there is a balance between the two; not to stop either one, be more considered.

- Mayor Broughton noted that this document needs to be read in conjunction with the Christchurch Spatial Plan. Council's view is this is still the right way to lead this discussion.

Recommendation

The Officer did not recommend any changes to the draft of WKTFS as a result of the submissions.

The Council supports staff recommendations.

CARRIED

5.1.6 Disadvantaged People

Recommendations:

Amend paragraph 1 on the Vision of Selwyn as follows:

"… Our places are equitable, distinct, liveable, vibrant, resilient and connected; enriching **all our** lives now and into the future …"

Amend paragraph 2 on the Vision of Selwyn as follows:

"Our Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn is a place where **all** people feel they belong, are able to connect with one another, share experiences, celebrate our differences and value our heritage …"

- Council is after connection.

- Restructure the first sentence in the first recommendation. Move the word "equitable" to after the word "connected;"

The Council supports all other staff recommendations.

CARRIED

5.1.7 Economy

Recommendation

The Officer did not recommend any changes to the draft of WKTFS as a result of the submissions.

The Council supports staff recommendation.

CARRIED

5.1.8 Housing

- Word smithing instead of town and cities as there are no towns and cities within; settlement could be the term.
- Correct paragraph three to “Promote our Rural Identity”.
- Housing is covered well.
- Clarify ‘urban form’ in key terms.

Recommendation

The Officer did not recommend any changes to the draft of WKTFS as a result of the submissions.

The Council supports staff recommendation.

CARRIED

5.1.9 Community Character

Recommendation

The Officer did not recommend any changes to the draft of WKTFS as a result of the submissions.

The Council supports staff recommendation.

CARRIED

5.1.10 Environmental and Climate Change

- There were some very strong points of view, some in conflict. Strong support for environmental outcomes and directions of the draft of WKTFS. On the whole support with what was provided.
- Interesting re comments on Climate Change.

Recommendation

The Officer did not recommend any changes to the draft of WKTFS as a result of the submissions.

The Council supports staff recommendation.

CARRIED

5.2 Organisations' Submissions

- Organisations generally had more of a narrow focus on their concern.

Recommendations

Add additional direction under "A Productive, Low-Carbon and Diverse Economy":

> "9. Protect key infrastructure and resources from reverse sensitivity effects of urban growth and inappropriate activities."

Amend paragraph 2 on the Vision of Selwyn as follows:

> "We embrace new technologies and get ahead of the curve, with sustainable infrastructure and investment unlocking the full potential of Waikirikiri Selwyn."

Amend Direction 1 under "Sustainable and Accessible Transport" as follows:

> "Prioritise and enable sustainable transport options".

- Councillors McKay and Reid noted that it is important to use the same terms as the District Plan, i.e., "important infrastructure" not "key infrastructure". "Industry" would be a more suitable definition.

- Include industry in direction 9.

The Council supports staff recommendations.

CARRIED

Meeting adjourned at 10.28 am

Meeting reconvened at 10.50 am

5.3 Vision and Spirit

5.3.1 Stronger focus on rural communities

Recommendations

a) Amend Paragraph 1 of the Spirit of Selwyn Section, in the Strategic framework section, as follows:

> … Our sustainable and connected urban form sees improved connections between towns, new opportunities and choices for how we live, work and get around. The character of our small towns is cherished, and our rural areas are valued for farming and food production. Our growth is in harmony …

- Discussion around wording "character of our small towns"; as small town grows, are we setting ourselves a trap?

- The team confirmed that as part of the areas plans, there is going to be more engagement with small towns and communities.

- At high level to say we will allow communities to say what is cherished.

Panel Recommendation
Explore rewording rural areas valued.

Recommendation

The Officer did not recommend any changes to the draft of WKTFS as a result of the submissions.

The Council supports staff recommendations.

CARRIED

5.3.2 Environment Considerations

- There was discussion around low carbon and wider environmental sustainability.

- Is it in Council's scope to address agricultural GHG emissions? It was noted that Council is under Central Government directive.

Panel Recommendation
Review whether reference to low carbon wording should be expanded to low environment

Recommendation

The Officer did not recommend any changes to the draft of WKTFS as a result of the submissions.

The Council supports staff recommendations.

CARRIED

5.3.3 General Changes

- A number of people wanted to add additional language.

- Affordable needs to be totally encompassed in this document.

Recommendation

The Officer did not recommend any changes to the draft of WKTFS as a result of the submissions.

The Council supports staff recommendations.

CARRIED

5.4 Framework and Outcomes

5.4.1 General changes

Recommendation

The Officer did not recommend any changes to the draft of WKTFS as a result of the submissions.

The Council supports staff recommendations.

CARRIED

5.5 Directions

5.5.1 General Changes

- Support the lack of hierarchy

Recommendation

The Officer did not recommend any changes to the draft of WKTFS as a result of the submissions.

The Council supports staff recommendation.

CARRIED

5.6 Urban Form Direction (Movement and Place)

5.6.1 General changes

- Council does not want to see changed dramatically.
- Needs to be a living strategy and lead with what the Lincoln environment wants.
- More explanation needs to be around Net Zero Town and what that means for the whole community

Recommendations

Amend the pop-up description of the Lincoln township as follows:

"… Lincoln has the opportunity to support a broader range of ~~commercial~~ business activity to support population growth …"

Amend the pop-up description of the Lincoln township as follows:

Lincoln – ~~Education~~/**Knowledge and** Net Zero Town

The Council supports staff recommendations.

CARRIED

5.7 District Picture

5.7.1 General changes

Recommendation

The Officer did not recommend any changes to the draft of WKTFS as a result of the submissions.

The Council supports staff recommendation.

CARRIED

5.8 Township Network

Recommendation

The Officer did not recommend any changes to the draft of WKTFS as a result of the submissions.

The Council supports staff recommendation.

CARRIED

5.9 Other Feedback

- How do we share this information with Environment Canterbury or other organisations where this information could go.

5.9.1 Outside of Scope

5.9.2 Area Plan and Action Plan related comments

Panel Recommendation

Feed information on to appropriate team or organisation and feedback.

CARRIED

5.9.3 Usability of WKTFS

- Do we have a group of volunteers to go through the document before it goes out to the public?
- Noted that the team want to get a user test group of a diverse range of people.
- Through the consultation process it was possible to determine in some cases who had read all the key information or referred to the website prior to making feedback and some had clearly not read the information.
- Key term links would be helpful on the website – the team confirmed they are looking at another platform as current platform did not allow for the links.

- There is a recommendation for numbering and short code.

NEXT PHASES

- Put in place recommendations
- Improvements / readability for council meeting next month
- Get area plan underway
- Briefing 25th with broad overarching engagement on areas plans
- Report in October will outline some of the work that the team needs to go away and do and requires further work.

CLOSING COMMENTS

The Mayor noted that the next Council meeting will be the sign off.

The Mayor thanked Councillors and staff involved; it has been a massive piece of work. The responses to submissions show that we have staff who are really engaged in the process. The Mayor thanked the team.

The deliberations closed at 12.17pm on Friday 13 September 2024.

DATED this day of 2024

_____

CHAIRPERSON

MINUTES OF A MEETING OF THE REPRESENTATION REVIEW SUBCOMMITTEE HELD IN THE COUNCIL CHAMBERS, SELWYN DISTRICT COUNCIL, ROLLESTON ON TUESDAY 9 JULY 2024 COMMENCING AT 4PM

PRESENT

Councillors P M Dean (Chairperson), L L Gliddon (Deputy Chairperson), M B Lyall and Mr B Russell (Chairperson Malvern Community Board)**;** and Miss M Wills (Selwyn Youth Council, from 4.08pm)

IN ATTENDANCE

Mr T Harris (Executive Director Enabling Services), Community Board Members C Payne and P Freeman; Ms S Carnoutsos (Head of Marketing and Communications), T Davel (Senior Governance Advisor) and C Bennet (Governance Coordinator)

KARAKIA

The Chair opened the meeting with karakia.

APOLOGIES

An apology was received in respect of the Mayor (S Broughton)

Moved - Councillor Gliddon / **Seconded** – Mr Russell

'That the Representation Review Subcommittee receive the apology as notified.'

CARRIED

CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

None noted.

EXTRAORDINARY OR URGENT BUSINESS

None.

PUBLIC FORUM

Mr Calvin Payne

Mr Payne addressed the Subcommittee and thanked them for the opportunity to present his views. He said this process was an opportunity for Council to provide effective elected representation for the Selwyn Community.

Ms Wills arrived 4.08pm

Mr Payne said he would support the review of ward names but thought it should be delayed until the number of wards, boundaries and community boards (or not) were decided. He did not believe the current options provided effective elected representation in the District. Mr Payne made several suggestions for change including redrawing the boundary between Rolleston and Ellesmere. Mr Payne showed how many councillors per person in each area there currently are and noted the Community Board should not only be retained but that its member numbers should be increased and a community board in Ellesmere should also be considered.

Mr Payne also made suggestions as to how the formal consultation should occur.

His speaking notes were tabled with the request that it be accepted as an early submission to the upcoming initial proposal going out for consultation soon.

Mr Harvey Polglase – Darfield Resident's Association

Mr Polglase spoke on behalf of the Darfield Resident's Association, supported by Waddington / Sheffield, Kirwee and Coalgate Residents' groups. Mr Polglase noted that the conclusion of the initial consultation shows it can't be considered valid. He cited three main reasons for his observation, being:

Firstly, the local body commission determination of 2016 declared the Malvern Community Board to be valid. Nothing has changed to negate that.

Secondly, he referred to a section of the Act which refers to consultation to dissolve a community board and said he didn't believe this has been complied with.

Thirdly, anyone who did not want the disestablishment of the Malvern Community Board has been denied a democratic right to express their opinion, due to the wording of the initial consultation.

Mr Polglase said the committee needed to acknowledge the support presented for the continuation of the Malvern Community Board. He felt the options for consultation needed to be reframed so as to include the Board and he said the proposal by Councillor Gliddon should be seriously considered for inclusion.

Mr Polglase also noted that the latest agenda for the Council meeting was 844 pages with Councillors being given a few days to peruse it. He said having more local representation, not less, as well as having more Community Boards in other areas of the districts should be looked at.

Mr Polglase ended by saying residents need a democratic process with a selection of fair options, not a prejudged agenda.

The Chairperson thanked both speakers for their time. Copies of their speaking notes were handed to the Committee Advisor.

CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES

1. **Public minutes of an ordinary meeting of the Representation Review Subcommittee held in the Council Chamber on Tuesday 28 May 2024**

   Councillor Gliddon's supplementary comments will be added to the minutes of the last meeting.

   Moved – Councillor Lyall **/ Seconded** – Councillor Gliddon

   'That the Representation Review Committee confirm the public minutes of the ordinary meeting of the Representation Review Subcommittee of Tuesday 28 May 2024, as circulated.'

   CARRIED

REPORTS

1. **Executive Director Enabling Services**
   Naming of Wards

   Mr T Harris, Executive Director Enabling Services updated the Subcommittee about the process to get the names. The names highlight significant landmarks within the wards and were not completely new to the wards.

   There was a question about Malvern's proposed name change (being Tawera), and the fact there was already currently a subdivision by that name within the Ward and potential confusion caused by this. Staff said it would be worked through during the process.

   It was agreed the background / reasons for the names will form part of the consultation documents going out.

   Moved – Councillor Lyall **/ Seconded –** Councillor Gliddon

   'That the Representation Review Subcommittee:

   (a) receive the report; and

   (b) That, in the option of having 4 wards and 8 Councillors, the ward names be changed as follows:

   Ward 1 (Malvern) becomes Malvern Tawera Ward.

   Ward 2 (Rolleston) becomes Rolleston Kā Māniа Ward.

   Ward 3 (Ellesmere) becomes Ellesmere Te Waihora Ward.

Ward 4 (Springs) becomes Springs Kā Puna Ward.

CARRIED

PUBLIC FORUM DISCUSSION

A question was asked about what next in terms of the speakers' opinions raised. The Chairperson said that all the information is open to the Council and all of Council will make decisions based on these recommendations.

The Malvern Community Board Chairperson asked whether the community board could speak in public forum at the next Council meeting with staff indicating the Board should put in a formal written request to that effect.

GENERAL BUSINESS

With no further business, the meeting ended at 4.30pm. The meeting closed with a karakia.

DATED this day of 2024

_____

CHAIRPERSON

MINUTES OF THE SELWYN DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW DELIBERATIONS HELD IN THE COUNCIL CHAMBER, ROLLESTON ON THURSDAY 10 OCTOBER 2024 COMMENCING AT 9AM

PRESENT

Mayor Sam Broughton, Councillors, P M Dean, S N O H Epiha, L L Gliddon, D Hasson, M B Lyall, R H Mugford, E S Mundt, & N C Reid

IN ATTENDANCE

Messrs. T Harris (Executive Director Enabling Services; and Acting Chief Executive), T Mason (Executive Director Infrastructure & Property), Mesdames S Carnoutsos (Head of Marketing and Communications), P Stephens (Representation Review Coordinator), C Bennet (Governance Coordinator), T Van Der Velde (Executive Assistant) and Ms T Davel (Senior Governance Advisor).

The meeting was livestreamed.

APOLOGIES

Apologies were received from Councillor McInnes and Miller, with apologies for lateness from Councillor Epiha and Lyall.

Moved – Councillor Mugford / **Seconded** – Councillor Mundt

'That the Council receives the apologies as notified.'

CARRIED

OPENING COMMENTS

Introduction and Welcome from the Mayor

The Mayor welcomed everyone to the deliberations and thanked everyone for their hard work in getting to this point.

CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES

1. Minutes of the Representation Review Hearings held on 26 & 27 September 2024 at the Selwyn District Council Chambers

Councillor Reid noted she was not present on the second day of hearings.

Moved – Councillor Dean **/ Seconded –** Councillor Mugford

'That Council confirms the minutes of the 2024 Representation Review Hearings, held on 26 & 27 September 2024, as circulated.'

CARRIED

REPORTS

1. Executive Director Enabling Services

2024 Representation Review Deliberations 10 October 2024

Mr Harris noted the recommendations in this report were to receive the report and also receive and accept any late submissions as listed.

He said the presentation today will be a team effort. He provided a brief overview of the representation review requirements.

Councillor Lyall arrived at 9.11am

Mr Harris said one of the key drivers of a representation review is the +-10% rule and the key reason Council undertook a review within three years of the last one, was the growth in the District. Also, the growth isn't spread evenly across the District.

Mr Harris also referred to the establishment of a representation review subcommittee in April 2023 and said the subcommittee looked at various options and scenarios, through workshops and research as well as discussion with other councils.

Important decisions by the subcommittee included not having Māori wards and using first past the post voting system in the upcoming local government elections in 2025.

Ms Carnoutsos then explained the two sets of consultation, and the analysis of submissions. She noted the preferred option recommended to council after preliminary consultation was having 4 wards, 8 councillors and no community boards.

She provided brief background on the public consultation on the initial proposal which used a combination of digital and face to face media. There was the option of submitting online or using printed forms at any one of council's facilities. Drop-in sessions were also held.

Consultation Analysis

In total there were 616 submissions received, which showed feedback from .7% of the total population, 68% of submitters were from the Malvern Ward.

The analysis was broken into themes with the information noted by ward and by township, a summary follows below with more detailed to be found in the staff report circulated as part of the agenda.

Question 1 Do you support the initial proposal to change ward boundaries and the number of councillors (four wards, eight councillor) for local elections?

- 598 submissions were received – 17% in support and 83% not.
- Those in support noted it ensured a fair and equitable presentation with a modern approach.
- Those opposed noted it would lead to more work and larger distances to travel.
- West Melton had a connection to Springs; Burnham showed a strong connection as being its own township with natural linkages to Rolleston.
- Main disadvantage described one councillor in wards 1 and 3.
- Most submissions came from the current Malvern Ward and expressed concern with fewer councillors especially if there was no community board.

- In terms of geography, it was noted Ward 1 is diverse but much of it is being managed by the Department of Conservation (DOC).

Question 2 Do you support the initial proposal to have no community boards? This would mean that the Malvern Community Board would be disestablished.

- 607 submissions received with 16% in support of disestablishing the community board and 82% opposed.
- Those in support did not think it's fair to have one community board and accordingly over representation in a particular ward.
- Those opposed were concerned about losing the community voice, with less community engagement.
- Only 9% of Malvern respondents considered a community board as their primary representation with most leaning towards a councillor to represent their views.
- Larger community saw no need for a community board.
- Other wards do not have a desire for a community board.
- During the initial proposal most of the views came out of Darfield, which is a large town and not representative of those in their argument. The need for representation in the rural part of the ward is broader than a community board.
- Removing the community board is seen as increasing the workload of elected members. It is not expected that this would happen as there are multiple access options available to residents. Also, an elected member represents the whole district and many people contact the councillor they know, not necessarily the councillor in their ward.

Question 3 Do you support the name suggestions for the four local electoral wards?

- 591 submissions were received with 31% in support and 67% opposed.
- Those in support noted biculturalism, and support to the district history as reasons.
- Those opposed noted the associated costs and general preference for English.
- Council considers recognising the Māori language as necessary and will remain committed to work with Papatipu Rūnaka to understand how to advance this commitment.

Question 4 Do you have any other comments about our initial proposal for our representation arrangements?

283 additional submission points were received ranging from general advocating for rural representation; a desire to maintain or increase representation; and the concern of having only one councillor in one of the larger rural wards.

Staff made some general comments on the analysis presented. They said that costs were considered and there is currently a targeted rate of $25 per property in Malvern, to pay for the community board. They also said the cost of maintaining the community board will likely need to rise. Staff said amongst the submissions captured there was not a lot of support for reducing the number of councillors but added the current situation doesn't meet the +-10% rule.

The analysis showed that the community of interests were identified as being correct. There was a concern about rural representation though. With the retention of the community board, Council would need to consider the number of appointments to the board. Currently there are 2 councillors on a rotating basis. Staff also said council could look at having a rural community board, representing both Malvern and Ellesmere.

Although adding an additional councillor to the Rolleston Ward presents a simple fix, it did not appear to be consistent with communities of interest. There was also an option using existing resident's and other community groups to be part of the community voice.

Councillor Hasson noted she would like to move an amendment that: -

'The current ward boundaries are retained with one extra councillor for the Rolleston ward; that the Malvern Community Board be retained and the ward names in te reo be retained.' (Seconded by Councillor Gliddon)

Councillor Epiha arrived at 9.45am

Councillor Hasson spoke to her amendment noting that this was not a council decision, but rather a decision by the communities. She spoke about different communities of interest which she did not necessarily agree with, for example Tai Tapu being part of Ellesmere, yet she questioned whether the community of interest would rather be the Springs Ward.

The Mayor noted that the feedback received should bear in mind communities of interest but added that West Melton clearly noted during pre-consultation and research that it did not feel part of Malvern and rather connected to Rolleston. This is the same for Lincoln and Tai Tapu with each of these seeing themselves as individual towns and not as a community of interest.

Councillor Gliddon spoke about being a Malvern councillor in a large area. She also added she thought the process is backwards e.g. choosing the voting system before looking at wards. She said about the workload, that no one ever asked her about what her workload is, and to make an assumption around that was interesting. She said it was a struggle to balance her workload and family life now, especially being a mother and her workload will increase. She challenged other councillors as to whether they would want to be the sole councillor in such a large ward.

She said the rural community have a different set of values and want to have meaningful conversations which they find better face to face, not by using technology which often doesn't work.

She said that council wanted fewer representatives, but its communities clearly want something different, and council needed to listen to them.

Councillor Mundt agreed saying other councils have made different decisions and that Selwyn need not rely on the Local Government Commission. She added that keeping to the status quo should be an option.

Councillor Dean said it was good to see a community so motivated but the problem with that was that it seemed to be biased towards one area in the District. There is another set of data which shows something different. He said it was council's responsibility to create a representation that is proportionate, not to put a system in place which deliberately puts an error into the proportionality of the representation. Legislation assists council to do so. He said 60% of Malvern is covered by DOC and most of the submissions around the distance etc, is from Darfield, which is a built-up town and not a rural area.

Councillor Mugford noted he would not put his name forward in the next election and said as it currently stands, he will have lost at least 50% of his representation as a Malvern resident. He asked whether it would be difficult to talk to the Local Government Commission (LGC) and find out exactly where council stands on this matter.

He said looking at health and safety, it was not safe for a female to travel to Arthur's Pass in the middle of the winter. He said having two councillors made it easier to discuss your community issues and there were several committees to attend as well as a community board. It is a system that works well. People were asked about the community board and since the Malvern residents pay for it why should the rest of the District have a say in whether or not it is retained.

Staff said they could go back to LGC but there was a high threshold for non-compliance. By going to them with this will be removing the decision-making process from Council to another body.

Councillor Lyall said it was inevitable to move blocks of people from time to time and the bar for not complying to the legislation was very high. He added that with the growth, it's possible that boundaries will need to be changed again in the next triennium. He said people in Malvern seem to demand having a councillor to talk to rather than using other options to reach council. He would not support the motion on the table as he found it simplistic and illegal.

Councillor Reid did not wish to speak at length due to being one of the Rolleston Ward councillors. Councillor Epiha said it was Council's job to make decisions in the best interest of everyone in the District. Sentiment, whilst important, would not sway his decision today. He said council had experts and staff who advised all the way through, and he is comfortable with their recommendations. He added there could be better performance from the community board, but he also said it should be their decision as they pay for it.

The Mayor said during hearings it is not uncommon to hear things that council did not necessarily want to hear but it was a good process. He said council represent people, not a parcel of land or the amount of money someone might have. That might have been how it was in the past, but we are beyond those systems now and people expect councillors to represent them.

Moved – Councillor Dean / **Seconded** – Councillor Lyall

'That the Council

a) Receives this report and considers the information contained within and attached;

b) Accepts the late submissions from Elaine Smart, Gordon Gilmour, Federated Farmers of New Zealand, Evan Frew, Gavin Lea, Julie Sorrell, Lois Lea, Peter Hobbs and Gillian Sweeney.'

CARRIED

Ms Carnoutsos commented that the scenario on Appendix 4, page 54 of the agenda was looked at, during a workshop in December 2023. This scenario maintains the existing 4 wards and same boundaries as we have currently, and increases the number of Councillors to 11, with 4 in the Rolleston Ward. While this does meet the +/-10% rule, it comes with a caution for the Ellesmere ward with -9.1% difference from quota. This scenario was formed with the 2023 Census Statistics NZ data.

Mr Harris commented that going back to December 2023 the reason this scenario was discounted was mainly because of the communities of interest.

Moved (as amended) – Councillor Hasson / **Seconded** – Councillor Gliddon

'That the Council

1) recommend that the current ward boundaries are retained with one extra councillor for the Rolleston Ward;

CARRIED

Councillors Dean, Epiha and Lyall voted against

Moved (as amended) – Councillor Hasson / **Seconded** – Councillor Mugford

2) resolves to retain the Malvern Community Board; and

CARRIED

Councillors Dean, Epiha and Lyall voted against

Councillor Dean commented that having a community board in only one of our wards means that ward has more representation than other wards and suggested that maybe Selwyn should have community boards in all of the wards.

Councillor Epiha questioned the effectiveness of the Malvern Community Board in the community, noting he has not seen any evidence.

Councillor Mugford commented that throughout New Zealand it has been proven that community boards work well, and he would also like to see community boards in all the wards in Selwyn.

Councillor Lyall commented that community boards are seen as a buffer in delaying decision-making. He added he does not see the Malvern Community Board as being effective and therefore, does not support retaining the Malvern Community Board.

Mayor Broughton commented that through the consultation Council heard from the Malvern Community of how much they value their Community Boards.

Staff needed time to check if existing subdivisions and current boundaries in Malvern complied with the +/-10% rule, meeting was adjourned.

'Meeting adjourned between 11.15am and 11.52am'

Staff proposed a split of subdivisions and provided a map of the subdivisions. Staff spoke to the proposed split, which will continue to comprise of three subdivisions, Hawkins, Tawera and West Melton. With a total of five Community Board members, 2 in Hawkins, 1 in Tawera and 2 in West Melton, the split that is being proposed complies with the +/-10%.

Mr Harris advised that the number of appointed members is to be less than half the total number of Community Board members, i.e. 1 or 2.

Councillor Mugford moved a further motion:

Moved – Councillor Mugford/ **Seconded** – Councillor Gliddon

'That two Malvern Councillors are appointed to the Malvern Community Board'

CARRIED

Councillor Dean commented that given the performance of the Malvern Community Board over the last period, he suggested that one out of two of the appointed members is a non-Malvern Councillor.

Mr Harris advised that legislation sets out that appointed members need to be a member of the ward that the Community Board sits in.

Council discussed working with Residents and/ or Community associations in the Te Waihora Ellesmere Ward and Tawera Malvern Ward to create a memorandum of understanding for how the groups will engage for this election cycle.

Staff commented that this resolution was included as an alternative to the Community Board. There was discussion around that table that it was pleasing that Council would be looking to have closer relationships with residents and community associations. It was noted that this resolution does not need to be passed today as further work, and discussion is required on this matter and this was a matter for the new Council to implement in the new term.

Moved – Mayor Broughton / **Seconded** – Councillor Epiha

3) *'Ward Names –That council resolves to change the Four Electoral Ward names to Kā Mānia Rolleston Ward; Te Waihora Ellesmere Ward; Kā Puna Springs Ward; Tawera Malvern Ward'*

CARRIED

There was discussion in regard to the three subdivisions for the Community Board of which two do not have a Te Reo Māori name. Staff advised because of tight timeframes Council was unlikely to receive names for these wards before the required time, therefore Te Reo Māori names for the subdivisions will need to wait for a future Representation Review. Existing names for the three subdivisions to the Malvern Community Board will remain.

Councillor Mundt moved an amendment as follows, noting she didn't have a personal preference but wanted to put this forward after feedback from the community.

Moved – *Councillor Mundt* / **Seconded** - *Councillor Mugford*

'That Council change the order and have the English name before Te Reo Māori name.'

LOST

Staff advised that dual names can be interchangeable. Ms Carnoutsos commented that local Rūnaka Taumutu gifted the names, and the names have geographical significance behind their meanings. They were gifted as per the Te Reo Māori name first; therefore, it would be appropriate to use the Te Reo Māori name first. It would be considered impolite to change and especially without consultation.

There was discussion around the name of Tawera with one of the subdivisions in West Melton also named Tawera and there may be some confusion. It was noted by staff that communication will need to be clear.

Councillor Epiha commented that the resolution to include Te Reo Māori name is another way of expressing our partnership, that we are responsible through the Local Government Act and what we have collectively agreed to as a Council.

CLOSING COMMENTS

The Mayor thanked Councillors and staff for the deliberations. He also thanked Councillor Dean as the Chairperson of the Subcommittee, as well as the Malvern Community Board and Youth Council for their involvement.

The Acting Chief Executive noted the process going forward including an appeals process. The final proposal will be adopted by Council on 23 October 2024, with a public notice expected to be published by no later than close of business on 24 October 2024.

Mayor Broughton declared the 2024 Representation Review Deliberations closed.

The deliberations closed at 12.23pm on Thursday 10 October 2024.

DATED this day of 2024

_____

MAYOR

REPORT

TO: Council

FOR: Council Meeting – 23 October 2024

FROM: Mayor Sam Broughton

DATE: 14 October 2024

SUBJECT: **MAYOR'S REPORT – September 2024**

RECOMMENDATION

'That Council receives the Mayor's Report for September 2024 for information.'

1. OVERVIEW

Roading

We received a mix of positive and challenging news from NZTA following the release of their National Land Transport Plan. Council requested $82 million for maintenance, operations, and renewals, of which $73 million was approved. This is favourable when compared similar sized councils received. However, we only secured $3 million of the $30 million requested for capital projects aimed at improving the network including traffic safety. This shortfall means that the Council will need to reprioritise our transport spending, resulting in delays to many projects that our community has been anticipating. Council staff have begun work on this reprioritisation.

Local Water Done Well

Canterbury, the West Coast, Southland and Otago councils were invited to work together to understand the broadest range of outcomes. Some councils have decided not to collaborate, which limits viable options; however, we have continued an alliance with five like-minded councils to understand how a model together compares to working individually. We want to identify the best options to deliver great water services and keep costs affordable for communities. Results from this work will be available and presented at the November meeting for further consideration.

Representation Review Hearings

Council heard two days of submission on the representation review on the 26th & 27th September followed by deliberations on Oct 10th. In total we received 613 submissions, the majority being from the Malvern ward. Thanks to all the submitters who gave their views into the process. Council has listened and responded to the community voice and we propose an additional councillor will be added to the Te Mania Rolleston ward to account for population growth with current boundaries and councillor numbers in other wards remaining the same. The Malvern Ward will retain its Community Board. Our decisions are up for our ratification at todays council meeting before being publicly notified for a period of appeal and then sent to the Local Government Commission for final decision.

Meeting with School Principals
Our rapid population growth is placing significant pressure on school rolls, and learning spaces with both secondary and primary school principals feeling the strain from increasing class sizes. I recently met with the principals from Rolleston and the surrounding areas, following previously meeting with Lincoln schools, to discuss their concerns, and I have agreed to continue advocating on their behalf to the Ministry of Education and relevant Government ministers. We hope to meet with the relevant ministers before the end of the year and working with Nicola Griggs office who are also supportive.

Culture Fest
The Culture Fest attracted a crowd of over 4,000, celebrating the diverse cultures within our community. The event featured 51 food stalls, many of which sold out, and 18 different performance groups who entertained a packed Nicholas Hall. The growth and success of this event is a testament to the increasing diversity within Selwyn with activities and performances from across our whole district.

Tuna Eel Sculpture Opening in Leeston
After years of planning and hard work by dedicated volunteers and contractors, the sculpture of a tuna eel in Leeston was officially completed. I had the honour of opening the sculpture alongside Lions President Donald Green, with Puamiria Parata-Goodall offering a blessing on behalf of Te Taumutu Rūnanga. The opening was well attended and celebrated under the sunny spring skies, marking a special day for the Leeston community.

2. MEETINGS

5th September	Road Metals Quarry site visit Regional Civil Defence Emergency Management briefing with James Thompson
6th September	Piki Amokura Youth Strategy presentation and discussion with staff and Selwyn secondary schools. Site visit to Kevler homes development Springston Rolleston Rd
10th September	School Principals Meeting at Rolleston College Meeting Etū Tāngata CEO Jay Geldard
11th September	Council meeting
12th September	Meeting with the McLean Institute chair Quarterly hui with Taumutu executive members
13th September	Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn deliberations
15th September	Culture Fest at Lincoln Event Centre
17th September	Development and Consent challenges and improvements customer presentation at Te Ara Ātea Regional Deals Strategic Framework webinar by Department of Internal Affairs

18th September	Local Water Done Well workshop
21st September	Canterbury Provincial Fire Brigades Association AGM at Lincoln Fire brigade.
21st September	Juniors Badminton Tournament at Selwyn Sports Centre
25th September	Extraordinary Council meeting
26th September	Representation review hearings
27th September	Representation review hearings Opening of Arbor Green Opening of Tuna Eel Sculpture in Leeston
28th September	Multicultural Potluck Dinner at Darfield Recreation Centre
30th September	Building Consent Authorities webinar with MBIE and the Minister Canterbury Mayoral Forum discussion on Regional Deals



Sam Broughton
MAYOR
MAYOR

REPORT

TO: Council

FOR: Council Meeting on 23 October 2024

FROM: Chief Executive

DATE: 26 September 2024

SUBJECT: **CHIEF EXECUTIVE'S REPORT**

RECOMMENDATION

'That Council:

(a) receives the Chief Executive's report for information.

(b) endorses the staff submission on the Canterbury Regional Public Transport Plan.

(c) notes the proposed changes to the procurement policy to align with the new financial delegations.'

1. RESOURCE MANAGEMENT ACT REFORM

The government is delivering a three-phased approach to Resource Management Act Reform. These reforms will impact all levels of the system, including the responsibilities and functions of the Selwyn District Council. The Reforms cover the following;

- Fast-track has shifted decision-making on some regionally significant infrastructure proposals from local authorities to central government.
- RMA Bill 1 will defer the requirement for territorial authorities to identify significant natural areas (SNAs) in district plans.
- Legislation protecting water quality will be relaxed, which may result in further deterioration of the quality of the water resources in the district.
- The RMA amendments and national direction changes have the potential to impose additional mandatory obligations and costs on the Council that are yet to be understood.
- The changes to legislation and national direction are numerous, often technical and are being delivered faster than ever before. This impacts the Councils ability to respond.
- Phase 3 will require coordination with the regional council and other territorial authorities across the region, to resource and prepare one plan.
- Phase 3 aims to result in significantly fewer consent applications which will result in resourcing and financial implications yet to be understood.

- Phase 3 will increase compliance and monitoring focus, which will almost certainly have cost recovery implications for local authorities that are yet to be understood.
- Into the future, planning disputes will be managed by a Planning Tribunal, with implications yet to be understood.

With the deferring or relaxation of direction, alongside the removal of local decision-making, council will need to be more directive on some issues (e.g. SNAs) without central government backing, as well as being subject to other decision-making processes (e.g. Fast-Track). Immediately, council staff will be stretched to comprehend and respond to legislation changes that are proposed, with smaller windows of response and hastily prepared legislation.

2. CANTERBURY REGIONAL PUBLIC TRANSPORT PLAN

Consultation on the Canterbury Regional Public Transport Plan opened on 25 September and closes on 24 October. The revised plan contains a proposed new vision for public transport in Canterbury and outlines key priority areas such as improving our environment, growing patronage, accessibility, innovation and technology, and affordability. It was developed in partnership with NZ Transport Agency Waka Kotahi, and city and district councils across the region. The Plan has been developed with the input of key stakeholders such as Selwyn District Council. The Plan contains specific references to Selwyn public transport intentions.

On 27 September 2024 staff requested by way of email any feedback by 10 October from Councillors on the draft submission. With no feedback having been received staff have put forward an unchanged draft submission.

The draft submission seeking endorsement is attached as Appendix 1.

3. POLICY MANUAL UPDATE

Following the adoption of the new financial delegations on 11 September 2024, a revision to our current P301 – Procurement Policy is required to ensure alignment with the increased CEO financial delegation. An amendment is required to section 4. Procurement Procedures, part c significant expenditure.

Significant expenditure
All contracts where the aggregate value of the service exceeds ~~$1,000,000~~ the CEO's Financial Delegation and/or spans a Council term shall be subject to Council approval, based on an appropriate supplier recommendation report provided by the Departmental Manager.

Projects ~~of under~~ ~~$1,000,000~~ below the CEO's Financial Delegation which are considered to be of significant interest to Council, or to the community may at the discretion of the Departmental Manager be put to Council for approval.

The proposed changes above are required to be noted by Council, as per Council Meeting 11 September: PROPOSED NEW FINANCIAL DELEGATION LIMITS Page 203 of the agenda.

4. WAIKIRIKIRI SELWYN ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY

We are pleased to announce that the Selwyn District Council endorsed the strategy in August, and it will be launched publicly at an event on Tuesday 22 October 2024.

This strategy serves as both a blueprint and a call to action for our community to participate in shaping an economy that fits with the future aspirations of Waikirikiri Selwyn. It provides for an integrated approach to economic development by and for our district. The strategy will be our roadmap to continue to grow in ways that make sense for the people and places of Waikirikiri Selwyn, both now and in the future.

5. MALVERN COMMUNITY BOARD COMMUNITY SERVICE AWARDS

On Monday 7 October I attended, along with the Mayor and Ward Councillors Gliddon and Mugford, the Malvern Community Board Community Services Awards evening held at the West Melton Community Centre. There were 8 individual and 3 couples provided Awards for their community volunteering/good works.

6. TE PAEPAE AGING WELL STRATEGY

Council formally launched the Te Paepae Aging Well Strategy at the SWELL Senior's Lifestyle Expo on 15 October at the Lincoln Event Centre with 40-50 key stakeholders in attendance. The Deputy Mayor and the report writer spoke at the event, before opening to the public.



Sharon Mason
CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER

Regional Public Transport Plan Submission
Environment Canterbury
PO Box 345
Christchurch 8140

16 October 2024

Email haveyoursay@ecan.govt.nz

Selwyn District Council Submission on the draft Canterbury Regional Public Transport Plan

Thank you for the opportunity to make a submission on the draft 2025-35 Canterbury Regional Public Transport Plan (RPTP) and to put forward aspects for further consideration to improve public transport in Selwyn and the region.

Council supports the proposed RPTP including its Vision, top five priorities and planned improvements that includes references to further Selwyn bus services and related infrastructure planning. We consider the RPTP provides a robust framework to enable public transport to be progressed across the region as able and affordable. On a sub-regional level Council encourages Environment Canterbury to focus attention on supporting the Greater Christchurch Spatial Plan and Transport Plan with the development of a PT Action Plan, which includes the growth areas of Selwyn, in addition to the City.

We consider that the RPTP aligns with the Councils Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn Strategy (FS) and our strategic transport priorities. Council would like to draw Environment Canterbury's attention to our Urban Form Directions and Outcomes in FS where public transport is listed as a key component to achieve sustainable urban growth and development in Selwyn. This would include our intentions for Mass Rapid Transit (MRT) to see the extension of the planned Christchurch City system into the district and Rolleston.

There are some further points to consider for the RPTP as follows:

Like no doubt Environment Canterbury, we are very disappointed in the limited additional funding provided in the 2024-27 National Land Transport Plan for public transport in Greater Christchurch and the region. The lack of central government support for the Greater Christchurch Public Transport Futures (PT Futures) services and infrastructure improvement program is very frustrating, which means the planned improvements to Selwyn services and infrastructure will not be able to proceed as originally planned by both Councils. Selwyn Council stands with Environment Canterbury in any support it can lend to advocate for more central government funding for public transport.

We encourage Environment Canterbury to continue the planning and business case preparations for the additional service improvements for Selwyn, which includes improvements for No. 5 Metro Service, and additional direct city services from Rolleston and Lincoln, and "on demand" services for our larger townships. This will avoid delays when implementation funding may become available.

Council continues to advocate for regular PT service reviews across its major townships and requests more commitment is made to this in the RPTP to carry these out by Environment Canterbury. As one of the fastest growing districts in the country, our urban areas in the likes of Rolleston and Lincoln are expanding quickly that needs to be serviced with accessible public transport. As detailed in previous submissions to Environment Canterbury, we are open to discussing how PT rates levied by Environment Canterbury can be increased or reconfigured across the district to facilitate new and improved PT services for Selwyn.

DRAFT

Council congratulates Environment Canterbury in the work it has done to significantly improve PT patronage in a challenging funding and operating environment since the earthquakes and pandemic. Selwyn has benefited from some recent improvements, including additional Rolleston to City direct services. Our community is eager to see this expanded, and to also include Lincoln services. Council considers the recent patronage increases reflects the successful trial of the $2 flat fare and single zone structure across Greater Christchurch. Council encourages that this continues as a permanent arrangement but realises that funding issues may prevent the $2 fare to be retained. The critical element is the retention of the flat fare - single zone model which has been of large benefit to increasing patronage from the likes of Selwyn and wider areas beyond Christchurch. Therefore, we request this arrangement is specifically established in the RPTP.

Council requests that the RPTP provides all the necessary provisions to enable innovative PT solutions to be used beyond standard Metro services. This includes allowing Councils to fund and operate PT services in areas not normally able to be serviced by Metro services, such as outside the Greater Christchurch area. Selwyn residents in the wider parts of our district and townships are advocating for PT services to connect to existing Metro services. We appreciate the assistance by Environment Canterbury that has already made a start in investigating some opportunities for Selwyn. We wish to ensure the RPTP does not contain any impediments relating to current legislation and NZ Transport Agency requirements that prevent these types of innovative solutions if the RPTP can preempt and address this from the outset.

We support the initiative to allow domestic pets on buses as this will enable another group of society the ability use public transport. For example, Selwyn has a high level of dog ownership and the ability to travel with pets for those that need and/or want too is supported subject to proper controls in off peak times. However, it may be impractical to consider that dogs be limited to a carrier case as this may hinder some people (like the elderly) being able to physically carry this compared to a dog on a lead.

Thank you for the opportunity to make this submission and we welcome any further questions of comments you may have on our submission.

Ngā mihi

Sam

Sam Broughton
Mayor of Selwyn | Koromatua o Waikirikiri
President LGNZ



DRAFT

REPORT

TO: Chief Executive Officer

FOR: Council Meeting – 23 October 2024

FROM: Executive Director Enabling Services

DATE: 16 October 2024

SUBJECT: REPRESENTATION REVIEW: ADOPTION OF FINAL PROPOSAL FOR NOTIFICATION

RECOMMENDATION

'That the Council adopts for public notification the following final proposal for representation arrangements for the local authority election to be held in 2025 and subsequent elections, until altered by a subsequent decision:

a) That the Council comprise 11 members elected from four wards, and the Mayor, elected at large.
b) That the four wards be known as Kā Mānia Rolleston Ward; Te Waihora Ellesmere Ward; Kā Puna Springs Ward; Tawera Malvern Ward.
c) That the proposed boundaries of the four wards be as per the status quo shown on the map attached to this report (Appendix 1) and reflecting the following communities of interest:

Ward	Communities of Interest
Ellesmere	Brookside, Burham, Burham Military Camp, Doyleston, Dunsandel, Greendale, Greenpark, Irwell, Killinchy, Lakeside, Leeston, Mead, Motukarara, Rakaia Huts, Sedgemere, Southbridge, Taumutu, West Rolleston
Malvern	Arthurs Pass, Castle Hill, Coalgate, Darfield, Glenroy, Glentunnel, Halkett, Hororata, Kirwee, Lake Coleridge, Sheffield, Springfield, West Melton, Waddington, Whitecliffs, Windwhistle
Rolleston	Rolleston (excluding West Rolleston)
Springs	Ladbrooks, Lincoln, Prebbleton, Springston, Tai Tapu, Weedons

d) That the population each member will represent is as follows:

Ward	***Population***	***Members***	***Population per Member***	***% Dif from the quota***
Malvern	*15,510*	*2*	*7,755*	*5.0%*
Rolleston	*29,980*	*4*	*7,495*	*1.5%*
Ellesmere	*13,420*	*2*	*6,710*	*-9.1%*
Springs	*22,330*	*3*	*7,443*	*0.8%*
TOTAL	*81240*	*11*	*7,385*	

e) That a Community Board be elected representing the Malvern Ward:
i. That the name of this Board be the Malvern Community Board;
ii. That the Malvern Community Board comprises five elected members;

iii. That the Malvern Community Board have three subdivisions, namely the Hawkins, Tawera and West Melton Subdivisions, with the boundaries as shown in the map attached to this report (Appendix 2), and reflecting the following communities of interest:

Subdivision	**Areas of Subdivision**
Hawkins	Darfield, Kirwee, Sheffield, Waddington
Tawera	Arthurs Pass, Castle Hill, Coalgate, Glenroy, Glentunnel, Hororata, Lake Coleridge, Springfield, Whitecliffs, Windwhistle
West Melton	Halkett, West Melton

iv. That the population each member will represent is as follows:

Subdivision	***Population***	***Members***	***Population per member***	***% Dif from the quota***
Hawkins Subdivision	*6,460*	*2*	*3,230*	*4.13%*
Tawera Subdivision	*3,050*	*1*	*3,050*	*-1.68%*
West Melton Subdivision	*6,000*	*2*	*3,000*	*-3.29%*
TOTAL	***15,510***	***5***		

1. PURPOSE

The purpose of this report is to provide information to enable the Council to adopt its final proposal for representation arrangements for the 2025 and subsequent local elections.

2. SIGNIFICANCE ASSESSMENT/COMPLIANCE STATEMENT

The proposal has been assessed against the Council's Significance and Engagement policy and is assessed as being of high significance. Local elections are of significant impact to the population of the entire district, and processes are governed by statutory requirements. The Council is following all legislative requirements for consultation throughout the Representation Review process.

3. BACKGROUND

Councils are required under the Local Electoral Act 2001 to review their electoral representation arrangements at least once every six years. The Council last undertook a representation review in 2021in preparation for the 2022 elections. The process for the review is set out in the Local Electoral Act 2001. The Council must provide for effective representation of communities and their interests, and fair representation of electors. Some of the factors the Council must consider include:

- Communities of interest
- Effective representation of communities of interest
- Number of elected members
- Fair representation of electors.

A statutory requirement of fair representation is that the population of each ward, divided by the number of members to be elected by their ward, must produce a figure no more than 10% greater or smaller than the population of the district, divided by the total of elected members. Selwyn's population has been growing rapidly in recent years. However, population growth has not occurred evenly across the district. This means the existing ward boundaries are no longer appropriate as they do not provide effective representation across the district. The current ward boundaries must be reviewed to provide for fair and effective representation.

Table 1 below shows the district's population change from the last representation review until 2020 with the current +/-10% rule shown in the last column.

Table 1: Population increase by ward

Existing Wards	Population 2021 Estimate	Population Now	Change	+/-10% Rule
Ellesmere Ward	12,700	13,450	5% increase	-17.23
Malvern Ward	14,900	15,500	4% increase	-4.62
Rolleston Ward	22,390	30,000	34% increase	23.08
Springs Ward	19,690	22,300	13% increase	-8.51
Total	69,680	86,310	24% increase[1]	

In reviewing population and representation, the Council is required to use the latest population data or estimate from Stats NZ. Each ward is broken down into mesh blocks and for this representation review the Council is using Stats NZ estimated mesh block population data as at June 2023.

While the individual ward percentage increases have been significant, further complicating matters has been the extreme variation at meshblock level, with some meshblocks increasing by 400% while others show minimal growth. The extreme growth has occurred around the district's townships, and this makes it difficult to effectively gain compliance with the +/-10% rule without significant boundary changes or changes in representation.

In April 2023 the Council established a Representation Review Subcommittee to lead the review process. The Subcommittee has undertaken significant work to analyse data, lead public consultation and identify options for representation scenarios that best meet the review criteria and provide for fair representation of electors.

In the initial phase leading up to the development of options for consultation, analysis included:

- Subcommittee workshops to review scenarios.
- Qualitative and quantitative research commissioned to canvas residents' views of communities of interest, and fair and effective representation.
- Four Councils were approached to discuss their representation arrangements being Kapiti District Council, Hamilton City Council, Nelson City Council and Ashburton District Council.

The Subcommittee reviewed a range of scenarios presenting different mechanisms for meeting the requirements of fair and effective representation, communities of interest and

compliance with the +/-10% rule. These encompassed options ranging from no wards (election at large) through to two, three, and four wards; and with the number of councilors ranging from eight to 11.

4. CONSULTATION AND ENGAGEMENT

The Council has undertaken public engagement and consultation at several stages throughout the review process.

4.1 Pre-consultation engagement

In September 2023, the Subcommittee commissioned research to canvass the views of Selwyn residents relating to “communities of interest”. This involved a two-stage process of qualitative, in-depth, in-person interviews (157 people), followed by telephone and online surveys of residents (401 people).

Research was undertaken in November 2023 and the key findings are as follows:

- Residents identify more with the township they live in than the ward.
- Many of the Selwyn District’s population engage in work, play, and access services within their local communities.
- Over 70% of residents are not content with either the ward structure or the number of councillors
- There is a notable appetite for revising the representation framework to represent the changing needs of the community better.

These findings provided a useful framework for the Subcommittee when assessing options and scenarios for the initial proposal.

4.2 Preliminary consultation

In April 2024, the Subcommittee confirmed two main options to be the basis for preliminary consultation.

These were:

- Option 1: Four wards with eight councillors, and no community boards
- Option 2: Three wards with 10 councillors, and no community boards

The preliminary consultation included a general question asking respondents to indicate whether they would like to have a community board in their ward.

Preliminary consultation was open between 2nd April 2024 and 2nd May 2024.

Consultation activity included:

- Social Media Posts on the Selwyn District Council Facebook page
- Advertising in the Council Call section of the Selwyn Times
- Media statements, and newspaper articles in Selwyn Times
- At a presentation included in an LTP workshop with the Malvern Community Board at Darfield Library

A total of 229 submissions were received. Of the two proposed options, more submitters preferred option 1 to option 2. In addition to the 229 submissions, we also received 219 responses that were collected by the Darfield Residents Association/Malvern Community Board. Of the two proposed options Option 1 (four wards, 8 councillors) was supported by 46% of respondents, Option 2 was supported by 29% of respondents. In relation to community boards, 31% of respondents indicated that they did not want community boards, and 60% indicated they favoured retaining community boards.

After reviewing the findings of the preliminary consultation in connection with the initial research and taking account of the principles of fair and effective representation of communities of interest, the Subcommittee recommended Option 1 to the Council as its preference, to disestablish community boards, and to explore dual names in Te Reo Māori and English with local Rūnaka.

4.3 Initial proposal

At its meeting of 24 July 2024, the Council adopted the recommendation of the Subcommittee as the initial proposal for public consultation. Under this proposal the existing ward structure was largely retained, with the major changes proposed from the current electoral arrangements being:

- Reduce the number of councillors from 10 to eight, with the mayor elected at large
- Maintain four wards with some boundary changes and rename the wards
- Move Burnham into the Rolleston ward and move West Melton into Springs ward

Under the initial proposal the Malvern Community board was proposed to be disestablished.

Public consultation on the initial proposal was undertaken from 8 August 2024 to 12 September 2024.

Consultation activity included widespread distribution of information through digital and traditional media, and face to face drop-in sessions across the district. Opportunities for residents to make submissions were provided both online, through the Council's engagement website, and through printed information and submission forms available at Council facilities.

5. SUBMISSIONS

On 26 September 2024 the Council received and considered the submissions received on its initial proposal. The Council received 616 submissions on its proposal. 35 people presented on their submission in person at the hearing, which was also available via livestream.

We analysed 613 submissions across the four questions asked in consultation for the initial proposal. One submission was rejected on the grounds of incomplete information. A further two sets of two submissions were found to be from the same two submitters and were merged into one each.

Of the 613 submissions received, 100 submissions were in favour of the Council's proposal to change ward boundaries and reduce the number of councillors from ten to eight. 498 submissions were not in favour of the proposal to change ward boundaries and reduce the number of councillors from ten to eight. The main feedback not in support of the proposal on this matter was related to the size of the proposed ward 1, and the concerns around representation of rural areas given their diverse needs.

- Those who supported the initial proposal felt it would ensure fair and equitable representation and support a modern and adaptable approach therefore fulfilling the requirements of the act. There was also support for boundary changes to better reflect current and future population and the efficiencies they believed would come from a reduction in councillors.
- Those opposed contained similar themes but in the reverse. Notably there was concern for rural representation due to the large geographical size and diverse needs of the proposed ward 1. They felt reducing councillors would create more work and inefficiencies from having to travel larger distances. There was additional concern around urban versus rural representation being impacted.

In relation to the proposal to disestablish the Malvern Community Board, we received 607 submissions. Of these 100 submitters were in support of the proposal, and 496 submitters did not support the proposal.

- Those who supported the initial proposal did not think it was fair to have one community board and could lead to over representation. There were concerns from this group around community disengagement from previous dysfunction that was demonstrated through poor voter turnout. There were views that both modern communication and other means such as community advisors or groups better support local issues.
- Those opposed were concerned about losing their community voice and felt that removing the community board would result in less community engagement and participation. They felt community boards supported councillors in their ward and given the proposed reduction of a councillor in ward 1 and large geographic area would be necessary to ensure effective representation.

In relation to the proposal to dual name the wards we received 591 submissions. Of these 185 submissions supported the use of dual names and 396 did not support the proposal.

- Those who supported the initial proposal felt it was time for supporting biculturalism and saw this as a way of acknowledging the districts history and moving forward.
- Those who were opposed cited concern at associated costs, potential confusion at having two names, and a general preference for English names for familiarity and ease of use. There was sentiment within this group to have English names first ahead of Māori if it was to be adopted.

Deliberations on the submissions received occurred on 10 October 2024 , the Council noted the high level of community feedback received regarding the change of ward boundaries and the disestablishment of the Malvern Community Board.

The Council noted that the principle of communities of interest was one of several factors to be considered in developing representation arrangements, alongside effective representation of communities of interest; number of elected members; and fair representation of electors.

Councillors decided against the initial proposal, and a boundary map previously discussed by the Subcommittee was brought up for discussion. This maintained the status quo, of four wards and the existing boundaries but included an additional councillor into the Rolleston Ward. This brings the current structure into alignment with the plus or minus 10 per cent rule.

The proposal was considered to be the best option in terms of balancing the competing requirements and achieving an equitable workload for members.

The Council commented on the feedback from the community not being supportive of the dual names for the wards. Discussion was had on the Council’s commitments to Te Rautaki Tikaka

Rua, Bicultural Strategy, and “Māori contribution to the Council’s decision-making processes policy” dated January 2024. The need for Council to conduct itself with mana and integrity, means sometimes having to navigate through confronting issues including difference of opinion regarding biculturalism and racism.

Councillors did note there may be some confusion on the naming of the wards, and the naming of the subdivisions for the Tawera Malvern ward. It was noted that this would be addressed in the next representation review given the limitations of time available to get Taumutu Runāka recommendations of dual names for these subdivisions.

Councillors made the decision to proceed with the four dual ward names

- Kā Mānia Rolleston Ward
- Te Waihora Ellesmere Ward
- Kā Puna Springs Ward
- Tawera Malvern Ward

6. OPTIONS

6.1 Adopt the proposal determined through deliberations

While staff remain concerned that this proposal does not accurately reflect a coherent set of communities of interest for West Melton, Burnham and the separation of west Rolleston from Rolleston. However, during deliberations, the Council noted that the principle of communities of interest was one of several factors to be considered in developing representation arrangements, alongside effective representation; the number of elected members; and the fair representation of electors. Accordingly, this option reflects the staff recommendations in this report

6.2 Adopt a different representation proposal

It is open for the Council to adopt a different representation proposal that meets the legislative requirements and a range of options that would achieve this were discussed during deliberations that reflected the work of the Representation Committee over the last year. However, the Council may want to consider the reputational consequences of taking this course of action.

7. PUBLIC NOTIFICATION OF FINAL PROPOSAL AND NEXT STEPS

The Council’s representation review has been conducted in accordance with the procedures specified in the Local Electoral Act 2001. Having concluded the consultation hearings and deliberations process, under section 19N(1)(b) of the Act the Council must give notice of its final proposal within eight weeks of the close of public submissions on the initial proposal, and no later than 4 November 2024.

The Council is now resolving to make amendments to the initial proposal, following consideration of submissions.

7.1 Appeals and objections

Once the Council has notified its final proposal, it is subject to appeals and objections.

- An appeal may be made by anyone who made a submission on the initial proposal. An appeal must relate to the matters raised in that person's submission.

- An objection may be lodged by any person or organisation, if the Council's final proposal differs from its initial proposal. The objection must identify the matters to which the objection relates.

The closing date for appeals and objections must be at least one month after the date of public notification of the final proposal under section 19N(1)(b), and no later than 3 December 2024. Appeals and objections must be made in writing. The Council must forward any appeals or objections to the Local Government Commission no later than 20 December 2024.

The Commission must consider any appeals, objections, and other information forwarded to it, and determine the representation arrangements for the local authority. In making its determination, the Commission can make any enquiries that it considers appropriate and may choose to hold meetings with the parties. It must make the determination before 10 April 2025.

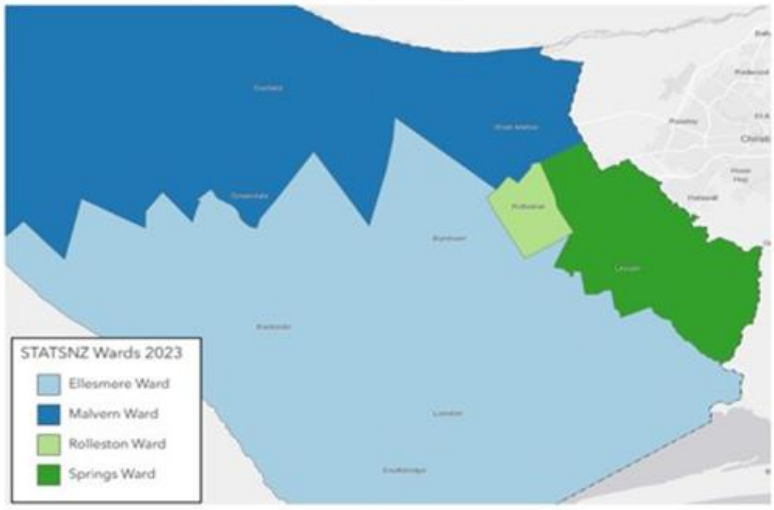


Tim Harris
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR ENABLING SERVICES

Appendix 1: Map of proposed Ward boundaries

Maintain Existing 4 Wards, No Boundaries changes – increase number of Councillors to 11.

WARD	Population	Members	Population-member ratio	% Difference from quota
Malvern Ward	15,510	2	7,755	5.0%
Rolleston Ward	29,980	4	7,495	1.5%
Ellesmere Ward	13,420	2	6,710	-9.1%
Springs Ward	22,330	3	7,443	0.8%
Total	**81,240**	11	7,385	



Appendix 2: Map of proposed Malvern Ward Community Board subdivisions



REPORT

TO: Council

FOR: Council Meeting on 23 October 2024

FROM: Chief Financial Officer

DATE: 26 September 2024

SUBJECT: **CORDE LIMITED (CORDE) ANNUAL REPORT 2024**

RECOMMENDATION

'That Council receives the CORDE Limited Annual Report 2024 for information.

1. PURPOSE

The purpose of this report is to allow Councillors to formally receive the CORDE Limited Annual Report 2024.

2. COMPLIANCE STATEMENT

In accordance with, amongst others, sections 67, 68 and 69 of the Local Government Act and Annual Report shall be prepared and presented to shareholders within 3 months of the end of each financial year prior to being made available to the public.

3. BACKGROUND

Council is a 100% owner of CORDE Limited. Key highlights in the 2024 Financial Overview are that CORDE achieved a revenue of $107 Million, which is $7 million increase from previous financial year, with $4.8 million profit before Tax which is a decrease of $3 million from the previous year, and a $2 million dividend which is $250,000 below the previous year.

At today's meeting CORDE's Chief Executive will provide a brief high-level overview of the year's performance.

4. PROPOSAL

That Council receive the presentation and Annual Report from CORDE Limited.

ASneddon

Allison Sneddon
CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER

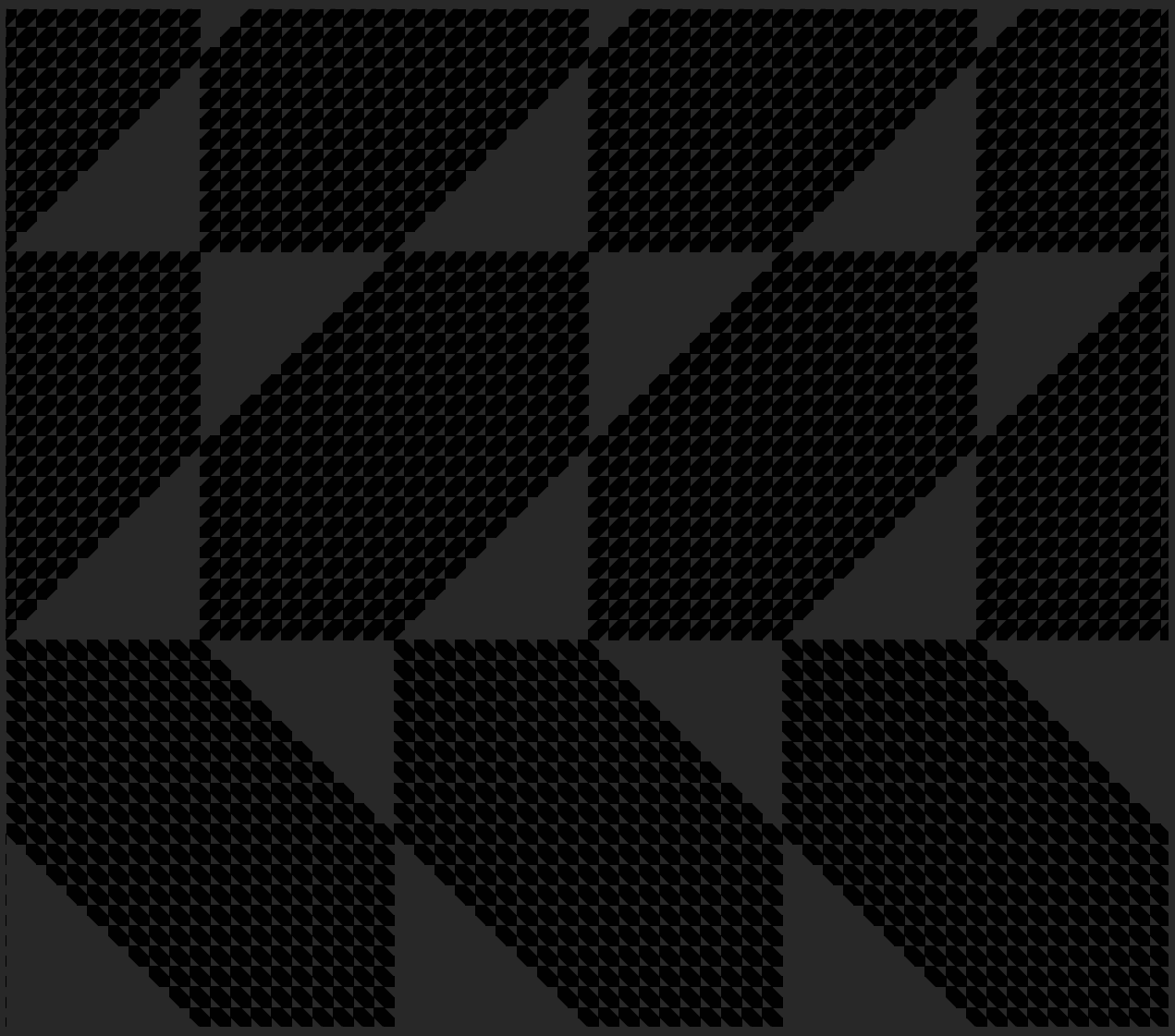
CORDE©

Annual Report 2024

FY 2024

© CORDE Limited

corde.nz



2024

Trusted Connections

CORDE©

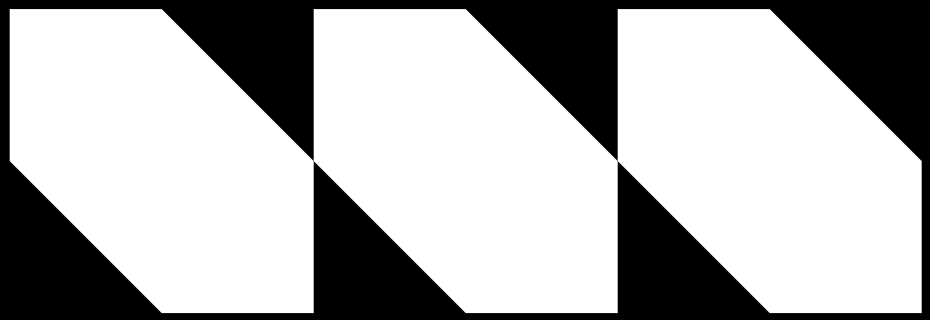
© CORDE

Head Office

03 318 8320
connect@corde.nz

85 Hoskyns Road,
PO Box 125,
Rolleston 7643

corde.nz



Annual Report 2024

Contents

SECTION 1

Year in Review

Best of CORDE	8
Directors' Report	18
Chair & Chief Executive's Report	22
Our Purpose	27
Our Ambition & Values	28
Award Winning	37
Five Year Comparisons	40

SECTION 2

Financials

Statement of Comprehensive Income	44
Statement of Changes in Equity	45
Statement of Financial Position	46
Statement of Cash Flows	47
Notes to the Financial Statements	49
Independent Auditor's Report	78
Directory	85

Annual Report 2024

SECTION 1

Year in Review

Construction

495

Civil Construction projects completed

Annual Report 2024

High Street
Christchurch City

Water Services

4.4 billion+ L

Wastewater treated across the district

9 billion+ L

Clean drinking water supplied

Annual Report 2024

Pines Wastewater Treatment Plant
Selwyn

1,700+ km

Water races maintained, servicing thousands of properties across the district

36 Water Treatment Plants

Operated within Selwyn

Road Maintenance

1,600 km

Sealed Roads maintained across Waimakariri & Hurunui Districts

1,400 km

Unsealed Roads maintained across Waimakariri & Hurunui Districts

483km

Kerb & Channel maintained across Waimakariri & Hurunui Districts

6,953

Culverts maintained across Waimakariri & Hurunui Districts

Parks & Reserves

8,960+

Plants installed across Selwyn & Timaru Districts

59,394,000+ m²

Grass mowed across Selwyn & Timaru Districts

2024 Financial Overview

$107m
Revenue
↑ $7m above last year

$4.8m
Profit Before Tax
↓ $3m below last year

$102m
Operating Expenses
↑ $10m above last year

Annual Report 2024

$16.8m
Plant & Equipment
↑ $400k above last year

$29.4m
Equity
↑ $1.3m above last year

$2m
Dividend
↓ $250k below last year

Directors' Report

The Directors present their Annual Report, including the audited financial statements of CORDE Limited for the year ended 30 June 2024.

Results

The company has Total Comprehensive Income of $3.3 million for the year compared to $5.6 million for the 2023 year.

Total revenue from Continuing Operations was $107 million compared to the previous year's $100 million.

Dividend

The Directors declared total dividends of $2,000,000 during the year (2023 - $2,250,000).

Directors

Directors' remuneration for the year was as follows:

S W Grave	$60,375
D P McEvedy	$42,000
M D W Harrington	$42,000
D L Bridgman	$18,766
B P Kepes	$42,000
C B Hall	$21,000
Total	**$226,141**

The Directors' Transaction Register had the following entries:

Delta Utility Services – $71,917
services provided to CORDE Ltd (2023: $nil).
Chartered Accountants Australia and New Zealand - $2,412
services provided to CORDE Ltd (2023: $nil).
Harrington Co Ltd – $42,000
services provided to CORDE Ltd (2023: $41,167).
Engineering New Zealand – $2,533
services provided to CORDE Ltd (2023: $1,460).
Diversity Limited – $42,014
services provided to CORDE Ltd (2023: $14,000).
Plutus One Limited – $28,446
services provided to CORDE Ltd (2023: $nil).

Directors' insurance has been arranged by CORDE Limited. This Directors' liability insurance ensures that generally Directors will incur no monetary loss as a result of actions undertaken as Directors.

Board meetings attended during the year were:

S W Grave	10 of 11
D P McEvedy	10 of 11
M D W Harrington	11 of 11
D L Bridgman	5 of 5
B P Kepes	9 of 11
C B Hall	6 of 6

Tender Reviews

CORDE Limited held several discussions at board meetings and by conference call, to evaluate and authorise tenders with a bid value in excess of $2 million. All board members were party to these reviews, subject to their availability, with a minimum of two board members on any one occasion.

General Disclosure

General disclosure of interests by Directors in accordance with s140(2) of the Companies Act 1993 follows:

S W Grave (Director retired 30th June 2024)

Buller Holdings Limited	Chair
Buller Recreation Limited	Chair
Delta Utilities Services Limited	Director
Fulton Hogan Limited	Shareholder
Westreef Services Limited	Chair
Whitestone Contracting Limited	Chair

D L Bridgman (Director term ended 6th December 2023)

Engineering NZ	Advisory Group Member, Investigations Committee & Disciplinary Committee Member
Marlborough Lines Limited	Director
Swimming NZ	Board Member & Audit & Risk Committee Member
Vantage Data Centers - Design & Engineering	Vice President, APAC

© CORDE

M D W Harrington

Airtech Capital Limited	From 8/8/23	Director
Airtech NZ Limited	From 29/8/23	Director
Aranoni Trust		Trustee
Aranoni Trust Limited	From 29/8/23 To 22/11/23	Director
Ashburton District Council		Audit Committee Member
CAANZ Council	To 31/12/23	President
CAANZ Audit and Risk Committee	From 24/5/24	Chair
Chartered Accountants Australia and NZ	To 31/12/23	Director & President
Croydon Dairy Limited		Director
Genesis Capital Limited		Executive Director
Genesis GP Limited		Director
Great Hall Limited		Director & Shareholder
Hanmer Harrogate Limited		Director & Shareholder
Harrington Co Limited		Director & Shareholder
Harrington Eden Family Trust		Trustee
IHC NZ Incorporated		Board Member
Jenny Wallace Family Trust		Trustee
MDW Harrington Holdings Limited		Director & Shareholder
Methven Adventures Limited		Director & Chair
New Regent Capital Ltd	From 10/6/24	Director & Shareholder
NZ Infrastructure Commission		Independent Audit Committee Member

C B Hall (Director appointed 6th December 2023)

MCS Investment Ltd	Director & Shareholder
MCS Finance Ltd	Director & Shareholder
MCS Holdings Kelvin Heights Ltd	Director & Shareholder
MCS Holdings Lake Hayes Ltd	Director & Shareholder
MCS Holdings Industrial Place Ltd	Director & Shareholder
MCS Holdings Gordon Road Ltd	Director & Shareholder
MCS Holdings Cromwell Ltd	Director & Shareholder
Ngati Tuwharetoa Holdings Ltd	Director
Ngati Tuwharetoa Geothermal Assets Ltd	Director
Tennis New Zealand Inc.	Director
Tuaropaki Trust - Advisor & Investment Committee Chair	Chair
Phoenix Trust	Trustee
Phoenix No. 2 Trust	Trustee
Sea Marshall NZ Limited	Director & Shareholder
Plutus One Limited	Director & Shareholder

D P McEvedy

Abbeyfield Ellesmere Limited		Chair
Alliance Group Limited	To 15/12/23	Director
Central Plains Water Trust		Chair & Trustee
DP & LS McEvedy		Partnership
Ellesmere Community Vehicle Trust		Trustee
Phoenix Park Farm Limited		Director, Chair & Shareholder
Robeen Trust		Chair (as Trustee)
Shooting Creek Farm Limited		Director, Chair & Shareholder
Vintage Village Trust		Chair & Trustee

B P Kepes

Albion Clothing (2019) Limited		Director
Amazon Web Services		Consultant
Cactus Outdoor Limited		Director & Shareholder
Diversity Limited		Director & Shareholder
Holocaust Centre Of New Zealand	From 13/8/23	Director
Kiasma Health Ltd (previously Pegasus Health Apps Ltd)	From 9/3/23	Director
Kordia Group Limited		Director & Deputy Chair
Kordia Limited		Director
Kordia New Zealand Limited		Director
Paenga Kupenga Limited		Director
Pegasus Health Charitable Limited		Director & Shareholder
Ridges Irrigators Limited		Director & Shareholder
Ridges Water Limited		Director & Shareholder
Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand		Co-opted Board Member
Supie Limited (resigned from Chair 27/10/23)		Shareholder
Tait Kordia JV Co Limited	From 15/3/24 To 7/8/24	Chair
The Akina Foundation	To 27/11/23	Chair
ThirteenThree Limited		Director
Umbrella Group Limited		Director & Shareholder
Union Medical Benefits Society		Director
Startup investments - a variety of companies		Shareholder

Remuneration of Employees

The number of employees (not including Directors) whose total remuneration and other benefits were above $100,000 were as follows:

Range	2024	2023
$100,000 – $110,000	22	22
$110,001 – $120,000	17	11
$120,001 – $130,000	5	4
$130,001 – $140,000	6	3
$140,001 – $150,000	5	3
$150,001 – $160,000	4	4
$160,001 - $170,000	4	4
$170,001 - $180,000	3	-
$180,001 - $190,000	-	2
$190,001 - $200,000	-	1
$200,001 - $210,000	2	2
$210,001 - $220,000	2	-
$230,001 - $240,000	2	1
$260,001 - $270,000	1	-
$340,001 - $350,000	-	1
$360,001 - $370,000	1	-

Corporate Governance

Responsibility for the governance of CORDE Limited rests ultimately with the Board of Directors and includes:

- Establishing the strategic direction for CORDE, including an agreement with the shareholder on items contained in the Statement of Intent.
- Appointing the Chief Executive and setting terms of the appointment and objectives.
- Monitoring financial performance including approval of the annual and quarterly financial reports and liaison with CORDE's auditors.
- Ensuring regulatory and legal compliance, and adherence to high standards of ethics and corporate behaviour.
- Reviewing and approving major corporate initiatives.
- Ensuring appropriate controls, monitoring, and reporting are in place to manage any significant risks facing CORDE that are identified.
- Enhancing and protecting the reputation of CORDE.
- Ensuring an appropriate level of interaction is maintained with the Shareholder.

Auditors

In accordance with s14 of the Public Audit Act 2001, the Auditor-General is the auditor of CORDE Limited. The Auditor-General has appointed Audit New Zealand to act on his behalf under s32 of the Public Audit Act 2001. Audit fees for the year ended 30 June 2024 were set at $146,633 (2023 - $143,088). No other services were purchased from Audit New Zealand (2023 - $nil).

For and on behalf of the board

M D W Harrington
Chair

C B Hall
Director

© CORDE



Chair & Chief Executive's Report

Introduction

The year ended 30 June 2024 presented a challenging landscape for the civil construction and maintenance industry in New Zealand. CORDE had a strong year in terms of sustained revenue, and we continued to build workforce capability across the organisation. Market conditions played a part in an acceptable, albeit slightly reduced, profitability level from the prior year. Sustained profitability is a clear area of focus for the 2025 financial year.

Economic Overview & Industry Insights

The New Zealand economy faced considerable challenges over the past year. Declining consumer confidence, rising interest rates, and reduced government spending on infrastructure projects added pressure to an already competitive market. However, the easing of the labour market has offered some relief, with an increase in the availability of skilled talent. This shift has been crucial in addressing one of the industry's longstanding challenges—recruiting and retaining top talent.

Despite the economic downturn, the civil construction and maintenance sector remains pivotal to New Zealand's growth and development. Our commitment to quality, safety, and innovation has positioned us well in a market that demands excellence and efficiency. The industry's resilience and adaptability are evident in how companies like ours have continued to deliver on key projects while navigating these tough times. The changing regulatory landscape around water is something we need to keep well abreast of, an area of relevance, risk and opportunity for CORDE.

Achievements & Milestones

We are thrilled that our company was highly commended at the CCNZ National Awards 2023, a testament to the hard work, dedication, and excellence demonstrated by our team. This recognition is not only a reflection of our commitment to delivering high-quality projects but also an acknowledgment of the strong culture we have cultivated within our organisation.

Our relationships with local schools have continued to flourish, as we have deepened our involvement in initiatives aimed at helping young people enter the industry. These partnerships are critical to ensuring a pipeline of skilled professionals for the future, and we remain committed to supporting the next generation of talent.

Labour Market & Workforce Growth

The easing of the labour market has been a notable development this year. With more talent available, we have seen an influx of highly skilled candidates applying for positions within our company. This has allowed us to grow our workforce to record levels, ensuring that we have the capacity and expertise to tackle even more ambitious projects in the future. Investing in our people remains a core focus, and we are proud to have expanded our team with individuals who share our vision and values.

Significant Projects

Our project portfolio for the year has been both diverse and impactful. Some of our significant projects completed were:

- **High St Upgrade Project:** A vital infrastructure project that has transformed the area, enhancing both functionality and aesthetics.
- **New Parking Facilities at Christchurch Airport:** This project has significantly improved the airport's capacity and efficiency, meeting the growing demands of travellers and businesses.
- **Working with Ryman Healthcare, Windsorcare, and Summerset Retirement Villages:** These collaborations have been integral to supporting the development of high-quality, sustainable living environments for our ageing population.
- **Tai Tapu Stage 1 & 2 Walkways:** A community-focused project that has enhanced local amenities, promoting outdoor activities and healthy lifestyles.
- **New Cycleway from Rolleston to West Melton:** This project is a key part of the region's commitment to sustainable transport, offering a safe and efficient route for cyclists.

Looking ahead, we have recently embarked on a significant new venture—a 26km wastewater pipeline project from Leeston to Rolleston. This project, which includes joining Selwyn Huts to the network, will play a crucial role in enhancing water infrastructure in the region, ensuring long-term sustainability and reliability.

People, Safety, Quality & Environment

CORDE successfully completed a full systems recertification with Telarc for ISO standards 45001:2018 (Health & Safety), ISO:14001:2015 (Environmental), and ISO 9001:2015 (Quality). Ongoing systems improvement work is taking place across document management, legal compliance and subcontractor management. We have commenced an upgrade to our HSQE systems and have commenced an RFP process for a Human Resources and Learning & Development system.

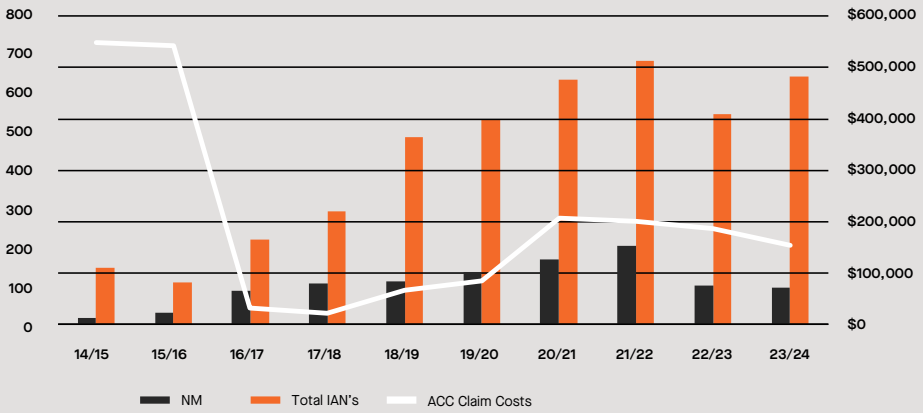
We have implemented standard practices, systems and education resulting in a 35% increase in environmental reporting and improvement initiatives from auditing activity. This is creating a significant improvement in our reporting and a dramatic rise in the development of standard practices across the business for the management of environmental risks and associated practices. The hybrid fleet has been complemented with 10 fully electric vehicles, half of which are in a pool for localised travel, all as part of our ongoing initiatives concerning our Greenhouse Gas reduction activities.

We have established a carbon fund for divisional teams to access. Carbon intensity monthly averages have reduced by over 10% for the 2023 calendar year.

Our Collective Impact platform continues to collect practical, innovative initiatives that are triaged by the Collective Impact Committee made up of a cross-section of team members from throughout the company. Ideas are available for staff to view and show their support. Successful ideas are approved and implemented and the platform is updated with the outcomes of each initiative for everyone to see. This platform has given all team members a voice and is available to everyone to view via their mobile phones.

Our TRIFIR continues to reduce to the point where we have targeted an industry benchmark (Tier 1 Organisations for our sector) for 2026. We have approved the rollout of a manual handling programme for 2024/25 from which we would expect a manual handling injury reduction of between 20-30%. A significant investment in investigation skills is also being made to improve the quality of incident investigations, the derived corrective actions and a reduction in similar injuries.

NM - Near Miss, IANs - Accident / Incidents & ACC Costs



Investing In Our Team

Investment in our team continues to be a focus in the following areas:

1. **Leadership Development**
   We have worked to develop a leadership culture throughout the business regardless of role or position. We have built on last year's leadership development with all members of the senior leadership team now having completed specific leadership training.
2. **Training & Development**
   Employee development continues at pace with 10 workplace assessors trained, enabling inhouse competency training/ assessment. We have also launched CORDE Capable, a core skills programme for construction. We secured workplace numeracy and literacy funding for the later part of 2025 to assist with entry level communication and leadership skills.
3. **Partnerships & Engagement**
   Community tertiary and secondary education engagement has been strong this year. As part of this connection, we are developing a workplace mobile application with Lincoln University students. We participated in the Secondary School Employer Partnerships initiative with Rolleston College continuing to build strong relationships with vocational staff in Selwyn, Hurunui and Wamakariri High Schools including hosting several Gateway placements. We have also worked with the Waitaha Specialist School to host work experience for a student with cerebral palsy.
4. **Attraction & Retention**
   We have continued benchmarking roles, rewards and associated benefits against market conditions to help with attraction and retention. We are within our targets for attraction and retention.
5. **Brand Development**
   We continue to build on and optimise the brand launch success experienced already. The CORDE brand is now well recognised in the community and across the region.

The result for the year has again seen a significant team effort across the business. We are proud to have local and loyal team members who are committed and focused on helping communities to thrive.

Governance of CORDE

At 30 June 2024, Steve Grave retired as Chairman of the CORDE Board. We thank Steve for his strong contribution to the company over many years and his leadership in a time of significant growth. We see several challenges and opportunities ahead that will require significant effort and coordination to ensure profitable growth, sustainability and a safe working environment as the company continues into the future. We look forward to working closely with our valuable clients and in particular, Selwyn District Council, to provide exceptional service, strong local employment and deliver on our mission, "Trusted connections that strengthen our communities" during these uncertain and unpredictable times.

Conclusion

While the year ended 30 June 2024 was marked by economic challenges, CORDE has proven its ability to adapt, innovate, and thrive. We have delivered on our commitments, maintained strong revenue, and seen remarkable growth in our workforce. Our achievements this year, from industry recognition to successful project completions, are a testament to the dedication and expertise of our team.

As we look to the future, we remain committed to excellence in every aspect of our work, confident that we will continue to build on this year's successes and drive even greater achievements in the years to come.



M D W Harrington
Chair



D F Wilson
Chief Executive Officer

24 September 2024

Our Purpose

Trusted connections that strengthen our communities.


Annual Report
2024
Trusted
Connected
United
Guardianship
Kaitiakitanga
Teamwork
Mahi Tahi
© CORDE
29



Trustworthy Whakawhirinaki

Trusted People You Can Rely On

The main pillar that represents the foundation of our company is trust. This company was built on a foundation of trust from it's very inception. It's at the heart of who we are.

Therefore the first of three values that represent CORDE is Whakawhirinaki - to be Trustworthy.

As we carry out our work at CORDE, we are people that others can rely on. Our clients and our teams need to rely on each other to help get the job done, meet a deadline or complete a task - with quality always front and centre of our thinking.

The team need to rely on each other to keep everyone safe. Our industry is high-risk, we often work in remote locations, using heavy or complex machinery - we need to trust each other to stay safe.

We also want to continually be a company that our clients and our communities can rely on.

We are trusted and counted on, always working with integrity.

"I am reliable and accountable. I do what I say I will do and communicate effectively."

"I show up on time, ready to perform an efficient, quality level of service."

"I am responsible, cooperative and honest, always considering the interests of others."

Guardianship Kaitiakitanga

© CORDE

Connected People Who Protect Our Place

The next of three values that represent CORDE is Kaitiakitanga - this means Guardianship.

As a company, we see ourselves as guardians of our people and place. When you care for the land, you are also caring for its people. Because we have a focus on quality, our aim is to always pass on a positive legacy to our communities.

Our purpose talks about Trusted Connections that strengthen our communities. We live this everyday in the work we do.

We have won many environmental awards, including the top environmental award for two consecutive years. We are very proud of the way we incorporate sustainable methodology into each new project or maintenance contract we are given.

We want to always be mindful of how we can be a guardian of the land we work on and the communities we live in.

We take care of our environment, people & communities.

“I am aware of the positive and negative impact I can make in the surrounding communities.”

“I actively engage in sustainable practices, to try and give back more than I take away.”

“I leave my environment in a better state than how I found it.”



Teamwork
Mahi Tahi

© CORDE

United People Who Work Together

The final of our three values that represent CORDE is Mahi Tahi - our teamwork.

In Te Reo - Mahi Tahi translates to “work as one”. We are a united team, dedicated just as much to the quality of our work as to being great to work with.

We believe every team member needs to be a leader in all they do – we help facilitate learning & upskilling to ensure growth as an individual, and together as a leading team.

We are immensely proud of what we have achieved together over the years. We connect old and new communities together, through roading, parks & reserves, water services and council or privately-owned infrastructure.

We also maintain a large portion of the civil infrastructure of greater Christchurch and Canterbury. In times of crisis, CORDE can be trusted to repair bridges, replace or rebuild roads and access ways and to get communities back up and running. All of this can’t be achieved unless we work together as a team.

We are a caring, thoughtful, united team, who work together.

“I contribute to the team, supporting others and encouraging innovation.”

“I go the extra mile to help out a workmate where needed.”

“I celebrate, encourage and build others up.”

Darfield to Pines Project

© CORDE

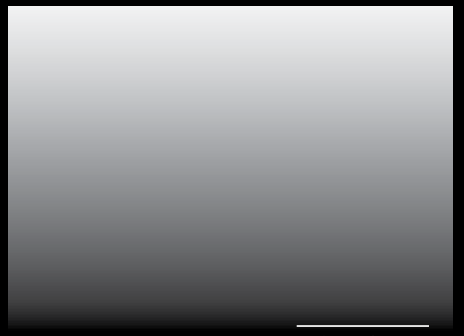
Awards

2023 CCNZ NATIONAL
HIGHLY COMMENDED
Darfield to Pines Pipeline

2022 CCNZ New Zealand
Construction Excellence
NATIONAL AWARD WINNER
Waimakariri District Road
& Drainage Maintenance

2021 CCNZ Canterbury
Contractor of the Year
SUPREME WINNER

2020 & 2021
CCNZ Canterbury
ENVIRONMENTAL
AWARD WINNER



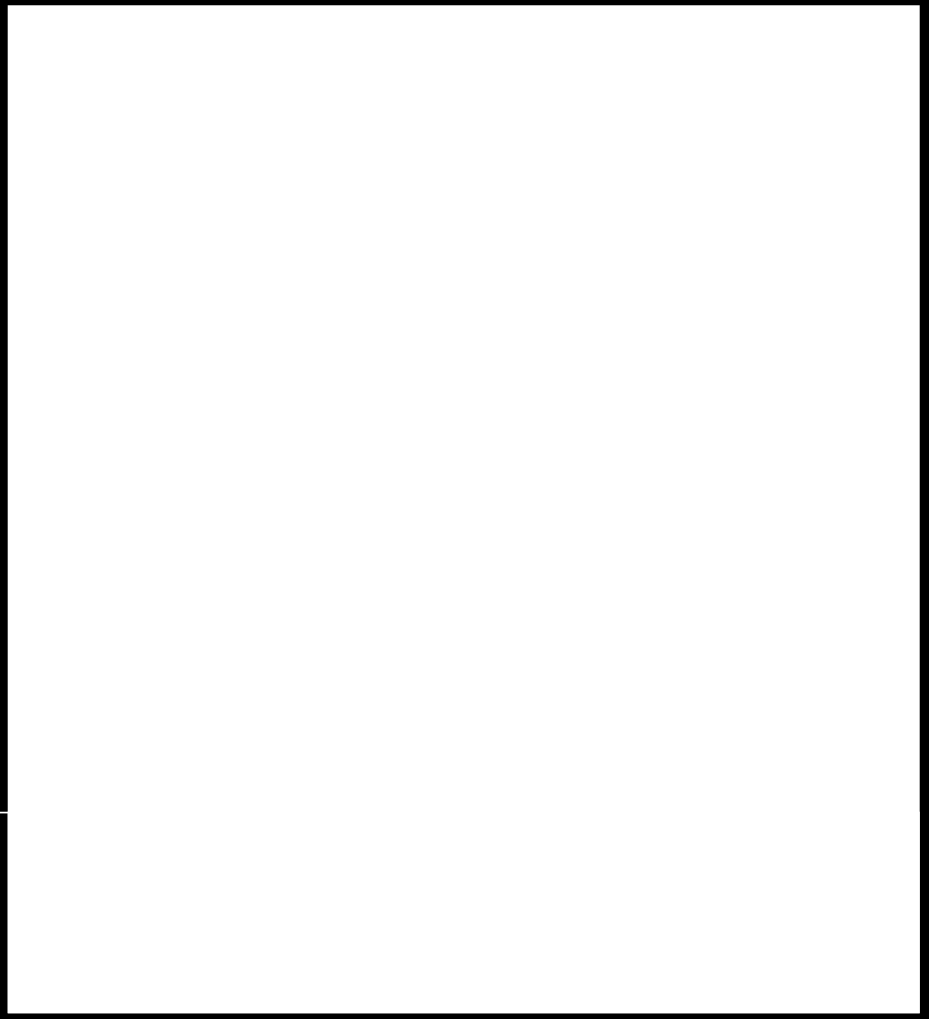
Darfield to Pines Project



Waimakariri District Road & Drainage Maintenance

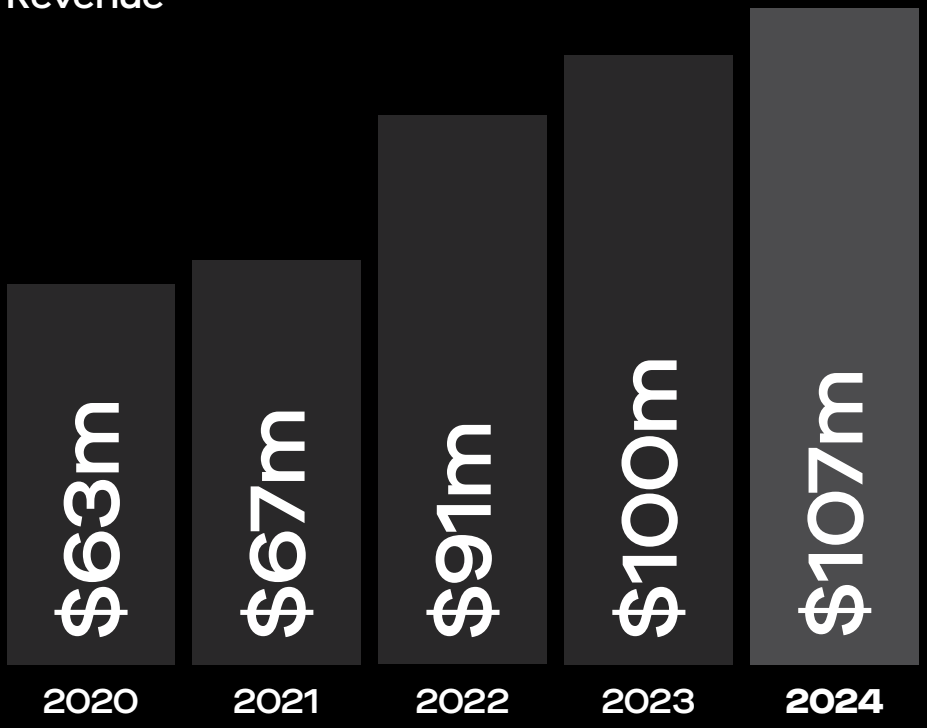
354 Total Employees

Annual Report 2024

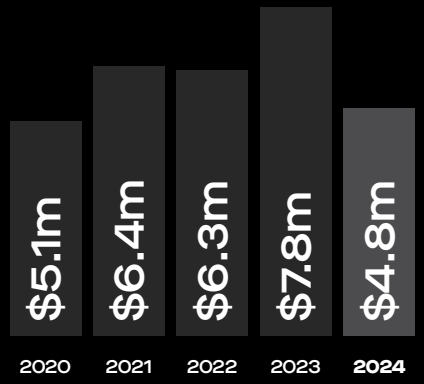


Five Year Comparisons

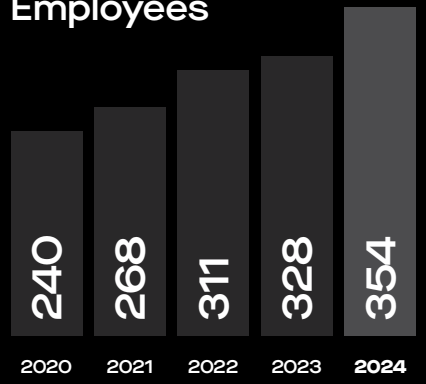
Revenue



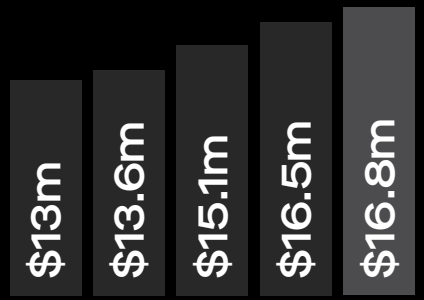
Net Profit



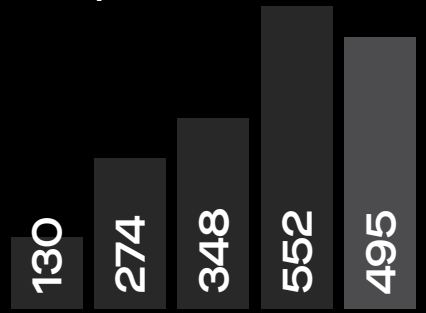
Number of Employees



Plant & Equipment



Civil Projects Completed



SECTION 2

Financials

Statement of Comprehensive Income

Continuing Operations	Note	2024 $000	2023 $000
Revenue			
Contracting services	2	106,106	99,245
Other income	4	615	622
Total Revenue		**106,721**	**99,867**
Expenses			
Depreciation and amortisation	6, 7	3,270	3,122
Impairment of property, plant & equipment	6	26	10
Depreciation of right-of-use assets	8	568	545
Interest on lease liabilities	8	274	259
Employee benefit expenses	10	29,308	25,800
Cost of services		63,002	57,142
Other expenses	12	5,482	5,158
Finance expenses		-	-
Total Expenses		**101,930**	**92,036**
Profit Before Tax		**4,791**	**7,831**
Income tax expense	13	(1,486)	(2,211)
Total Comprehensive Income		**3,305**	**5,620**

The accompanying notes form an integrated part of these financial statements.

Statement of Changes in Equity

	Share Capital $000	Sustainability Reserve $000	Retained Earnings $000	Total $000
Balance at 1 July 2022	**15,363**	**-**	**9,385**	**24,748**
Total comprehensive income	-	-	5,620	5,620
Sustainability Reserve	-	346	(346)	-
Distribution to owners - dividends	-	-	(2,250)	(2,250)
Balance at 30 June 2023	**15,363**	**346**	**12,409**	**28,118**
Balance at 1 July 2023	**15,363**	**346**	**12,409**	**28,118**
Total comprehensive income	-	-	3,305	3,305
Sustainability Reserve	-	275	(275)	-
Distribution to owners - dividends	-	-	(2,000)	(2,000)
Balance at 30 June 2024	**15,363**	**621**	**13,439**	**29,423**

The accompanying notes form an integrated part of these financial statements.

Approval of Financial Statements

The directors present the financial statements of CORDE Limited for the year ended 30 June 2024. The financial statements were authorised by the Board of Directors on 24 September 2024 for release to the shareholder.



M D W Harrington
Chair



C B Hall
Director

Statement of Financial Position

At 30 June 2024

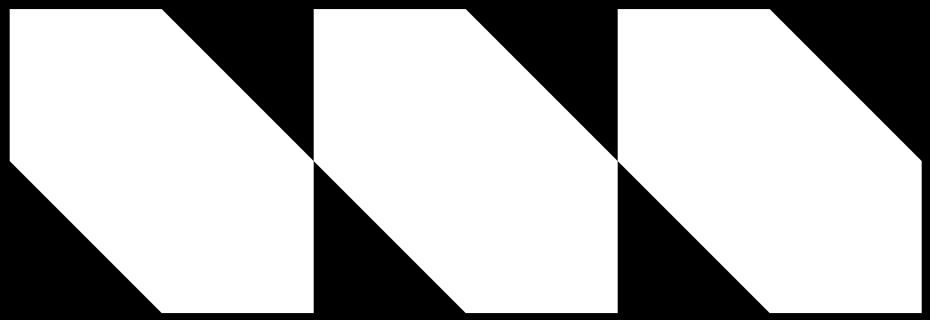
Assets	Note	2024 $000	2023 $000
Current Assets			
Cash and cash equivalents		11,832	4,496
Short term investments		-	7,000
Contract assets	3	4,774	4,819
Trade and other receivables	5	13,031	10,007
Non-current assets held for sale	6	532	112
Inventories	14	1,137	875
Total Current Assets		**31,306**	**27,309**
Non-Current Assets			
Property, plant and equipment	6	16,832	16,451
Intangible assets	7	899	914
Right-of-use assets	8	5,440	5,427
Total Non-Current Assets		**23,171**	**22,792**
Total Assets		**54,477**	**50,101**
Liabilities			
Current Liabilities			
Contract liabilities	3	1,028	370
Lease liabilities	8	840	761
Employee benefit liabilities	11	3,566	2,529
Taxation payable	13	888	1,805
Trade and other payables	15	10,679	8,219
Dividend payable	16	2,000	2,250
Provisions	18	561	126
Total Current Liabilities		**19,562**	**16,060**
Non-Current Liabilities			
Lease liabilities	8	5,010	5,070
Employee benefit liabilities	11	12	10
Deferred tax liability	13	470	843
Total Non-Current Liabilities		**5,492**	**5,923**
Total Liabilities		**25,054**	**21,983**
Net Assets		**29,423**	**28,118**
Equity			
Share capital	20	15,363	15,363
Sustainability Reserve	20	621	346
Retained earnings	20	13,439	12,409
Total Equity		**29,423**	**28,118**

The accompanying notes form an integrated part of these financial statements.

Statement of Cash Flows

	Note	2024 $000	2023 $000
Cash flows from operating activities			
Receipts from customers		103,954	99,479
Interest received		468	292
Payments to suppliers and employees		(95,106)	(88,577)
Interest paid		-	-
Net Income tax refunded / (paid)		(2,779)	(1,262)
Net Goods and Services Tax		472	(250)
Net cash from operating activities	21	**7,009**	**9,682**
Cash flows from investing activities			
Proceeds from sale of property, plant and equipment		155	549
Purchase of property, plant and equipment		(3,743)	(5,047)
Purchase of short term investments		7,000	(7,000)
Net cash from investing activities		**3,412**	**(11,498)**
Cash flows from financing activities			
Funds introduced from shareholders		-	-
Bank term loan		-	-
Lease liabilities paid		(835)	(735)
Dividends paid		(2,250)	(2,000)
Net cash from financing activities		**(3,085)**	**(2,735)**
Net increase / (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents		**7,336**	**(4,551)**
Summary			
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year		4,496	9,047
Net increase / (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents		7,336	(4,551)
Cash and cash equivalents at end of year		**11,832**	**4,496**
Made up of			
Bank account		11,832	4,496
		11,832	**4,496**

The accompanying notes form an integrated part of these financial statements.



Notes to the Financial Statements

Note 1: Statement of Accounting Policies

Reporting Entity

CORDE Limited (CORDE) is registered under the Companies Act 1993. CORDE is a Council Controlled Trading Organisation as defined by section 6 of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA).

CORDE is a limited liability company incorporated and domiciled in New Zealand.

CORDE is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Selwyn District Council (SDC) and carries out civil engineering contracting services for a variety of public and private clients. CORDE's financial statements are consolidated into the financial statements of SDC.

The financial statements of CORDE are for the year ended 30 June 2024. The financial statements were authorised for issue by the Directors on 24 September 2024.

Basis of Preparation

The financial statements of CORDE have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002, the Companies Act 1993 and Generally Accepted Accounting Practice in New Zealand (NZ GAAP). They comply with the New Zealand equivalents to International Financial Reporting Standards (NZ IFRS). For the purposes of complying with GAAP, CORDE is a for-profit entity.

The financial statements have been prepared on a historical cost basis.

Statement of Compliance

The financial statements of CORDE have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the LGA, which includes the requirement to comply with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand (NZ GAAP).

The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with Tier 1 for-profit entity accounting standards.

CORDE, under the LGA, is required to prepare an annual report and have it audited within three months of the end of the financial year.

Presentation currency and rounding

The financial statements are presented in New Zealand dollars and all values are rounded to the nearest thousand dollars.

Changes in accounting policies and disclosures

The accounting policies adopted are consistent with those of the previous financial year except where the adoption of new standards and revisions as outlined below have had an impact.

New accounting standards and interpretations

There are no new standards that apply for the first time in 2024 that have an impact on the annual financial statements of the company.

Amended standards and interpretations

The amended standards and interpretations that are effective for the financial year ending 30 June 2024, regardless of whether these impact the financial statements are listed below.

Standard Amendment or Interpretation	Impact on the Financial Statements
Amendments to IAS 1, IAS 8, and IAS 12, NZ IFRS 17. Also, Initial Application of NZ IFRS 9.	These amendments had no impact on the financial statements. The company intends to use practical expedience in future periods if they become applicable.

Note 1: Statement of Accounting Policies

Continued

Significant Accounting Policies

The following significant accounting policies have been adopted in the preparation and presentation of the financial report.

Revenue from contracts with customers
Revenue from contracts with customers is recognised when control of the goods or services are transferred to the customer at an amount that reflects the consideration to which the Company expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. CORDE has generally concluded that it is the principal in its revenue arrangements.
The disclosures of significant accounting judgements, estimates and assumptions relating to revenue from contracts with customers are provided further below.
If the consideration in a contract includes a variable amount, CORDE estimates the amount of consideration to which it will be entitled in exchange for transferring the goods to the customer. The variable consideration is estimated at contract inception and constrained until it is highly probable that a significant revenue reversal in the amount of cumulative revenue recognised will not occur when the associated uncertainty with the variable consideration is subsequently resolved.

Revenue is recognised over time, using a measure of progress that reflects the transfer of control to the customer. Construction/maintenance services within a contract are deemed to represent a single performance obligation to the customer, which is satisfied over time. CORDE opts to apply the 'right to invoice' practical expedient in NZ IFRS 15 Revenue from Contracts with Customers (NZ IFRS 15) to revenue recognition for its measure and value contracts when the Company has a right to payment from a customer in an amount that corresponds directly with the value of CORDE's performance completed to date. In these cases, CORDE recognises revenue based on invoicing.

For contracts where the right to invoice practical expedient is not applied CORDE's performance is measured using the output method, by reference to regular quantity surveyor reports. A subsequent change in the price or scope of the contract must be approved by the Engineer in writing to be accounted for a contract modification.

CORDE typically provides for defects liability periods, which cover the obligation to rework certain general construction contracts. These are deemed assurance-type warranties as defined in NZ IFRS 15 and are accounted for under NZ IAS 37 Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets.

Contract Balances

Contract assets
A contract asset is the right to consideration in exchange for goods or services transferred to the customer.
If CORDE performs by transferring goods or services to a customer before the customer pays consideration or before payment is due, a contract asset is recognised for the earned consideration that is conditional.

Trade and other receivables
A receivable represents CORDE's right to an amount of consideration that is unconditional (i.e., only the passage of time is required before payment of the consideration is due). Trade receivables that do not contain a significant financing component or for which CORDE has applied the practical expedient are measured at the transaction price determined under NZ IFRS 15, less any provision for expected credit losses. They are non-interest bearing and are generally on terms of 30 days, or per monthly progress payments reflective of work performed in that month.

Contract liabilities
A contract liability is the obligation to transfer goods or services to a customer for which CORDE has received consideration (or an amount of consideration is due) from the customer.
If a customer pays consideration before CORDE transfers goods or services to the customer, a contract liability is recognised when the payment is made, or the payment is due (whichever is earlier). Contract liabilities are recognised as revenue when CORDE performs under the contract.

Onerous contracts
If CORDE has an onerous contract, the present obligation under the contract is recognised and measured as a provision. However, before a separate provision for an onerous contract is established, CORDE recognises any impairment loss that has occurred on assets dedicated to that contract.

Note 1: Statement of Accounting Policies

Continued

Government Grants
CORDE complies with all conditions attaching to a Government grant, and recognises the grant in the profit or loss, after it has been received, applying the income approach in the income statement on a systematic basis over the period in which CORDE recognises expenses related to which the grant is intended to cover.

Property, plant and equipment
Property, plant and equipment consist of:
Portable structures, improvements, plant and machinery, motor vehicles, furniture and fittings and computer equipment.
Property, plant and equipment are shown at cost or valuation, less accumulated depreciation and impairment losses.

Additions
The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment is recognised as an asset if, and only if, it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to CORDE and the cost of the item can be measured reliably.
In most instances, an item of property, plant and equipment is recognised at its cost. Where an asset is acquired at no cost, or for a nominal cost, it is recognised at fair value at the date of acquisition.

Disposals
Gains and losses on disposals are determined by comparing the proceeds with the carrying amount of the asset. Gains and losses on disposals are included in the surplus or deficit. When revalued assets are sold, the amounts included in asset revaluation reserves in respect of those assets are transferred to retained earnings.

Depreciation
Depreciation is provided using a mix of both straight-line and diminishing value methods on all property, plant and equipment, at rates that are consistent with tax rates and will write off the cost (or valuation) of the assets to their estimated residual values over their useful lives. The useful lives and associated depreciation rates of major classes of assets are applied based on the rate applicable when the asset is purchased. The current policy rates are:

Particulars	Useful life	Depreciation
Portable Structures	13 - 25 years	8% - 15% (DV)
Improvements	5 - 13 years	15% - 40% (DV)
Plant & Machinery	3 - 15 years	13% - 67% (DV)
Motor Vehicles	5 - 15 years	13% - 40% (DV)
Furniture & Fittings	3 - 20 years	10% - 67% (DV)
Computer Equipment	3 - 5 years	40% - 67% (DV)

The estimated useful lives, residual values and depreciation rates of the company are reviewed at each financial year-end as they represent a significant judgement in the preparation of these financial statements.

Non-current assets held for sale
Non-current assets are classified as held for sale if the carrying amount will be recovered principally through a sale transaction rather than continuing use. The asset must be available for immediate sale and the terms of the sale must be usual and customary for sales of such assets. The sale must be highly probable, and management must be committed to a plan to sell the asset. The asset must be actively marketed, and the sale completed within one year from the classification date. After classification, the asset is measured at the lower of carrying value or fair value less costs to sell. Non-current assets classified as held for sale are not depreciated.

Note 1: Statement of Accounting Policies

Continued

Intangible Assets

Goodwill
Goodwill is initially measured at cost and is the difference between the cost of the acquisition and the net fair value of the identifiable assets, liabilities and contingent liabilities acquired. Goodwill on business combinations is included in intangible assets by applying the purchase method.

Goodwill arising in business combinations is not amortised. Instead, goodwill is tested for impairment annually. After initial recognition goodwill is measured at cost less any accumulated impairment losses. An impairment loss recognised for goodwill will not be reversed in any subsequent period.

The recoverable amount at 30 June 2024, has been determined based on a value in use calculation using estimated cash flow projections. The projection is based on a 5% growth rate for the first five years then a nil growth rate beyond that. The post-tax discount rate applied to cash flow projections is 4.57%.

Software
Acquired computer software licenses are capitalised based on the costs incurred to acquire and bring to use, the specific software. Costs associated with maintaining computer software are recognised as an expense when incurred.

Amortisation
The carrying value of software is amortised on a straight-line basis over its useful life. Amortisation begins when the asset is available for use and ceases at the date that the asset is derecognised. The amortisation charge for each period is recognised in the surplus or deficit.
The useful lives and associated amortisation rates for software have been estimated as follows:

Particulars	Useful life	Amortisation rate
Software	2 - 3 years	50%

Impairment of non-financial assets
Non-financial assets that have an indefinite useful life or are not subject to amortisation are tested annually for impairment. Assets that have a finite useful life are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. An impairment loss is recognised for the amount by which the asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is the higher of an asset's fair value less costs to sell and value in use.

The value in use for cash-generating assets is the present value of expected future cash flows.

If an asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount, the asset is impaired and the carrying amount is written down to the recoverable amount. For revalued assets, the impairment loss is recognised against the revaluation reserve for that asset. Where that results in a debit balance in the revaluation reserve for that asset, the balance is recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Note 1: Statement of Accounting Policies

Continued

Leases
All leases are accounted for by recognising a right-of-use asset and a lease liability except for:

- Leases of low-value assets; and
- Leases with a term of 12 months or less.

CORDE applies a single recognition and measurement approach for all leases, assessing at contract inception whether a contract is, or contains, a lease. That is if the contract conveys the right to control the use of an identified asset for a period of time in exchange for consideration.

Right-of-use assets
CORDE recognises right-of-use assets representing the right to use the underlying assets at the commencement date of the lease. Right-of-use assets are measured at cost, less any accumulated depreciation and impairment losses, and adjusted for any remeasurement of lease liabilities. The cost of right-of-use assets includes the amount of lease liabilities recognised, initial direct costs incurred, and lease payments made at or before the commencement date less any lease incentives received. Right-of-use assets are depreciated on a straight-line basis over the shorter of the lease term and the estimated useful lives of the assets, as follows:

- Property Lease Terms 2-10 years

Lease liabilities
At the commencement date of the lease, CORDE recognises lease liabilities measured at the present value of lease payments to be made over the lease term. The lease payments include fixed payments (including in-substance fixed payments) less any lease incentives receivable, variable lease payments that depend on an index or a rate, and amounts expected to be paid under residual value guarantees. When applicable, the lease payments also include the exercise price of a purchase option reasonably certain to be exercised by CORDE and payments of penalties for terminating the lease, if the lease term reflects CORDE exercising the option to terminate. Variable lease payments that do not depend on an index or a rate are recognised as expenses in the period in which the event or condition that triggers the payment occurs.

In calculating the present value of lease payments, CORDE uses its IBR at the lease commencement date because the interest rate implicit in the lease is not readily determinable. After the commencement date, the amount of lease liabilities is increased to reflect the accretion of interest and reduced for the lease payments made. In addition, the carrying amount of lease liabilities is remeasured if there is a modification, a change in the lease term, a change in the lease payments (e.g., changes to future payments resulting from a change in an index or rate used to determine such lease payments) or a change in the assessment of an option to purchase the underlying asset.

Short term leases and leases of low-value assets
CORDE applies the short-term lease recognition exemption to short-term leases of property equipment (i.e., those leases that have a lease term of 12 months or less from the commencement date and do not contain a purchase option). It also applies the lease of low-value assets recognition exemption to leases of equipment that are considered to be low value. Lease payments on short-term leases and leases of low-value assets are recognised as an expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

Note 1: Statement of Accounting Policies

Continued

Employee Benefits

Short-term benefits
Employee benefits expected to be settled within 12 months of balance date are measured at nominal values based on accrued entitlements at current rates of pay.

These include salaries and wages accrued up to balance date, annual leave earned to, but not yet taken at balance date, end of work-life benefit and long service leave entitlements expected to be settled within 12 months, and sick leave.

A liability for sick leave is recognised to the extent that absences in the coming year are expected to be greater than the sick leave entitlements earned in the coming year. The amount is calculated based on the unused sick leave entitlement that can be carried forward at the balance date, to the extent that it is anticipated it will be used by staff to cover those future absences.

CORDE recognise a liability and an expense for bonuses where contractually obliged or where there is a past practice that has created a constructive obligation.

Long-term benefits
Long service leave and end-of-work-life benefit entitlements that are payable beyond 12 months, such as long service leave and end-of-work life benefit, have been calculated on an actuarial basis. The calculations are based on:
Likely future entitlements accruing to staff, based on years of service, years to entitlement, the likelihood that staff will reach the point of entitlement and contractual entitlements information and the present value of the estimated future cash flows.
A discount rate and an inflation factor are used in this calculation.

Income Tax
Income tax expense in relation to the surplus or deficit for the period comprises current tax and deferred tax. Current tax is the amount of income tax payable based on the taxable surplus for the current year, plus any adjustments to income tax payable in respect of prior years. Current tax is calculated using rates that have been enacted or substantively enacted by the balance date.

Deferred tax is the amount of income tax payable or recoverable in future periods in respect of temporary differences and unused tax losses. Temporary differences are differences between the carrying amount of assets and liabilities in the financial statements and the corresponding tax bases used in the computation of taxable surplus.

Deferred tax liabilities are generally recognised for all taxable temporary differences. Deferred tax assets are recognised to the extent that it is probable that taxable surpluses will be available against which the deductible temporary differences or tax losses can be utilised.

Deferred tax is not recognised if the temporary difference arises from the initial recognition of goodwill or from the initial recognition of an asset and liability in a transaction that is not a business combination, and at the time of the transaction, affects neither accounting surplus nor a taxable surplus.

Deferred tax is recognised on taxable temporary differences arising on investments except where the company can control the reversal of the temporary difference and it is probable that the temporary difference will not reverse in the foreseeable future. Deferred tax is calculated at the tax rates that are expected to apply in the period when the liability is settled or the asset is realised, using tax rates that have been enacted or substantively enacted by the balance date.

Current tax and deferred tax are charged or credited to the surplus or deficit, except when it relates to items charged or credited directly to equity, in which case the tax is dealt with in equity.

Note 1: Statement of Accounting Policies

Continued

Goods and Service Tax (GST)
All items in the financial statements are stated exclusive of GST, except for receivables and payables, which are stated on a GST-inclusive basis. Where GST is not recoverable as input tax, then it is recognised as part of the related asset or expense.

The net amount of GST recoverable from, or payable to, the Inland Revenue Department (IRD) is included as part of receivables or payables in the statement of financial position.

The net GST paid to, or received from the IRD, including the GST relating to the investing and financing activities, is classified as an operating cash flow in the statement of cash flows. Commitments and contingencies are disclosed exclusive of GST.

Inventories
Inventories held for use in the production of goods and services are valued at the lower of cost and net realisable value. The cost of purchased inventory is determined using the standard cost. In the case of manufactured goods, cost includes direct materials, labour and production overheads associated with putting the inventories in their present location and condition. Net realisable value is the estimated selling price in the ordinary course of business less the estimated costs of completion and the estimated costs necessary to value the rate. The write-down from cost to net realisable value is recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Trade and other payables
Trade and other payables are initially measured at their face value.

Borrowings
Interest-bearing borrowings are initially recognised at their fair value net of transaction costs incurred. After initial recognition, all interest-bearing borrowings are stated at amortised cost with any difference between cost and redemption value being recognised in the statement of comprehensive income over the period of the borrowings using the effective interest basis.

Borrowings are classified as current liabilities unless CORDE has an unconditional right to defer settlement of the liability for at least 12 months after the balance date.

Borrowing Costs
Borrowing costs are interest and other costs incurred in connection with the borrowing of funds and are recognised in the statement of comprehensive income in the period in which they are incurred, other than borrowing costs directly attributable to the construction of qualifying assets that are capitalised as part of the asset.
Net financing costs comprise interest payable on borrowings calculated using the effective interest rate method and interest receivable on funds invested.

Provisions
A provision for future expenditure is recognised when there is a present obligation (either legal or constructive) as a result of a past event, it is probable that expenditure will be required to settle the obligation and a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation. Provisions are not recognised for future operating losses.

Provisions are measured at the present value of the expenditure expected to be required to settle the obligation using a pre-tax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the obligation. The increase in the provision due to the passage of time is recognised as an interest expense.

Cash and cash equivalents
Cash and cash equivalents include cash in hand, deposits held at call with banks, other short-term highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less, and bank overdrafts. Bank overdrafts are shown within borrowings in current liabilities in the statement of financial position.

Short Term Investments
Short term investments include highly liquid investments with original maturities greater than three months from the date of acquisition.

Financial Assets
CORDE classifies its financial assets into the following category: Financial assets at amortised cost (debt instruments).
CORDE's financial assets at amortised cost contain trade receivables and cash and cash equivalents.
The Company measures financial assets at amortised cost if both of the following conditions are met:

a. The financial asset is held within a business model with the objective to hold financial assets in order to collect contractual cash flows and
b. The contractual terms of the financial asset give rise on specified dates to cash flows that are solely payments of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding.

Financial assets at amortised cost are subsequently measured using the effective interest rate (EIR) method and are subject to impairment. Gains and losses are recognised in profit or loss when the asset is derecognised, modified or impaired.

Note 1: Statement of Accounting Policies

Continued

Impairment of financial assets
CORDE recognises an allowance for expected credit losses (ECLs) for all debt instruments not held at fair value through profit or loss. ECLs are based on the difference between the contractual cash flows due in accordance with the contract and all the cash flows that the Company expects to receive, discounted at an approximation of the original effective interest rate if applicable. For trade receivables and contract assets, CORDE applies a simplified approach in calculating ECLs. Therefore, CORDE does not track changes in credit risk but instead recognises a loss allowance based on lifetime ECLs at each reporting date. CORDE determines ECLs based on its historical credit loss experience, adjusted for forward-looking factors specific to the debtors and the economic environment.

Fair value measurement
Fair values of financial instruments that are measured at amortised cost are disclosed in note 23.

Critical accounting estimates and assumptions
In preparing these financial statements CORDE has made estimates concerning the future. These estimates and assumptions may differ from the subsequent actual results. Estimates and assumptions are continually evaluated and are based on historical experience and other factors, including expectations or future events that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances.

Management has identified the following critical accounting policies for which significant judgements, estimates and assumptions are made. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions and conditions and may materially affect financial results or the financial position reported in future periods.

Impairment of goodwill
CORDE determines whether goodwill is impaired on an annual basis. This requires an estimation of the recoverable amount of the single cash-generating unit of CORDE, using a value-in-use discounted cash flow methodology, to which the goodwill is allocated. The Directors of CORDE estimated the forecast trading performance of the single cash-generating unit of CORDE and determined that the goodwill of the business was not impaired.

Revenue from Contracts with Customers – Identification of performance obligations
CORDE determined that the services provided under its construction and maintenance contracts are capable of being distinct. However, CORDE does not consider each part of the services to be distinct in the context of the contract, as CORDE provides a significant integration service (CORDE is responsible for the overall management of the contract) which requires the performance and integration of various services and contract outputs. Management therefore concludes that construction and maintenance contracts each contain a single performance obligation.

Revenue from Contracts with Customers – Pattern of revenue recognition
Revenue is recognised when or as each performance obligation is satisfied, at the amount of the transaction price allocated to that performance obligation. A performance obligation is satisfied over time, when either the customer simultaneously receives and consumes the benefits provided by CORDE's performance, the performance creates or enhances an asset that the customer controls as the asset is created or enhanced or its performance does not create an asset with an alternative use to CORDE and CORDE has an enforceable right to payment for performance completed to date. Where a performance obligation is satisfied over time an 'input method' or an 'output method', as deemed appropriate by management, is used for measuring progress towards complete satisfaction of the performance obligation.

Lease extension options
CORDE assesses at lease commencement whether it is reasonably certain to exercise extension options where included in the contract, and where it is reasonably certain, the extension period has been included in the lease liability calculation.

Estimating the incremental borrowing rate
As CORDE cannot readily determine the interest rate implicit in the lease, it uses its incremental borrowing rate (IBR) to measure lease liabilities. The IBR is the rate of interest that CORDE would have to pay to borrow over a similar term, and with a similar security, the funds necessary to obtain an asset of a similar value to the right-of-use asset in a similar economic environment.
The IBR therefore reflects what the Company 'would have to pay', which requires estimation when no observable rates are available or when they need to be adjusted to reflect the terms and conditions of the lease. estimates the IBR using observable inputs (such as market interest rates) when available.

Note 2: Revenue from Contracts with Customers

Disaggregated Revenue Information

	2024	2023
Type of good or service	**$000**	**$000**
Maintenance	56,920	51,312
Construction	49,186	47,933
Total revenue from contracts with customers	**106,106**	**99,245**

The above is the disaggregation of CORDE's revenue from contracts with customers.

Note 3: Contract Assets & Contract Liabilities

Contract Assets

	2024	2023
	$000	**$000**
Accrued revenue	654	390
Accrued revenue - SDC (note 22)	3,146	3,007
Contract WIP - unbilled receivables	974	1,422
Total contract assets	**4,774**	**4,819**

Contract Liabilities

	2024	2023
	$000	**$000**
Contract WIP - cost accrual	1,028	370
Sub Contractor - cost accrual	-	-
Total contract liabilities	**1,028**	**370**

Note 4: Other Income

	2024	2023
	$000	**$000**
Interest received	468	292
Gain on sale of property, plant and equipment	84	152
Other income	23	62
Other income - government grants	40	116
Total other income	**615**	**622**

Note 5: Trade & Other Receivables

	2024	2023
	$000	**$000**
Trade receivables	4,667	4,803
Related party receivable - SDC (note 22)	6,492	3,586
Contract retentions	757	581
Contract retentions - SDC (note 22)	547	418
Contract retention provision	(104)	(65)
Bank Interest receivable	40	63
Prepayments	632	620
	13,031	10,007
Less impairment for expected credit losses	-	-
Total trade and other receivables	**13,031**	**10,007**

The carrying value of trade and other receivables approximates their fair value.

Receivables due from both local and government authorities account for 95% (2023 - 90%) of trade receivables. This concentration of receivables is not considered a credit risk due to the risk profile of local or government authorities which are considered minimal.

Note 5: Trade & Other Receivables

Continued

As of 30 June 2024, and 2023, all overdue receivables have been assessed for impairment and appropriate provisions applied. CORDE holds no collateral as security or other credit enhancements over receivables that are either past due or impaired.

No credit losses are recognised in 2024 or 2023, that relate to trade receivables or are based on lifetime expected credit losses. No loss allowance is required for the repayment of the trade receivables.

The carrying amount of receivables that would have been past due or impaired, whose terms have been renegotiated is $nil (2023 – $nil). The status of receivables at 30 June are:

	2024			2023		
	Gross $000	Impairment $000	Net $000	Gross $000	Impairment $000	Net $000
Current	11,083	-	11,083	7,499	-	7,499
Past Due 31 - 60 days	69	-	69	815	-	815
Past Due 61 - 90 days	7	-	7	75	-	75
Past due over 90 days	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total	**11,159**	**-**	**11,159**	**8,389**	**-**	**8,389**

Impairment of financial assets
CORDE recognises an allowance for expected credit losses (ECLs) for all debt instruments not held at fair value through profit or loss. ECLs are based on the difference between the contractual cash flows due in accordance with the contract and all the cash flows that the Company expects to receive, discounted at an approximation of the original effective interest rate if applicable. For trade receivables and contract assets, CORDE applies a simplified approach in calculating ECLs. Therefore, CORDE does not track changes in credit risk but instead recognises a loss allowance based on lifetime ECLs at each reporting date. CORDE determines ECLs based on its historical credit loss experience, adjusted for forward looking factors specific to the debtors and the economic environment.

Note 6: Plant, Property & Equipment

	Portable Structures $000	Improvements $000	Plant & Machinery $000	Motor Vehicles $000	Furniture & Fittings $000	Computer Equipment $000	Total $000
Cost							
Balance at 1 July 2022	63	158	21,463	12,140	633	318	**34,775**
Additions	-	-	1,831	2,931	172	119	**5,053**
Disposals	-	-	(517)	(594)	(55)	(26)	**(1,192)**
Removed from held for sale	-	-	13	5	-	-	**18**
Transfer to held for sale	-	-	(130)	-	-	-	**(130)**
Balance at 30 June 2023	**63**	**158**	**22,661**	**14,482**	**750**	**411**	**38,524**
Balance at 1 July 2023	63	158	22,661	14,482	750	411	**38,524**
Additions	257	167	972	2,481	151	99	**4,127**
Disposals	-	-	(310)	(68)	-	(29)	**(407)**
Removed from held for sale	-	-	-	-	-	-	**-**
Transfer to held for sale	-	-	(1,377)	(131)	-	-	**(1,508)**
Balance at 30 June 2024	**320**	**325**	**21,946**	**16,764**	**901**	**481**	**40,736**
Accumulated Depreciation							
Balance at 1 July 2022	53	42	11,450	7,676	341	229	**19,791**
Depreciation Expense	1	28	1,684	1,232	85	66	**3,096**
Disposals	-	-	(272)	(398)	(33)	(25)	**(728)**
Removed from held for sale	-	-	12	1	-	-	**13**
Transfer to held for sale	-	-	(99)	-	-	-	**(99)**
Balance at 30 June 2023	**54**	**70**	**12,775**	**8,511**	**393**	**270**	**22,073**
Balance at 1 July 2023	54	70	12,775	8,511	393	270	**22,073**
Depreciation Expense	7	23	1,541	1,461	101	96	**3,229**
Disposals	-	-	(280)	(33)	-	(28)	**(341)**
Removed from held for sale	-	-	-	-	-	-	**-**
Transfer to held for sale	-	-	(944)	(113)	-	-	**(1,057)**
Balance at 30 June 2024	**61**	**93**	**13,092**	**9,826**	**494**	**338**	**23,904**
Carrying amounts							
At 30 June and 1 July 2022	10	116	10,013	4,464	292	89	**14,984**
At 30 June and 1 July 2023	9	88	9,885	5,971	357	141	**16,451**
At 30 June 2024	**259**	**232**	**8,854**	**6,938**	**407**	**143**	**16,832**

No property, plant and equipment are pledged as security for liabilities.

Note 6: Plant, Property & Equipment

Continued

Impairment
Impairment losses of $26,197 (2023 - $9,563) have been recognised for plant, property and equipment classified as held for sale based on a detailed review of the operational effectiveness and net realisable value of individual items.
The Directors believe that no additional impairment is appropriate.

Assets held for sale

	Plant & Machinery	Motor Vehicles	Total
2023	**$000**	**$000**	**$000**
Assets Classified as Held for Sale 1 July	132	2	134
Disposals at Book Value	(37)	(1)	(38)
Items no longer held for sale	(4)	(1)	(5)
Transferred Assets Held for Sale Opening Cost	130	-	130
Transferred Accumulated Depreciation	(99)	-	(99)
Impairment	(10)	-	(10)
Assets Classified as Held for Sale	**112**	**-**	**112**
2024			
Assets Classified as Held for Sale 1 July	112	-	112
Disposals at Book Value	(5)	-	(5)
Transferred Assets Held for Sale Opening Cost	1,377	131	1,508
Transferred Accumulated Depreciation	(944)	(113)	(1,057)
Impairment	(26)	-	(26)
Assets Classified as Held for Sale	**514**	**18**	**532**

Note 7: Intangible Assets

	Goodwill	Software	Total
	$000	$000	$000
Cost			
Balance at 1 July 2022	870	187	**1,057**
Additions	-	37	**37**
Balance at 30 June 2023	**870**	**224**	**1,094**
Balance at 1 July 2023	870	224	**1,094**
Additions	-	25	**25**
Disposals	-	-	**-**
Balance at 30 June 2024	**870**	**249**	**1,119**
Accumulated Amortisation			
Balance at 1 July 2022	-	154	**154**
Amortisation	-	26	**26**
Balance at 30 June 2023	**-**	**180**	**180**
Balance at 1 July 2023	-	180	**180**
Amortisation	-	40	**40**
Disposals	-	-	**-**
Balance at 30 June 2024	**-**	**220**	**220**
Carrying amounts			
At 1 July 2022	870	33	**903**
At 1 July 2023	870	44	**914**
At 30 June 2024	**870**	**29**	**899**

Goodwill
The recoverable amount at 30 June 2024 has been determined based on a value-in-use calculation using estimated cash flow projections.
The projection is based on a 5% growth rate for the first five years then a nil growth rate beyond that. The post-tax discount rate applied to cash flow projections is 4.57%.

Note 8: Leases: Land & Buildings

Nature of leasing activities (in the capacity as lessee)
CORDE leases properties (including land and buildings) from which it operates. Leases generally have terms between 2 to 10 years. CORDE's obligations under its leases are secured by the lessor's title to the leased assets. The periodic rent is fixed over the lease term for property leases, with market rent reviews during the term for some leases.
Set out below are the carrying amounts of the right-of-use assets and lease liabilities recognised and movements during the period:

The leases can be renewed at CORDE's option, with rents set by reference to current market rates for items of equivalent age and condition.

	2024	2023
Right-of-use assets	**$000**	**$000**
Balance at 1 July	5,427	5,749
Additions	581	223
Depreciation expense	(568)	(545)
Balance at 30 June	**5,440**	**5,427**

	2024	2023
Lease liabilities	**$000**	**$000**
Balance at 1 July	5,831	6,084
Additions	580	223
Interest expense	274	259
Lease payments	(835)	(735)
Balance at 30 June	**5,850**	**5,831**
Current lease liabilities	840	761
Non-current lease liabilities	5,010	5,070
Balance at 30 June	**5,850**	**5,831**

	2024	2023
The following are the amounts recognised in profit or loss	**$000**	**$000**
Depreciation expense of right-of-use assets	568	545
Interest expense on lease liabilities	274	259
Lease expense disclosure		
Expense relating to short-term leases (included in cost of services)	1,103	2,211
Expense relating to leases of low-value assets (included in other expenses)	185	172
Balance at 30 June	**2,130**	**3,187**

Note 9: Capital Commitments & Leases

	2024	2023
Capital commitments	**$000**	**$000**
Capital expenditure for property, plant and equipment contracted for at balance date but not yet incurred	484	907
Balance at 30 June	**484**	**907**

CORDE leases plant and equipment in the normal course of its business. The leases have a non-cancellable term of 48 months. The future aggregate minimum lease payments to be collected under non-cancellable operating leases are as follows:

	2024	2023
Non-cancellable operating leases as lessee	**$000**	**$000**
Not later than one year	191	167
Later than one year but not later than five years	109	159
Total non-cancellable operating leases as lessee	**300**	**326**

Note 10: Employee Benefit Expenses

	2024	2023
	$000	**$000**
Salaries and wages	27,283	24,508
Employer contributions to superannuation and kiwisaver plans	977	850
Employer contributions to fringe benefits	8	8
Increase/(decrease) in employee benefit liabilities	1,040	434
Total employee benefit expenses	**29,308**	**25,800**

Note 11: Employee Benefit Liabilities

	2024 $000	2023 $000
Accrued pay	928	802
Annual and alternative leave	2,460	1,626
Long service leave	12	10
Sick leave	178	101
Total employee benefit liabilities	**3,578**	**2,539**
Comprising:		
Current	3,566	2,529
Non-current	12	10
Total employee benefit liabilities	**3,578**	**2,539**

Note 12: Other Expenses

	2024 $000	2023 $000
Audit fee including disbursements	147	145
Directors fees	248	198
Operating leases	219	293
Loss on disposal/write off of property, plant and equipment	13	66
Other operating expenses	4,855	4,456
Total other expenses	**5,482**	**5,158**

Note 13: Taxation

Income tax expense	2024 $000	2023 $000
Relationship between tax expense and accounting surplus		
Accounting profit before income tax	5,263	7,831
Tax at 28%	1,474	2,193
Permanent differences	23	18
Prior year adjustments	(11)	-
Recognition of prior losses	-	-
Recognition of previously unrecognised temporary differences	-	-
Tax expense/(credit)	**1,486**	**2,211**
Tax Expense/(Credit) reported in the statement of comprehensive income	1,486	2,211
Comprising the following components of tax expense		
Current tax expense	1,869	2,730
Deferred tax expense	(372)	(519)
Prior year adjustments	(11)	-
Recognition of current tax losses	-	-
Income Tax expense/(credit)	**1,486**	**2,211**

Current tax asset/(liability)	2024 $000	2023 $000
Balance at 1 July	(1,805)	(336)
Charged to profit or loss	(1,869)	(2,730)
Net tax paid/(refunded)	2,777	1,262
Prior year adjustments	9	(1)
Balance at 30 June	**(888)**	**(1,805)**

Deferred tax asset/(liability)	2024 $000	2023 $000
Balance at 1 July	(843)	(1,363)
Prior year deferred tax adjustments	1	1
Recognition of previously unrecognised temporary differences	-	-
Current year movement	372	519
Change of income tax rate	-	-
Balance at 30 June	**(470)**	**(843)**

Imputation credit account
Imputation credits available for use in subsequent periods were $8.2 million (2023 - $7.5 million).

Note 13: Taxation

Continued

Movements In Deferred Tax Balances

Disclosure of deferred tax balances are as follows	Balance 1 July 2022 $000	Charged to surplus $000	Prior Year Adjustment $000	Balance 30 June 2023 $000
Retentions receivable	(356)	94	-	(262)
Accrued revenue	(1,778)	429	-	(1,349)
Employee benefits	361	54	1	416
Trade and other payables	274	(74)	-	200
Finance leases	94	19	-	113
Property, plant and equipment	42	(3)	-	39
	(1,363)	**519**	**1**	**(843)**

Movements In Deferred Tax Balances

Disclosure of deferred tax balances are as follows	Balance 1 July 2023 $000	Charged to surplus $000	Prior Year Adjustment $000	Balance 30 June 2024 $000
Retentions receivable	(262)	(74)	-	(336)
Accrued revenue	(1,349)	13	-	(1,336)
Employee benefits	416	43	(2)	457
Trade and other payables	200	387	2	589
Finance leases	113	2	-	115
Property, plant and equipment	39	2	-	41
	(843)	**373**	**-**	**(470)**

Note 14: Inventories

	2024 $000	2023 $000
Gravel stocks	357	300
Other direct materials	780	575
Total inventories	**1,137**	**875**

The write-down of inventories is $nil (2023 – $nil).
There is no inventory subject to retention of title clauses.

Note 15: Trade & Other Payables

	2024 $000	2023 $000
Trade payables	6,499	6,249
Accrued expenses	3,757	1,482
Subcontractor retentions	406	395
Amounts due to related parties - SDC (note 22)	17	93
Total trade and other payables	**10,679**	**8,219**

Trade and other payables are non-interest bearing and are normally settled on 30-day terms, therefore the carrying value of trade and other payables approximates their fair value.

The Construction Contract (Retention Money) Amendment Act (2023) commenced on 5 October 2023 and requires construction companies to hold money for retentions withheld from subcontractors on trust. This is included in the cash and cash equivalents balance in a separate compliant bank account, with a balance of $539k (2023 - $392k), which addresses this Act.

Note 16: Dividends

CORDE has declared a dividend of $2,000,000 (net of imputation credits) to SDC, (2023 - $2,250,000 net of imputation credits).

Note 17: Borrowings

CORDE has no borrowings at 30 June 2024 (2023 - $nil).

Overdraft
The overdraft facility is secured by a debenture. The maximum amount that can be drawn down against the overdraft facility is $300,000 (2023 - $300,000). There are no restrictions on the use of this facility.

Commercial flexi facility
The commercial flexi facility is secured by a debenture. The maximum amount that can be drawn down against the commercial flexi facility is $3,000,000 (2023 - $3,000,000). There are no restrictions on the use of this facility.

Note 18: Provisions

	2024 $000	2023 $000
Contractual Rework	71	101
Infringement Provision	-	25
Onerous Contracts	490	-
Total Provisions	**561**	**126**

Movement for each class of Provision are as follows:

2023	Rework $000	Infringement Provision $000	Onerous Contracts $000
At 1 July 2022	128	260	-
Increase/(decrease) in provision during year	55	-	-
Costs incurred during the year	(82)	(235)	-
	101	**25**	**-**

2024	Rework $000	Infringement Provision $000	Onerous Contracts $000
At 1 July 2023	101	25	-
Increase/(decrease) in provision during year	(12)	-	490
Costs incurred during the year	(18)	(25)	-
	71	**-**	**490**

© CORDE

Note 19: Contingencies

Contingent liabilities

From time to time CORDE has performance bonds and bonds in lieu of retentions to third parties. Bonds to the value of $1,332,306 (2023 - $337,946) are committed at 30 June 2024.

CORDE does not list these bonds as provisions because it does not consider that it is probable that any such bonds will be exercised. If any performance issues are raised CORDE has a policy of promptly returning to the site and fixing the customer's concerns.

Other than the above CORDE has no contingent liabilities at 30 June 2024 (2023 - $nil).

Contingent assets

From time to time CORDE has performance bonds and bonds in lieu of retentions from third parties. Bonds to the value of $235,433 (2023 - $nil) are held at 30 June 2024.

CORDE does not list these bonds as assets because it does not consider that it is probable that any such bonds will be exercised. If any performance issues are raised CORDE expects subcontractors will return to the site and resolve any issues.

Other than the above CORDE has no contingent assets at 30 June 2024 (2023 - $nil).

Note 20: Equity

	2024 $000	2023 $000
Share Capital		
All shares carry the same voting rights. None of the shares carry fixed dividend rights.		
3,294,350 fully paid ordinary shares	**15,363**	**15,363**
Sustainability Reserve		
The Sustainability Reserve records the carbon emissions from consumption of diesel by productive plant, and pricing these using a carbon cost per tonne. These funds are applied to sustainability initiatives, like solar electricity and plant-powered by renewable energy, to reduce ongoing carbon intensity.		
	621	**346**
Retained Earnings		
This is the accumulated net profit or loss after income tax from earlier periods.		
Retained Earnings	**13,439**	**12,409**

Note 21: Reconciliation of Net Surplus After Tax to Cash Flows from Operating Activities

	2024 $000	2023 $000
Net surplus/(deficit) after tax	3,305	5,620
Add/(less) non cash items:		
Depreciation and amortisation	3,296	3,131
Deferred tax expense/(credit)	(373)	(520)
IFRS 16 Leases	842	835
Add/(less) items classified as investing or financing activities:		
Net/(gains) losses on disposal of property, plant and equipment	(71)	(85)
Add/(less) movements in working capital items		
Trade and other receivables	(3,444)	(1,891)
Income tax receivable	-	-
Inventories and work in progress	(217)	1,696
Trade and other payables	3,554	(1,010)
Income tax payable	(921)	1,472
Employee benefits	1,038	434
Net cash inflow/(outflow) from operating activities	**7,009**	**9,682**

Note 22: Related Party Transactions

CORDE is a wholly-owned subsidiary of SDC and carries out construction and maintenance of infrastructural assets and the performance of other civil engineering contracting services for a variety of public and private clients.

Transactions with ultimate parent entity

	2024 $000	2023 $000
Selwyn District Council		
Services provided to CORDE	191	67
Depot lease paid by CORDE	679	552
Rates paid by CORDE	7	7
Services provided by CORDE	63,276	58,100
Balance receivable by CORDE at 30 June	6,492	3,586
Accrued revenue receivable by CORDE at 30 June	3,146	3,007
Contract retentions receivable by CORDE	547	418
Balance payable by CORDE at 30 June	17	93

Note 22: Related Party Transactions

Continued

Transactions with Key Management Personnel

During the year, Directors, the Chief Executive Officer and other senior management personnel, as part of a normal customer relationship, may have been involved in minor transactions with the SDC (such as payment of rates, purchase of rubbish bags etc.).

Delta Utility Services a company associated with Director S W Grave provided goods and services to CORDE amounting to $71,917 (2023 - $nil). Balance outstanding at 30 June 2024 was $nil (2023 - $nil).

Chartered Accountants Australia and New Zealand an organisation associated with M D W Harrington provided goods and services to CORDE amounting to $2,412 (2023 - $nil). Balance outstanding on 30 June 2024 was $949 (2023 - $nil).

Harrington Co Ltd an organisation associated with M D W Harrington provided director services to CORDE amounting to$42,000 (2023 - $41,167). Balance outstanding at 30 June 2024 was $nil (2023 - $nil).

Diversity Limited an organisation associated with B Kepes provided director services to CORDE amounting to $42,000 (2023 - $14,000). Balance outstanding at 30 June 2024 was $4,025 (2023 - $4,025).

Workplace Support, an organisation associated with D F Wilson, provided goods and services to CORDE to the value of $14,457 (2023 - $14,844). Balance outstanding at 30 June 2024 was $1,582 (2023 - $3,837).

Engineering New Zealand an organisation associated with D L Bridgman provided goods and services to CORDE amounting to $2,533 (2023 - $1,460). Balance outstanding on 30 June 2024 was $nil (2023 - $nil).

NZ Trucking Association an organisation associated with K Winsloe provided goods and services to CORDE amounting to $2,000 (2023 - $2,000). Balance outstanding on 30 June 2024 was $2,300 (2023 - $2,300).

Grays Cartage an organisation associated with A Guiney, provided goods and services to CORDE to the value of $294,846 (2023 - $560,133). Balance outstanding at 30 June 2024 was $nil (2023 - $18,587).

Plutus One Limited a company associated with Director C Hall provided director services and expenses to CORDE amounting to $28,446 (2023 - $nil). Balance outstanding at 30 June 2024 was $4,863 (2023 - $nil).

D Wilson received goods and services from CORDE amounting to $3,569 (2023 - $nil). Balance outstanding at 30 June 2024 was $nil (2023 - $nil).

M Lapworth received goods and services from CORDE amounting to $681 (2023 - $nil). Balance outstanding at 30 June 2024 was $nil (2023 - $nil).

G Gillians associated with D Gillians received goods and services from CORDE amounting to $249 (2023 - $nil) Balance outstanding at 30 June 2024 was $nil (2023 - $nil).

Orion New Zealand Limited a company owned or partially owned by parent company SDC received goods and services from CORDE amounting to $125,373 (2023- $7,593). Balance outstanding at 30 June 2024 was $nil (2023 - $nil).

Orion New Zealand Limited a company owned or partially owned by parent company SDC provided goods and services to CORDE amounting to $617 (2023 - $nil).
Balance outstanding at 30 June 2024 was $nil (2023 - $nil).

Key management personnel compensation

	2024 $000	2023 $000
Salaries and other short term employee benefits	2,567	2,192
Post employment benefits	105	89
Total	**2,672**	**2,281**

Key management personnel were determined to be the Directors, Chief Executive Officer, and Senior Leadership Team.

Note 23: Financial Instrument Risk Management

CORDE has a series of policies to manage the risk of exposure with financial instruments. CORDE is risk-averse and seeks to minimise exposure from its activities. CORDE has established approved liability management and investment policies. These policies do not allow any transactions that are speculative in nature to be entered into

Categories of financial assets and liabilities
The carrying amounts of financial assets and liabilities are approximated at their fair values.

Banking facility

Facility in place during the financial year:
CORDE has a composite facility with the ANZ Bank New Zealand Limited that includes overdraft, commercial flexi and flexible credit facilities. The facility has a limit of $3.3 million (2023 - $3.3 million) apportioned between the facilities and is "on-demand" which is the standard term for the bank's working capital facilities.

Fees of 0.5% pa are charged on the facility and are payable quarterly. Interest is charged at the Business Bank Indicator Rate (BBIR) plus various margins.

Fees of 0.5% are charged on the greater of the highest facility limit or the highest outstanding money each month. Interest is charged at the Business Bank Indicator Rate (BBIR) plus various margins. The interest rates applicable to CORDE on 30 June 2024 were overdraft facility 13.7% and the commercial flexi facility 8.74%.

The commercial flexi facility balance at 30 June 2024 is $nil (2023 - $nil), and the overdraft balance at 30 June 2024 is $nil (2023 - $nil).
A movement in interest rates of plus or minus 1% to the actual average interest rate will have an effect of plus or minus $nil (2023 - $nil) on the surplus (deficit).

A 'clean credit facility' was added to our Facility Agreement on 4 February 2021. The clean credit facility is a $0.3m letter of credit for Payroll purposes which was approved in October 2018 to assist with our Datapay payroll system. There are no fees associated with this facility being in place. This allows CORDE to use ASB Bank to pay our weekly payroll, processed directly through DataPay.

Interest rate risk
Interest rate risk is the risk that the fair value or future cash flows of a financial instrument will fluctuate because of changes in market interest rates. CORDE's exposure to the risk of changes in market interest rates relates primarily to the short-term bank debt obligations with floating interest rates. CORDE manages its interest rate risk by closely monitoring changes in interest rates and forecasts provided by the bank and external sources. At 30 June 2024 CORDE had 100% of its debt obligations on floating rates (2023 – 100%).

Credit Risk
Credit risk is the risk that a counterparty will not meet its obligations under a financial instrument or customer contract, leading to a financial loss. CORDE is exposed to credit risk from its operating activities (primarily trade receivables) and from its financing activities including deposits with banks and financial institutions.

Trade receivables
Customer credit risk is managed by CORDE subject to established policy, procedures and control relating to customer credit risk management. Credit quality of a customer is assessed based on references to both external and internal credit ratings.

Outstanding customer receivables are regularly monitored, and any outstanding payments are followed up. On 30 June 2024 CORDE had eight customers (2023 – seven customers) who owed CORDE more than $100,000 and six of these customers (2023 – five customers) were local or central government authorities. Receivables due from both local and central government agencies account for 95% (2023 – 90%) of CORDE's trade receivables. This concentration of receivables is not considered a credit risk due to the risk profile of local and central government authorities which is considered minimal.

An impairment analysis is performed at each reporting date on an individual basis for all receivables. The maximum exposure to credit risk at the reporting date is the carrying value of each class of financial assets disclosed in note 5. CORDE does not hold collateral as security. CORDE evaluates the concentration of risk with respect to trade receivables as low, as their customers are predominantly local or central government agencies or profitable construction and land developers.
CORDE's maximum exposure to credit risk for each class of financial instrument is as carried in the statement of financial position.

Note 23: Financial Instrument Risk Management

Continued

Financial instruments and cash deposits
Credit risk from balances with banks and financial institutions is managed by investing in term deposits with registered banks. CORDE has no collateral or other credit enhancements for financial instruments which give rise to credit risk.

Liquidity Risk
Liquidity risk is the risk that CORDE will encounter difficulty raising liquid funds to meet their commitments as they fall due. Prudent liquidity risk management implies maintaining sufficient cash, the availability of funding through an adequate amount of committed credit facilities. CORDE aims to maintain flexibility in funding by keeping committed credit lines available. CORDE manages its borrowings in accordance with its funding and financial policies. These policies have been adopted as part of CORDE's long-term plans.

CORDE has short term debt facilities, and short term investments at 30 June 2024. Access to sources of funding is sufficiently available. CORDE has $5.8 million in cash and $6.0 million in Term Deposits at year-end and has a maximum amount that can be drawn down against its overdrafts of $3.3 million (2023 - $3.3 million).

Note 24: Events After the Balance Date

CORDE is not aware of any significant events between the preparation and authorisation of these financial statements on 24 September 2024.

Note 25: Statement of Objectives & Performance

Financial Performance Targets	Comment	Actual 2024 $000	Target 2024 $000
Revenue	1	$106,721	$79,480
Net Profit before Tax	2	$4,791	$5,887
Return on Equity	2	11.5%	15.0%
Equity to Total Assets	3	54%	59.9%
Total Equity		$29.423	$28,350
Liquidity	3	1.6:1	1.6:1
Dividend paid	4	$2,000	≥ $1.2m

Key Performance Targets

Specific performance targets for the year commencing 1 July 2023:

1. Financial Performance:			
Return After Tax to Opening Equity	5	11.8%	≥ 8.0%
2. Quality services:			
ISO 9001:2015 Quality standard certificate		Maintained	Maintain
3. Health and Safety:			
ISO 45001:2018 Health & Safety standard certificate		Maintained	Maintain
4. People Performance			
a) Staff Retention	6	78.2%	70%
b) Training & Development (as a % of payroll costs)	6	4.2%	> 1.5%
5. Environmental Performance:			
ISO 14001:2015 Environmental Performance standard certificate		Maintained	Maintain

Note 25: Statement of Objectives & Performance

Continued

Comment 1
Revenue exceeded target and last year after a strong second half of increased activity.

Comment 2
Net Profit and Return on Equity were impaired by key first-half projects being cancelled or delayed.

Comment 3
Equity and liquidity ratios are impacted by IFRS accounting increasing current assets and current liabilities.

Comment 4
The dividend is above Distribution Policy to support Selwyn community.

Comment 5
Net Return on Equity remains healthy in a difficult environment.

Comment 6
Staff retention remains healthy in a positive and attractive culture. Training & Development are values that are prioritised to grow people's capability.

Note 26: Capital Management

The company's capital is its equity, comprised of share capital, sustainability reserve and retained earnings represented by net assets.

The company intends to maintain sufficient capital to provide security for the existing level of operations and the flexibility for future growth opportunities. The company pays dividends after taking into account profitability and future investment requirements. The Board of Directors determines the dividend payable after considering the company's funding requirements and the requirement to meet the solvency and liquidity test under the provisions of the Companies Act 1993.

Independent Auditor's Report

AUDIT NEW ZEALAND
Mana Arotake Aotearoa

To the readers of CORDE Limited's financial statements and statement of objectives and performance for the year ended 30 June 2024

The Auditor-General is the auditor of CORDE Limited ("the company"). The Auditor-General has appointed me, Julian Tan, using the staff and resources of Audit New Zealand, to carry out the audit of the financial statements and statement of objectives and performance of the company, on his behalf.

Opinion

We have audited:

- the financial statements of the company on pages 44 to 47 and 50 to 77, that comprise the statement of financial position as at 30 June 2024, the statement of comprehensive income, statement of changes in equity and statement of cash flows for the year ended on that date and the notes to the financial statements that include accounting policies and other explanatory information; and
- the statement of objectives and performance of the company on pages 76 and 77.

In our opinion:

- the financial statements of the company:
  - present fairly, in all material respects:
    - its financial position as at 30 June 2024; and
    - its financial performance and cash flows for the year then ended; and
  - comply with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand in accordance with New Zealand equivalents to International Financial Reporting Standards; and
- The statement of objectives and performance of the company presents fairly, in all material respects, the company's actual performance compared against the performance targets and other measures by which performance was judged in relation to the company's objectives for the year ended 30 June 2024.

Our audit was completed on 24 September 2024. This is the date at which our opinion is expressed.

The basis for our opinion is explained below. In addition, we outline the responsibilities of the Board of Directors and our responsibilities relating to the financial statements and the statement of objectives and performance, we comment on other information, and we explain our independence.

Basis for our opinion

We carried out our audit in accordance with the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards, which incorporate the Professional and Ethical Standards and the International Standards on Auditing (New Zealand) issued by the New Zealand Auditing and Assurance Standards Board. Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the *Responsibilities of the auditor* section of our report.

We have fulfilled our responsibilities in accordance with the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion.

Responsibilities of the Board of Directors for the financial statements and the statement of objectives and performance

The Board of Directors is responsible on behalf of the company for preparing the financial statements that are fairly presented and that comply with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand. The Board of Directors is also responsible for preparing the statement of objectives and performance for the company.

The Board of Directors is responsible for such internal control as it determines is necessary to enable it to prepare the financial statements and the statement of objectives and performance that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements and the statement of objectives and performance, the Board of Directors is responsible on behalf of the company for assessing the company's ability to continue as a going concern. The Board of Directors is also responsible for disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting, unless the Board of Directors intends to liquidate the company or to cease operations or has no realistic alternative but to do so.

The Board of Directors' responsibilities arise from the Local Government Act 2002.

Responsibilities of the auditor for the audit of the financial statements and the statement of objectives and performance

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements and the statement of objectives and performance, as a whole, are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinion.

Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not a guarantee that an audit carried out in accordance with the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements are differences or omissions of amounts or disclosures and can arise from fraud or error. Misstatements are considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the decisions of readers, taken on the basis of these financial statements and the statement of objectives and performance.

For the performance targets reported in the statement of objectives and performance, our procedures were limited to checking that these agreed to the company's statement of intent.

We did not evaluate the security and controls over the electronic publication of the financial statements and the statement of objectives and performance.

As part of an audit in accordance with the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards, we exercise professional judgement and maintain professional scepticism throughout the audit. Also:

- We identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements and the statement of objectives and performance, whether due to fraud or error, design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks, and obtain audit evidence that is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control.
- We obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the company's internal control.
- We evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates and related disclosures made by the Board of Directors.
- We evaluate the appropriateness of the reported performance information within the company's framework for reporting its performance.
- We conclude on the appropriateness of the use of the going concern basis of accounting by the Board of Directors and, based on the audit evidence obtained, whether a material uncertainty exists related to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt on the company's ability to continue as a going concern. If we conclude that a material uncertainty exists, we are required to draw attention in our auditor's report to the related disclosures in the financial statements and the statement of objectives and performance or, if such disclosures are inadequate, to modify our opinion. Our conclusions are based on the audit evidence obtained up to the date of our auditor's report. However, future events or conditions may cause the company to cease to continue as a going concern.
- We evaluate the overall presentation, structure and content of the financial statements and the statement of objectives and performance, including the disclosures, and whether the financial statements and the statement of objectives and performance represent the underlying transactions and events in a manner that achieves fair presentation.

We communicate with the Board of Directors regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit and significant audit findings, including any significant deficiencies in internal control that we identify during our audit.

Our responsibilities arise from the Public Audit Act 2001.

Other information

The Board of Directors is responsible for the other information. The other information comprises the information in the annual report other than the financial statements and the statement of objectives and performance, and our auditor's report thereon.

Our opinion on the financial statements and the statement of objectives and performance does not cover the other information and we do not express any form of audit opinion or assurance conclusion thereon.

In connection with our audit of the financial statements and the statement of objectives and performance, our responsibility is to read the other information. In doing so, we consider whether the other information is materially inconsistent with the financial statements and the statement of objectives and performance, or our knowledge obtained in the audit, or otherwise appears to be materially misstated. If, based on our work, we conclude that there is a material misstatement of this other information, we are required to report that fact. We have nothing to report in this regard.

Independence

We are independent of the company in accordance with the independence requirements of the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards, which incorporate the independence requirements of Professional and Ethical Standard 1: *International Code of Ethics for Assurance Practitioners* (including International Independence Standards) (New Zealand) (PES 1) issued by the New Zealand Auditing and Assurance Standards Board.

Other than the audit, we have no relationship with, or interests in, the company.



Julian Tan
Audit New Zealand
On behalf of the Auditor-General
Christchurch, New Zealand

Annual Report 2024

CORDE©

Trusted Connections

CORDE®

© CORDE

Directory

Directors:
M D W Harrington
D P McEvedy
B P Kepes
C B Hall

Chief Executive:
D F Wilson

Auditors:
Audit New Zealand, on behalf of the Auditor-General

Legal:
Anthony Harper
Level 9, HSBC Tower
62 Worcester Boulevard
Christchurch

Bank:
ANZ Bank New Zealand Limited

Tax Advisor:
Ernst & Young
Level 4
93 Cambridge Terrace
Christchurch

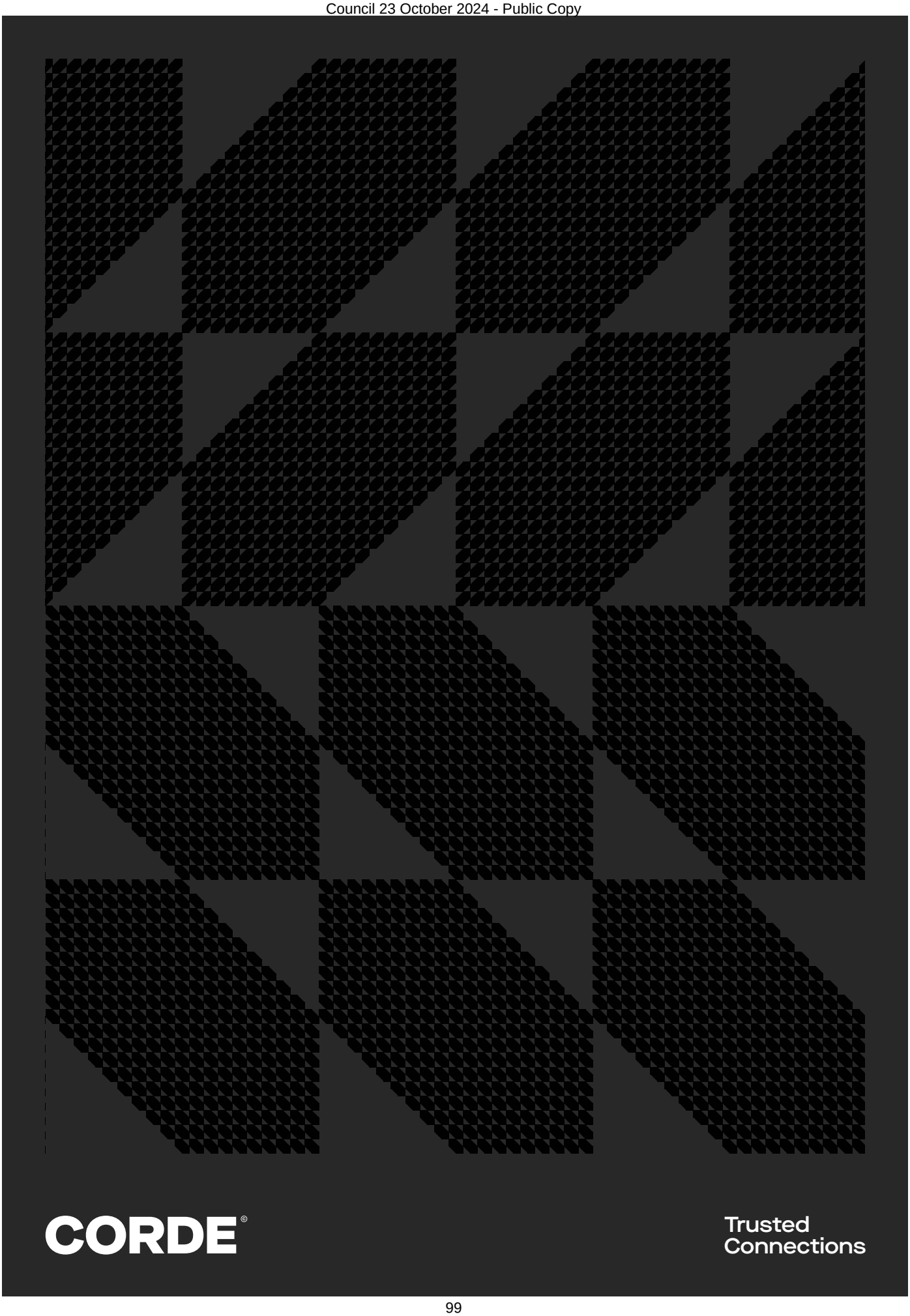
Principal Activity:
Construction and maintenance of infrastructural assets and the performance of other civil engineering contracting services.

Company Number:
640084

Shareholder:
Selwyn District Council

Registered Office:
85 Hoskyns Road, Rolleston

Contacts:
Postal: PO Box 125, Rolleston
Phone: (03) 318 8320
Email: connect@corde.nz
Web: corde.nz


CORDE©
Trusted
Connections

REPORT

TO: Council

FOR: Council Meeting on 23 October 2024

FROM: Chief Financial Officer

DATE: 26 September 2024

SUBJECT: **TRANSWASTE CANTERBURY LIMITED (TRANSWASTE) ANNUAL REPORT 2024**

RECOMMENDATION

'That Council receives the Transwaste Annual Report 2024 for information.'

1. PURPOSE

The purpose of this report is for Council to formally receive the Transwaste Annual Report 2024.

2. COMPLIANCE STATEMENT

In accordance with, amongst others, sections 67, 68 and 69 of the Local Government Act and Annual Report shall be prepared and presented to shareholders within 3 months of the end of each financial year prior to being made available to the public.

3. BACKGROUND

Council is a 3% owner of Transwaste. Key highlights in the 2024 Financial Overview are that Transwaste achieved an after-tax result $883k above budget due to improved generation performance and reduced direct operating costs. During 2023/24 the net cash flow from operations (including the tax related Environmental Restoration Account cashflows) was $22.8m compared to $22.5 in 2022/23.

At today's meeting Transwaste Canterbury Limited Commercial Manager will provide a brief high-level overview of the year's performance.

4. PROPOSAL

That Council receive the presentation and Annual Report from Transwaste Canterbury Limited.

ASneddon

Allison Sneddon
CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER

Transwaste Canterbury Limited

Annual Report

For the year ended 30 June 2024



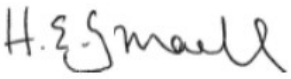
The Ika Pou Whenua above Kate Stream

The Board of Directors is pleased to present the Annual Report of Transwaste Canterbury Limited for the year ended 30 June 2024

For and on behalf of the board



W G Cox
Chairman



H E G Maehl
Director

30 September 2024

Contents

Page

Directory ---------- 3

Directors' Report to the Shareholders ---------- 4 – 7

Chairman's Review ---------- 8 - 13

Directors' Responsibility Statement ---------- 14

Statement of Objectives and Performance ---------- 15 - 20

Financial Statements

Statement of Comprehensive Income ---------- 21

Statement of Changes in Equity ---------- 22

Statement of Financial Position ---------- 23

Cash Flow Statement ---------- 24

Notes to the Financial Statements ---------- 25 - 58

Audit Report ---------- 59 - 62

Directory

Company Number	951024
Registered Office and Address for Service	Buddle Findlay 83 Victoria Street Christchurch 8013
Directors	Mr W G Cox (Chairperson) Mr G S James (to 18 June 2024) Mr I G Kennedy Mr T H Nickels Mr R A Pickworth Mr G S Miller Mr H E G Maehl Mr J T Gough

Shareholders

	No of Shares (Ordinary)
Waste Management NZ Limited	10,000,000
Christchurch City Council	7,780,000
Waimakariri District Council	780,000
Selwyn District Council	600,000
Ashburton District Council	600,000
Hurunui District Council	240,000
	20,000,000

Independent Chair of the Audit Committee	Brent McKenzie
Auditors	Ernst & Young on behalf of the Auditor-General
Solicitors	Buddle Findlay 83 Victoria Street Christchurch 8013 Chapman Tripp Level 5, 60 Cashel Street Christchurch 8013
Bankers	Westpac Banking Corporation 83 Cashel Street Christchurch 8011
Principal Activity	To own, operate and continue development of a non-hazardous regional landfill in Canterbury.

Directors' Report to the Shareholders

For the year ended 30 June 2024

Your directors take pleasure in presenting their Annual Report including the financial statements of the company for the year ended 30 June 2024.

Principal Activities

The company was incorporated on 31 March 1999 with the principal purposes of selecting, consenting, developing, owning and operating a non-hazardous regional landfill in Canterbury.

The company holds six wholly owned name protection subsidiaries, all of which are inactive and have no assets and liabilities.

State of Affairs

The nature of the company's business activities remained unchanged during the accounting period.

The results of operations during the period, financial position and state of affairs of the company are as detailed in the accompanying financial statements.

Directors' Remuneration

	Directors Fees $	Other Remuneration $
Mr W G Cox	82,182	-
Mr T H Nickels	41,091*	-
Mr G S James	47,395*	-
Mr I G Kennedy	41,091*	-
Mr R A Pickworth	47,395	5,200
Mr G S Miller	41,091	-
Mr H E G Maehl	41,091*	-
Mr J T Gough	41,091	-

*The directors fees for these directors are paid to the companies they represent.

No other remuneration or benefits have been paid to directors, with the exception of Mr RA Pickworth who has received $5,200 in consulting fees. The fees and remuneration have been entered in the interests register.

The company is required to maintain an interests register in which the particulars of certain transactions and matters involving the directors must be recorded. The interests register for the company is available for inspection by shareholders at the registered office.

Directors' Report to the Shareholders
For the year ended 30 June 2024

Directors' Interests

The directors have disclosed an interest in the following entities pursuant to section 140 of the Companies Act 1993:

MR W G COX

	Position Held
Elastomer Products Limited	Director
Independent Fisheries Limited (finished 1 November 2023)	Director
Barlow Brothers NZ Limited	Director
Anderson Lloyd	Board Member
MOTUS Health Limited	Director
Hurunui Biodiversity Trust	Trustee
Waimakariri Irrigation Limited and subsidiary	Director
Venues Otautahi Limited	Director
Christchurch City Holdings Limited	Director
Te Kaha Project Delivery Limited	Director
Committee for Canterbury	Trustee
Project Crimson	Trustee
Foodco New Zealand Limited	Director

MR I G KENNEDY

	Position Held
Waste Management NZ Limited	Employee

MR T H NICKELS

	Position Held
KT Advisory Limited	Director
OCS Australia & New Zealand	Advisory Board Member

MR G S JAMES (to 18 June 2024)

	Position Held
Waste Management NZ Limited	Consultant

MR R A PICKWORTH

	Position Held
Westpower Limited, plus various wholly owned Subsidiaries (finished 19 August 2023)	Director
Westroads Limited	Director
Ashburton Contracting Limited	Director
Pipeline Group Limited, plus various wholly owned subsidiaries	Director
McLenaghan Contracting Limited	Director
Industrial Controls South Canterbury Limited	Director
Waiotahi Contractors Limited (commenced 8 November 2023)	Director
Network Tasman Limited (commenced 1 September 2023)	Director

MR G S MILLER

	Position Held
Selwyn District Council	Councillor
Canterbury Regional Landfill Joint Committee	Committee Member
Central Plains Water Limited	Director
Porahui Farms Limited	Shareholder

Directors' Report to the Shareholders
For the year ended 30 June 2024

MR H E G MAEHL

	Position Held
WMNZ Holdings Limited and NZ parent companies	Director
Waste Management NZ Limited, plus various wholly owned subsidiaries	Director
Waste Management NZ Limited	Employee
Daniels Sharpsmart New Zealand Limited	Director
Midwest Disposals Limited	Director
Waste Disposal Services	Executive Committee Member

MR J T GOUGH

	Position Held
Christchurch City Council	Councillor
Canterbury Regional Landfill Joint Committee	Committee Member
Fendalton-Waimairi-Harewood Community Board	Board Member
Civic Building Limited	Director
Aether Pacific Pharmaceuticals Limited	Advisory Board Member
Gough Property Corporation Limited	Shareholder and Director
Gough Family Limited (commenced 24 November 2023)	Shareholder and Director
Gough Family Investments Limited (commenced 24 November 2023)	Shareholder and Director
Gough Corporation Holdings Limited various wholly owned subsidiaries	Shareholder and Director
Antony Gough Trust	Trustee
The Terrace Carpark Limited	Director
The Terrace Christchurch Limited	Director
The Terrace on Avon Limited	Director
Ferry Road Property Holdings Limited (finished 9 February 2024)	Director
West Mall Properties Limited (finished 27 October 2023)	Director
Peterborough Holdings Limited (finished 27 October 2023)	Director

All transactions the company has entered into with parties in which directors hold directorships have been entered into in the ordinary course of business.

Directors' Remuneration and Other Benefits
Details of the directors' remuneration are provided above.

Information used by Directors
No member of the board of Transwaste Canterbury Limited issued a notice requesting to use company information received in their capacity as directors which would not otherwise have been available to them.

Directors' Report to the Shareholders
For the year ended 30 June 2024

Indemnification and Insurance of Officers and Directors

The company indemnifies all directors named in this report against all liabilities (other than to the company) that arise out of the performance of their normal duties as director, unless the liability relates to conduct involving lack of good faith. An indemnity is also provided to the independent chair of the audit committee. To manage this risk, the company has indemnity insurance. The annual cost of this insurance is $31,650 (2023: $33,200).

Dividend

The general policy for the company is to declare dividends calculated at 100% of the net profit after tax after allowing for working capital requirements, as set out in the company's Statement of Intent. Dividends of $12,050,000 were paid during the year.

A final dividend in relation to the 2024 year of $7,650,000, which was declared after balance date, is disclosed in note 7.

Donations

The company made donations of $91,681 to the Kate Valley Landfill Community Trust (2023: $91,256) during the year.

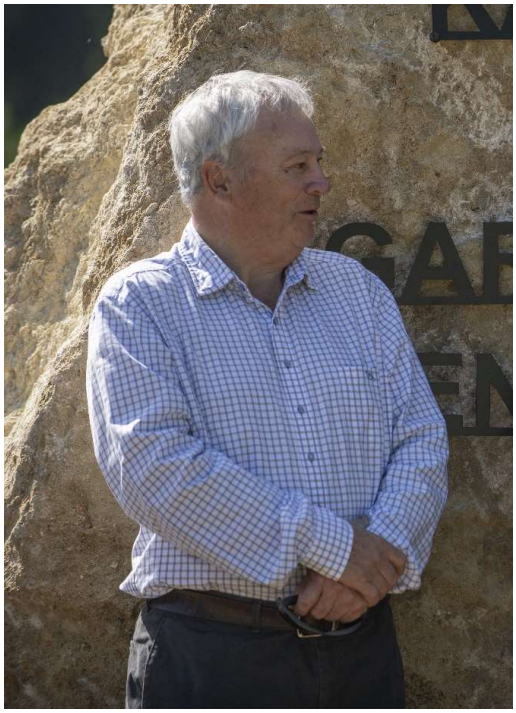
Auditor's Remuneration

The auditor of the company is Ernst & Young, acting on behalf of the Auditor-General.

The annual remuneration for auditing services for the company provided by Ernst & Young was $75,000 (2023: $65,000). No other services were provided by the auditor.

Chairman's Review
For the year ended 30 June 2024

THE END OF AN ERA - THE CONTINUATION OF A LEGACY



Gareth at the naming of the Energy Park in Dec 2023

June 18th, 2024, saw the passing of Gareth James.

Gareth conceived, designed, led the consenting process, coordinated the building, and oversaw the operations of the Kate Valley Landfill. The period from 1998 – 2024 was indeed "an era". A period that changed forever the way residual solid waste is managed in Canterbury.

Kate Valley Landfill, recognized internationally as being world class, was more than the brainchild of Gareth – it was his passion, and demonstration of his service and contribution to both Canterbury and New Zealand, and to the solid waste industry – so critical to the wellbeing of our communities.

As one who was fortunate to stand beside Gareth for much of the period, one could only watch in admiration of his expertise, his wisdom, his tenacity, and his relationship building skills as Kate Valley Landfill emerged and became the legacy for our community that it is today.

Waste, being waste, is an issue that few get excited about – and yet its management is so critical to the wellbeing of all.

Gareth's work, and the quality solid waste management sector that has been created in Canterbury through his leadership, is indeed a legacy that will continue for our community for many, many generations. Gareth also championed the development of energy recovery from waste. During this year the resulting facility was named the Gareth James Energy Park in recognition of his contribution.

Thank you Gareth, for all you have done and for what you have given to us. You are deeply missed, but will never be forgotten.

With those deep and sincere thoughts in our minds let me turn to a review of Transwaste's performance in the 2023/24 year, and some glimpses to the future.

OPERATIONS



Panorama of the Kate Valley operation with a plume of water vapor above the new landfill gas fueled leachate treatment plant. Tiromoana Bush and the Sea beyond

Despite the faltering economy, tonnages of waste to landfill have held up remarkably well. Total tonnes to landfill were 355,051 in the year compared to 359,810 in the previous year. The volume of High-Density Contaminated Soil waste (almost totally related to commercial building projects) was extremely volatile with almost a quarter arriving only in the six weeks of the year (the total being 29,408 tonnes versus 26,916 tonnes in 2022/23). Other special wastes including from building activity were reduced. This certainly can be attributed to weaker economic activity. General waste from commercial and domestic sources however, remained similar to the previous year – at 299,936 tonnes versus 301,093 tonnes.

The Waste Levy increased on 1 July 2023 to $50 per tonne which inevitably had an impact on waste with many commercial activities further incentivized to sort waste into re-usables and recyclables which do not end up in the landfill. Transwaste fully supports such diversion of waste. Transwaste is however concerned that without the Levy being uniformly applied across all waste disposal facilities, the incentive exists for waste to be inappropriately disposed of into facilities operating to a lower environmental standard than Kate Valley, or similarly engineered and managed landfills.

While overall tonnages remained in line with the previous year, financial performance was not at the 2022/23 level. (EBIT for 2023/24 was $21,098k compared to $22,142k in 2022/23). This was due primarily to a reassessment of the amortization of the remaining whole of life costs for the landfill, and the depreciation rates used for certain assets. Together this had an adverse impact on EBITDA for the 2023/24 year of $2.83 per tonne of waste disposed.

During the past year Transwaste has met or exceeded the key operational performance objectives set out in the company's Statement of Intent. This is particularly important with regard to environmental performance, including the management of Greenhouse Gas (GHG) Emissions.

In this regard it is noteworthy that during the 2023/24-year Toitu certified the previous year's Greenhouse Gas Emission results.

During that year Transwaste had captured and destroyed 96% of the landfill gas generated by using it for electricity production or by flaring of the surplus landfill gas.

Total potential GHG emissions (including those from fleet and plant operations) were 303,822 tonnes of CO2 equivalent. Of this, 287,382 tonnes were destroyed by flaring, electricity generation or otherwise oxidized. A further 6,804 tonnes were offset by carbon sequestration in the forests owned and managed by Transwaste which was greater than the company's total emissions from diesel.



Gareth James Energy Park & Tiromoana Bush beyond

This performance in terms of GHG emissions reflects the quality approach to landfill engineering and operations and the long-term environmental planning that is the hallmark of Kate Valley.

Emissions Category (as certified by Toitu)	**Year to June 2023**
LFG generated from waste delivered to landfill	299,398
LFG captured and destroyed by flare, generation or otherwise oxidised	(287,382)
Direct emissions (tCO2e)	12,016
Indirect emissions from products used by organisation - Diesel (tCO2e)	4,424
Total gross emissions (tCO2e)	16,440
Category 1 direct removals (tCO2e)	(6,804)
Purchased emission reductions (tCO2e) *	0
Total net emissions (tCO2e)	9,636

* Transwaste does not include any benefit derived from ETS units surrendered for landfill activities as a participant in the Emissions Trading Scheme in measuring its Greenhouse Gas inventory

The results to 30 June 2024 will be audited and made available during the latter part of 2024.

It is frustrating that a considerable volume of landfill gas has had to be treated by flaring, rather than used for generating electricity. This has been due to the continued inability to export electricity from the Gareth James Energy Park because of the limitations of the MainPower NZ Ltd line to the Transpower national grid. This frustration has led to Transwaste now investigating alternative arrangements for fully utilizing the electricity generation potential it has available. These include using electricity to manufacture hydrogen for powering transport and plant; the introduction of electricity powered line haul trucks; the use of either gas or electricity for commercial activities at or near Kate Valley; the export of landfill gas; etc. The alternative energy sector of the NZ economy is rapidly developing and there is a continual flow of new ideas for energy use being presented to, and evaluated by Transwaste.

This has led the Transwaste board to more actively position its operations as focusing on extracting the final amount of value from society's discards. This is in the form of landfill gas produced by anerobic reaction in the landfill – of which approximately 50% is methane, an important and practical energy source.

HEALTH AND SAFETY

The health, safety and wellbeing of our people, and others with whom Transwaste interacts, is of prime importance.

The principal areas of critical safety risk for Transwaste are its transport, its waste handling at Kate Valley and the operations of the Gareth James Energy Park. The emphasis is on identifying critical risks, i.e. those activities where an incident can seriously harm or kill an individual. Once identified as a critical risk real effort is devoted to designing and implementing controls to avoid incidents. The effectiveness of these controls in preventing incidents is then actively monitored and tested. Any incidents that do occur are immediately and comprehensively investigated to determine the root cause of the incident, and learnings are immediately implemented.

All steps in this process are fully reported to the board members who actively participate in reviewing all aspects of health, safety, and wellbeing policies and systems.

It is pleasing to note that once again Transwaste, and its principal contractor, Waste Management NZ Ltd, have, in 2023/24, achieved a further year of no lost time injuries and no medical treatment injuries.

FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

As noted earlier, a reassessment of the amortization of the estimated whole of life costs of the landfill, and the depreciation rates applied to certain assets resulted in higher charges in the 2023/24 year. Despite this Transwaste achieved an after-tax result $883k above budget due to improved generation performance and reduced direct operating costs.

Judicious operating and capital expenditure management allowed the projected dividends planned in the 2023/24 year to be exceeded. This resulted in dividends of $12,050k paid during year ended 30 June 2024.

The balance sheet of the company remains exceptionally strong with operating, capital expenditure, and dividend payments during the year being undertaken within the debt facilities in place.

The cash flow from operating activities underpins the financial management of the business. During 2023/24 the net cash flow from operations (including the tax related Environmental Restoration Account cashflows) was $22.8m compared to $22.5 in 2022/23.

Despite increasing pressure on input costs, and the need to set pricing up to 20 months in advance to meet the requirements of council customers, the board is confident that future performance will continue to be in line with forecasts provided in the company’s Statement of Intent.

THE FUTURE

The foresight of Gareth James and the prudent and expert management of the waste transport and Kate Valley disposal facility, provide a very sound base for the management of solid waste in Canterbury for many years to come.

At times comments are made that Canterbury has limited disposal facilities for solid waste in future years. That is incorrect.

The Kate Valley Landfill has a consent to accept waste as a Class 1 landfill until 2039. Kate Valley has a capacity of near 12 million tonnes. In mid-September 2024 Kate Valley received its 6 millionth tonne of waste – halfway, with 16 years of consented life remaining for the 37 hectare landfill footprint.

That, however, is only part of the story.

The total size of the Kate Valley site owned by Transwaste is more than 1400 hectares – 410 hectares of which is in a QE2 covenanted conservation reserve. Within the balance of the site there are further locations with similar geological structure to the current landfill site. In aggregate these sites have the potential to provide disposal capacity past the end of this century for the solid waste of the Canterbury region. This future potential is one of the principal reasons that the Kate Valley location was selected for the Canterbury regional landfill. The current facility has been constructed with this future in mind.

While any landfilling at Kate Valley beyond 2039 will be subject to achieving a resource consent, the Transwaste board believes that by demonstrating its ability to operate the current landfill to a world class standard, there must be a strong argument to grant Transwaste a consent for an adjacent landfill. That would allow Canterbury to maintain a single world class landfill and avoid a return to the proliferation of lesser quality disposal facilities that existed prior to 2005.

This opportunity, together with the focus on extraction of further value from waste (in the form of energy) provides Transwaste with an exciting future – as well as assuring the safety and wellbeing of our community.

Another exciting continual development initiated by Transwaste has been the Tiromoana Bush conservation area. This continues to show remarkable development in line with the long-term vision originally developed. Growth of indigenous species has been very strong in the last year and the increase in birdlife and invertebrates is exceeding expectations. The use of this area for recreation is increasing each year – becoming a destination for locals and visitors alike.



Established restoration planting near the Kate Pond wetland in the Tiromoana Bush QE2 conservation reserve

Transwaste continues to support the local landfill community through its annual funding of the Kate Valley Community Trust. The board acknowledges the work of the trustees in distributing these funds to local community projects.

All Transwaste's activities can only happen through the efforts of people. In this respect Transwaste is indeed fortunate to be extremely well served in the areas of operations, management and governance. I would also like to thank both the Community Liaison Group and the Landfill Peer Review panel for their continued contribution to this facility in which we all take great pride.

It is the passion of our people - your commitment, your expertise, and your loyalty, that makes Transwaste such a great company. Thank you.



Gill Cox

Chair

30 September 2024

Directors' Responsibility Statement
For the year ended 30 June 2024

The directors are responsible for ensuring that the financial statements give a true and fair view of the financial position of the company as at 30 June 2024 and its financial performance and cash flows for the year ended on that date.

The directors consider that the financial statements of the company have been prepared using appropriate accounting policies, consistently applied and supported by reasonable judgements and estimates and that all relevant financial reporting and accounting standards have been followed.

The directors believe that proper accounting records have been kept which enable, with reasonable accuracy, the determination of the financial position of the company and facilitate compliance of the financial statements with the Companies Act 1993.

The directors consider they have taken adequate steps to safeguard the assets of the company and to prevent and detect fraud and other irregularities.

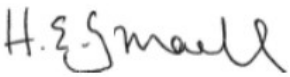
The directors have pleasure in presenting the statement of objectives and performance, and the financial statements, set out on pages 15 to 58 of Transwaste Canterbury Limited for the year ended 30 June 2024.

The board of directors of Transwaste Canterbury Limited authorised these financial statements for issue on 30 September 2024.

For and on behalf of the board



W G Cox
Chairman



H E G Maehl
Director

30 September 2024

Statement of Objectives and Performance
For the year ended 30 June 2024

Targets were set under the Statement of Intent for the three years ending 30 June 2026. A comparison of achievement against those targets is as follows:

Objective
Environment: To ensure that Transwaste, as a minimum, meets present and future environmental standards in a manner which is consistent with the preservation of the natural environment and the careful and sustainable management of its natural resources.

Desired Outcomes	Performance Measures and Target	Achievement
(a) No proven breaches of Resource Management Act consents.	Nil established consent breaches notified during the year by ECan.	There were no breaches notified by Ecan.

Objective
Environment: Support New Zealand's "Predator Free by 2050" goal.

Desired Outcomes	Performance Measures and Target	Achievement
(a) Limit large mammal pests (pigs and deer) to low levels in Tiromoana Bush.	No adverse impacts on restoration plantings from deer and pig rooting (such damage being evident in <5% of vegetation monitoring plots.	Achieved – maintained active pest control resulting in minimal damage.
(b) Small mammal pests (mustelids, rodents, possums, cats, hedgehogs) reduced to levels that have minimal impact on native biodiversity in Tiromoana Bush.	The abundance of bird life (as indicated by remeasuring of the bird monitoring transects) is greater than the 2005-2009 baseline for bellbird and grey warbler.	Achieved – trapping continued at similar levels to prior years. Report received in the year indicated significant growth of both bellbird and grey warbler.

Statement of Objectives and Performance (Continued)
For the year ended 30 June 2024

Objective

Environment: Maintain and/or reduce Green House Gas Emission intensity, to use the gas captured in a socially and economically sustainable way and to generate carbon offsets via commercial and indigenous forestry.

Desired Outcomes	Performance Measures and Target	Achievement
(a) Measure Transwaste's carbon footprint.	Carbon footprint is measured and independently certified.	Achieved – 2023 certified; 2024 to be certified.
(b) Maximise capture and destruction of landfill gas from Kate Valley landfill.	Ensure the capture and destruction of in excess of 95% of landfill gas produced by Kate Valley landfill as measured by the methodology applicable for the ETS reporting period.	Achieved for the year ended 31 December 2023. The next measurement date is 31 December 2024.
(c) Reduce GHG emissions from Controlled Waste haulage	Maintain or improve average Euro emission rate of CWS fleet.	Achieved – average rose from 5.0 to 5.1
(d) To ensure the beneficial use of landfill gas to obtain the best economic value.	To increase the MWh of electricity exported from Kate Valley landfill by 50% over the three year SoI period 2024 to 2026.	Not yet achieved - sufficient generation capacity is available on site to support the target, however achieving the target remains dependent on transmission line improvements, which is under continuing investigation.
(e) Measure NZU credits on exotic forestry	Monitor and report the tonnage of carbon sequestered (measured by accrual of ETS units).	Achieved - registrations completed and related units allocated.
(f) Provide ongoing planting and growth of native trees and bush in the Tiromoana Bush area.	Monitor and report the tonnage of carbon sequestered (measured by accrual of ETS units).	On track - registrations and measurements completed to most recent Commitment Period of 31 December 2022.
(g) Report annually carbon emissions attributable to the waste received from each Territorial Local Authority area, both before and after carbon reduction initiatives.	Development and distribution of carbon emissions reporting to Territorial Local Authorities.	Not achieved - report developed, to be distributed in FY25.

Statement of Objectives and Performance (Continued)
For the year ended 30 June 2024

Objective
Corporate Citizenship/Community Relations: To be a responsible Corporate Citizen by acting fairly and honestly and to be sensitive to local issues.

Desired Outcomes	Performance Measures and Target	Achievement
(a) Finance the Kate Valley Landfill Community Trust (from the Disposal Charge) for the purpose of benefiting the local community.	Annual payment to Kate Valley Landfill Community Trust, to be determined on an annual basis.	Achieved. The company has made contributions to the trust for the 2023/24 year totalling $91,681.
(b) Develop, maintain and promote the use of education material with regard to waste management and the environment.	Material is being used by schools.	Not achieved – material available, but low level of engagement.
(c) Plan for sites aftercare and closure – financially and revenue streams.	Adequate provisioning, which stands up to audit scrutiny, in financial statements for aftercare and closure costs.	Achieved. Methodologies comply with the applicable reporting standards.

Objective
Service Quality: Meet the present and future needs of the people of Canterbury with high standards of value, quality and service and establish effective relations with customers.

Desired Outcomes	Performance Measures and Target	Achievement
(a) Timely, high quality and reliable waste transport services.	No transfer station is unable to receive waste during its normal operating hours due to Transwaste's failure to supply containers.	Achieved - no impacts.
(b) Reliability of access to the Kate Valley landfill.	Landfill is available to waste transporters for more than 99% of normal annual transport access hours.	Achieved – more than 99% availability for normal access hours despite the landfill being closed due to high wind on 2 days, with 8 hours closure in total.

Statement of Objectives and Performance (Continued)

For the year ended 30 June 2024

Objective

Health and Safety: Strive for zero injury accidents in all operations the Company and its main contractor, Waste Management NZ Ltd (through its Canterbury Waste Services division - CWS), will be responsible for, whilst maintaining a high level of service and production.

Desired Outcomes	Performance Measures and Target	Achievement
(a) Ensuring that in all activities the Company and its contractors have Health and Safety Management Plans in place.	Maintain or improve current total recordable injury frequency rate (TRIFR) for the last 12 months.	Achieved – nil lost time injuries (LTIs) in all operations. Actual TRIFR for the period ended 30 June 2024 is zero.
(b) Maintain Kate Valley public walkways to an acceptable standard, (track maintenance, signage).	Annual operational plans objectives met, with no serious avoidable injuries.	Achieved.
(c) No traffic incidents where CWS drivers at fault.	No at-fault incidents.	Not achieved. One minor event where TCL (Waste Management) has accepted being at fault as a result of a minor collision. Fully investigated and appropriate action taken.

Objective

Good Employer: Be a Good Employer, through either direct employment or by way of management contracts with CWS.

Desired Outcomes	Performance Measures and Target	Achievement
(a) Ensure CWS has objectives and policies that detail the relationship with employees, their remuneration, safety and other issues such as equal opportunity in employment.	No more than 15% annually of CWS landfill and transport staff annual FTE turnover.	Not achieved. Turnover of permanent employees was 9 across the team out of 49 FTEs, resulting in 18% annual turnover.
(b) Ensuring that its employees have secure and rewarding employment which provides the means for personal development.	10 hours per FTE annually for CWS staff training.	Achieved. Kate Valley staff have undertaken 14 hours per FTE.

Statement of Objectives and Performance (Continued)
For the year ended 30 June 2024

Objective

Consultation/Communication: Establish and maintain good relations with the local host community of the Kate Valley landfill and consult with those groups and other interest groups (including Tangata Whenua) on issues that are likely to affect them.

Desired Outcomes	Performance Measures and Target	Achievement
(a) Consult with the host community concerning landfill operations by way of direct communication and via the Community Liaison Group.	At least two Kate Valley Community Liaison group meetings held per year.	Achieved. Four Community Liaison Group meetings held in the period.
(b) Engage with other interest groups including Tangata Whenua and discuss all issues likely to affect them.	Three interactions with interest groups per year.	Achieved. More than three interactions with Kate Valley neighbours, community and interest groups.

Objective

Legislative/Regulatory Compliance: To be a good Corporate Citizen by acting lawfully

Desired Outcomes	Performance Measures and Target	Achievement
(a) To ensure compliance with all relevant legislation and statutory requirements.	Annual reporting to Board on areas of compliance and non-compliance.	Achieved. Monthly reporting is undertaken. Compliance reporting up to date at Kate Valley.
	Nil known legislative and regulatory non-compliance.	Achieved.

Statement of Objectives and Performance (Continued)

For the year ended 30 June 2024

Objective

Shareholder Interests: To operate a successful business, providing a fair rate of return to its shareholders.

Desired Outcomes	Performance Measures and Target	Achievement
(a) To effectively operate the consented regional landfill at Kate Valley to achieve specific commercial performance targets.	Total Revenue (inclusive of waste levy) of $72,025,000	Achieved. $73,886,000. Overall tonnes of waste to landfill was 2.0% above budget.
	EBIT of $20,256,000	Achieved. $842,000 (4%) above budget at $21,098,000, through a combination of increased tonnes of waste to landfill compared to budget and cost savings.
	Dividends paid (relating to Kate Valley) of $11,650,000	Achieved. Dividends totalling $12,050,000 were paid during the year for the Kate Valley operations.

Statement of Comprehensive Income
For the year ended 30 June 2024

	Notes	2024 $'000	2023 $'000
Revenue			
Sales excluding waste levy		56,133	52,297
Waste levy		17,753	10,794
Sales including waste levy	3	73,886	63,091
Rental		63	64
Changes in fair value of forest	9	(368)	150
Total revenue		**73,581**	**63,305**
Expenses			
Audit fees	4	89	65
Depreciation and amortisation	4,8	6,721	5,635
Directors' fees	4	382	366
Landfill and facilities operating costs		24,998	21,840
Loss on sale of property, plant and equipment		17	112
Waste levy	3	17,753	10,794
Other expenses		2,523	2,351
Total expenses		**52,483**	**41,163**
Profit before finance costs and tax		**21,098**	**22,142**
Net finance costs	5	901	431
Profit before tax		**20,197**	**21,711**
Income tax expense	6	5,655	6,079
Profit for the year		**14,542**	**15,632**
Other comprehensive income			
Net change in fair value of cash flow hedging instrument	14	(206)	(129)
Total comprehensive income for the year		**14,336**	**15,503**

The accompanying notes form part of these financial statements

Statement of Changes in Equity
For the year ended 30 June 2024

	Notes	Contributed equity $'000	Other reserves $'000	Retained earnings $'000	Total equity $'000
Balance 1 July 2022		16,000	754	20,809	37,563
Profit for the year		-	-	15,632	15,632
Other comprehensive income	14	-	(129)	-	(129)
Total comprehensive income for the year ended 30 June 2023		**16,000**	**625**	**36,441**	**53,066**
Dividends	7	-	-	(18,300)	(18,300)
Balance 30 June 2023		**16,000**	**625**	**18,141**	**34,766**
Balance 1 July 2023		16,000	625	18,141	34,766
Profit for the year		**-**	**-**	14,542	14,542
Other comprehensive income	14	**-**	**(**206)	**-**	(206)
Total comprehensive income for the year ended 30 June 2024		**16,000**	**419**	**32,683**	**49,102**
Dividends	7	**-**	**-**	(12,050)	(12,050)
Balance 30 June 2024		**16,000**	**419**	**20,633**	**37,052**

The accompanying notes form part of these financial statements

Statement of Financial Position
As at 30 June 2024

	Notes	2024 $'000	2023 $'000
Assets			
Non-current assets			
Property, plant & equipment	8	55,149	53,883
Forestry	9	2,338	2,706
Emission units	10	456	1,593
Environmental restoration account	6	5,370	5,414
Derivative financial instruments	24	42	237
Total non-current assets		**63,355**	**63,833**
Current assets			
Cash and cash equivalents	11	5,658	614
Trade and other receivables	12	6,655	6,505
Emission units	10	1,137	1,059
Derivative financial instruments	24	69	-
Total current assets		**13,519**	**8,178**
Total assets		**76,874**	**72,011**
Equity			
Contributed equity	13	16,000	16,000
Reserves	14	419	625
Retained earnings	15	20,633	18,141
Total equity		**37,052**	**34,766**
Liabilities			
Non-current liabilities			
Interest-bearing borrowings	16	-	-
Provisions	17	21,513	19,929
Deferred income tax liability	6	7,693	7,774
Total non-current liabilities		**29,206**	**27,703**
Current liabilities			
Trade and other payables	19	8,954	7,223
Derivative financial instruments	24	285	-
Income tax payable	6	1,107	1,712
Provisions	17	245	583
Directors' fees	18	25	24
Total current liabilities		**10,616**	**9,542**
Total liabilities		**39,822**	**37,245**
Total equity and liabilities		**76,874**	**72,011**

For and on behalf of the board

W G Cox		H E G Maehl	
Chairman	30 September 2024	Director	30 September 2024

The accompanying notes form part of these financial statements

Cash Flow Statement
For the year ended 30 June 2024

	Notes	2024 $'000	2023 $'000
Cash flows from operating activities			
Receipts from customers (including waste levy)		73,736	62,509
Interest received		342	254
Other revenue		63	64
Payments to suppliers and employees		(29,841)	(24,321)
Interest paid		(51)	(282)
Waste levy paid		(16,100)	(9,914)
Income tax paid	6	(6,262)	(671)
Goods and services tax (net)		846	266
Net cash from operating activities	20	22,733	27,905
Cash flows from investing activities			
Purchase of property, plant & equipment		(5,684)	(7,553)
Purchase of emission units		-	(1,596)
Environmental restoration account	6	45	(5,414)
Net cash used in investing activities		(5,639)	(14,563)
Cash flows from financing activities			
Bank funding	16	-	(1,500)
Dividends paid	7	(12,050)	(18,300)
Net cash used in financing activities		(12,050)	(19,800)
Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents		**5,044**	**(6,458)**
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year		614	7,072
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the year	11	**5,658**	**614**

The accompanying notes form part of these financial statements

Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2024

1. General Information

Reporting Entity

Transwaste Canterbury Limited is a company registered under the Companies Act 1993 and is a Council Controlled Trading Organisation as defined in Section 6 of the Local Government Act 2002.

The company represents a joint venture between Waste Management NZ Limited and five local authorities in Canterbury.

The primary objective of the company is to own, operate and continue development of a non-hazardous landfill for the Canterbury region. The company continues to hold six wholly owned non-trading subsidiaries, which are held for name protection purposes and have no assets and liabilities. All companies are incorporated and domiciled in New Zealand.

The financial statements of Transwaste Canterbury Limited are for the year ended 30 June 2024. The financial statements were authorised for issue by the Board on 30 September 2024.

The entity's owners do not have the power to amend these financial statements once issued.

2. Summary of Material Accounting Policies

2.1 Basis of preparation

The financial statements of the company have been prepared on a going concern basis in accordance with Generally Accepted Accounting Practice in New Zealand (NZ GAAP) for entities adopting the New Zealand equivalents to International Financial Reporting Standards (NZ IFRS), and its interpretations as appropriate to for-profit entities.

The company is designated as a for-profit entity for financial reporting purposes. The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Companies Act 1993 and the Local Government Act 2002.

For the purposes of complying with NZ GAAP, the company is required to apply Tier 1 For-profit Accounting Standards (New Zealand equivalents to International Financial Reporting Standards). In complying with NZ IFRS the company also complies with International Financial Reporting Standards.

The financial statements have been prepared on a historical cost basis, except where modified by the revaluation of financial instruments (including derivative instruments) and forestry.

The financial statements are presented in New Zealand dollars (NZD) and all values are rounded to the nearest thousand dollars ($'000). The functional currency of Transwaste Canterbury Limited is New Zealand dollars.

Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2024

Certain comparatives have been restated to conform with current year presentation.

There have been no changes in accounting policies, which have been consistently applied during the financial year.

There are no standards that are not yet effective and that would be expected to have a material impact on the entity in the current or future reporting periods and on foreseeable future transactions.

2.2 Revenue recognition

Revenue comprises the fair value of the consideration received or receivable for the sale of goods and services in the ordinary course of the company's activities. Revenue is shown net of Goods and Services Tax, rebates and discounts. Revenue is recognised as follows:

a) *Sales of goods*

Sales of goods are recognised at a point in time when the company has delivered products to the customer and the customer has accepted the products, fulfilling the company's performance obligations.

b) *Sales of services*

Sales of services are recognised at a point in time in the accounting period in which the services are rendered, by reference to completion of the specific transaction.

c) *Government grants*

Government grants relating to the purchase of plant and equipment are recorded as a reduction in the cost of the plant and equipment.

d) *Interest income*

Interest income is recognised on an accrual basis using the effective interest method. When a loan and receivable is impaired, the company reduces the carrying amount to its recoverable amount, being the estimated future cash flow discounted at the original effective interest rate of the instrument, and continues unwinding the discount as interest income. Interest income on impaired loans and receivables are recognised using the original effective interest rate.

e) *Dividend income*

Dividend income is recognised when the right to receive payment is established.

Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2024

2.3 Borrowing costs

Borrowing costs are recognised as an expense in the period in which they are incurred, other than borrowing costs directly attributable to the construction of any qualifying assets, including the initial construction of the landfill, which are capitalised as part of that asset. A qualifying asset is an asset that necessarily takes a substantial period of time (typically a minimum of twelve months) to get ready for its intended use or sale.

2.4 Income tax

Income tax expense in relation to the profit or loss for the period comprises current tax and deferred tax.

Current tax is the amount of income tax payable based on the taxable profit for the current year, plus any adjustments to income tax payable in respect of prior years. Current tax is calculated using rates that have been enacted or substantively enacted by balance date.

Deferred tax is the amount of income tax payable or recoverable in future periods in respect of temporary differences and unused tax losses. Temporary differences are differences between the carrying amount of assets and liabilities in the financial statements and the corresponding tax bases used in the computation of taxable profit.

Deferred tax liabilities are generally recognised for all taxable temporary differences. Deferred tax assets are recognised to the extent that it is probable that taxable profits will be available against which the deductible temporary differences or tax losses can be utilised.

Deferred tax is not recognised if the temporary difference arises from the initial recognition of goodwill or from the initial recognition of an asset and liability in a transaction that is not a business combination, and at the time of the transaction, affects neither accounting profit nor taxable profit.

Deferred tax is recognised on taxable temporary differences arising on investments in subsidiaries and associates, and interests in joint ventures, except where the company can control the reversal of the temporary difference and it is probable that the temporary difference will not reverse in the foreseeable future.

Deferred tax is calculated at the tax rates that are expected to apply in the period when the liability is settled or the asset is realised, using tax rates that have been enacted or substantively enacted by balance date.

Current and deferred tax is recognised against the profit or loss for the period, except to the extent that it relates to a business combination, or to transactions recognised in other comprehensive income or directly in equity.

Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2024

2.5 Environmental restoration account

The environmental restoration account is a scheme administered by Inland Revenue, intended to provide certainty on securing appropriate tax deductions for closure and post-closure costs incurred by landfill operators. Deposits into, and withdrawals from, the company's environmental restoration account are recorded at cost, with a corresponding entry to or from deferred tax liability.

2.6 Cash, cash equivalents and bank overdrafts

Cash and cash equivalents includes cash in hand, deposits held at call with banks, other short-term highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less, and bank overdrafts.

Bank overdrafts are shown within borrowings in current liabilities on the Statement of Financial Position where the bank has no right of setoff.

2.7 Trade and other receivables

Trade and other receivables are initially measured at fair value and subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method, less loss allowance.

Collectability of trade receivables is reviewed on an ongoing basis. Debts which are known to be uncollectible are written off. A provision for doubtful receivables is established when there is objective evidence that the company will not be able to collect all amounts due according to the original terms of receivables. The amount of the provision is the difference between the asset's carrying amount and the present value of estimated future cash flows, discounted at the effective interest rate. The amount of the provision is recognised in the profit and loss component of the statement of comprehensive income.

The company applies the NZ IFRS 9 simplified approach to measuring expected credit losses which uses a lifetime expected loss allowance for all trade receivables.

To measure the expected credit losses trade receivables have been grouped based on shared credit risk characteristics and days past due.

2.8 Financial assets

Classification

The company classifies its financial assets as being measured at amortised cost.

Financial assets measured at amortised cost are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments that are not quoted in an active market. They are included in current assets, except for maturities greater than 12 months after the end of the reporting period. These are classified as non-current assets. The company's financial assets measured at amortised cost comprise 'trade and other receivables', 'cash and cash equivalents', 'term deposits' and 'owing from related party' in the Statement of Financial Position.

Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2024

Recognition and measurement

Regular purchases and sales of financial assets are recognised on trade date - the date on which the company commits to purchase or sell the asset. All financial assets are initially recognised at fair value plus transaction costs for all financial assets not carried at fair value through profit or loss. The financial assets are subsequently carried at amortised cost using the effective interest method.

Offsetting financial instruments

Financial assets and liabilities are offset and the net amount reported in the Statement of Financial Position when there is a legally enforceable right to offset the recognised amounts, and there is an intention to settle on a net basis or realise the asset and settle the liability simultaneously.

Impairment of financial assets

Assets carried at amortised cost

The company assesses at the end of each reporting period the estimated 12-month expected loss allowance for credit losses.

Credit loss is the present value of the difference between the contractual cash flows that are due to an entity under the contract; and the cash flows that the entity expects to receive.

The company will measure the loss allowance for a financial instrument at an amount equal to the lifetime expected credit losses if the credit risk on that financial instrument has increased significantly since initial recognition.

If the asset's carrying amount is reduced, the amount of the loss is recognised in the profit and loss component of the statement of comprehensive income.

If, in a subsequent period, the amount of the expected credit loss decreases and the decrease can be related objectively to an event occurring after the loss was recognised (such as an improvement in the debtor's credit rating), the reversal of the previously recognised loss is recognised in the statement of comprehensive income.

Derecognition

Financial assets are derecognised when the rights to receive cash flows from the asset have expired or have been transferred and the company has transferred substantially all risks and rewards of ownership.

Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2024

2.9 Property, plant and equipment

Property, plant and equipment is shown at cost, less accumulated depreciation and impairment losses.

Additions

The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment is recognised as an asset if, and only if, it is probable the future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to Transwaste Canterbury Limited and the cost of the item can be measured reliably.

In most instances, an item of property, plant and equipment is recognised at its cost. Where an asset is acquired at no cost, or for a nominal cost, it is recognised at fair value as at the date of acquisition.

Disposals

Gains and losses on disposals are determined by comparing the proceeds with the carrying amount of the asset. Gains and losses on disposals are included in the profit or loss.

Subsequent costs

Costs incurred subsequent to initial acquisition are capitalised only when it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to Transwaste Canterbury Limited and the cost of the item can be measured reliably.

Borrowing costs incurred for the construction of any qualifying assets, including the initial construction of the landfill, are capitalised during the period of time that is required to complete and prepare the asset for its intended use. A qualifying asset is an asset that necessarily takes a substantial period of time (typically a minimum of twelve months) to get ready for its intended use or sale.

Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2024

2.10 Depreciation

Depreciation is provided on a straight-line basis on all property, plant and equipment other than land, landfill development costs and future landfill site restoration and aftercare costs, at rates that will write off the cost of the assets to their estimated residual values over their useful lives. The useful lives and associated depreciation rates of major classes of assets have been estimated as follows:

	Life
Landfill development	Expected physical life
Deferred site restoration and aftercare costs	Pattern of benefits from landfill use
Buildings and site improvements	15 – 50 years, or length of resource consent if shorter
Plant and machinery	5 – 33 years, or length of resource consent if shorter
Motor vehicles and related equipment	3 – 15 years
Office equipment, furniture and fittings	3 – 5 years

Assets under construction are not depreciated until commissioned.

The residual value and useful life of an asset is reviewed, and adjusted if applicable, at each financial year-end.

The depreciation of the total landfill development costs is based upon the total anticipated waste volume of the landfill over its economic life (being the physical capacity of the landfill). The annual depreciation amount is calculated based on the waste volumes consumed for the financial year as compared to the anticipated waste volume over the economic life of the landfill.

Future landfill site restoration and aftercare costs capitalised in the Statement of Financial Position are depreciated at rates that match the pattern of benefits expected to be derived from the landfill, including power generation using landfill gas.

Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2024

2.11 Forestry assets

Forestry assets are revalued annually at fair value less estimated point of sale costs using appropriate valuation methods and techniques, depending on the age and species of the trees.

Gains or losses arising on initial recognition of biological assets at fair value less estimated point of sale costs and from a change in fair value less estimated point of sale costs are recognised in profit or loss.

The costs to maintain the forestry assets are recognised as an expense as incurred.

2.12 Emission units and emissions obligations

Emission units that have been allocated by the Government under the forestry scheme are recorded at nominal value (nil value). Purchased emission units are recorded at cost (purchase price). Emission units, whether allocated or purchased, are recorded as intangible assets. Emission units are not revalued subsequent to initial recognition.

Emission obligations are recognised as a current liability as the emission obligation is incurred. Up to the level of units held, the liability is recorded at the carrying value of those units. When emission obligations exceed the units held the liability is calculated either at contract prices under forward purchase agreements for the number of units contracted where these exist, or at fair value at balance date.

Forward contracts for the purchase of emission units are recognised when the contracts are settled on an accruals basis.

2.13 Impairment of non-financial assets

Non-financial assets that have an indefinite useful life are not subject to amortisation and are tested annually for impairment. Assets that have a finite useful life are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. An impairment loss is recognised for the amount by which the asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is the higher of an asset's fair value less costs to sell and value in use.

If an asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount the asset is impaired and the carrying amount is written down to the recoverable amount. The impairment loss is recognised in the profit or loss. For assets other than goodwill, the reversal of an impairment loss is recognised in the profit or loss.

Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2024

2.14 Provisions - General

Transwaste Canterbury Limited recognises a provision for future expenditure of uncertain amount or timing when there is a present obligation (either legal or constructive) as a result of a past event, it is probable that expenditures will be required to settle the obligation and a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation. Provisions are not recognised for future operating losses.

Provisions are measured at the present value of the expenditures expected to be required to settle the obligation using a pre-tax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the obligation. The increase in the provision due to the passage of time is recognised as an interest expense and described in the profit or loss as a time value adjustment.

2.15 Closure and Post-Closure Costs

A provision for future landfill site restoration and aftercare costs is recognised when the activities giving rise to the need for site restoration and aftercare have commenced. The provision is stated at the present value of the future cash outflows expected to be incurred, which increases each period due to the passage of time. Any increase in the provision due to the change in present value is recognised in profit or loss as a time value adjustment in interest expense.

Future landfill site restoration and aftercare costs provided for are initially capitalised in the Statement of Financial Position. Any change in the provision for future landfill site restoration and aftercare costs arising from a change in estimate of those costs (through discount rate or closure and post-closure cost estimate updates) is also recognised in non current assets in the Statement of Financial Position.

2.16 Borrowings

Borrowings are initially recognised at their fair value. After initial recognition, all borrowings are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method.

2.17 Goods and Services Tax (GST)

All items in the financial statements are stated exclusive of GST, except for receivables and payables, which are stated on a GST inclusive basis. Where GST is not recoverable as input tax then it is recognised as part of the related asset or expense.

The net amount of GST recoverable from, or payable to, Inland Revenue (IR) is included as part of receivables or payables in the Statement of Financial Position.

Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2024

2.18 Derivatives: Hedges Receivable and Payable

Transwaste Canterbury Limited enters into derivative financial instruments including power supply agreements to manage its exposure to price fluctuation risks. Derivatives are initially recognised at fair value on the date a derivative contract is entered into and are subsequently remeasured to their fair value at each reporting date. The fair value of forward power supply agreements is their quoted market price at the Statement of Financial Position date, being the present value of the quoted forward price. The effective portion of the gain or loss on the hedging instrument is recognised in the Statement of Comprehensive Income as other comprehensive income, while any ineffective portion is recognised immediately in the Statement of Comprehensive Income as selling and administration expenses.

Initial recognition and measurement

Derivatives are classified, at initial recognition, as financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss or as derivatives designated as hedging instruments in an effective hedge, as appropriate. All derivatives are recognised initially at fair value.

2.19 Share capital

Ordinary shares are classified as equity.

Incremental costs directly attributable to the issue of new shares are shown in equity as a deduction, net of tax, from the proceeds.

2.20 Critical accounting estimates and assumptions

Landfill closure and post-closure provisions

In preparing these financial statements Transwaste Canterbury Limited has made estimates and assumptions concerning the future. These estimates and assumptions may differ from the subsequent actual results. Estimates and assumptions are continually evaluated and are based on historical experience and other factors, including expectations or future events that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. The key area in which estimates and assumptions that have a significant risk of causing a material adjustment to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities within the next financial year are applied is detailed in Note 17 - landfill closure and post-closure provisions.

Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2024

3. Revenue

	2024 $'000	2023 $'000
Waste disposal (excluding waste levy)	44,136	42,242
Waste levy on-charged to customers	17,753	10,794
Waste disposal sales including waste levy	61,889	53,036
Waste transport	9,400	8,666
Electricity generation	2,597	1,389
	73,886	**63,091**

Waste levy cost

The Ministry for the Environment introduced a waste levy in 2009. The waste levy payable in respect of the year to 30 June 2024 was $50 per tonne of waste to landfill (2023: $30 per tonne). The waste levy is on-charged to customers and the on-charge is included in sales revenue. The waste levy cost is included in expenses.

Nature of revenue

The company contracts with its customers to lawfully dispose of waste at the Kate Valley landfill. For shareholders, the Company contracts to deliver empty waste containers to refuse stations, and collect full containers and deliver them to the landfill.

Contractual payment terms are typically within one month after the month the contents are lawfully disposed into landfill.

The company has a contract to sell electricity generated at its Kate Valley landfill into the national grid.

The company, as lessor, has entered into contracts to lease land for farming activities, and has entered into a contract with a third party to harvest and sell forestry assets as required.

Consideration is fixed and there is no significant financing component in the contracts.

4. Expenses

Profit before tax includes the following specific expenses:

Directors' fees

	2024 $'000	2023 $'000
Directors' fees	**382**	**366**

Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2024

Depreciation and amortisation

	2024 $'000	2023 $'000
Landfill development	5,414	4,468
Deferred closure costs	529	472
Buildings	6	6
Plant and machinery	772	689
Total depreciation and amortisation	**6,721**	**5,635**

Audit fees

Audit services - Ernst & Young		
- Audit fees for current financial statements audit	75	65
- Audit fees additional for prior year financial statements audit	14	-
Total remuneration for audit services	**89**	**65**

5. Finance income and costs

	2024 $'000	2023 $'000
Finance income		
Interest received	342	491
Total finance income	**342**	**491**
Finance costs		
Interest paid	176	281
Provisions - Time value adjustment (Note 17)	1,067	641
Total finance costs	**1,243**	**922**
Net finance costs	**901**	**431**

6. Tax

Components of tax expense

	2024 $'000	2023 $'000
Current tax expense	5,657	1,133
Deferred tax expense	(2)	4,946
Income tax expense	**5,655**	**6,079**

Relationship between tax expense and accounting profit

	2024 $'000	2023 $'000
Profit before tax	20,197	21,711
Tax at 28%	5,655	6,079
Tax expense	**5,655**	**6,079**

Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2024

Deferred tax assets/ (liabilities)	Property, plant and equipment $'000	Environmental Restoration $'000	Other $'000	Total $'000
Balance at 1 July 2022	(3,597)	-	719	(2,878)
Credited/(charged) to profit or loss	362	(5,370)	62	(4,946)
Charged to equity	-	-	50	50
Balance at 30 June 2023	**(3,235)**	**(5,370)**	**831**	**(7,774)**
Credited/(charged) to profit or loss	(418)	-	419	1
Charged to equity	-	-	80	80
Balance at 30 June 2024	**(3,653)**	**(5,370)**	**1,330**	**(7,693)**

Income tax payable

	2024 $'000	2023 $'000
Opening tax payable	(1,712)	(1,250)
Current tax expense	(5,657)	(1,133)
Income tax paid	6,262	671
Closing tax payable	**(1,107)**	**(1,712)**

Environmental restoration account

The company utilises the environmental restoration scheme, administered by Inland Revenue. The scheme allows funds to be deposited with Inland Revenue up to an amount based on the closure and post-closure provision at year end, with a deduction against current tax payable. The corresponding amount to the deposit made is recognised in deferred tax. The deposit is only refundable in line with reductions in the closure and post-closure provision.

The environmental restoration account movements follow:

	2024 $'000	2023 $'000
Opening balance	5,414	-
Deposited into the account		5,370
Interest (paid out)/accrued	(44)	44
Closing balance	**5,370**	**5,414**

Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2024

Additional disclosures - Imputation Credit Account

	2024 $'000	2023 $'000
Imputation credits available for subsequent reporting periods based on a tax rate of 28% (2023: 28%)	**7,379**	**6,407**

The above amounts represent the balance of the imputation account as at the end of the reporting period, adjusted for:

a) Imputation credits that will arise from the payment of the amount of the provision for income tax
b) Imputation debits that will arise from the payment of dividends recognised as a liability at the reporting date; and
c) Imputation credits that will arise from the receipt of dividends recognised as receivables at the reporting date.

7. Dividends

	2024 $'000	2023 $'000
Dividends paid during the year		
Interim dividends for current year[1]	6,850	10,300
Final dividends for prior year[2]	5,200	8,000
	12,050	**18,300**

[1] A fully imputed interim dividend of $6,850,000 was declared and paid on 29 February 2024 (2023: $10,300,000 fully imputed on 30 September 2022).

[2] A fully imputed final dividend for 2023 of $5,200,000 was declared and paid on 24 August 2023 (2023: $8,000,000 fully imputed on 26 August 2022).

A fully imputed final dividend of $7,650,000 in respect of 2024 was declared and paid on 29 August 2024.

Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2024

8. Property, plant and equipment 2024

	Cost 1 July 2023 $'000	Accumulated depreciation and impairment charges 1 July 2023 $'000	Carrying amount 1 July 2023 $'000	Current year additions/ transfers & reassessments $'000	Current year disposals/ reassessments $'000	Current year depreciation $'000	Cost 30 June 24 $'000	Accumulated depreciation and impairment charges 30 June 24 $'000	Carrying amount 30 June 24 $'000
Property, plant & equipment									
Landfill development	87,111	(56,487)	30,624	3,667	-	(5,414)	90,779	(61,902)	28,877
Land	3,190	-	3,190	-	-	-	3,190	-	3,190
Buildings	376	(254)	122	-	-	(6)	376	(260)	116
Assets under construction[1]	6,442	-	6,442	(31)	-	-	6,411	-	6,411
Deferred site restoration costs (Note 17)	16,392	(6,412)	9,980	2,320	-	(529)	18,712	(6,941)	11,771
Plant and equipment	10,045	(6,520)	3,525	2,048	(17)	(772)	11,932	(7,148)	4,784
Total property, plant & equipment	**123,556**	**(69,673)**	**53,883**	**8,004**	**(17)**	**(6,721)**	**131,400**	**(76,251)**	**55,149**

Approximately 1,050 hectares of the land held by the company is designated as relating to its current landfill activities. The area directly utilised for landfill-related activities is approximately 140 ha, with the balance comprising 500 ha of farming and forestry land and 410 ha of the Tiromoana Bush conservation area.

Westpac holds a Registered First Debenture dated 7 July 2000 over assets, undertakings and uncalled capital of the company and a Registered First Mortgage dated 11 August 2000 and 21 October 2003 over the property located at Kate Valley, North Canterbury.

[1] The net movement in Assets under construction comprises additions of $5,429,000 and transfers to completed property plant and equipment of $5,460,000

Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2024

8. Property, plant and equipment (continued) 2023

	Cost 1 July 2022	Accumulated depreciation and impairment charges 1 July 2022	Carrying amount 1 July 2022	Current year additions/ transfers & reassessments	Current year disposals/ reassessments	Current year depreciation	Cost 30 June 23	Accumulated depreciation and impairment charges 30 June 23	Carrying amount 30 June 23
	$'000	$'000	$'000	$'000	$'000	$'000	$'000	$'000	$'000
Property, plant & equipment									
Landfill development	83,140	(52,019)	31,121	3,971	-	(4,468)	87,111	(56,487)	30,624
Land	3,190	-	3,190	-	-	-	3,190	-	3,190
Buildings	376	(248)	128	-	-	(6)	376	(254)	122
Assets under construction[2]	3,659	-	3,659	2,783	-	-	6,442	-	6,442
Deferred site restoration costs (Note 17)	15,388	(5,940)	9,448	1,004	-	(472)	16,392	(6,412)	9,980
Plant and equipment	10,164	(6,637)	3,527	799	(112)	(689)	10,045	(6,520)	3,525
Total property, plant & equipment	**115,917**	**(64,844)**	**51,073**	**8,557**	**(112)**	**(5,635)**	**123,556**	**(69,673)**	**53,883**

[2] The net movement in Assets under construction comprises additions of $7,552,000 and transfers to completed property plant and equipment of $4,769,000

Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2024

9. Forestry assets

	2024 $'000	2023 $'000
Balance at 1 July	2,706	2,556
Gains/(losses) arising from changes in fair value less estimated point of sale costs	(368)	150
Balance at 30 June	**2,338**	**2,706**

Transwaste Canterbury Limited owns 312.8 hectares of standing trees, predominantly pinus radiata, which are at varying stages of maturity ranging from 11 to 43 years.

Registered valuer Kirsten Stuart of Laurie Forestry Limited has valued forestry assets as at 30 June 2024 using, depending on the age and species of the trees, the Net Harvest Value method, a blended Cost Compounded and NPV method or Nominal Value method.

The Net Harvest Value method is applied to mature standing trees. Net (stumpage) values are derived by deducting average current day marketing, harvesting, infrastructure and transportation costs from one-year straight average point of sale log prices. Point of sale can include “at mill door” or “at wharf gate”.

In the absence of reliable transaction evidence of recent forest sales, a blending of the Cost Compounded and Net Present Value (NPV) methods has been used for pinus radiata that is between the ages of 6 and 15 years.

For the Cost Compounded Method values are calculated as the sum of costs compounded from the time of occurrence to the present day. A compound rate of 5.5% (2023:5.5%) has been used in the valuation.

The NPV method calculates the Crop Expectation Value, which is the value of the tree crop calculated by discounting a net cash flow at a specified discount rate. A pre-tax discount rate of 8.0% (2023: 8.0%) has been used in discounting the present value of expected pre-tax cash flows.

The Nominal Value Method, reflecting the direct costs of inputs to date, is used to value species where there is difficulty in applying standard growth modelling and crop performance assumptions.

Fair value hierarchy

Fair value for the forestry assets is based on valuation techniques with significant non-observable inputs (level 3), where one or more significant inputs are not observable.

Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2024

Sensitivity analysis – impact of changes in key variables

The impact of changes in key assumptions on the forestry asset value are shown in the table below.

	Change in variable	2024 $'000	2023 $'000
Discount rate (and offsetting compound cost rate)	+1.0%	(140)	(185)
	-1.0%	159	210
Log prices	+5.0%	345	358
	-5.0%	(345)	(358)

Financial risk management strategies

Transwaste Canterbury Limited is exposed to financial risks arising from changes in timber prices. Transwaste Canterbury Limited is a long-term forestry investor and does not expect timber prices to decline significantly in the longer term and, therefore, has not taken any measures to manage the risks of a decline in timber prices. Transwaste Canterbury Limited reviews its outlook for timber prices regularly in considering the need for active financial risk management.

10. Emissions units

The New Zealand Emissions Trading Scheme (ETS) became law on 28 September 2008 with the passing of the Climate Change Response (Emissions Trading) Amendment Act 2009 (the Act).

Transwaste Canterbury Limited is a participant in the ETS as follows:

- As a landfill operator, the company is liable to surrender carbon credits for greenhouse gas emissions resulting from tonnes of waste to landfill.
- Through its holdings of 312.8 hectares of forestry, the company is a participant in the forestry scheme, with the effect that
    - NZ Carbon Credit allocations are granted for pre-1990 forest to compensate for lost value and, if harvested trees are not replanted within 4 years the company is liable to surrender carbon credits. Approximately 22.8 hectares of the forestry held at balance date is pre-1990 forest
    - For post-1989 forest, carbon credits accrue as the trees grow and credits must be surrendered on deforestation.

	2024 Units	2024 $000	2023 Units	2023 $000
Balance at the beginning of the year	199,056	2,652	147,455	2,134
Purchased units	-	-	40,000	1,596
Allocated units	-	-	45,097	-
Surrendered to the Crown (Note 20)	(32,923)	(1,059)	(33,496)	(1,078)
Balance at the end of the year	**166,133**	**1,593**	**199,056**	**2,652**

Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2024

Comprising:

	2024 $000	2023 $000
Current	1,137	1,059
Non-current	456	1,593
Total emission units on hand	**1,593**	**2,652**

The NZUs on hand comprise:

	2024 Units	2023 Units
Purchased units (landfill)	49,485	82,408
Allocated units (forestry)	116,648	116,648
Total units on hand	**166,133**	**199,056**

All units held are recorded at cost, which is nil for forestry units. The market value of all units held as at 30 June 2024 is approximately $8,393,000 (cost $1,593,000).

Landfill

The company has adopted policies to manage the pricing and risk issues arising from the commencement of ETS obligations from 1 January 2013 for the Kate Valley landfilling operations.

The company has entered into a forward agreement to purchase 35,000 units, totalling $3,202,500, to acquire emissions units to be used to meet its ETS obligations. The cost of the acquisition under this agreement is recognised when the units are acquired.

Forestry

Transwaste Canterbury Limited is registered for both the pre-1990 forest and post-1989 forest.

With regard to pre-1990 forestry:

- Under the NZ Government's Allocation Plan, the company has received its allocation of 4,260 emissions units. The units are recorded at cost (nil).
- Additionally, under the ETS the company will have an obligation to account for any emission released as a consequence of deforestation of pre-1990 land by surrendering credits equal to the extent of that emission. There is no liability for deforestation as at 30 June 2024.

With regard to post-1989 forestry, the company has received its allocation entitlements to 31 December 2022 and there is no liability for deforestation at 30 June 2024.

Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2024

11. Cash and cash equivalents

	2024 $'000	2023 $'000
Cash at bank - current account/short term deposits	5,658	614
Total cash and cash equivalents	**5,658**	**614**

12. Trade and other receivables

	2024 $'000	2023 $'000
Trade receivables	2,582	2,485
Related party receivables (Note 23)	4,073	4,020
Gross trade and other receivables	**6,655**	**6,505**
Less provision for impairment	-	-
Total trade and other receivables	**6,655**	**6,505**

The carrying value of trade and other receivables approximates their fair value.

The ageing profile of receivables at year end is detailed below:

	2024 Gross $'000	2024 Impairment $'000	2024 Net $'000	2023 Gross $'000	2023 Impairment $'000	2023 Net $'000
Not past due	6,655	-	6,655	6,221	-	6,221
Past due 1-60	-	-	-	284	-	284
Past due >90	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total	**6,655**	**-**	**6,655**	**6,505**	**-**	**6,505**

All receivables greater than 30 days in age are considered to be past due.

The company applies the NZ IFRS 9 simplified approach to measuring expected credit losses using a lifetime expected credit loss provision for trade receivables. To measure expected credit losses on a collective basis, trade receivables are grouped based on similar credit risk and aging.

There were no individual or collective impairment provisions at 30 June 2024 (2023: nil), nor were there any movements in provisions.

Notes to the Financial Statements

For the year ended 30 June 2024

13. Contributed equity

	2024 $'000	2023 $'000
Issued and paid in capital		
20,000,000 ordinary shares	20,000	20,000
Less: Uncalled capital	(4,000)	(4,000)
Total paid in capital 30 June	**16,000**	**16,000**

None of the above shares are held by the company. All ordinary shares on issue have been paid to the proportion held by each shareholder.

Uncalled capital is payable at such times as the board may from time to time determine.

All ordinary shares rank equally with one vote attached to each share. Ordinary shares do not have a par value.

14. Reserves

Capital reserve

	2024 $'000	2023 $'000
Balance at the beginning of the year	625	625
Balance at end of year	**625**	**625**

Capital reserves comprise capital gains realised on sales to third party purchasers of land and buildings.

Hedging reserve

	2024 $'000	2023 $'000
Balance at the beginning of the year	-	129
Total recognised comprehensive income	(206)	-
Transfer to Retained Earnings	-	(129)
Total retained surplus	**(206)**	**-**

The hedging reserve comprises the effective portion of the cumulative net change in the fair value of cash flow hedging instruments related to hedged transactions relating to electricity contracts for difference that have not yet impacted on the Statement of Profit or Loss.

Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2024

15. Retained earnings

	2024 $'000	2023 $'000
As at 1 July	18,141	20,809
Profit for the year	14,542	15,632
Dividends paid	(12,050)	(18,300)
As at 30 June	**20,633**	**18,141**

16. Borrowings

	2024 $'000	2023 $'000
Non-current borrowings – Bank loans		
Westpac multi-option credit facility	**-**	**-**

Bank loans

The company has entered into a multi option credit facility with Westpac totalling $15,000,000 for ongoing funding of the Kate Valley landfill construction and operations. The facility is secured by way of a registered first general security agreement over all owned assets, undertakings and uncalled capital of the parent company and first ranking mortgage over the property owned by the company.

During the financial year, the facility has been utilised periodically as required, with no outstanding balance at balance date.

The weighted average effective interest rate on the facility for the year is 1.09% (2023: 2.47%).

Fair value of non-current borrowings

Bank loans, where applicable, have been valued at fair value. The carrying amounts of other non-current borrowings approximate their fair values. The carrying amounts of borrowings repayable within one year approximate their fair value.

Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2024

17. Provisions

Provisions are represented by:

Closure and post-closure provisions

	2024 $'000	2023 $'000
Opening balance	20,512	19,178
Assessment of current value of landfill costs:		
- Closure and post-closure - cost assessment	3,935	3,532
- Discount rate change	(1,615)	(2,528)
Effect of time value adjustment	1,067	641
Amounts incurred during the period	(2,141)	(311)
Closing balance	**21,758**	**20,512**
Comprising:		
Current	245	583
Non-current	21,513	19,929
Total closure and post-closure provisions	**21,758**	**20,512**

Provision is made for the future costs of closing the company's landfill during and at the end of its economic life and for the associated post-closure costs, being the aftercare of the landfill for the prescribed periods. Estimated costs, adjusted for inflation, are built up on an item by item basis. The provision held, at each balance date, represents the net present value of the estimated future costs. A detailed reassessment of these costs and the anticipated remaining life of the landfill is performed on a regular basis, usually three yearly, by the Waste Management NZ Ltd landfill advisory team, with the current reassessment due to be completed before the end of the 2024 calendar year. On an annual basis a high-level review of costs is performed, together with a reassessment of anticipated inflation and the discount rate applicable. The discount rates used are the Treasury's central table of risk-free discount rates as at 30 June 2024 as applicable to each forecast period (2023: Treasury's central table of risk-free discount rates).

The impact of changes to the provision arising from the reassessment of the life of the landfill and estimated future costs are capitalised to deferred closure and post-closure costs within property, plant and equipment in the Statement of Financial Position. The annual change in the net present value of the provision due to the passage of time is recorded as the time value adjustment of provisions in the profit or loss. The financial reporting standards require this to be disclosed as an interest cost in the profit or loss (see Note 5).

Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2024

Kate Valley Landfill

The remaining economic life of the Kate Valley landfill is estimated to be 19 years and an extension of the resource consent to operate the landfill is assumed to occur.

The cash outflows for landfill post-closure are expected to occur in 19 to 49 years time (or between 2042 and 2072). The long-term nature of the liability means that there are inherent uncertainties in estimating costs that will be incurred and as a result changes in estimates occur over time. The provision has been estimated taking into account existing technology and using discount rates applicable to the timing of estimated cash outflows, which range from 4.3% to 5.3% (2023: 4.43% to 5.43%). An average inflation rate of 2.01% (2023: 2.01%) has been applied. The combination of applying a multi-rate discount rate, the inflation rate, closure and post-closure cost reassessments and the long term nature of the expected cash outflows has resulted in an increase to the provision and the closure and post closure asset of $2,320,000 which will be reflected in increased time value adjustments to the provision and increased amortisation of the asset in future years.

18. Directors' fees

	2024 $'000	2023 $'000
Directors fees payable and accrued	25	24
Comprising:		
Current	25	24
Non-current	-	-
Total directors' fees	**25**	**24**

19. Trade and other payables

	2024 $'000	2023 $'000
Trade payables	5,998	1,457
Accrued expenses	1,968	2,611
Related party payables (Note 23)	988	3,155
Total trade and other payables	**8,954**	**7,223**

Trade and other payables are non-interest bearing and are normally settled on 30-day terms, therefore the carrying value of trade and other payables approximates to their fair value.

Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2024

20. Cash flow information

Reconciliation of profit for the period to net cash flow from operating activities

	2024 $'000	2023 $'000
Total comprehensive income for the year	**14,336**	**15,503**
Add/(less) non-cash items:		
Depreciation, amortisation and impairment	6,721	5,635
Loss/(gain) on changes in fair value of forestry	368	(150)
Cash flow hedges	331	(107)
Time value adjustment (Note 5)	1,067	641
ETS surrendered (Note 10)	1,059	1,078
Loss/(gain) on sale of property, plant and equipment	17	112
Deferred tax	(2)	4,946
	9,561	12,155
Add/(less) movements in working capital items:		
Receivables	(150)	(581)
Income tax	(605)	462
Trade payables - working capital	1,732	677
	977	558
Less items classified as investing activities:		
Trade payables – property, plant & equipment	-	-
Closure and post-closure provisions utilised	(2,141)	(311)
	(2,141)	(311)
Net cash inflow/(outflow) from operating activities	**22,733**	**27,905**

Non-cash investing and financing activities

There were no non-cash investing and financing transactions during the period (2023: nil)

Changes in liabilities arising from financing activities

	Non-current loans and borrowings $'000 (Note 16)	Current loans and borrowings $'000	Total $'000
Balance at 1 July 2022	1,500	-	1,500
Cash flows	(1,500)	-	(1,500)
Balance at 30 June 2023	**-**	**-**	**-**
Cash flows	-	-	-
Balance at 30 June 2024	**-**	**-**	**-**

Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2024

21. Capital commitments and operating leases as lessor

	2024 $'000	2023 $'000
Capital commitments contracted for at balance date but not yet incurred for property, plant and equipment	**1,309**	**1,533**

The company has entered into forward contracts totalling $3,202,500 (2023: $3,202,500) for the purchase of emissions units.

There are no capital commitments in relation to forestry.

Operating leases as lessor

The company leases land not immediately required for its operations under operating leases. The leases are with one external party and have non-cancellable terms of 5 years from June 2023 with the exception of one area which is leased to the same party on a month-to-month basis.

The future aggregate minimum lease payments to be collected under non-cancellable operating leases are as follows:

	2024 $'000	2023 $'000
Not later than one year	55	55
Later than one year and not later than five years	144	192
Later than five years	-	-
Total non-cancellable operating leases	**199**	**247**

No contingent rents have been recognised during the period.

22. Contingent assets and liabilities

Contingent assets

Under the New Zealand Emissions Trading Scheme (ETS) the company is eligible for carbon credits on sequestration of carbon in the company's post-1989 forests. Credits have been received for periods up to 31 December 2022.

The company will have an obligation to account for any emission released as a consequence of deforestation of pre-1990 land by surrendering credits equal to the extent of that emission. The company has no liability for deforestation as at 30 June 2024.

Contingent liabilities

	2024 $'000	2023 $'000
Bonds	**15,912**	**15,912**

Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2024

Bonds of $15,912,500 (2023: $15,912,500) have been arranged with the company's bankers in terms of resource consents granted to the company. The bond is renewed annually, with the current period expiring on 31 December 2024. The directors anticipate there being no issues arising for renewal of the bond and that no material liabilities will arise under the bond.

23. Related party transactions

The company's shareholders are considered to be related parties of the company. This includes the five territorial local authorities with shareholdings in the company and Waste Management NZ Limited.

The company has negotiated waste disposal and transport contracts with the related parties. The company also contracts with Waste Management NZ Limited for costs relating to the on-going landfill construction, landfill disposal and transport services. Pricing under the contracts is subject to annual inflation indexing and detailed three-yearly reviews which include oversight by a probity auditor.

No provision has been required, nor any expense recognised for impairment of receivables for any loans or other receivables from related parties (2023: Nil).

The following transactions were carried out with related parties:

	2024 $'000	2023 $'000
(a) Sales of services		
Entities with joint control or significant influence over the entity (landfilling and transport)	24,520	21,320
Other related parties (landfilling and transport)	24,964	20,833
	49,484	42,153
(b) Purchases of services		
Entities with joint control or significant influence over the entity (waste disposal, transport and construction)	33,316	29,801
Entities with joint control or significant influence over the entity (rates)	27	22
	33,343	29,823
(c) Year end balances arising from sales/purchases of services		
Receivables from related parties (Note 12)		
Entities with joint control or significant influence over the entity	2,015	2,039
Other related parties	2,058	1,981
	4,073	4,020
Payables to related parties (Note 19)		
Entities with joint control or significant influence over the entity	988	3,155
	988	3,155

Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2024

	2024 $'000	2023 $'000
Key management personnel		
Directors' fees	382	366

Directors' remuneration is detailed in the Directors' Report to Shareholders on page 4.

24. Financial instruments

24A. Financial instrument categories

The accounting policies for financial instruments have been applied to the line items below:

			2024 $'000	2023 $'000
FINANCIAL ASSETS				
Financial assets at amortised cost				
Cash and cash equivalents			5,658	614
Debtors and other receivables			6,655	6,505
Total loans and receivables			12,313	7,119
	Notional amount $'000	**Line item in the statement of financial position**		
Financial assets at fair value				
Interest rate swaps – non-current	2,000	Derivative financial instruments	42	237
Interest rate swaps - current	3,000	Derivative financial instruments	69	-
			111	237

Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2024

			2024 $'000	2023 $'000
FINANCIAL LIABILITIES				
Financial liabilities at amortised cost				
Creditors and other payables			8,954	7,223
Borrowings:				
- Secured loans			-	-
Total financial liabilities at amortised cost			8,954	7,223
	Notional amount $'000	**Line item in the statement of financial position**		
Financial liabilities at fair value				
Electricity hedges payable – current	384	Derivative financial instruments	285	-
			285	-

The derivative financial instruments relating to interest rate swaps were deemed to be ineffective from 1 July 2022. The ineffectiveness recognised in profit or loss during the June 2024 year is $126,000 which is included in interest expense (2023: $237,000 interest revenue).

24B Fair value hierarchy disclosures

For those instruments recognised at fair value in the Statement of Financial Position, fair values are determined according to the following hierarchy:

- Quoted market price (level 1) – Financial instruments with quoted prices for identical instruments in active markets.
- Valuation technique using observable inputs (level 2) – Financial instruments with quoted prices for similar instruments in active markets or quoted prices for identical or similar instruments in inactive markets and financial instruments valued using models where all significant inputs are observable.
- Valuation techniques with significant non-observable inputs (level 3) – Financial instruments valued using models where one or more significant inputs are not observable.

Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2024

In the normal course of business, Transwaste Canterbury Limited is exposed to risk from debtors. There are no significant concentrations of credit risk other than the Joint Venture parties. The business does not require any collateral or security to support its financial instruments. The business is not exposed to any material foreign exchange or interest rate risk. At balance date, the carrying cost and estimated fair value of the business's financial assets and liabilities were not materially different.

Derivative financial instruments are used by Transwaste Canterbury Limited in the normal course of business in order to hedge exposure to fluctuation in the movements in electricity prices and interest rates.

24C. Financial instrument risks

Transwaste Canterbury Limited has a series of policies to manage the risks associated with financial instruments. Transwaste Canterbury Limited is risk averse and seeks to minimise exposure from its treasury activities. The Treasury policies do not allow any transactions that are speculative in nature to be entered into.

Market risk

Price risk

Price risk is the risk that the fair value or future cash flows of a financial instrument will fluctuate as a result of changes in market prices. Transwaste Canterbury Limited manages its price risk on electricity prices under its policies by entering into contracts for difference agreements to hedge exposure to price fluctuations.

Currency risk

Currency risk is the risk that the fair value or future cash flows of a financial instrument will fluctuate due to changes in foreign exchange rates. Transwaste Canterbury Limited is not exposed to currency risk, as it does not enter into foreign currency transactions.

Interest rate risk

The interest rates on Transwaste Canterbury Limited’s borrowings are disclosed in Note 16.

Fair value interest rate risk

Fair value interest rate risk is the risk that the value of a financial instrument will fluctuate due to changes in market interest rates. Borrowings issued at fixed interest rates expose Transwaste Canterbury Limited to fair value interest rate risk. Transwaste Canterbury Limited’s Treasury policy outlines the level of borrowing that is to be secured using fixed interest rate instruments. Fixed to floating interest rate swaps may be entered into to hedge the fair value interest rate risk arising where Transwaste Canterbury Limited has borrowed at fixed rates. In addition, investments at fixed interest rates expose Transwaste Canterbury Limited to fair value interest rate risk.

Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2024

Cash flow interest rate risk

Cash flow interest rate risk is the risk that the cash flows from a financial instrument will fluctuate because of changes in market interest rates. Borrowings and investments issued at variable interest rates expose Transwaste Canterbury Limited to cash flow interest rate risk.

Transwaste Canterbury Limited manages its cash flow interest rate risk on borrowings under the terms of its Treasury policy by, where appropriate, using floating-to-fixed interest rate swaps. Such interest rate swaps have the economic effect of converting borrowings at floating rates and swaps them into fixed rates that are generally lower than those available if Transwaste Canterbury Limited borrowed at fixed rates directly. Under the interest rate swaps, Transwaste Canterbury Limited agrees with other parties to exchange, at specified intervals, the difference between fixed contract rates and floating-rate interest amounts calculated by reference to the agreed notional principal amounts.

Credit risk

Credit risk is the risk that a third party will default on its obligation to Transwaste Canterbury Limited, causing Transwaste Canterbury Limited to incur a loss. The company has five to ten significant customers, which are actively managed to minimise credit risk.

Transwaste Canterbury Limited invests funds in deposits with registered banks. Accordingly, the company does not require any collateral or security to support these financial instruments.

Transwaste Canterbury Limited has no collateral or other credit enhancements for financial instruments that give rise to credit risk.

Maximum exposure to credit risk

Transwaste Canterbury Limited's maximum credit exposure for each class of financial instrument is as follows:

	2024 $'000	2023 $'000
Cash and cash equivalents (Note 11)	5,658	614
Trade and other receivables (Note 12)	6,655	6,505
Total credit risk	**12,313**	**7,119**

Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2024

Credit quality of financial assets

The credit quality of financial assets that are neither past due nor impaired can be assessed by reference to S & P Global Ratings' credit ratings (if available) or to historical information about counterparty default rates:

	2024 $'000	2023 $'000
Counterparties with credit ratings		
Cash and cash equivalents		
AA-	5,658	614

Debtors and other receivables mainly arise from ongoing transactions with five significant customers with no significant concentration of credit risk. There are procedures in place to monitor and report the credit quality of debtors and other receivables on a monthly basis, to minimise credit risk.

Liquidity risk

Management of liquidity risk

Liquidity risk is the risk that Transwaste Canterbury Limited will encounter difficulty raising liquid funds to meet commitments as they fall due. Prudent liquidity risk management implies maintaining sufficient cash, the availability of funding through an adequate amount of committed credit facilities and the ability to close out market positions. Transwaste Canterbury Limited aims to maintain flexibility in funding by keeping committed credit lines available.

Transwaste Canterbury Limited manages its borrowings in accordance with its Treasury Policy.

The maturity profiles of Transwaste Canterbury Limited's interest bearing borrowings are disclosed in Note 16.

Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2024

Contractual maturity analysis of financial liabilities

The table below analyses the company's financial liabilities into relevant maturity groupings based on the remaining period at the balance date to the contractual maturity date. Future interest payments on floating rate debt are based on the floating rate on the instrument at the balance date. The amounts disclosed are the contractual undiscounted cash flows and include interest payments.

	Carrying amount $'000	Contract-ual cash flows $'000	Less than 1 year $'000	1 – 2 years $'000	2 – 5 years $'000
2024					
Creditors and other payables	8,954	8,954	8,954	-	-
Total	8,954	8,954	8,954	-	-

	Carrying amount $'000	Contract-ual cash flows $'000	Less than 1 year $'000	1 – 2 years $'000	2 – 5 years $'000
2023					
Creditors and other payables	7,223	7,223	7,223	-	-
Total	7,223	7,223	7,223	-	-

Contractual maturity analysis of financial assets

The table below analyses the company's financial assets into relevant maturity groupings based on the remaining period at balance date to the contractual maturity date. The amounts disclosed are the contractual undiscounted cash flows and include interest receipts.

	Carrying amount $'000	Contract-ual cash flows $'000	Less than 1 year $'000	1 to 2 years $'000	2 to 5 years $'000	More than 5 years $'000
2024						
Cash and cash equivalents	5,658	5,658	5,658	-	-	-
Trade and other receivables	6,655	6,655	6,655	-	-	-
Total	**12,313**	**12,313**	**12,313**	**-**	**-**	**-**
2023						
Cash and cash equivalents	614	614	614	-	-	-
Trade and other receivables	6,505	6,505	6,505	-	-	-
Total	**7,119**	**7,119**	**7,119**	**-**	**-**	**-**

Notes to the Financial Statements
For the year ended 30 June 2024

25. Capital risk management

The company's objectives when managing capital are to safeguard the company's ability to continue as a going concern in order to provide returns for shareholders and benefits for other stakeholders and maintain an optimal capital structure to reduce the cost of capital.

In order to maintain or adjust the capital structure, the company may adjust the amount of dividends paid to shareholders, return capital to shareholders, issue new shares or sell assets to reduce debt.

The company monitors capital on the basis of the equity ratio. This ratio is calculated as total equity divided by total assets. The company's strategy, as set out in the Statement of Intent for the 2024 year, is to endeavour to operate with a consolidated shareholders' funds to total assets of 42.7% during the 2023/2024 financial year.

The equity ratio achieved at 30 June 2024 is 48.2%, or 5.5% higher than budgeted (2023: 48.3%). The significant factors influencing this were:

Closure and post-closure provisions
As disclosed in Note 17 (Provisions), the closure and post-closure provision is reassessed periodically and, due to the long-term nature of the liability relating to the Kate Valley landfill, movements in estimated costs and discount rates can have a significant impact from year to year on the reported value.

In particular, the discount rate applied as at 30 June 2024 has increased from the then-current rate and costs applied (including closure to be incurred) when forecasting the 2024 year. The reassessment applicable to the 2024 year compared to forecast has resulted in an increase in the provision and the related asset value, which was not anticipated when the gearing ratio was calculated for the Statement of Intent. The net effect on the gearing ratio from the reassessment of costs and discount rates and actual expenditure is a decrease of 0.7%.

Property plant and equipment
The capital programme was underspent due to delayed investment in additional transmission line capacity for power generation. The lower expenditure and related reduction in borrowing requirements increased the year end ratio by 6.4%.

26. Events after balance date

There have been no significant events after the reporting date that are not otherwise disclosed in these financial statements.

Building a better working world

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT

TO THE SHAREHOLDERS OF TRANSWASTE CANTERBURY LIMITED'S FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND PERFORMANCE INFORMATION FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2024

The Auditor-General is the auditor of Transwaste Canterbury Limited (the company). The Auditor-General has appointed me, Bruce Loader, using the staff and resources of Ernst & Young, to carry out the audit of the financial statements and performance information of the company on his behalf.

Opinion

We have audited:

- the financial statements of the company on pages 21 to 58, that comprise the statement of financial position as at 30 June 2024, the statement of comprehensive income, statement of changes in equity and cash flow statement for the year ended on that date and the notes to the financial statements that include accounting policies and other explanatory information; and
- the performance information of the company on pages 15 to 20.

In our opinion:

- the financial statements of the company:
    - present fairly, in all material respects:
        - its financial position as at 30 June 2024; and
        - its financial performance and cash flows for the year then ended; and
    - comply with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand in accordance with New Zealand Equivalents to International Financial Reporting Standards; and
- the performance information of the company presents fairly, in all material respects, the company's actual performance compared against the performance targets and other measures by which performance was judged in relation to the company's objectives for the year ended 30 June 2024.

Our audit was completed on 30 September 2024. This is the date at which our opinion is expressed.

The basis for our opinion is explained below. In addition, we outline the responsibilities of the Board of Directors and our responsibilities relating to the financial statements and the performance information, we comment on other information, and we explain our independence.



Basis for our opinion

We carried out our audit in accordance with the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards, which incorporate the Professional and Ethical Standards and the International Standards on Auditing (New Zealand) issued by the New Zealand Auditing and Assurance Standards Board. Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Responsibilities of the auditor section of our report.

We have fulfilled our responsibilities in accordance with the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion.

Responsibilities of the Board of Directors for the financial statements and the performance information

The Board of Directors is responsible on behalf of the company for preparing financial statements that are fairly presented and that comply with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand. The Board of Directors is also responsible for preparing the performance information for the company.

The Board of Directors is responsible for such internal control as it determines is necessary to enable it to prepare financial statements and performance information that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements and the performance information, the Board of Directors is responsible on behalf of the company for assessing the company's ability to continue as a going concern. The Board of Directors is also responsible for disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting, unless the Board of Directors intends to liquidate the company or to cease operations, or has no realistic alternative but to do so.

The Board of Directors' responsibilities arise from the Local Government Act 2002.

Responsibilities of the auditor for the audit of the financial statements and the performance information

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements and the performance information, as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinion.

Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not a guarantee that an audit carried out in accordance with the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements are differences or omissions of amounts or disclosures, and can arise from fraud or error. Misstatements are considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the decisions of shareholders, taken on the basis of these financial statements and the performance information.

We did not evaluate the security and controls over the electronic publication of the financial statements and the performance information.

As part of an audit in accordance with the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards, we exercise professional judgement and maintain professional scepticism throughout the audit. Also:



- We identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements and the performance information, whether due to fraud or error, design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks, and obtain audit evidence that is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control.

- We obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the company's internal control.

- We evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates and related disclosures made by the Board of Directors.

- We evaluate the appropriateness of the reported performance information within the company's framework for reporting its performance.

- We conclude on the appropriateness of the use of the going concern basis of accounting by the Board of Directors and, based on the audit evidence obtained, whether a material uncertainty exists related to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt on the company's ability to continue as a going concern. If we conclude that a material uncertainty exists we are required to draw attention in our auditor's report to the related disclosures in the financial statements and the performance information or, if such disclosures are inadequate, to modify our opinion. Our conclusions are based on the audit evidence obtained up to the date of our auditor's report. However, future events or conditions may cause the company to cease to continue as a going concern.

- We evaluate the overall presentation, structure and content of the financial statements and the performance information, including the disclosures, and whether the financial statements and the performance information represent the underlying transactions and events in a manner that achieves fair presentation.

We communicate with the Board of Directors regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit and significant audit findings, including any significant deficiencies in internal control that we identify during our audit.

Our responsibilities arise from the Public Audit Act 2001.

Other Information

The Board of Directors is responsible for the other information. The other information comprises the information included on pages 1 to 14, but does not include the financial statements and the performance information, and our auditor's report thereon.

Our opinion on the financial statements and the performance information does not cover the other information and we do not express any form of audit opinion or assurance conclusion thereon.

In connection with our audit of the financial statements and the performance information, our responsibility is to read the other information. In doing so, we consider whether the other information is materially inconsistent with the financial statements and the performance information or our knowledge obtained in the audit, or otherwise appears to be materially misstated. If, based on our work, we conclude that there is a material misstatement of this other information, we are required to report that fact. We have nothing to report in this regard.

Building a better working world

Independence

We are independent of the company in accordance with the independence requirements of the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards, which incorporate the independence requirements of Professional and Ethical Standard 1: *International Code of Ethics for Assurance Practitioners (including International Independence Standards) (New Zealand) (PES 1)* issued by the New Zealand Auditing and Assurance Standards Board.

Other than the audit, we have no relationship with, or interests in, the company.



Bruce Loader
Ernst & Young
On behalf of the Auditor-General
Christchurch, New Zealand

REPORT

TO: Council

FOR: Council Meeting on 23 October 2024

FROM: Chief Financial Officer

DATE: 26 September 2024

SUBJECT: **CENTRAL PLAINS WATER LTD (CPWL) ANNUAL REPORT 2024**

RECOMMENDATION

'That Council receives the CPWL Annual Report 2024 for information.

1. PURPOSE

The purpose of this report is for Council to formally receive the CPWL Annual Report 2024.

2. COMPLIANCE STATEMENT

In accordance with, amongst others, sections 67, 68 and 69 of the Local Government Act and Annual Report shall be prepared and presented to shareholders within 3 months of the end of each financial year prior to being made available to the public.

3. BACKGROUND

Mr Bruce Gemmell is an Independent Director, Audit and Risk Committee Chairman. Cr Grant Miller is an Independent Director and Chairman, Audit and Risk Committee, and REM and Appointments Committee.

CPWL is reporting a loss after tax of $7.95 million and a loss before tax of $7.92 million. As in previous years, the reported loss arises from the significant ongoing depreciation charge of $11.3 million associated with such a high value base infrastructure. This loss does not represent a cash deficit as evidenced by the positive cashflow from operations of $6.7 million.

At today's meeting CPWL Chief Executive Officer will provide a brief high-level overview of the year's performance.

4. PROPOSAL

That Council receive the presentation and Annual Report from CPWL.

ASneddon

Allison Sneddon
CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER

CENTRAL PLAINS WATER LTD
Sustainable water growing our world.
Mā te tauwhiro wai ka tipu tō tātou ao.

1 October 2024

Dear Shareholder,

NOTICE OF ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING

Notice is given that the Annual General Meeting (**AGM**) of shareholders of Central Plains Water Limited (**Company**) convened by the Company's board of Directors (**Board**) will be held as follows:

Date:	Tuesday 5 November 2024	**Location:**	Darfield Recreation Centre 92 North Terrace Darfield *Note this is a different location from last year.*
Time:	7.00pm		

ELECTION OF WET SHAREHOLDER DIRECTORS

The Board is currently comprised of eight directors, being five Wet Shareholder Directors and three Dry Directors. Pursuant to the Company Constitution, Tony Coltman and Simon Le Heron are required to retire by rotation at this year's AGM, leaving two vacancies for Wet Shareholder Director.

Both Tony Coltman and Simon Le Heron have offered themselves for re-election. No other nominations have been received for Wet Shareholder Director.

BUSINESS OF THE MEETING

1. **Chairmans and Chief Executive Officer's Report**
2. **Deemed re-election of Tony Coltman and Simon Le Heron**
3. **Chief Financial Officer's Report – Ordinary Resolution**
   Receive and adopt the Company's financial statements and directors' report for the financial year ended 30 June 2024.
4. **Re-appointment of Auditor – Ordinary Resolution**
   Confirm the re-appointment of KPMG as the Company's auditors and authorise the Board to fix KPMG's remuneration for the ensuing year.
5. **Confirmation of Appointment of Dry Director – Ordinary Resolution**
   Confirm the re-appointment of William John Palmer as Dry Director of the Company.
6. **Capital Restructure Preliminary Stage Update**
7. **Labyrinth Weir Presentation**
8. **General Business**

14a Nga Mahi Road, Sockburn, Christchurch 8042
PO BOX 9424, Tower Junction, Christchurch 8149
P: 03 982 4267 **W:** cpwl.co.nz

APPOINTMENT OF PROXY

Ordinary Share Shareholders who do not propose to attend the AGM may appoint a proxy and vote on resolutions on the Proxy Form provided with this letter.

Regards



Grant Miller.
Chairperson.

CENTRAL PLAINS WATER LTD
Sustainable water growing our world.
Mā te tauwhiro wai ka tipu tō tātou ao.

1 October 2024

Dear Shareholder,

Join us for the CPWL 2024 Annual General Meeting on **Tuesday, 5 November** at the **Darfield Recreational Centre**, starting at **6 pm**.

Enjoy a delicious pre-meeting dinner, we have two food trucks providing us with easy options including tacos, burgers, and chips, while mingling with fellow shareholders in a relaxed setting.

After the formal AGM business is concluded, we have a real highlight for you- an interview-style conversation with two remarkable guest speakers:

Julia Jones and **Cameron Bagrie**. Their discussion will move beyond the usual presentations, diving into the critical challenges and opportunities shaping the future of our sector. From water as the new gold to balancing social responsibility with economic growth, their insights are sure to spark fresh ideas and inspiration.

This promises to be a dynamic and thought-provoking evening.

We'd love for you to join us! For catering purposes please RSVP to Nikki at nwebb@cpwl.co.nz or call **03 982 4267** to confirm attendance.

We trust you will enjoy the 2024 Annual Report that showcases the value of the scheme and reflects our values – sustainability, innovation and responsibility to our community and environment.

The agenda for the evening is as follows:

6 pm	Finger food dinner and socialising.
7 pm	AGM
7.45 pm	Guest speakers
8.15 pm	Supper
9 pm	Close

Looking forward to seeing you there!

Warm regards,

Susan Goodfellow
Chief Executive Officer.

14a Nga Mahi Road, Sockburn, Christchurch 8042
PO BOX 9424, Tower Junction, Christchurch 8149
P: 03 982 4267 **W:** cpwl.co.nz

CENTRAL PLAINS WATER LTD
Sustainable water growing our world.
Mā te tauwhiro wai ka tipu tō tātou ao.

2024 CENTRAL PLAINS WATER ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING

Proxy Form

SECTION A – APPOINT A PROXY

Shareholder Name	
Holder Number	
Contact phone number	
We, being a Shareholder(s) of Central Plains Water Limited hereby appoint:	
Full name	
of Address	
Or failing him/her:	
Full name	
of Address	
As my/our proxy to vote for me/us on my/our behalf at the Annual General Meeting of the Company to be held at 7.00pm on Tuesday 5 November 2024 and any adjournment of that meeting.	

SECTION B – ITEMS OF BUSINESS: PROXY VOTING INSTRUCTIONS

To consider and, if thought fit, pass the following ordinary resolutions:

For each resolution, please tick one box only. If you mark the abstain box for an item, you are directing your proxy not to vote on your behalf during a poll and your votes will not be counted computing the required majority, for that item. If no box is ticked for an item, your proxy will vote as he or she sees fit or may abstain from voting.

	Tick (✓) in box to vote			
	For	Against	Abstain	Discretion
1. **Chief Financial Officer's Report** To receive and adopt the Company's financial statements and directors' report for the financial year ended 30 June 2024.	☐	☐	☐	☐
2. **Reappointment of Auditor** To confirm the reappointment of KPMG as the Company's auditors and authorise the Board to fix KPMG's remuneration for the ensuing year.	☐	☐	☐	☐
3. **Confirmation of Appointment of Dry Director** To confirm the reappointment of William John Palmer as Dry Director of the Company.	☐	☐	☐	☐

SECTION C – SIGNATURE OF SHAREOLDER(S) *This section must be completed.*

Name	Signature	Date

2024 CENTRAL PLAINS WATER ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING
Further Information

CHOOSING YOUR PROXY

Ordinary Shareholders who do not propose to attend the AGM may appoint a proxy. The proxy need not be a Shareholder of the Company. The Chairman of the AGM may be appointed as proxy by entering "Chairman" in the relevant space on the Proxy Form. No address information is required when appointing the Chairman.

Those appointing a proxy may direct the proxy how to vote by making a selection on the Proxy Form. If no direction is provided on the Proxy Form then the proxy may vote as they think fit or abstain from voting.

If the signed Proxy Form is returned with voting instructions, but without specifying a person that is appointed as proxy, the Chairman is deemed to be the proxy for the purpose of that form, but only to vote to the extent of the voting instructions provided. Where the Chairman is appointed as a discretionary proxy, the Chairman intends to vote in favour of all resolutions.

SIGNING INSTRUCTIONS

It is important to ensure your Proxy Form is signed correctly based on your holding. If your Proxy From is not signed correctly your proxy will not be eligible to vote at the AGM.

Individual

Where the holding is in one name, the Shareholder must sign the Proxy Form (or their duly authorised attorney).

Joint Holding

This Proxy Form may be signed by one, or on behalf of, the joint Shareholders (or their duly authorised attorney).

Power of Attorney

If this Proxy Form has been signed under a power of attorney, a copy of the power of attorney under which it was signed (if not previously provided to the Registrar), and a signed certificate of non-revocation of the power of attorney must accompany this Proxy Form.

Corporate Holding (Company)

In the case of a corporate Shareholder, a duly authorised officer or director must sign this Proxy Form. Persons who sign on behalf of a corporate Shareholder must be acting with that corporate Shareholder's express or implied authority or execute under the common seal of the corporate Shareholder (if it has one).

Trust Holding

Where the holding is in the name of a Trust, all Trustees must sign the Proxy Form.

RETURNING YOUR PROXY FORM

Proxy Forms should be received no later than:

12.00pm 5 November 2024

By Post: The Chairman
Central Plains Water Limited
Attention Nikki Webb
PO Box 9424
Tower Junction
Christchurch 8149

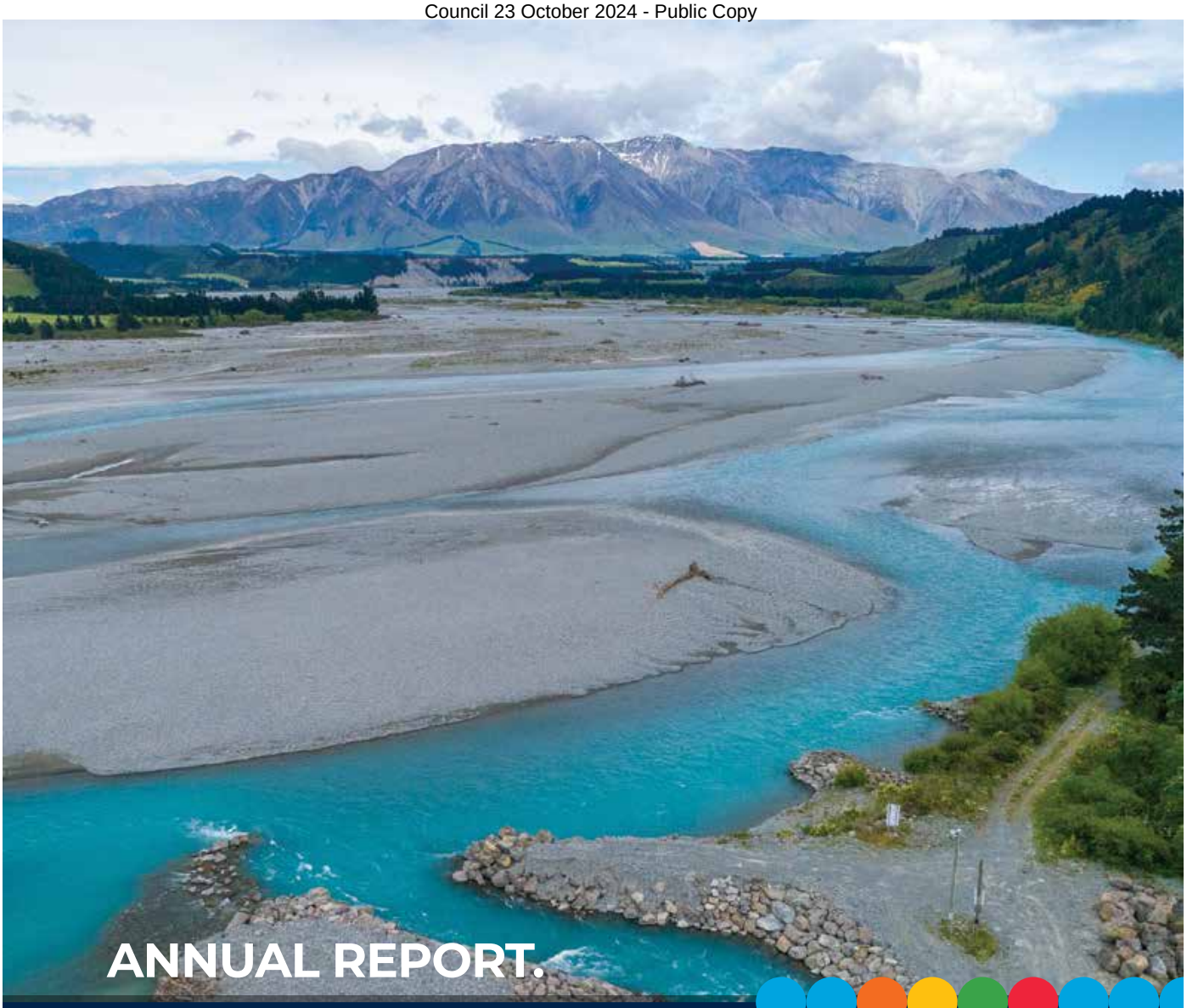
4.00pm 5 November 2024

By email: gmiller@cpwl.co.nz

Alternatively, your proxy may hand in the completed Proxy Form at the sign in table at the AGM.

ASSISTANCE AND HOLDNG INFORMATION

For assistance with the Proxy Form, to confirm your holder number, or to confirm the signatories required for your holding please contact Claire Booth on 03 928 2916 or cbooth@cpwl.co.nz.



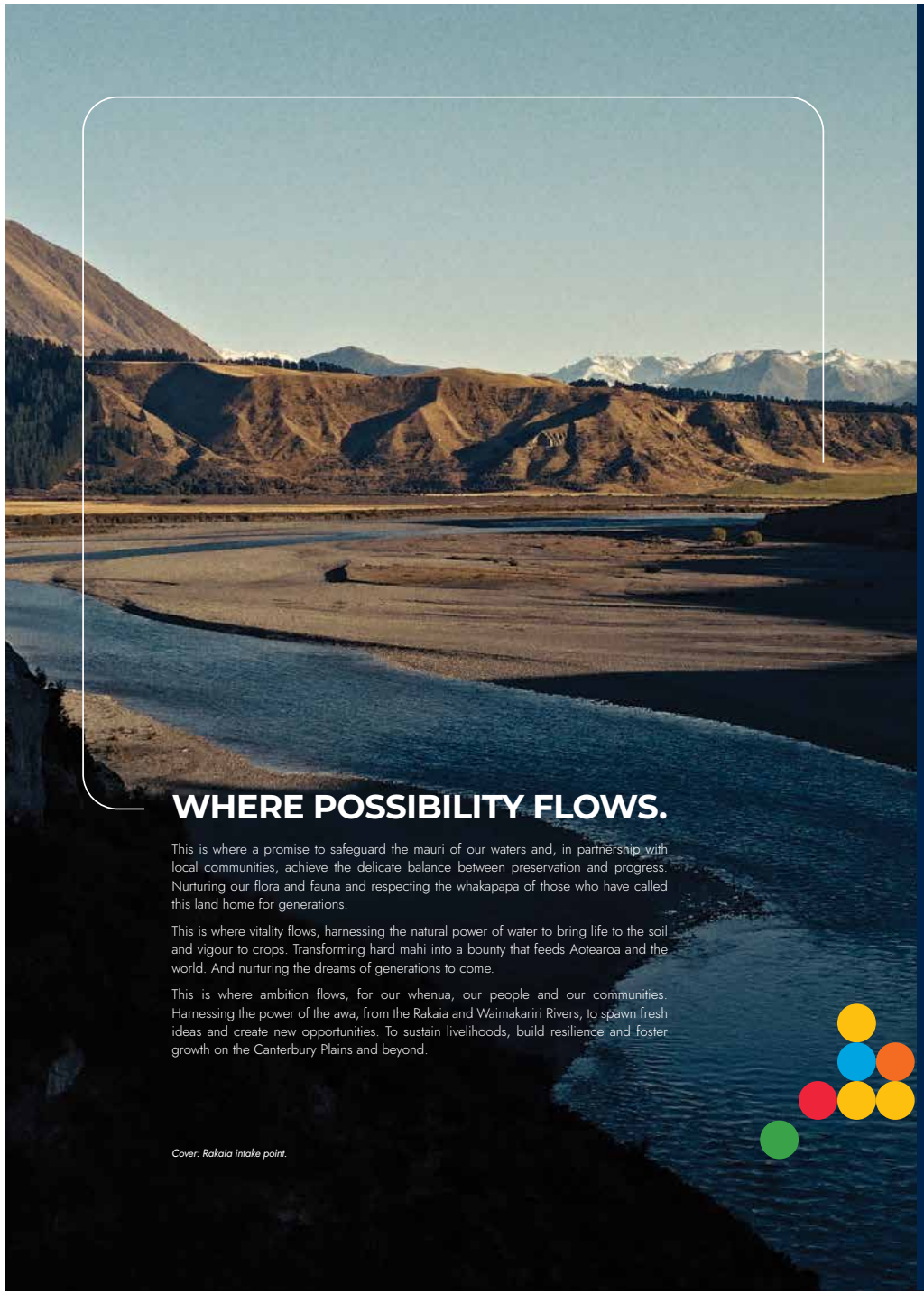
ANNUAL REPORT.

2024

CENTRAL PLAINS **WATER** LTD

Sustainable water growing our world.

Mā te tauwhiro wai ka tipu tō tātou ao.



WHERE POSSIBILITY FLOWS.

This is where a promise to safeguard the mauri of our waters and, in partnership with local communities, achieve the delicate balance between preservation and progress. Nurturing our flora and fauna and respecting the whakapapa of those who have called this land home for generations.

This is where vitality flows, harnessing the natural power of water to bring life to the soil and vigour to crops. Transforming hard mahi into a bounty that feeds Aotearoa and the world. And nurturing the dreams of generations to come.

This is where ambition flows, for our whenua, our people and our communities. Harnessing the power of the awa, from the Rakaia and Waimakariri Rivers, to spawn fresh ideas and create new opportunities. To sustain livelihoods, build resilience and foster growth on the Canterbury Plains and beyond.

Cover: Rakaia intake point.

CONTENTS.

OUR LEADERSHIP AND STRATEGY.

About this Report 2
About Central Plains Water Limited 3
Chairman and Chief Executive Officer's Report 4
Chief Financial Officer's Report 8
2024 Key Numbers 10
Delivering on our 100-Year Strategy | How We Add Value 12
Progress on the United Nations Sustainable Development Goals 14
Our Carbon Footprint 17
Solar Energy at Turnouts 18
Impact of CPWL Water on Agriculture 20
The Rakaia Intake Labyrinth Weir 22
Our Impact Map 26

OUR PEOPLE. 28

Committed to Health and Safety 30
Home Safe and Well Every Day 31
Wellbeing 32
Career Pathways 33
Our People – 2024 Key Numbers 34

OUR PRODUCT. 36

Season Nine Water Delivery 38
Season Nine – Key Numbers 39
Focused on the Future 40
Flood Modelling 41
Shareholders' Voice: Allan Pye | Stuart and Simon Wright 42

OUR PLACE. 46

2024 Key Environmental Numbers 48
Bird Monitoring 49
Freshwater Fish Protection, Salvage and Recovery Plan 50
Water Stewardship 52
Environmental Initiatives 54
Farm Environment Plans 56
Nutrient Budgets 56
Key Environmental Management Fund Numbers 57
Case Studies: Ballance Mitigator Risk Maps | Morchard Farm | Van Der Salm Farm Waikirikiri Farm | Canterbury Gliding Club | Silverstream Restoration 58
Better Together – Community Relations 64

FINANCIAL REPORT. 65



Rapeseed field, Sheffield.

ABOUT THIS REPORT.

This Central Plains Water Limited (CPWL) Annual Report is for the financial year to 30 June 2024.

CPWL is committed to providing exceptional environmental stewardship of our natural resources, ensuring we manage their sustainability for the long term.

The 2024 Annual Report provides an integrated overview of our social and environmental performance. Our 100-year strategy, governance, and activities continue to create value for shareholders while delivering lasting environmental benefits.

In 2023, we launched our long-term approach to the United Nations Sustainable Development Goals we report on the progress we have made.

CPWL remains committed to strengthening and enhancing relationships with key stakeholders including Papatipu Rūnanga members from Ngāi Tahu including Te Rūnanga o Arowhenua, Te Taumutu Rūnanga, Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri and Wairewa Rūnanga.

Māori words used in this report include: awa – river or stream; he tāngata – the people; kaitiakitanga – stewardship, guardanship or trustee; ki uta ki tai – from the mountains to the sea; mahi – work; mahinga kai – natural habitats, and places where food or resources are, or were, gathered; mauri – lifeforce; mihi – greeting, acknowledgement or tribute; whakapapa – genealogy, linage or descent; whenua – land.

ABOUT CENTRAL PLAINS WATER LIMITED.

CPWL supplies sustainable water that our shareholders use to support agriculture, cropping and seed production, which in turn drives growth that benefits our region, people and the environment.

We operate the largest irrigation system in the South Island, Aotearoa New Zealand. Our irrigation network currently supplies water to 45,000 hectares of Canterbury farmland.

Our irrigation scheme increased the reliability of water flowing to the food-producing farms of the Canterbury Plains. Reliable water not only extends the growing season but enables CPWL shareholder farmers to grow more food and increase the types of crops and animals that they farm.

We work hard to be excellent environmental stewards of the Waimakariri and Rakaia rivers that supply the irrigation scheme, monitoring water take every 15 minutes of every day. We transparently report our results and ensure we comply with all resource consents. Working closely with local district and city councils, our farmers adhere to stringent environmental standards and take a long-term, multigenerational approach to water management.

CPWL is a limited liability company operating under a co-operative philosophy. In 2024, the scheme directly and indirectly contributed a total of $364 million to Canterbury's GDP, generated 2045 jobs for the Canterbury region, and supported many local community projects.



CHAIRMAN AND CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER'S REPORT. 2024

Grant Miller
Chairman and Independent Director

Susan Goodfellow
Chief Executive Officer

Welcome to the twenty-first Annual Report of Central Plains Water Limited. As we look to the future it is appropriate we also take time to reflect on our achievements in designing, consenting, funding, constructing and operating the largest irrigation scheme of its type in New Zealand. What was visionary in its inception has now been brought to reality with the scheme now fully functional and delivering quality outcomes for our shareholders, our community and the environment.

At the heart of our organisation lies a deep awareness of the intergenerational nature of the scheme. The people involved today – our dedicated staff and committed shareholders – recognise the responsibility of creating and maintaining a legacy for the next generation.

Our staff have been an integral part of our journey as we strive to achieve both our near and long-term goals. CPWL prioritises the safety and wellbeing of our people and acknowledges their crucial role in our success.

We endeavour to create and maintain strong stakeholder relationships. Active engagement allows us to develop an understanding of diverse views, identify common ground, and work together from governance to implementation.

CPWL remains committed to delivering operational excellence, stewarding the resources we use, protecting and nurturing them for the next generation.

This enduring legacy is built on the dedication and hard work of those who share our vision and values. Thank you to everyone who has contributed to our journey – your efforts are the foundation of our continued success.

OUR 100-YEAR PLAN.

We are just beginning our journey as a scheme. Our 100-plus-year asset has completed its ninth season of operations, and, as it was developed in stages, it is the sixth season the scheme has been fully operational.

Keeping our eyes toward the future and thinking long term is crucial for CPWL. We will be here to serve our shareholders and community, providing sustainable water for climate-resilient food and fibre production to feed our communities for years to come. With this comes the responsibility to continuously examine what is possible, and how we can further add value to our shareholders and communities.

The Board has developed a 100-year vision and strategy to enable us to develop implementation plans to keep us at the forefront of delivering sustainable water and improving environmental outcomes for the Selwyn Waihora district.

The Central Plains Water Enhancement Scheme was originally established to deliver water enhancement outcomes for the Selwyn Waihora catchment, and irrigation was a part of that solution. In the short time we have been operating, it is rewarding to see that CPWL is on track to deliver these outcomes.

Key issues identified during the Selwyn Waihora community engagement process that informed the Land and Water Regional Plan ten years ago were: degraded water quality, the overallocated state of aquifers, and loss of biodiversity and mahinga kai food gathering opportunities.

As awareness grows, behaviours, attitudes and actions change. In the past twenty years, increased monitoring has led to a deeper understanding of the ways that communities have sustained lives and livelihoods has impacted on our natural resources.

As a result of the community engagement process for the Selwyn Waihora Zone Plan, the aspiration for the Waihora catchment was 'to restore the mauri of Te Waihora while maintaining the prosperous land-based economy and thriving communities'. Supporting this aspiration are nine priority outcomes. CPWL has a key role in delivering these desired outcomes. Ten years has rolled around quickly, and we are now entering the review process, which sees the drafting of a refreshed Regional Policy Statement. We will be actively involved in this process again.

WATER STEWARDSHIP.

WATER QUANTITY.

With CPWL's provision of a sustainable run-of-river water source, farmers have ceased abstracting 50–70 million m^3 of groundwater annually from central Canterbury aquifers, equivalent to over 20,000 Olympic swimming pools. This reduction has led to more consistent flows in lowland streams, enhancing in-stream ecology.

WATER QUALITY.

Decades of land use have impacted groundwater quality, but CPWL shareholders are making strides to improve this. We supply run-of-river water to 45,000 hectares, with approximately half previously irrigated by groundwater. Additionally, CPWL's environmental team manages compliance reporting for 71,000 hectares of shareholders' land through Farm Environment Plans (FEPs). This year, 99% of the 144 independently audited FEPs received an A or B grade, demonstrating their commitment to sustainable land management. That's an outstanding effort.

Nitrate levels in groundwater remain a concern within the upper central Canterbury aquifers, especially in drinking water sources. Since 2013, CPWL has monitored nitrate levels across 20 dedicated bores and 29 surface water sites. While some nitrate levels have increased, others have decreased. We appreciate we need to be patient given we know nitrate levels were expected to increase because of the nitrates 'in the post' from many years ago. Nitrogen loss below the root zone across our FEP management area has reduced by 29% since 2015, demonstrating the positive impact of land management at scale.



BIODIVERSITY.

CPWL adopts a 'from the mountains to the sea ki uta ki tai' approach, focusing on transforming ecosystems across the catchment. Through collaboration with passionate stakeholders, we aim to create a healthy, biodiverse ecosystem. Our Environmental Management Fund (EMF) supports this goal, with $1.6 million invested to date.

At the farm level, shareholders have made significant progress by planting native trees and shrubs and protecting wetlands and streams with riparian planting. We've mapped these projects across the catchment, showcasing them in the Our Impact section of our new website and on the Impact Map in this report.

Site visits with Rūnanga in Q1 and Q2 deepened our understanding of their goals, particularly the importance of mahinga kai. We are now looking to incorporate more opportunities for mahinga kai into our biodiversity programme.

COMPLIANCE AND CONTINUAL IMPROVEMENT.

With so much at stake, our operational compliance remains paramount. We have invested in additional telemetering for all the subservient consent takes located on the Rakaia River. We have also invested in the development of software that will enable us to track all water takes in relation to river flow restrictions which Environment Canterbury will have access to and can monitor. Increasing access to all take data is crucial to ensure compliance is easy to monitor for us and the regulator.

We are continuing to review compliance to make it as user friendly as possible whilst maintaining the good management practice that our scheme consents rely on.

RESILIENCE AND SUSTAINABILITY.

A key focus for CPWL over the past 12 months has been on resilience and sustainability. Providing reliable, sustainable water to shareholders during Rakaia River flood events can be challenging and result in the need to shut down our intake to protect the infrastructure from damage. This means that shareholders have no water during these events and any remediation time after.

CPWL has developed a resilience strategy using a labyrinth weir concept to increase the spill capacity at the Rakaia River intake. This will increase the ability to withstand 3000 cumec flood flows, up from 1200 cumecs, which is our usual shutdown threshold. Modelling shows that this upgrade will potentially reduce outage probability from thirty-two outages in eight years to four outages in eight years.

The concept was announced at the AGM in October 2023, and was constructed during winter 2024, achieving our CPWL mantra of 'on time, on budget'. We showcase the finished labyrinth infrastructure in this report, and highlight the excellent collaboration between the CPWL team, designers and contractors.

We are continuing to explore opportunities for renewable energy to be incorporated into our business and have expanded our review of options to include both solar and small-scale hydro generation.

As you will see in this report, our journey to report our impact through the United Nations Sustainable Development Goals sets a strong foundation for our reporting as we transition to climate disclosure reporting in the coming years.

WATER DELIVERY.

The 2023/2024 summer has been very dry, with a distinct lack of spring and autumn rainfall on the plains and in the Alps. For the Rakaia River supply area, we delivered 166 million m^3 of water this season, of which 66 million m^3 was stored water. This is the second highest season of stored water use on record. The Waimakariri River supply area delivered 13 million m^3 of water. During April, the Waimakariri River was on restriction for an extended period which resulted in the Sheffield Pond reaching an all-time low of 21% of capacity.

Despite these challenging conditions, our run of river scheme is continuing to provide high reliability irrigation water to shareholders.

WATER-USE CHARGE STABILITY.

The cost of water is a constant consideration for the board and the team. A breakdown of the water-use charge shows that 92% of the charge is made up of mandatory or unavoidable expenses. This is largely due to finance costs and operating costs. The remaining 8% of the charge is carefully managed to achieve impact and value for shareholders. This year we have focused on strategic projects and communications that are centred around using the data we have obtained over our nine years of operation. We have received very positive feedback from shareholders, stakeholders and our business partners on this work.

CAPITAL RESTRUCTURE.

Our capital-restructure programme has been progressed over the past 12 months with management and the board dedicating substantial time to evaluating various models to identify the most suitable strategy. We shared the plans with shareholders in September, including an engagement programme to support individuals' understanding of the proposal.

REFINANCING.

As part of our regular financial management, we undertake the refinancing of our bank syndicated loan every five years. We are currently preparing for this process and began discussions with the syndicate in August, aiming to complete the refinance by April next year.



OUR GOVERNANCE.

CPWL Board members (left to right).

Willie Palmer	*Independent Director, Audit and Risk Committee.*
Nicole Godber	*Developing Director.*
Simon Le Heron	*Shareholder Director, Audit and Risk Committee.*
Bruce Gemmell	*Independent Director, Audit and Risk Committee Chairman.*
Grant Miller	*Independent Director and Chairman, Audit and Risk Committee, and REM and Appointments Committee.*
Tim Cookson	*Shareholder Director, Audit and Risk Committee.*
Jenny Geddes	*Shareholder Director, REM and Appointments Committee.*
Stuart Wright	*Shareholder Director, REM and Appointments Committee Chairman.*
Tony Coltman	*Shareholder Director, REM and Appointments Committee.*

SAFETY.

The health and safety (H&S) of our team remains CPWL's top priority. This year, we have dedicated significant efforts to refreshing our H&S programme to ensure it meets the highest standards. We have implemented comprehensive training sessions aimed at increasing staff awareness and engagement in safety practices. By fostering a culture of safety and proactive risk management, we are committed to providing a secure and supportive working environment for all employees. Our enhanced H&S programme protects our team and drives operational excellence.

A FINAL WORD.

We extend our deepest gratitude to our team. Your unwavering dedication, enthusiasm and hard work have enabled our success this year. To our staff, who consistently go above and beyond, and to our shareholders, who support our vision, thank you. Your commitment to our goals and values is instrumental in shaping the future for CPWL. Together, we are building a legacy that will endure for generations to come. Thank you for your invaluable contributions and continued support.



Grant Miller
Chairman and Independent Director.



Susan Goodfellow
Chief Executive Officer.



Rakaia intake point.

CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER'S REPORT.

CPWL is reporting a loss after tax of $7.95 milion and a loss before tax of $7.92 million. As in previous years, the reported loss arises from the significant ongoing depreciation charge of $11.3 million associated with such a high value base infrastructure. This loss does not represent a cash deficit as evidenced by the positive cashflow from operations of $6.7 million.

The strong cashflow enabled CPWL to readily fund both its operating and financing cost obligations. Furthermore, it also allowed CPWL to fund the construction of this year's flagship project, the labyrinth weir, without having to take on additional debt. The labyrinth weir is the largest single addition to the infrastructure since the scheme became fully operational and significantly adds to the scheme's level of resilience and reliability of supply.

An increase in reported operating expenses reflects the effect of a very dry season. This resulted in additional pumping causing CPWL's electricity cost to increase by over $1 million compared to last year. The dry season also resulted in higher level of stored water demand creating an additional $1.3 million of cost.

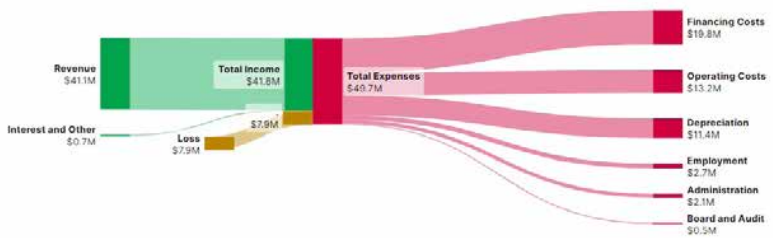
Over the course of the year CPWL repaid $4.2 million of debt. CPWL's current funding facility matures in April 2025 and work has begun on this upcoming refinance opportunity. All indications are positive with lenders demonstrating a willingness to continue to support the CPWL into the future.

Shareholders were again insulated against the high interest rate environment during the financial year through the use of interest rates swaps which effectively converted CPWL's floating rate debt into a fixed rate borrowing averaging an all-up interest rate of 5.4% which is a more favourable rate than in the absence of hedging.

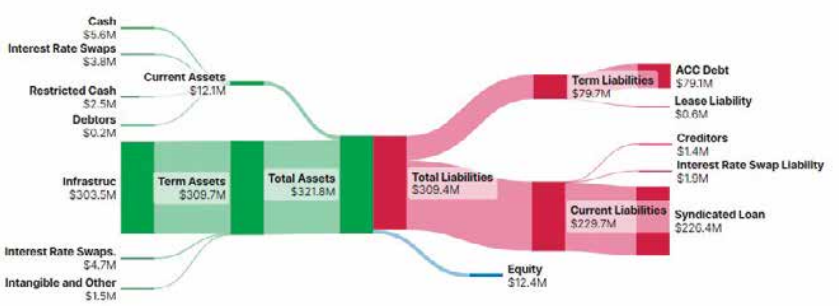


Mark Vermeeren
Chief Financial Officer.

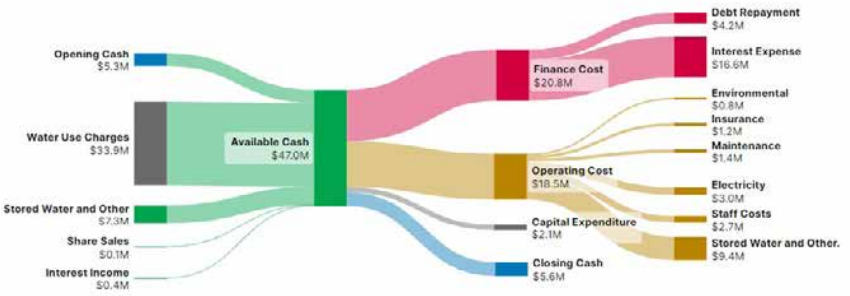
CPWL FY24 INCOME STATEMENT.



CPWL FY24 BALANCE SHEET.



CPWL FY24 CASH FLOW STATEMENT.



2024 KEY NUMBERS.

OUR PERFORMANCE IN THE 12 MONTHS TO 30 JUNE 2024.

$41 MILLION
ANNUAL RECEIPTS
From shareholders.

$12 MILLION
EQUITY.

$4.2 MILLION
DEBT REPAID.

$303 MILLION
SCHEME BOOK VALUE.

$342 MILLION
DIRECT EXPENDITURE*
From CPWL and shareholders.

$364 MILLION
CONTRIBUTION TO GDP*.

2,045 FULL-TIME
EQUIVALENT JOBS*.

45 THOUSAND
HECTARES OF LAND IRRIGATED.

71 THOUSAND
HECTARES OF LAND MANAGED VIA CPWL FARM ENVIRONMENT PLANS.

29% LESS NITROGEN
LOST BELOW THE ROOT ZONE COMPARED TO PRE-SCHEME.

179 MILLION M³
WATER DELIVERED
SEASON 9.

LABYRINTH WEIR CONSTRUCTION ADVANCED
Delivered for season 10.

317 WATER-MONITORING SAMPLES TAKEN.

99.3% AUDIT GRADE
A OR B GRADE INDEPENDENTLY AUDITED FARM ENVIRONMENT PLANS ON CPWL FARMS.

144 FARM ENVIRONMENT PLAN
AUDITS COMPLETED.

*Figures from the CPWL Business and Economic Research Limited Report (BERL) 2024.

100% OF CPWL SHAREHOLDER FARMS ACHIEVING THEIR NITROGEN LOSS REDUCTION.

DELIVERING ON OUR 100-YEAR STRATEGY.

As a business, we seek to collaborate and engage with stakeholders to explore ideas and achieve vibrant, respected and sustainable solutions.

PURPOSE.

To create collaborative catchment and community-based solutions that transform lives and livelihoods while maintaining and enhancing natural resources for future generations.

VISION.

Sustainable water growing our world.
Mā te tauwhiro wai ka tipu tō tātou ao.

MISSION.

To supply sustainable water for agriculture, enhance value for our shareholders, and support farming communities and the environment.

STRATEGIC PRIORITIES.

- Secure scheme reliability.
- Climate adaptation.
- Mountains to the sea ki uta ki tai.

PEOPLE.

- Focused on operational excellence.
- Global expertise delivered locally.
- Striving for growth and innovation.
- Driven by purpose and values.

VALUES.

- We do what is right.
- We do what we say we will do.
- We interact with the environment in a way that ensures future generations can flourish.



HOW WE ADD VALUE.

We deliver value by fostering sustainable economic growth, enhancing community and cultural connections, and safeguarding environmental resources. Our commitment to social responsibility and innovation ensures long-term returns, aligning with our core values of integrity and reliability.

RANGATIRATANGA OVER FRESHWATER.

Enhance partnerships with Papatipu Rūnanga through mindful stewardship and cultural awareness for lasting collaborative success.

COLLABORATION AND PARTNERSHIPS.

Foster resilient decision-making, embracing a catchment approach, prioritising reputation and shareholder satisfaction.

PEOPLE AND PROTECTION.

Cultivate a culture where people thrive and are driven by a shared passion for co-created outcomes.

GROWTH AND DIVERSIFICATION.

We contribute to community resilience and prosperity by delivering value, managing risks effectively, and embracing an agile approach.

INTERGENERATIONAL INFRASTRUCTURE.

We build and sustain resilient intergenerational infrastructure striving for efficiencies, leveraging data for continuous improvement.

SUSTAINABILITY.

We raise the bar by driving continuous climate resilience and best practice to deliver environmental benefits and enhancement.

INNOVATION AND ADAPTATION.

A future-focused, world-class business leading the way across sustainability, diversity, operational practice and technology.

THESE SEVEN TENETS UNDERPIN THE DELIVERY OF OUR 100-YEAR STRATEGY.

PROGRESS ON THE UNITED NATIONS SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT GOALS.

Our vision for sustainable development is consistent with the spirit of the United Nations 2030 Agenda, which outlines a shared blueprint for peace and prosperity for people and the planet, now and into the future.

The United Nations' 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development serves as a collective blueprint for achieving a better and more sustainable future for all. It challenges us to deliver integrated and balanced social, economic and environmental outcomes.

CPWL contributes to achieving 11 of the 17 Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) most relevant to New Zealand. Our action plan is structured around our seven intergenerational tenets. The actions listed below are either underway or have been completed this year.

RANGATIRATANGA OVER FRESHWATER.

Enhance partnerships with Papatipu Rūnanga through mindful stewardship and cultural awareness for lasting collaborative success.



Cultural awareness.

We are open and engaged in the world and are developing our awareness of cultural values across social, environmental and business aspects.

- **Te Reo Māori Cultural Confidence programme and language lessons.**
- **Engagement with Papatipu Rūnanga.**

See Our People section.

Stewardship.

We are looking to help positively transform ecosystems within our catchment. Our core aim is to build collaborative connections and inspire action to create a healthy ecosystem with biodiversity restored.

- **Improving water use efficiency on farms through soil moisture monitoring programme.**
- **Near River Recharge project. See cpwl.co.nz/case-studies.**
- **EMF funding to increase indigenous planting and the presence of threatened species.**

See Our Place section.

Strategic partnerships.

Stakeholders share a vision to 'restore the mauri of Lake Ellesmere, Te Waihora, while maintaining a prosperous community'.

- **Lake Ellesmere, Te Waihora Environmental Management Fund and sea openings required to keep Lake Ellesmere, Te Waihora, connected to the sea, enabling mahinga kai.**
- **Ngāi Tūāhuriri and Te Taumutu Rūnanga on-site visits to build shared understanding.**

See Our Place section.

COLLABORATION AND PARTNERSHIPS.

Foster resilient decision-making, embracing a catchment approach, prioritising reputation and shareholder satisfaction.



Catchment approach.

We are committed to stakeholder collaboration to improve outcomes for the Selwyn Waihora catchment.

- **Engaged with catchment groups to form a coordinated approach to achieving environmental outcomes.**
- **Twelve-year catchment-wide water monitoring to track changes.**

See Our Place section.

Shareholder satisfaction.

Supplying cost-effective water while enhancing outcomes.

- **Delivering shareholder water ordering training.**
- **Supporting shareholders preparedness for FEP audits.**

Reputation.

Our communication strategies and tools enable transparent, data-informed reporting.

- **Communication tools created to provide transparent reporting on annual outcomes through our website, compliance reports and operating data.**

PEOPLE AND PROTECTION.

Cultivate a culture where people thrive and are driven by a shared passion for co-created outcomes.



Culture.

To further develop our equality, diversity and inclusion roadmap to build an internal and external culture that embodies diversity, values empathetic leadership and modern work practices.

- **We're committed to Creating an environment that maximises our team's potential and aligns with our long-term values.**
- **Engage transparently with stakeholders to achieve 'sustainable water growing our world' outcomes collaboratively.**

See Our People section.

Unleashing capability.

Implementation of a personal-development roadmap to create a workplace that enhances capabilities across our team.

- **Cultivate an environment where every team member feels empowered to grow, innovate, and position CPWL as a world leader in sustainable water management.**

See Our People section.

Safety and wellbeing.

A proactive safety culture roadmap is underway to facilitate continuous improvement in health and safety practices and behaviours.

- **We have redoubled our efforts to cultivate a robust health and safety culture, undertaking a full external review of our top ten critical risks, plans, processes and policies.**
- **Annual well-being survey completed.**

See Our People section.

GROWTH AND DIVERSIFICATION.

We contribute to community resilience and prosperity by delivering value, managing risks effectively and embracing an agile approach.



Value.

CPWL has a significant role to play in food security.

- **Our infrastructure ensures water supply reliability for agricultural production, which drives higher yields and maintains Canterbury's food production and exports.**

See page 20.

Risk.

CPWL adopts an evidence-based approach to sustainable farming practices that align with local and national government regulations.

- **100% of CPWL farms have an independently audited FEP.**
- **144 FEP audits achieved 99.3% A & B grades.**
- **Ballance MitiGator Maps offer shareholders a valuable tool.**

See Our Place section.

Agile.

CPWL identifies risk and rapidly acts to implement mitigation strategies.

- **Climate resilience initiative – labyrinth weir project, concept to completion.**

See page 22.

PROGRESS ON THE UNITED NATIONS SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT GOALS CONTINUED.

INTERGENERATIONAL INFRASTRUCTURE.

We build and sustain resilient intergenerational infrastructure striving for efficiencies, leveraging data for continuous improvement.

Reliability.

Ongoing evaluation to enhance reliability opportunities.

- Investigating renewable energy to decarbonise supply and mitigate price risks.
- Labyrinth weir significantly improves scheme reliability, supporting the region's economy and food security.

See page 22.

Climate resilience.

Our climate resilience strategy addresses infrastructure, weather, emergency preparedness, and habitat modification.

- We've advanced our resilience strategy by developing flood modelling.

See Our Place section.

Infrastructure safety.

We implement our asset management strategy to optimise asset lifecycle and safety.

- Upgrades to CPWL infrastructure enhance staff safety, including installing stiles for safe farm access.
- Automation of canal siphons allows for remote operation.

See Our People section.

SUSTAINABILITY.

We raise the bar by driving continuous climate resilience and best practices to deliver environmental benefits and enhancements.

Benefits.

Sustainability weaves economic, social and environmental factors into our 100-year strategy.

- From mountains to the sea ki uta ki tai, our multi-stakeholder catchment approach invites the entire community to join us in fostering environmental benefits and thriving ecosystems.

See Impact Map page 26.

Performance.

The operations of CPWL have a profound impact on the wider Canterbury economy.

- The 2024 economic performance of CPWL shareholders delivered $364 million to Canterbury's GDP, generated 2,045 jobs for the region and supported many community projects (per 2024 BERL report).

See Year at a glance on page 10.

Enhancements.

CPWL invests in strategic asset and environmental enhancement initiatives:

- Lincoln Agritech Food and Fibre Futures project.
- Improving the functional resilience of infrastructure through knowledge transfer and asset maintenance programme.
- Quantify investment in catchment biodiversity enhancements.
- Case studies on projects awarded EMF funding.

See Our Place section.

INNOVATION AND ADAPTATION.

A future-focused, world-class business leading the way across sustainability, diversity, operational practice and technology.

System resilience.

Strengthening the scheme's resilience to adapt to environmental changes and integrating technology and new thinking that prioritises sustainable practices to ensure long-term operational excellence and secure water delivery for future generations.

- CPWL has supported Lincoln Agritech's application to the Sustainable Food and Fibre Future project. This project entails installing soil moisture sensors on centre-pivot irrigators to record the soil moisture as the centre-pivot moves.

See Our Place section.

Efficiencies.

Driving operational efficiencies that maximise shareholder value while minimising costs, CPWL leverages innovation to ensure sustainable water use and deliver long-term economic and environmental returns.

- Automation of processes to achieve operational efficiencies.
- Internal knowledge transfer within CPWL team.

Data insights.

Utilising data insights to refine operations CPWL enhances water management accuracy, reduces overheads, and supports informed decisions, driving sustainable growth and delivering measurable benefits to shareholders.

- Data insights project underway.
- Digital initiatives launched to enhance communication and oversight of shareholder water use and utilisation.

See Our Product section.

SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT GOALS

OUR CARBON FOOTPRINT.

CPWL has a goal of lowering our emissions, which is reflected in our 100-year strategy.

As we work towards reducing emissions, it is critical the right environmental and investment decisions are made. Our focus areas to deliver on our emissions reduction goal in the near-term are to: investigate renewable electricity source(s) to reduce emissions and provide long-term price certainty.

CARBON FOOTPRINT 2023/2024 tCO2e.



TOTAL: 1333.02 tCO2e.

SOLAR ENERGY AT TURNOUTS.

Each of our 319 farm turnouts is powered by solar energy with battery storage, reducing energy consumption at scale. These turnouts efficiently connect farm irrigation systems to our scheme, ensuring sustainable water delivery.



IMPACT OF CPWL WATER ON AGRICULTURE.

As New Zealand's largest agricultural region, Canterbury's success is driven by abundant farmland, a conducive climate and a reliable water supply, supported by innovative, sustainable, world-class farming.

CPWL AND CLIMATE ADAPTATION.

CPWL is central to Canterbury's climate adaptation strategy. Our delivery of a reliable, sustainable water supply helps to ensure agriculture thrives despite changing conditions, fostering the long-term resilience of the region.

IMPACT OF CPWL WATER ON AGRICULTURE.

CPWL's water supply has transformed central Canterbury's agricultural landscape. Previously, 21,436 hectares relied on pumping water from the aquifers for irrigation. Converting to CPWL surface water has reduced the impact on aquifers, improved energy efficiency while maintaining crop yields.

The 23,564 hectares that was dry-land and dependent on rain, is now irrigated via the CPWL scheme. Production from this now irrigated land is significant and contributes to meeting the needs of a growing population and boosting the region's economy.

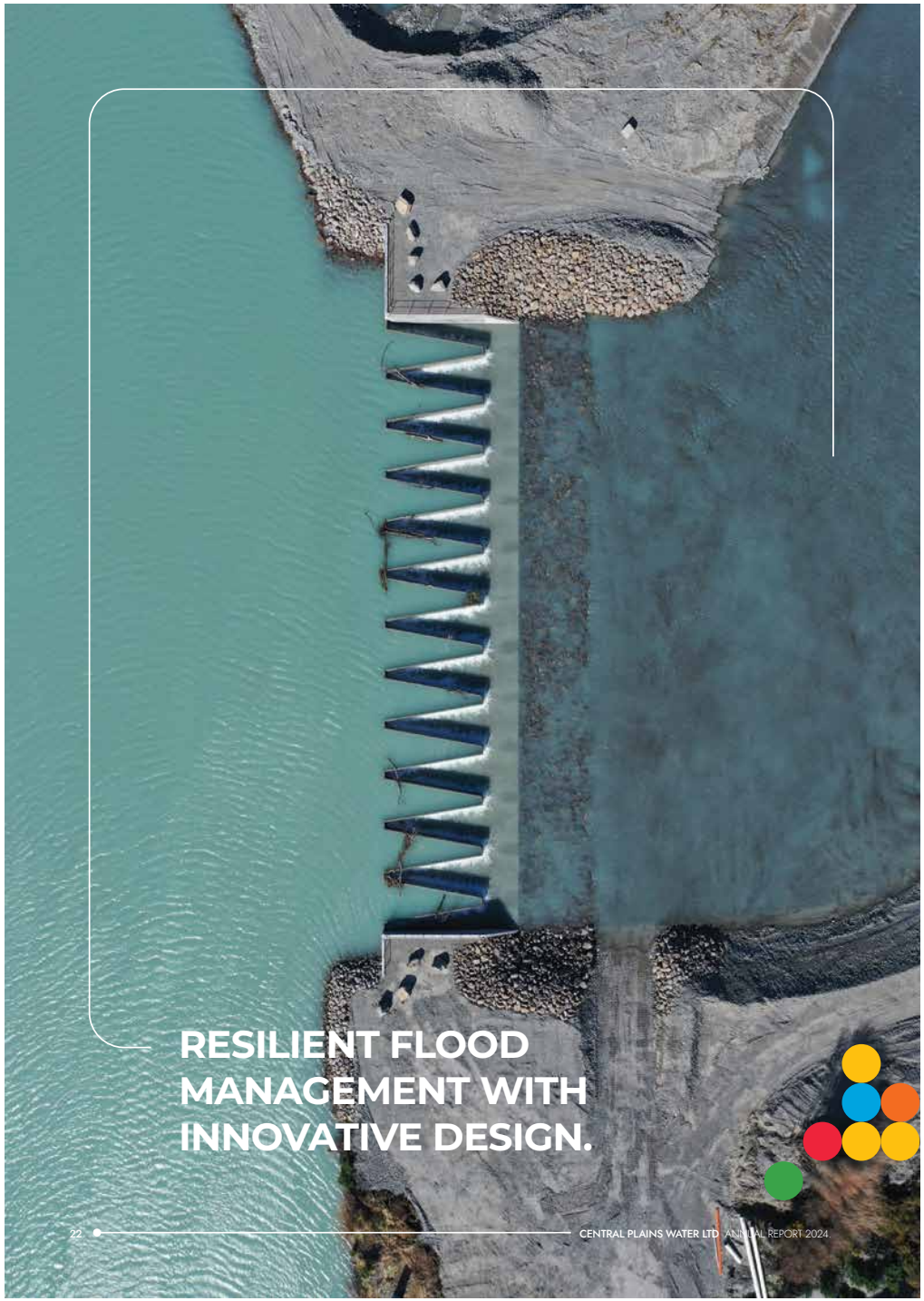
The 2023/2024 season was dry and despite the green paddocks, Canterbury is in a 'green drought'. National Institute of Water and Atmospheric Research (NIWA) data indicates central Canterbury had soil deficits of up to 110mm of rain.

IMPACT ACROSS 23,564 HECTARES OF FORMER DRYLAND.

To showcase the impact of reliable water, the AgriBusiness Group Ltd calculated production metrics for the 23,564 hectares of former dryland, comparing '**with**' and '**without**' CPWL water. The results show substantial yield increases directly attributed to the availability of CPWL water.

WITHOUT CPWL WATER.	WITH CPWL WATER.	NET GAIN FROM CPWL SCHEME.
33.89 million litres **MILK.**	**475.46** million litres **MILK.**	**441.57** million litres **MILK.**
0.86 million kilograms **BEEF.**	**2.08** million kilograms **BEEF.**	**1.22** million kilograms **BEEF.**
9.41 million loaves **BREAD.**	**12.29** million loaves **BREAD.**	**2.88** million loaves **BREAD.**

Source: The AgriBusiness Group Ltd.



RESILIENT FLOOD MANAGEMENT WITH INNOVATIVE DESIGN.

THE RAKAIA INTAKE LABYRINTH WEIR.

The labyrinth weir is a multi-generational asset that significantly increases the resilience of the scheme in times of flood.

OVERVIEW.

Since becoming operational, the Rakaia intake has faced several flood events which have impacted our ability to deliver water. During these events, the fuse plug (a gravel embankment) is engineered to blow and release floodwater back into the river to protect the scheme's infrastructure. However, this process has historically led to some extended disruptions in water delivery, as we are required to wait for floodwaters to recede before we can safely reinstate the fuse plug.

The first in-river labyrinth weir of its kind in New Zealand was constructed during the off-season of 2023/2024. The goal of the multi-generational weir is to increase the resilience of the scheme by reducing the frequency and duration of flood events impacting operations. The weir will increase the scheme's ability to withstand floods from approximately 1200 cumecs up to 3000 cumecs in a controlled manner and return the water safely back into the river.

CONSTRUCTION AND DESIGN EXCELLENCE.

Labyrinth weirs are complex hydraulic structures widely used by water schemes around the world to handle high-flow events. The $1.7 million engineering project faced tight timelines from design to completion, with commissioning required before the start of the irrigation season in the first week of September 2024.

A key factor in the success of this project was the seamless collaboration between multidisciplinary teams. Designers, contractors and the CPWL team worked closely to ensure the project's innovation potential, sustainability and constructability were fully optimised. By leveraging the significant experience and capability of our CPWL team in managing large construction projects, we ensured that all procurement, project risks, quality and construction issues were managed successfully, resulting in the project being delivered safely and ahead of schedule.

Engineers meticulously designed the labyrinth weir to meet the site's specific requirements, determining the optimal size, shape and number of labyrinth cycles needed to effectively manage water flow. Continuous communication and knowledge-sharing among the teams facilitated problem-solving and adaptive strategies, crucial for overcoming challenges. Monitoring weather conditions and flood risk during construction was essential, as any flood could disrupt the site. Pre-casting 80% of the structural elements offsite minimised the risk and achieved higher quality control, allowing the concrete components to cure under ideal conditions. This strategy not only reduced on-site construction time but also reduced environmental impact.



The labyrinth weir's angled or zigzagging weir panels provide a greater weir length within the channel and therefore greater spill capacity than a straight weir.



Located upstream from the Rakaia intake, the labyrinth weir spills excess water back into the Rakaia River.











Winter provided a short timeframe for placement and finishing of the structure.

CPWL Board visit to the site in June 2024.

HEALTH AND SAFETY.

Safety initiatives were implemented in all phases of the project, including mandatory risk workshops and stringent contractor health and safety management requirements. The project was completed with zero serious harm incidents throughout construction.

ADDRESSING CLIMATE CHANGE.

The labyrinth weir is engineered to withstand changing weather patterns, reducing the frequency of potential scheme outages for floods of less than 3000 cumecs. This ensures operational reliability and supports the long-term sustainability of regional agriculture.

SUSTAINABILITY AND THE UNITED NATIONS SUSTAINABILITY DEVELOPMENT GOALS.

Sustainability was at the heart of construction, with environmental planning and consultation a core tenet of the project. Sustainable infrastructure provides low-carbon productivity gains by working to provide critical water, enabling the production of food and fibre. By integrating sustainable design, the labyrinth weir will contribute to achieving the United Nations Sustainable Development Goals, delivering long-term benefits to society and the environment.



LABYRINTH WEIR IN NUMBERS.

11 MONTHS
FROM BOARD APPROVAL TO COMPLETION.

$1.7 MILLION
TOTAL PROJECT COST.

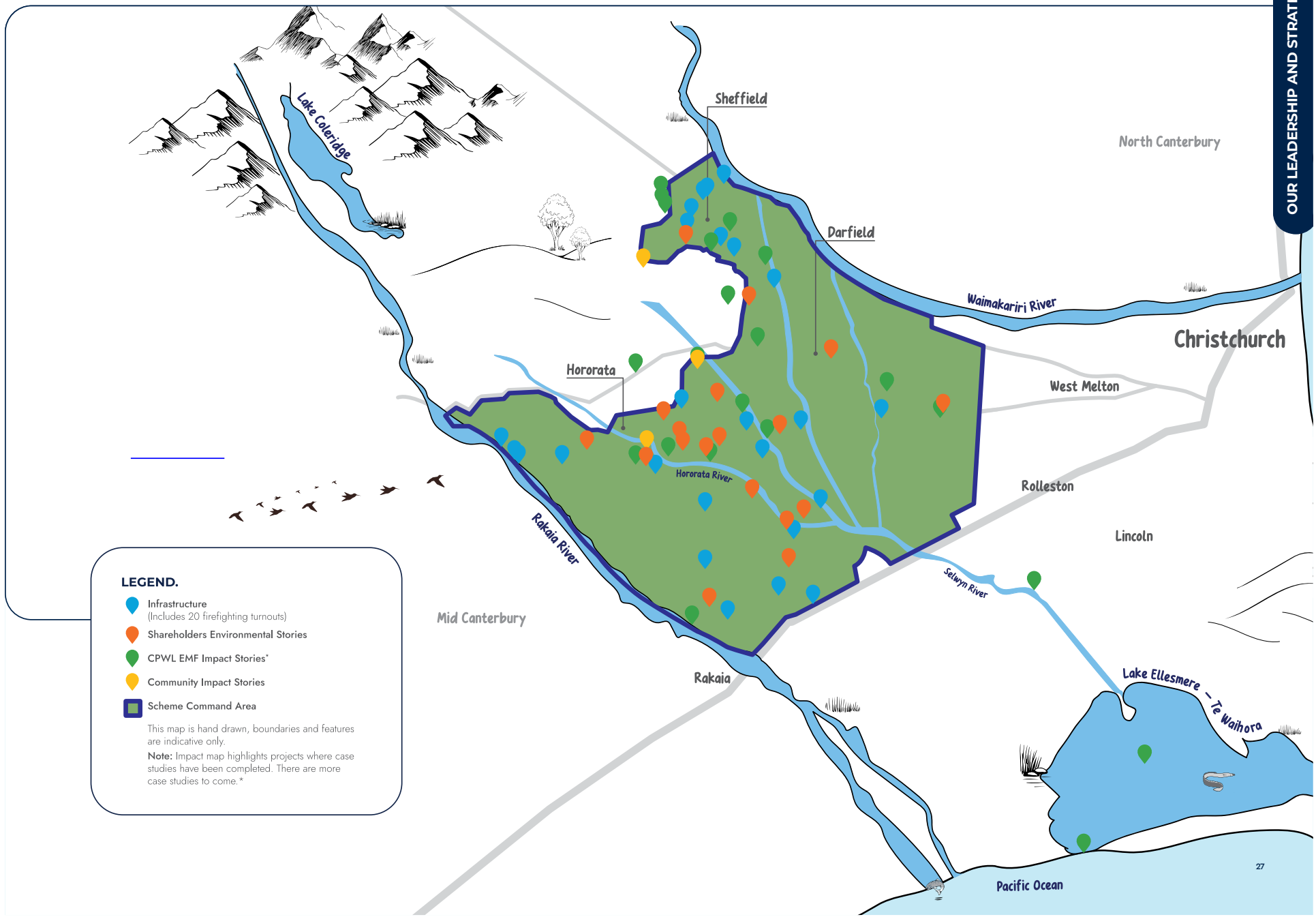
100% COMPLIANT
WITH CPWL'S CONSENTS.

28 PRE-CAST PANELS.

250 METRES LONG
IF STRETCHED IN A STRAIGHT LINE.

CPWL PROJECT PARTNERS.

Hamish Tait Projects Ltd — Project Manager.
Riley Consultants Ltd — Design Engineers.
Taylors Contracting Co Ltd — Contractor.
Smith Crane & Construction Ltd — Subcontractor, concrete prefabrication.


Lake Coleridge
Sheffield
North Canterbury
Darfield
Waimakariri River
Christchurch
Hororata
West Melton
Hororata River
Rolleston
Rakaia River
Lincoln
Selwyn River
Mid Canterbury
Rakaia
Lake Ellesmere – Te Waihora
Pacific Ocean
LEGEND.
Infrastructure
(Includes 20 firefighting turnouts)
Shareholders Environmental Stories
CPWL EMF Impact Stories*
Community Impact Stories
Scheme Command Area
This map is hand drawn, boundaries and features are indicative only.
Note: Impact map highlights projects where case studies have been completed. There are more case studies to come.*



OUR PEOPLE.

> Our future is bright, and our strategic priorities are clear – the commitment and expertise of our people will ensure our success as we look forward to the year ahead with confidence.
>
> *– Susan Goodfellow, CEO*

- Our Leadership and Strategy.
- **Our People.**
- Our Product.
- Our Place.

OUR PEOPLE HE TĀNGATA.

A PROUD, SAFE AND MOTIVATED WORKFORCE.

As a multigenerational enterprise, we embody a long-term vision in all that we do. Our commitment is clear: to provide reliable and efficient water across the scheme while adhering to environmental standards, to preserve the lasting value of our assets, and to create meaningful value for our community. This isn't just our business; it's a legacy we're building for future generations.

We play to the strengths of our high-performing and diverse team. We are creating a work environment at CPWL that brings out the best in all our people and ensures alignment with our 100-year strategy and values.

We are committed to working for the good of our people, our environment, our communities and our shareholders. We have a high-calibre, diverse workforce with a variety of skills, perspectives and capabilities, and the health and safety of all people who interact with the scheme is paramount.

Our people seek to deliver our four key strategic aspirations:

- **driven by purpose and values.**
- **focused on operational excellence.**
- **global expertise delivered locally.**
- **striving for growth and innovation.**

To efficiently supply sustainable, reliable and cost-effective water for food and fibre production while continuing to explore how we can deliver greater and more diverse value to our shareholders and local communities.





OUR PEOPLE.

> CPWL is powered by its people. Their combined hard work, ideas and energy enable our organisation to thrive. It's our responsibility to ensure that people who work for us and with us are kept safe and supported, and are valued at all times.
>
> *– Andrew Broughton, Engineering Manager*

COMMITTED TO HEALTH AND SAFETY.

CPWL's people are its greatest strength and maintaining a safe workplace underpins everything we do. This year, we have redoubled our efforts to cultivate a robust health and safety culture that ensures high engagement across our team.

Creating a safe working environment is a non-negotiable responsibility shared by all team members, at all levels of the business, always. This culture of personal safety is fostered by taking ownership and responsibility, developing the right behaviours and building appropriate procedures, policies and systems.





HOME SAFE AND WELL EVERY DAY.

The critical importance of operational safety is embedded throughout our business, and underlies our genuine care for our team and our understanding of the long-term impacts that critical incidents can have on our operations.

Over the past year, we have continued improving our work, focusing on improving critical risk management. Examples of specific initiatives undertaken include:

Critical risks review.

This year we undertook a full external review of our top ten critical risks and the management plans, processes, procedures and policies we have in place to manage those risks. This review has led to several operational improvements as well as the development of longer-term safety improvements.

Defensive driver training.

Driving is one of our critical risks. Our team travel in vehicles every day, throughout the scheme and in all weather. This year, we updated our vehicle and driver policies to improve driver safety, and our team took part in a Safe Driving workshop followed by one-on-one practical driving assessments to better understand risks when driving.

Hazardous substances management.

We have reviewed our hazardous substances management risks, processes and procedures. Our maintenance technicians have completed task-specific training, including Growsafe chemical handling and mask respirator training.

Confined space management.

Our confined space critical risk has been fully reviewed. We have revised our operating policies and procedures around confined space management and confined space entry across our all our infrastructure.

Toolbox talks.

Our regular toolbox talks are short safety meetings. They provide a way for the team to communicate with each other about any safety concerns and can help to identify potential hazards. Forty-one toolbox talks were held during the year, covering topics from driving safety to working in challenging weather and site-specific hazards. The toolbox meetings also give the team the opportunity to raise questions and to share technical expertise with the wider group.

Operations staff on site.

For our people working in the field, we have streamlined our health and safety systems to enable more efficient pre-work safety reviews and better reporting to supervisors, management and health and safety governance. We continue to improve these systems as opportunities for better ways of working are identified.



Fish being returned into the Rakaia River.

WELLBEING.

The annual irrigation season from 1 September to 31 May always brings additional pressure for our business. During this busy time, we have remained vigilant in our commitment to the wellbeing of our team.

We continue to make improvements to the way we work. This year, these have included:

- **improved after-hours alarm and callout monitoring and reporting for maintenance technicians to better manage fatigue.**
- **simplifying our health and safety software, with personal pre-start check-ins to help us ensure the health, safety and wellbeing of our team the moment they start the day.**
- **ensuring people are rested, that leave is being used and a range of bespoke support is available as required.**

Wellbeing initiatives available include:

- **wellbeing assessments and 'check-ins' on devices before starting work.**
- **active fatigue-indicator reporting for staff undertaking after-hours callouts.**
- **Employee Assistance Programme services.**
- **wellbeing days.**
- **flu vaccinations.**

DEVELOPMENT DISCUSSIONS.

This year we successfully conducted development discussions with all staff, incorporating 360-degree feedback. This comprehensive approach provides a well-rounded view of each employee's performance, highlighting both strengths and areas for development and fostering a culture of continuous improvement, as well as empowering them with clear, actionable insights to enhance their professional growth.

TE REO MĀORI.

With the foundation built through our Te Reo Māori Cultural Confidence programme, we are continuing our journey by offering further development in te reo Māori to our people. This supports our team in their engagement with stakeholders and the community. Activities have included learning sessions both in-person and online for our team to create and practise their mihi, sharing te reo Māori translations of placenames and key phrases, and learning about Māori culture and heritage.

CAREER PATHWAYS.

CPWL adopts a progressive approach to upskilling and team development. Our in-house expertise enables an agile approach to operations.



JOHN ARENAS.

Environment Monitoring Specialist.

John joined CPWL as a Maintenance Technician in 2022, working a 24/7 roster within the maintenance and engineering team, ensuring that the water was flowing to shareholders during the irrigation season. Throughout John's career as a dairy farm manager, he developed a passion for the environment, which led to the farms he managed having exceptionally good outcomes with their farm environmental audits.

Twelve months after joining CPWL, an opportunity arose for John to follow his passion for the environment and compliance in the agricultural industry, and he took a role with our environmental team as Environmental Monitoring Specialist. In this role, John works across the CPWL teams, contractors and suppliers to ensure that all activities are compliant with our consents and that CPWL protects the environment in which we operate.

This is a crucial role that tightly integrates the environmental, consenting and compliance functions of CPWL within the Water Delivery, Engineering, Asset Management and Maintenance teams.



NICK WILSON.

Maintenance Technician.

Nick joined the CPWL team as a Maintenance Technician in 2023. Growing up on an extensive sheep and beef farm in Otago and going on to live and work on Canterbury farms, Nick has extensive knowledge of using irrigation and water ordering on the farm.

Nick plays a key role in ensuring our irrigation and our winter maintenance work programme runs smoothly, safely and on time. Nick brings a practical, pragmatic and farmer-focused approach to his work, and often draws on his rural upbringing. Many of the CPWL team have a rural heritage which is inherent in the way we operate and work with our shareholders, and this knowledge helps CPWL to better understand the challenges our shareholders face.

Since joining CPWL Nick has enjoyed working with the team to ensure the scheme is delivering in all areas, including water delivery and environmental monitoring. This includes looking for ways to improve water efficiency and reliability and to help extend the life expectancy of the scheme's infrastructure.



KIM VAN DEN BEUKEN.

Environmental Advisor.

Kim joined CPWL in 2019 as an Environmental Intern while completing a Bachelor of Environment and Society degree at Lincoln University, majoring in Environmental Management and Water Management. This hands-on experience gave Kim an insight into where her degree could lead, and an appreciation of the environmental requirements faced by our farmers.

After completing her degree, Kim joined the CPWL environmental team as Business Support and Environmental Administrator, and in 2022 she progressed into the role of Environmental Advisor. Kim's main focus is assisting shareholders and farm managers with on-farm environmental compliance such as nutrient management and keeping up with new rules and regulations, and supporting shareholder farmers to put their best foot forward for their FEP audits.

Kim relishes getting out on the farm and learning about each individual farm business. She sees it as a real privilege to be able to see all the farmers' innovation and initiatives first hand.

OUR PEOPLE – 2024 KEY NUMBERS.

IN THE 12 MONTHS TO 30 JUNE 2024.

TEAM GENDER SPLIT.
39% FEMALE.
61% MALE.

21
TOTAL EMPLOYEES.

LEADERSHIP TEAM GENDER SPLIT.
57% FEMALE.
43% MALE.

2
EMPLOYEES
HAVE WORKED FOR CPWL FOR OVER 10 YEARS.

514
HOURS
CAREER DEVELOPMENT, ENVIRONMENT, SUSTAINABILITY AND SHAREHOLDER TRAINING.

180
HOURS
HEALTH AND SAFETY TRAINING.

694
TOTAL TRAINING HOURS
REDUCING CPWL'S RELIANCE ON EXTERNAL CONTRACTORS.

WE'RE NOTHING WITHOUT OUR PEOPLE.

WE'VE ASSEMBLED A DIVERSE, TALENTED AND PASSIONATE WORKFORCE WITH THE BEST KNOWLEDGE AND SKILLS TO DRIVE OUR BUSINESS FORWARD.



> I knew the water would make a difference, but I can't believe how much of a difference it has made.
>
> *– Stuart Wright, Shareholder, CPWL*

OUR PRODUCT.

- Our Leadership and Strategy.
- Our People.
- **Our Product.**
- Our Place.

WATER DELIVERY.

WHERE POSSIBILITY FLOWS.

Our operations are driven by our dedicated water delivery, engineering and maintenance teams, who ensure that CPWL's water delivery system operates smoothly and efficiently, adhering to compliance standards throughout the year. This ongoing commitment also allows us to undertake critical maintenance to ensure CPWL's water delivery operates reliably. Our continuous improvement approach to operations positions us well to identify and undertake upgrades to our assets, systems and processes that further support our shareholders in their business operations.

Our operations approach is aligned with our core values and focuses on:

- **mitigating risks and ensuring the safety and reliability of infrastructure in the short, medium and long term.**
- **providing a reliable supply of sustainably sourced water to shareholders.**
- **ensuring adherence to resource consents and monitoring all water takes.**

The core values guiding our operations are:

- **Safety:** Undertaking all our work in a way that ensures the safety of our people, contractors, shareholders, farmers and the public.
- **Integrity:** Committing to ethical and responsible actions and decisions.
- **Reliability:** Delivering on our promises. We do what we say we will do.
- **Sustainability:** Engaging in practices that promote long-term ecological balance and conservation for future generations to flourish.

Our approach to water delivery is informed by our core values and our licence to operate and is governed by individual Water Use Agreements with our shareholders.



SEASON NINE WATER DELIVERY.

CPWL plays a critical role in the delivery of sustainable irrigation water to 45,000 hectares of farmland.

The summer 2023/2024 growing season in Canterbury faced significant challenges due to adverse weather conditions. The irrigation season was marked by a lack of spring and autumn rainfall across the plains and in the Alps, and the ninth hottest summer since records began resulted in river restrictions impacting on our ability to take run-of-river water. The highly variable temperatures were exacerbated by an increase in norwest winds, which led to lower-than-usual soil moisture levels. The higher demand for irrigation water under the 'take and use' water consents reinforced the importance of our ability to access stored water from Lake Coleridge when the Rakaia River is on restriction.

This season, CPWL delivered 179 million m^3 of reliable water for agriculture, cropping and seed production, which in turn has driven growth that benefits our region, people and the environment.

STORED WATER MANAGEMENT.

The CPWL scheme relies on run-of-river water, which is on average approximately 65% reliable. To make the scheme economically viable, it is crucial to have water storage available to increase reliability to at least 98%. As an irrigation company without in-scheme water storage in the Rakaia supply area, CPWL depends on Lake Coleridge, owned and operated by Manawa Energy Ltd (MEL), for stored water.

CPWL has an agreement with MEL to store water in Lake Coleridge and release it back to the river based on CPWL's aggregated orders from shareholders. The water is released into the Rakaia River through the Coleridge Power Station, generating electricity as it travels from the lake to the river. From there, it flows down the Rakaia River to the CPWL diversion intake. Shareholders pay for this contracted water, and daily monitoring of river flows and restrictions set by Environment Canterbury ensures efficient and reliable access to water for CPWL shareholders. This supports agriculture, cropping and seed production in the Canterbury region while also allowing MEL to generate renewable electricity. During the 2023/2024 irrigation season, 66 million m^3 of stored water was delivered from Lake Coleridge.

SHEFFIELD STORAGE POND.

The Waimakariri supply area is approximately 4,300 hectares and uses water from the Waimakariri River. The water is stored in the Sheffield storage pond, which covers a footprint of approximately 20 hectares and holds 2 million m^3 of water.

During April, the Waimakariri River was on restriction for an extended period, which resulted in the Sheffield storage pond lowering to 21% of capacity, a first for the scheme.

Sheffield storage pond.

SEASON NINE – KEY NUMBERS.

IN THE 12 MONTHS TO 30 JUNE 2024.

166 MILLION M^3
RAKAIA.
INCLUDES STORED WATER (LAKE COLERIDGE) 66 MILLION M^3

13 MILLION M^3
WAIMAKARIRI.

179 MILLION M^3
TOTAL.

239
TOTAL IRRIGATION DAYS
SEASON 9.

157
RAKAIA RIVER RESTRICTION DAYS
48 FULL DAYS,
109 PARTIAL DAYS.

87
WAIMAKARIRI RIVER RESTRICTION DAYS
56 FULL DAYS,
31 PARTIAL DAYS.

THE EFFECT OF THE WAIMAKARIRI RIVER RESTRICTIONS RESULTED IN THE SHEFFIELD POND LOWERING TO 21% OF ITS CAPACITY, THE LOWEST PERCENTAGE TO DATE.

Annual water take is regulated by:

- **Consent limits: The total volume accessible under CPWL's consents.**
- **Daily restrictions: Set by Environment Canterbury to ensure rivers remain above their minimum flows, and mandated by the Water Conservation Order (Rakaia River).**

We strictly adhere to our consented water allowances, only taking what is necessary for daily scheme demands. If rainfall reduces demand and rivers are high, the water available under consents is not taken, ensuring sustainable and responsible water use.



Rakaia headrace control gate.



Flooding at Rakaia intake point.

FOCUSED ON THE FUTURE.

> **During the irrigation season, the operations team at CPWL is on call 24 hours a day, seven days a week, in all weather, to ensure that water delivery is maintained.**
>
> *– Andrew Broughton, Engineering Manager, CPWL*

We take our role in the economic sustainability of our region seriously and are committed to making sure we maintain our intergenerational infrastructure. Continual upgrades in infrastructure are fundamental to CPWL's long-term strategy, and as such we continue to undertake infrastructure upgrades to deliver short-term and long-term solutions.

With no in-scheme water storage to support the Rakaia supply area of the scheme, any outage impacts our shareholders' ability to produce crops. It was therefore crucial to improve our resilience to the frequency and duration of Rakaia River floods. The CPWL team turned their attention to solving this challenge through a dedicated review of CPWL's resilience strategy, and identified a labyrinth weir would enable the intake to withstand floods up to 3,000 cumecs without a significant outage. Designed and delivered within 11 months, this has been the biggest infrastructure project in our nine seasons of operations and was undertaken in parallel with maintaining other infrastructure across the scheme.

CPWL holds resource consents for all infrastructure. We are committed to meeting consent requirements while delivering value to our shareholders, our community and our environment.

INFRASTRUCTURE CONSTRUCTED BY CPWL.

- 319 turnouts.
- 29 pump stations.
- 9 pressure reduction stations.
- 359 kilometres of subterranean pipeline.
- 17 kilometres of canal.
- 2 sediment retention ponds.
- 1 x 2 million m^3 storage pond (Sheffield).
- 5 weirs (2 Rakaia, 3 Sheffield).
- 2 river diversions (Rakaia, Sheffield).
- 1 header pond.
- 1 header gate.
- 4 head race control gates.
- 13 bridges.
- 2 fish screens.
- 20 firefighting turnouts.

FLOOD MODELLING.

> **Flood modelling is vital to make sure the scheme functions as intended, minimising risk to the water supply during the growing season.**
>
> *– Mark McKenzie, Operations Manager, CPWL*

This year, to further enhance our resilience strategy, the operations team continued the development of flood-modelling software.

Alpine rainfall can lead to in-river floods, causing river intake outages, restricted water supply capabilities, and dam safety concerns. Equally, rainfall on the plains can reduce the scheme demand and lead to potential overland flood flows into the Rakaia canal, also posing dam safety management issues.

Utilising real-time weather forecasting, rainfall and river-flow monitoring software allows us to determine the likelihood of rain in the Southern Alps and on the plains. Rainfall intensity and river base-flow data are recorded and integrated into the CPWL flood prediction model, which estimates peak river flood flows. These estimates are then assessed against our Trigger Action Response Plan (TARP) for each river intake. Each TARP, developed in collaboration with our intake maintenance contractor, aligns with our Dam Safety Management system's operating parameters.

Depending on the threat level, the team initiates preventative measures, including increased monitoring frequency, customer notifications, and placing teams on standby to respond.

During a flood event, intakes are continuously monitored via the scheme control system, which includes water levels, cameras and alarms, ensuring assets are maintained and protected.

By proactively managing these risks and using advanced predictive modelling, we aim to ensure a reliable water supply and robust infrastructure, even in the face of climatic changes.

INTELLIGENT DATA UTILISATION.

This year we continued to develop our data collection tools to deliver innovative solutions, improve efficiency and enhance resilience. Accurate, accessible data and the right technological solutions drive scheme efficiency, reduce costs and add value for our shareholders. By focusing on critical data, we can measure water use, outages and environmental impacts, reduce downtime and enhance operational safety and sustainability. This data-driven approach ensures we continue to increase efficiency and deliver valuable innovations to our shareholders and region.



SOWING SEEDS

ALLAN PYE'S LEGACY.

CPWL shareholder Allan John Pye passed away peacefully on 16 March 2024. Allan could smell when the rain was coming and knew a thing or two about potatoes. In preparation for the CPWL Annual Report, we met with Allan to prepare this story, and are publishing it with Allan's family's blessings.

Growing up in Temuka, South Canterbury, Allan Pye knows how to grow things — not just carrots and potatoes but successful companies as well. His legacy spans dairying, vegetables, cropping, grazing, contracting and transport.



ALLAN JOHN PYE.

THE EARLY YEARS.

Growing up on his family's small acreage, from his earliest years Allan remembers working hard, farming, growing and learning about the land. Not long after leaving school, Allan spotted an opportunity to grow potatoes on an acre of land he leased from his father.

The project was so successful that the then-15-year-old doubled his acreage the following year, systematically reinvesting his profits to scale up the business. And there it was: Allan had recognised that the fertile soils of South Canterbury had the potential for mixed-crop farming — and if done well, the land would provide for his family for many generations to come.

THE MAGIC INGREDIENT.

Working to his strengths, potatoes seemed a good place to start. Potatoes need plenty of sunlight, free-draining soil and one magic ingredient — water. 'I knew from an early age that water isn't a nice-to-have; it is a case of no water, no crops,' he says, adding, 'It is simple — water makes things grow, and lack of water has a huge impact on production.'

Water is a vital resource that plays a role in helping New Zealand secure its place as a world-leading food producer. It is essential to sustaining, growing and maintaining production for domestic consumption — including staple vegetables like the potato.

NEW ZEALANDERS AND POTATOES.

Potatoes are an important element of New Zealand's food security, and Kiwis love them too. In the past year alone, approximately 94% of the 525,000 tonnes of potatoes grown here were destined for the domestic market. Potatoes are a low-cost, nutrient-rich delight that have found a permanent place on our plates.

The food journey doesn't stop at domestic consumption. In 1991 New Zealand entered the global market for processed potatoes, primarily French fries and crisps. A success story for our primary industries, this global demand illustrates the world's trust in New Zealand-grown food.

A TURNING POINT IN AGRICULTURE.

Allan soon realised the challenges of traditional farming methods. 'Farming is hard work, and getting precious water onto crops is even harder. Shifting pipes every few hours, day and night, had no future,' he reflects. This revelation became evident during a research trip to the USA, where he encountered the game-changing innovation of pivot irrigation.

Allan immediately saw the potential of pivot irrigation to enable smart farming, water efficiency and control and sustainability, which all play a part in significantly higher yields. Bringing this innovation back to New Zealand was an obvious decision.

Today, pivot irrigators punctuate the New Zealand farming and agricultural landscape, ensuring that present-day crops thrive without compromising the needs of tomorrow.

CENTRAL PLAINS WATER.

Allan championed the cause of CPWL from day one, despite having access to plenty of water himself. 'It was a given that they had to get the scheme over the line. CPWL ensured that everyone had an opportunity to access water and create a sustainable future.'

He asserts, 'You do what is right. If you can, you make things happen. It was clear the shareholders were motivated to secure the future of agriculture in the district and were desperate to overcome major challenges.'

AN INSTRUMENTAL MOMENT.

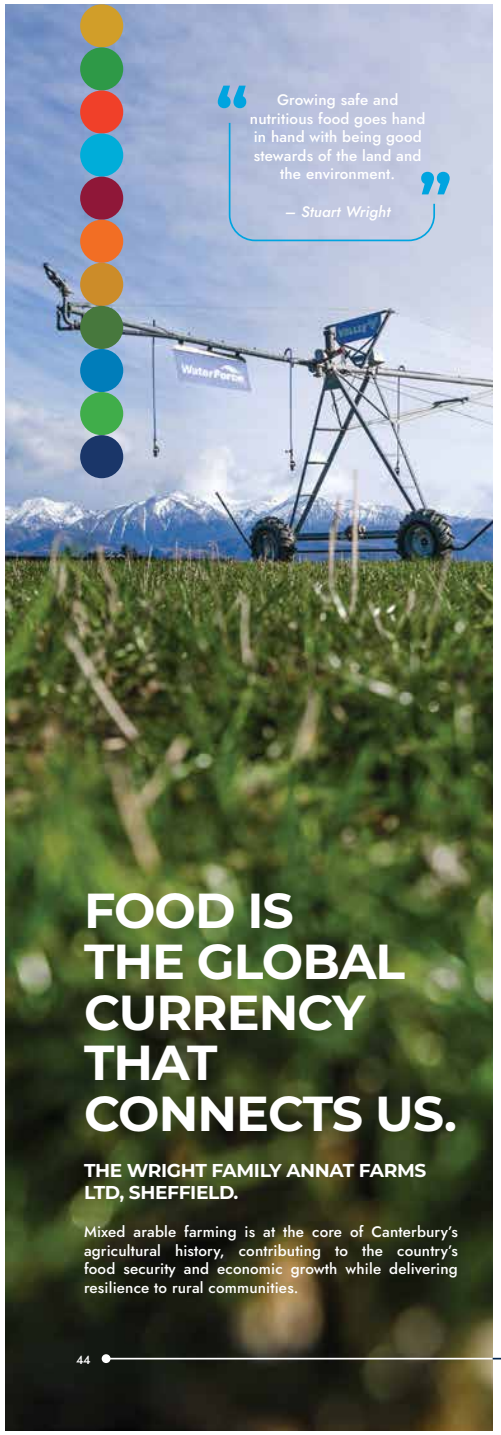
A critical turning point for CPWL emerged amidst a long and often controversial journey. The initial prospectus for Stage 1 set a minimum share threshold, and the scheme faced uncertainty as funding dwindled. Motivated CPWL shareholders held firm, but two days before the funding deadline, CPWL still found themselves short.

Despite approaching larger shareholders, including Allan, CPWL still needed a number of shares to be sold. A breakthrough came when Fonterra agreed to acquire some of the shares, prioritising reselling. With a shortfall of shares still to be sold as the clock ticked to the deadline, Allan stepped in, committing to purchase the remaining shares without land to utilise them, incurring annual charges for years.

RELIABLE WATER FOR THE REGION.

When asked why, Allan didn't hesitate to answer. 'I had confidence in the project. It was clear the shareholders were desperate to overcome major challenges. There is nothing like a challenge to unite people.'

The reality is that without the support of a few key shareholders, including Allan, to purchase those final shares, CPWL would have been shelved, resulting in a very different landscape and economic reality for Canterbury today.



Father and son farmers Stuart and Simon Wright farm 435 hectares on the western Canterbury Plains at Sheffield, on the southern bank of the Waimakariri River under the shadow of the Southern Alps. With fertile soil, a temperate climate and now irrigation, this intergenerational farming family grows arable crops, finishes lambs, grazes dairy cows and produces seed potatoes for New Zealand and overseas markets.

RESILIENCE ON FARM.

In 2017, the Wright family joined the CPWL irrigation scheme. 'Irrigation not only improved our yield reliability but enabled us to transition towards crops that have a higher economic value,' says Stuart. 'The added bonus was that with more certainty of yield, we were able to lower our environmental footprint as our inputs closely matched our expected production. That's the certainty water gave us.'

Simon adds, 'Just as importantly, the potential increased yield from irrigated land unlocked growing contracts for crops which were not available to us as dryland farmers, resulting in a more sustainable farm income.'

BEST PRACTICE ON FARM.

From the outset, Stuart and Simon have been proactive in implementing best practices in on-farm management. A lot of planning goes into crop rotation — managing which crops are grown where and when — and where livestock fit in.

Stuart explains, 'The land never stays still for too long. With water, we can grow crops successfully without the ongoing worry about when rain may arrive. We grow staple cereal crops like wheat, barley and vining peas, and seed crops such as ryegrass, carrots, radish, mustard and white clover. We also produce seed potatoes for the New Zealand market, and export some to Fiji as well. For animal-consumption feed, we grow kale and oats and graze our ryegrass crops both pre and post-harvest. Much of our straw is baled for feed on the farm, or sold.'

SUSTAINABILITY ON FARM

Dual-purpose crops, such as white clover, play a crucial role in crop rotation and soil nitrogen correction on the farm. White clover fixes nitrogen in the soil, enhancing total pasture production by improving soil fertility while minimising the need for synthetic fertilisers. Other crops serve similar purposes, maximising resource efficiency and promoting soil health in a circular, sustainable system.

GROWING SAFE, NUTRITIOUS FOOD.

Stock are crucial to the business and are incorporated into the arable rotation. Up to 6,000 lambs are grazed through the winter, and dairy cows are grazed in June and July. The animals contribute to improving soil quality through adding organic matter (via manure and urine) and recycling harvested straw back onto paddocks. These vital nutrients help the crops to grow and support microbial organisms that keep the soil healthy.

Successful wintering systems require thought and planning, and good management practices are needed to reduce the risk of nitrate leaching through animal urine. Stuart explains: 'Wheat is normally planted after kale crops when the stock has moved on. Wheat can access nitrogen via its root systems to over one metre in depth. Deep-soil nitrogen tests quantify the amount of nitrogen in the soil available to the plant and we then make a simple calculation of potential target yield, available soil nitrogen, available water via irrigation and any extra synthetic nitrogen needed to reach that target.'

NATURAL ECOSYSTEMS.

When the pivot irrigators were installed on the farm, Simon took the opportunity to remove all the pine shelter belts on the farm. His efforts to increase wildlife biodiversity through an abundance of insect pollinators in shelter-belt plantings have certainly paid off, with over 8,000 mixed native plantings in place across the farm. 'We have created areas that are rich in beneficial insects, and we've seen an increase in native birds on the farm — fantails pīwakawaka, grey warblers riroriro, bellbirds korimako, and silver eyes tauhou are regular visitors, and we occasionally see white-faced heron matuku moana and hear shining cuckoo pipiwharauroa'.

The farm is part of a Canterbury-wide project to provide native plant corridors from the mountains to the sea, through an increase in native biodiversity plantings. Part of the funding for this has been provided through access to the CPWL EMF grants.

A NOD TO PAST GENERATIONS.

The Sheffield community marked 100 years since the end of World War One by planting an oak tree for each of the 20 soldiers from the Sheffield area who lost their lives in the war. The oaks were grown from acorns collected from Christchurch's 'Gallipoli Oak', which was grown from an acorn sent home from the Gallipoli battlefield by local soldier Lieutenant Douglas Deans in 1918.

Stuart recalls, 'Dad's uncle was killed at Gallipoli, so we purchased oak trees from the Gallipoli Oak project and planted them on a lane on the farm. We are pretty happy to have them there.'

A CHANGING LANDSCAPE.

Seed-potato production on the farm produces high-quality seed potatoes for New Zealand commercial growers for the fresh market and crisping sectors.

'Producing high-quality seed potatoes is integral to the New Zealand potato industry,' says Stuart. 'Production starts with significant upfront costs to produce a product that is virus free and has plenty of seed vigour. The Sheffield area has traditionally been known for producing quality seed, but escalating production costs have prompted many growers to move out of seed production. There are now only four growers operating in our area, and they all use irrigation.' He adds, 'The potato is the third most important food crop after rice and wheat in terms of human consumption, and global demand for processed food the market of fresh potatoes, chips and crisps is only growing.'

THE COST OF FARMING.

In a nutshell, farmers are facing ever-increasing challenges and there is a growing disconnect between farming and the food we buy. Supporting farmers means more than just buying local produce — it means recognising the importance of the vital role they play in society by ensuring New Zealand's food security.

Stuart, Simon, their families and their team have worked hard to future-proof the farm, continuing the legacy of earlier generations. The Wrights tread lightly on the land, employ locals, and turn up for their community. It's a brilliant story to tell. As Stuart says, ' I knew water would make a difference, but I can't believe how much of a difference it has made.'







> Nine years into our journey, we're witnessing significant progress. Our shareholders are not just meeting compliance standards; they're innovating and raising the benchmark for sustainability within their communities.
>
> *– Fiona Crombie, Environmental Manager, CPWL*



OUR PLACE.

Our Leadership and Strategy.
Our People.
Our Product.
Our Place.

SUSTAINABLE IMPACT.

REFLECTING ON OUR PAST, SHAPING OUR FUTURE.

Sustainability is embedded into the core of our 100-year strategy in a way that integrates economic, social and environmental considerations, such as:

- **influencing a connected and healthy environment from the mountains to the sea ki uta ki tai.**
- **interacting with the environment to ensure future generations flourish.**
- **protecting and restoring water-related ecosystems.**

CPWL is a farmer-owned company operating under a co-operative philosophy. We are actively committed to implementing transformative irrigation management practices within each farm system to protect ground and surface water and have a positive effect on our environment and our natural resources.

We evaluate our progress by measuring:

- **improved ground and surface water quality.**
- **reduced groundwater abstraction.**
- **sustainable and responsible water use.**
- **continually improved farm practices.**

As a company that plays an important part in regional growth and prosperity, we are focused on taking an evidence-based approach that aligns with local government regulations. By leading and influencing better outcomes we enable growth without compromising a more sustainable future for all.

2024 KEY ENVIRONMENTAL NUMBERS.

IN THE 12 MONTHS TO 30 JUNE 2024.

50-70% REDUCTION
IN ABSTRACTION OF GROUNDWATER BY CPWL'S SHAREHOLDERS.*

29% LESS NITROGEN.
DISCHARGED BELOW THE PLANT ROOT ZONE FROM SHAREHOLDERS' FARMS COMPARED TO LEVELS MEASURED BEFORE THE SCHEME BEGAN OPERATING.

99.3% AUDIT GRADE
A OR B GRADE INDEPENDENTLY AUDITED FEP ON CPWL FARMS.

100% FARM ENVIRONMENT PLANS.
ALL CPWL SHAREHOLDERS' FARMS HAVE AN FEP TO DRIVE SUSTAINABILITY AT SCALE.

PERCENTAGE OF WATER TAKEN.

RAKAIA RIVER
3.8% of the water that flowed in the Rakaia River was utilised by CPWL shareholder to grow food and fibre.

WAIMAKARIRI RIVER
0.48% of the water that flowed in the Waimakariri River was utilised by CPWL shareholders to grow food and fibre.

$1.6 MILLION TOTAL
CPWL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT FUND TO RESTORE BIODIVERSITY IN THE SELWYN WAIHORA CATCHMENT.

*The scheme became fully operational in September 2018, and since that time switching off farm bores and replacing with run of river water has resulted in replenishment of the aquifers by reducing abstraction. As a result, lowland streams began flowing again, a key outcome sought for the catchment.



White heron kōtuku.

BIRD MONITORING.

The irrigation scheme is located between two alpine braided rivers, the Rakaia and the Waimakariri, and we play our part to protect the local biodiversity of this natural environment. We work closely with an expert avifauna ecologist from September to February each year to undertake bird surveys in CPWL's Rakaia River and Waimakariri River intake areas.

Bird surveys record numbers of breeding birds, nesting colonies, and chicks of any bird species that is listed as 'nationally threatened' or 'at risk' under the New Zealand Threat Classification System. The species and location (including GPS coordinates), date and time of the sighting, the number of individuals, habitat, and breeding behaviour or stage are recorded for each sighting.

Description and location of breeding birds are mapped, risks are identified, and setbacks are established to ensure the birds are not disturbed. Additional monitoring of black-backed gulls showed a population increase in the area this year.

Our bird surveys record sightings of the following species: South Island pied oystercatcher, black stilt, piped stilt, wrybill, branded dotterel, black-fronted dotterel, spur-winged plover, paradise shelduck, grey duck, New Zealand shoveler, grey teal, white heron, New Zealand scaup, black-billed gull, red-billed gull, Caspian tern, white fronted tern, black-fronted tern, white-winged black tern, Australasian bittern, marsh crake, spotless crake and cormorant/shag colonies.



FRESHWATER FISH PROTECTION, SALVAGE, AND RECOVERY PLAN.

Throughout the summer months, irrigation plays a critical role in the production of food and fibre. However, in autumn, when the irrigation season ends, there is no need to divert water into the schemes' intake channels as the scheme shuts down for winter maintenance.

CPWL's operations play a significant role in sustaining economic growth locally and nationally. Effective resource management balances the relationship between societal development and the conservation of the natural environment.

The CPWL freshwater fish recovery plan covers the exclusion and protection of freshwater fish at the scheme intakes on both the Rakaia and Waimakariri Rivers. Fish exclusion incorporates structures, such as fish screens or bunds, and fish bypass channels, which have been designed to accommodate known freshwater fish behaviours. These measures have the fundamental purpose of preventing freshwater fish from entering or taking up habitat in the intake areas and minimising the exposure of freshwater fish to physical harm or predation.

Before winter maintenance can begin, the intakes on both rivers are shut down, in a process we call 'dewatering'. This involves a gradual reduction in water flow as dewatering begins at each intake. This gradual process allows most of the remaining freshwater fish in the channels to migrate naturally with the water's flow, minimising stress to the fish by funnelling them back into the river through a fish bypass channel.

As water levels in the intake channels continue to lower, any fish that have not returned with the water flow back to the river are captured by nets and manually returned to the flowing river braids. Fish species data is collected and recorded before the fish are returned.

The final step of this rescue work uses a technique called 'electrofishing', where the fish are temporarily stunned with an electric charge in the water before being netted and safely returned to the river. Data is again collected throughout the process.

Fish being returned to a stable braid on the Rakaia River.

FRESHWATER FISH RECOVERY PLAN.

All CPWL protocols for freshwater fish salvage and recovery have been developed in consultation with NIWA, including assessment to identify and implement the most appropriate methodologies. CPWL also has a specialist staff member trained in electrofishing who is supported during fish recovery events by CPWL's operations team. This helps the team to learn and better understand fish behaviour and to incorporate this knowledge into their general intake operations work.















FISH SALVAGE AND RECOVERY RAKAIA INTAKE

TOTAL 673.

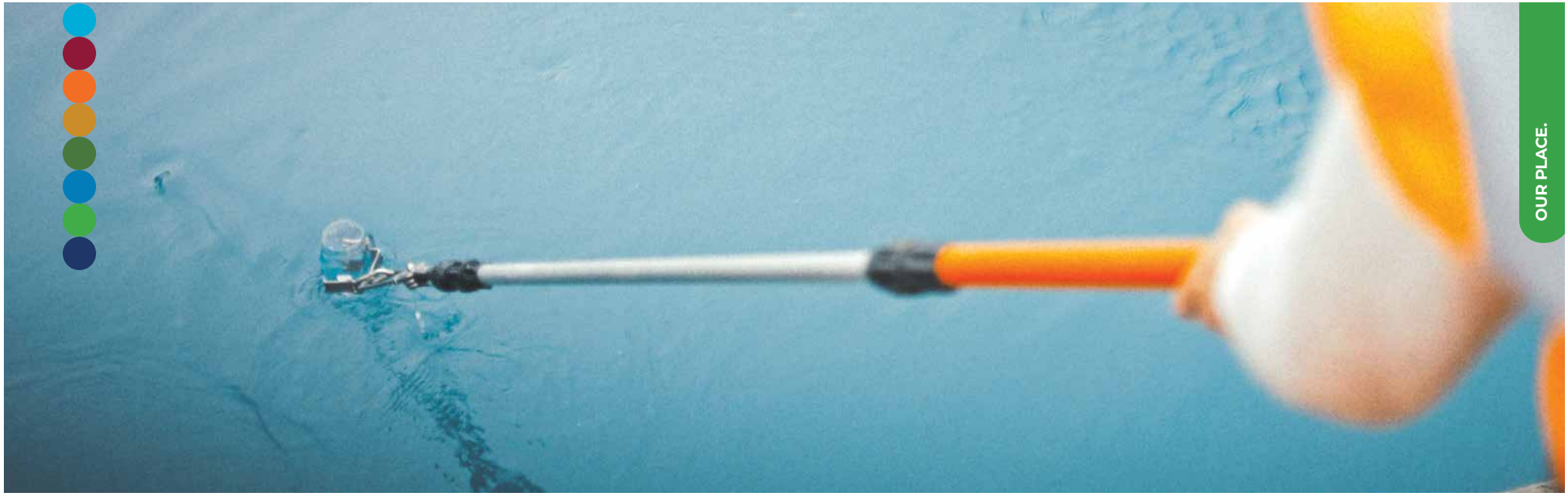
Torrentfish Panoko, (*Cheimarrichthys fosteri*)	309
Common Bully Toitoi (*Gobiomorphus cotidianus*)	214
Longfin Eel Ōrea (*Anguilla dieffenbachii*)	36
Shortfin Eel hikumutu (*Anguilla australis*)	2
Unidentified Eel	7
Kōaro (*Galaxias brevipinnis*)	1
Lamprey Kanakana (*Geotria australis*)	1
Brown Trout	60
Rainbow Trout	2
Salmon	41

FISH SALVAGE AND RECOVERY WAIMAKARIRI INTAKE

TOTAL 73.

Upland Bully (*Gobiomorphus breviceps*)	4
Unidentified Bully	36
Longfin Eel Ōrea (*Anguilla dieffenbachii*)	9
Unidentified Eel	17
Lamprey Kanakana (*Geotria australis*)	1
Brown Trout	2
Salmon	4

Sheffield Intake fish bund (screen).



Water sample, Rakaia intake.

WATER STEWARDSHIP.

Since the start of operations, CPWL has taken a highly accountable approach to its actions and compliance requirements. This includes water-take compliance data, which is collected in 15-minute stamped increments every hour of every day of the year – even in winter when the scheme is not operating. All data is provided to Environment Canterbury as part of CPWL's annual compliance reporting requirements.

In nine years of operation, there has been one 15-minute increment of non-compliance for a six-minute window. The event occurred in November 2018. CPWL immediately implemented measures to prevent non-compliance reoccuring.

GROUNDWATER RECHARGE.

Leaving groundwater in the aquifers helps to improve lowland stream flows. It also helps to support the integrity of riparian planting and strengthens the resilience of ecosystems against shifting environmental conditions.

Prior to CPWL's implementation, the Selwyn Waihora catchment's groundwater aquifers were overallocated by approximately 130–140%, primarily due to escalating demands for irrigation. This overallocation was the primary stressor on these vital water resources.

As a result of our shareholders converting from groundwater to surface water, 50 to 70 million m^3 of groundwater is now retained in the aquifers annually.

GROUNDWATER MONITORING.

In 2013, two years prior to commencing operations, CPWL implemented 20 groundwater monitoring bores, along with a comprehensive water quality and quantity monitoring programme that included 29 surface water sites. This extensive data collection, spanning 12 years, is crucial for assessing the scheme's impact on water quality and supply.

The catchment features several aquifers, such as the shallow gravels (lower catchment) and the deeper artesian aquifers (upper catchment including the CPWL command area). The quality of water in these aquifers can vary. The groundwater aquifers in Central Canterbury flow from the mountains to the sea, and the aquifers to the north of Christchurch city are influenced by the Waimakariri River.

The CPWL scheme command area excludes the West Melton zone, which influences the Christchurch city groundwater aquifers.

In 11 of the shallower monitoring bores, CPWL has also installed continuous nitrate sensors which provide real-time data of nitrate-level fluctuations.

SURFACE WATER MONITORING.

A goal of the Selwyn Waihora Zone Implementation Plan is to improve groundwater flows in the lowland spring-fed streams that enter Lake Ellesmere Te Waihora. The cumulative impact of groundwater abstraction impacts the lowland flow, adversely affecting ecological and cultural values.

Irrigation from the scheme helps to introduce more groundwater recharge into the aquifers, which, coupled with the decreased groundwater abstraction, results in improving lowland stream flows.

Monitoring of the lowland stream flows and groundwater levels across the Selwyn Waihora area help to show the extent to which scheme is achieving the anticipated groundwater level improvements. It is still early days, but there are very promising indications of the increased stream flows.

CPWL monitors water quality in rivers and streams at a total of 25 sites located upstream, within and downstream of the CPWL area for contaminants such as E. coli and nitrates. Experts have confirmed that nitrate attenuation from the soil through the ground into aquifers can take varying lengths of time, up to decades. The annual loss of nitrogen from the root zone to groundwater on CPWL shareholders' farms has reduced by 29% compared to before the scheme's commencement. We appreciate that it may take some time before we see any firm trends showing improvements to groundwater quality.

SINCE SCHEME COMMENCEMENT.

1599 SURFACE WATER SAMPLES.

759 GROUNDWATER SAMPLES.

2023/2024 IRRIGATION SEASON.

232 SURFACE WATER SAMPLES.

85 GROUNDWATER SAMPLES.

ENVIRONMENTAL INITIATIVES.

CPWL HAS UNDERTAKEN SEVEN KEY ENVIRONMENTAL INITIATIVES OVER THE LAST YEAR, TOTALLING

$126,600.



These initiatives are in addition to CPWL's EMF and Te Waihora Lake Ellesmere projects, and have included:

JOLLIES BROOK FEASIBILITY ASSESSMENT.

CPWL contributed to Stage 2 of the Ellesmere Sustainable Agriculture Incorporated project investigating the feasibility of connecting Jollies Brook to the Rakaia River Lagoon to improve fish passage.

NATIVE PLANTINGS.

CPWL has provided shareholders with approximately 4,000 native plantings, and has a healthy supply of more plants to distribute in the future.

SOIL COMPACTION: SUSTAINABLE FOOD AND FIBRES FUTURES PROJECT.

CPWL is supporting research to develop new management practices to minimise soil compaction under pastoral irrigation by identifying the appropriate 'wait times' between irrigation and grazing. The longer soil is left to drain following irrigation, the lower the water content will be at the soil surface (until field capacity is reached), lowering the risk of compaction under grazing.

NITRATE MONITORING.

CPWL has purchased an adroit surface water sensor for nitrates. The sensor will be installed at the top of the catchment to improve understanding of the level of nitrates coming into the catchment.

LIZARD HABITATS AND WEED CONTROL.

CPWL's 2.7 hectare Stage 1 lizard habitat area hosts populations and habitats for two lizards species — Waitaha or Canterbury gecko *(Woodworthia cf. Brunnea)* and common skink *(Oligosoma aff. polychroma Clade 4 or 5)*. Both of these species are classified as At Risk–Declining. Eight large rock stacks have been constructed in the Rakaia River Terrace area. Weed control was undertaken on the rank grass and exotic woody pest plants to try to keep the rock stacks largely clear and open to sunlight.

WAIMAKARIRI RIVER WEED CONTROL.

CPWL's Waimakariri River intake is located in the middle of a wetland. CPWL has undertaken significant weed control this year, as part of efforts to re-establish the wetland and its ecology.

LINCOLN AGRITECH LIMITED SUSTAINABLE FOOD AND FIBRE FUTURES PROJECT.

CPWL has supported Lincoln Agritech's application to the Sustainable Food and Fibre Futures project. The project entails installing soil moisture sensors on centre-pivot irrigators that record the soil moisture as the centre-pivot moves. This enables a wide segment of the paddocks soil moisture to be tracked, and enables feedback on what irrigation is required for multiple crops within a paddock. The technology has been installed on one farm with a plan to roll out to two other farms.

FARM ENVIRONMENT PLANS.

Since 2015, CPWL has actively promoted sustainable farming practices through independently audited Farm Environment Plans (FEPs) that guide shareholder farms towards a sustainable and successful future that everyone can benefit from. FEPs are unique to each property, and identify risks to manage around soil, irrigation, nutrients, pasture, waterways, effluent, farm rubbish, silage pits and stock, and provide a holistic view of the entire farm system.

To achieve an A grade in an FEP audit, the independent auditor must have a high level of confidence that the farm is implementing good management practices.

CPWL shareholders irrigate 45,000 hectares of land, and the CPWL environmental team actively manages FEPs across 71,000 hectares of farmland, which includes a further 26,000 hectares of associated dryland or groundwater irrigated land owned by CPWL shareholder farms. This catchment-wide approach ensures improved environmental outcomes at a meaningful scale.

NUTRIENT BUDGETS.

A nutrient budget is a modelled calculation of a farm's nitrogen losses. Nutrient budgets are updated each year to show a trend and to understand how each farm's nitrogen loss has changed compared with nitrogen losses for the period 2009–2013 (or when the farm commenced irrigating, if later).

As part of the Canterbury Land and Water Regional Plan (Plan Change 1), the Selwyn Waihora Water Zone Committee, with input from the community, developed a package of actions including restricting the agricultural nitrogen load losses from the catchment. For farms in the Selwyn Waihora catchment, further reductions were required from 1 January 2022.

The amount a farm must reduce their nitrogen loss by is based on their land use. In total, CPWL shareholders have reduced nitrogen loss below the root zone by 29% compared to pre-scheme nitrogen loss. A wide range of farming practices have been implemented to enable this reduction.

The most significant impact comes from good management practices such as:

- **reducing fertiliser use.**
- **improving effluent management.**
- **improving irrigation practices.**



29%

LESS NITROGEN LOST BELOW THE ROOT ZONE COMPARED TO PRE-SCHEME.

100%

OF CPWL SHAREHOLDER FARMS ACHIEVING THEIR NITROGEN LOSS REDUCTION TARGET.

KEY ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT FUND NUMBERS.

MOUNTAINS TO THE SEA KI UTA KI TAI.

Established as part of consenting requirements, the CPWL EMF, Lake Ellesmere Te Waihora Environmental Management Fund, and Lake Ellesmere Te Waihora Sea Openings Fund have played a pivotal role in creating intergenerational gains from the mountains to the sea ki uta ki tai.

$1.6 MILLION

TOTAL ACROSS THREE FUNDS.

$805,000

EMF SINCE 2016.

$81,000

EMF FY 2024.

$575,000

LAKE ELLESMERE TE WAIHORA EMF SINCE 2016.

$125,000

LAKE ELLESMERE TE WAIHORA EMF FY 2024.

$219,000

LAKE ELLESMERE TE WAIHORA SEA OPENINGS SINCE 2016.

$70,000

LAKE ELLESMERE TE WAIHORA SEA OPENINGS FY 2024.

Lake Ellesmere Te Waihora.



BALLANCE MITAGATOR RISK MAPS.

Ballance MitAgator Risk Maps provide a valuable tool for farms within the Selwyn Waihora catchment, offering insights into each property's strengths and weaknesses regarding the impact of contaminants on water quality. The identified contaminants include nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and E. coli, crucial factors affecting the health of waterways in the area.

By utilising grants from the CPWL EMF, shareholders gain access to Ballance MitAgator Risk Maps. These maps enable landowners to create comprehensive strategies tailored to their farms, especially in higher-risk areas such as critical source areas, or where their farm might be prone to erosion within the catchment.

This collaborative effort fosters a more sustainable farm environment by enabling informed decision-making and mitigation plans for waterways and high-risk zones, translating into tangible benefits for both landowners and the wider community such as the preservation of and improvements to water quality in the Selwyn Waihora catchment.



MORCHARD FARM.

FARM SYSTEM:
MIXED ARABLE SYSTEM

FEP AUDIT GRADE:
A

PROJECT SUMMARY.

Assistance from the CPWL EMF was used for planting native shrubs under pivots between fences. These plantings replaced exotic trees which were removed to enable irrigation and provide living windbreaks that protect and preserve the environment and our cultural history.

IMPACT.

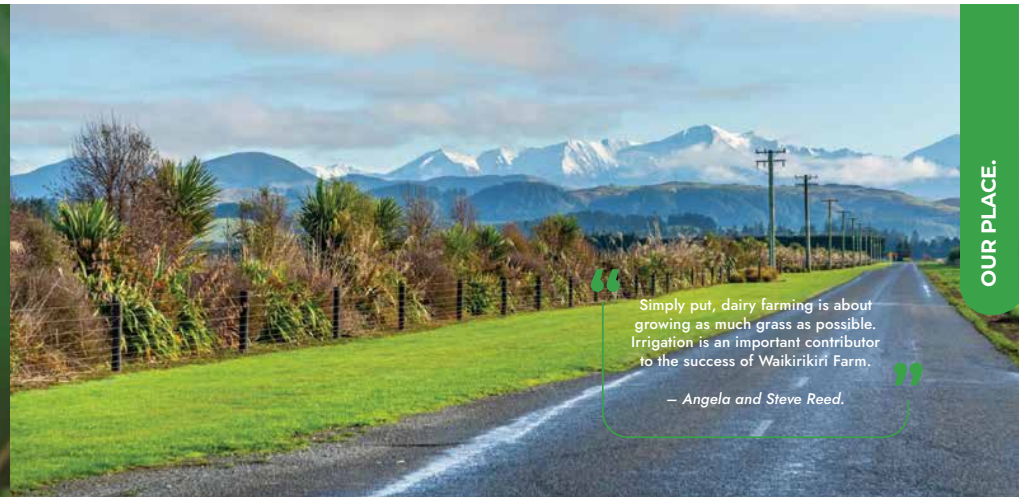
SHORT TERM.

- Provides corridors for native birds to travel through and a stepping stone to other sanctuaries of vegetation.
- Contributes to biodiversity goals by providing a natural variety of plants which create habitats for birds and insects.

LONG TERM.

- The native plantings provide sanctuaries for small native birds to not only survive but thrive. Fantail pīwakawaka, grey warbler riroriro, and other small native birds have safe places to flourish and are now being seen in large numbers.
- Irrigation provides a haven for large native birds. Significant numbers of oystercatchers tōrea, white-faced herons matuku moana and pūkeko are thriving on the optimised invertebrate community living in the moist soil.
- Gusty, dusty and dry summer winds are detrimental to pasture topsoil. Now, the mature native corridors are providing a natural reduction in wind velocity, which reduces the drying effects of the wind and lowers the wind's carrying capacity, providing wind erosion protection for the soil.
- Together with the improved soil moisture and soil quality, a diverse range of habitats and native plant communities are flourishing.
- Pine shelterbelts are being replaced with native habitats, enhancing a visual screening, which in turn provides a regional identity and sense of place.





VAN DER SALM FARM.

FARM SYSTEM:
DAIRY

FEP AUDIT GRADE:
A

PROJECT SUMMARY.

Native planting of a significant site along a waterway on the property. The land has been fenced off and retired, with average to good soils for successful plant growth. The area was planted in three stages, using the right tree, right space and right time methodology. It is expected that the carefully selected native plants will have reached closed canopy by years five to seven, encouraging native birds to return and connecting the farm system more closely with nature.

IMPACT.

SHORT TERM.

- Improved water quality within the catchment by fencing off the stream from stock.
- Habitat created for instream and terrestrial species, such as fish, eels, waterfowl, birds and lizards.
- Creation of a carbon sink, in a way that maximises sequestration to help increase the long-term sustainability of the farm system.

LONG TERM.

- The plantings provide part of a wildlife corridor that links the mountains to the sea ki uta ki tai, giving habitats for native fauna to manoeuvre under the safety of the canopy.
- Sustainable food source for native birds and a stepping stone to other patches of native vegetation well established.
- Streamside vegetation provides cover for spawning fish, food and a habitat for nesting and juvenile birds.
- Mahinga kai value of natural resources is improved.

WAIKIRIKIRI FARM.

FARM SYSTEM:
DAIRY

FEP AUDIT GRADE:
A

PROJECT SUMMARY.

Transformation is taking place at Waikirikiri Farm through the careful planting of indigenous trees, where native wildlife communities can flourish. Looking after the land is a top priority – and this was the case before the first tree was planted.

Master planning from day one has provided a roadmap for this generation of farmers, and generations to come. Staff and management are early adopters of stronger environmental norms, understanding sustainable farming is interwoven with the triple bottom line.

With a respect for nature, they are driven to provide healthy food for today and future generations with no compromise to the planet. Waikirikiri Farm treats enhancing the water quality of the Selwyn River as a key priority and delivers an open farm environment to close the gap between urban and rural by providing access for city schoolchildren to gain a hands-on understanding about the many aspects of dairy farming, including animal welfare.

IMPACT.

SHORT TERM.

- 20 kilometres of native plantings, including double-planting riparian planting along the Selwyn River.
- Native plantings along every second fenceline, providing bird-and bee-friendly habitat and shelter.

LONG TERM.

- On-farm education for urban schoolchildren, increasing community understanding of farming.
- Native plantings offer stepping stones and corridors for many species of birds to travel, including a flight path for white herons' regular migration.
- Lighter footprint on the land with carbon sequestration, to balance emissions.
- Pine shelterbelts are being replaced with native habitats.





CANTERBURY GLIDING CLUB.

PROJECT:
COMMUNITY PROJECT

WETLAND RESTORATION

PROJECT SUMMARY.

To restore this wetland, a selection of native species were chosen to assist with restoring indigenous biodiversity. Once these species have formed a canopy (in 5–10 years), the environment will be more conducive to the establishment and natural regeneration of more sensitive species. These can be actively planted but can also be self-introduced by the birds that will inevitably visit the site, provided there are seed sources within the dispersal range.

IMPACT.

SHORT TERM.

- A master restoration plan has been put together to create a vision for this wetland, based mainly on 'what it once was' and what is possible for biodiversity gains.
- Stages 1 and 2 of the restoration plans are well underway with 2,336 native plants species planted.
- A raised bund has been added to the small water race around the boundary of the property for added flood protection.

LONG TERM.

- Improved water quality as the water that runs off the land into the wetland is enhanced by the plantings surrounding it.
- Wetlands were once a treasure trove for early Māori, providing flax for clothing, mats and ropes. This wetland restoration delivers many cultural benefits while sustaining indigenous biota, filtering nutrients, absorbing floodwaters and sequestering carbon.
- Kaitiaki of the wetlands is restored providing a haven for the birds, invertebrates, amphibians and reptiles to thrive.
- A sense of place has been created with many people coming together to work on this project.

SILVERSTREAM RESTORATION, WATER AND WILDLIFE HABITAT TRUST.

PROJECT:
COMMUNITY PROJECT

WETLAND RESTORATION

PROJECT SUMMARY.

The Water and Wildlife Habitat Trust advocates for healthy waterways and wildlife habitats while promoting and facilitating whole-of-catchment collaborative partnerships for ecologically sustainable land use, nature conservation, and enhanced community involvement, education and enjoyment.

The Silverstream Restoration Project aims to restore the Silverstream catchment. There are many groups involved, including landowners, Fish & Game, the Water & Wildlife Habitat Trust, Environment Canterbury, and the University of Canterbury's Canterbury Waterway Rehabilitation Experiment team.

Funding from CPWL EMF supported the in-filling with native plants and maintaining those plants for three years until canopy closure has been reached. At this stage, maintenance will be handed over to the landowners.

IMPACT.

SHORT TERM.

- The completion of a demonstration site that has excellent native plant coverage and is relatively low-maintenance.
- An increase in terrestrial biodiversity .
- Increased overhanging vegetation to provide cover for fish.
- Macrophyte cover is reduced to the point where mechanical clearance, spraying or hand weed clearance is not required.

LONG TERM.

- Creating habitat and improving water flow and quality will restore macroinvertebrates populations. Mayfly, caddisfly and damselfly are all good food for fish, eels, crayfish and snails.
- Reduced contaminants entering the Selwyn River and Te Waihora.
- Increase in fish abundance and diversity.
- A reduction in nitrogen, phosphorus and pathogens.
- An example of sustainable waterway management that can be copied throughout the region and nationally.



BETTER TOGETHER — COMMUNITY RELATIONS.

This year we have strengthened our engagement with the community, striving to be an effective and engaged part of our community. The introduction of the CPWL Environmental Education Grant to support and promote environmental education initiatives in local schools within the Selwyn Waihora district has been well received and presents CPWL with the opportunity to communicate with the next generation of environmentalists in an authentic and personal way.

HORORATA PRIMARY SCHOOL.

CPWL has had a close relationship with Hororata Primary School for many years, providing resources to encourage children to spend time in the environment, learning about riparian planting, planting on farms to enhance the mountains to the sea ki uta ki tai corridor, insects in waterways and the local ecology.

This year the CPWL Environmental Education Grant Fund has enabled Hororata Primary School to embed conservation and biodiversity into the school curriculum through Enviroschools, an environmental action-based programme where students are empowered to design and lead sustainability projects in their schools and communities, now and in the future.

Students are already leading the way, with environmental education woven throughout their school programme – so when they are learning to read, write and do mathematics, the students are also embedding the Enviroschools philosophy.

Hororata Primary School is running a pilot project where the community becomes a living curriculum, where skills and competencies are gained through experience and mahi within meaningful community settings.

GREENDALE SCHOOL.

As part of the Living Laboratory conducted through Enviroschools, students from Greendale School have adopted the 'Near River Recharge' project, planting an abundant native forest. Principal Bronwyn Harding says, 'It is a wonderfully rich, real-life learning opportunity for tamariki, where kaitiakitanga is explored and an understanding of the importance of biodiversity is obtained.'

CPWL is proud to be assisting Greendale School through the CPWL Environmental Education Grant, to cover transportation costs to the site.

To view our video scan the QR code below or visit cpwl.co.nz/case-studies/hororata-primary-school/



FINANCIAL REPORT.

2024

CENTRAL PLAINS **WATER** LTD

Sustainable water growing our world.

Mā te tauwhiro wai ka tipu tō tātou ao.

DIRECTORS' REPORT.

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2024.

The Board of Directors have pleasure in presenting the annual report of Central Plains Water Limited, ('the Company') incorporating the financial statements and the auditor's report for the year ended 30 June 2024.

Results

	This year	Last year
(Loss) / Profit for the period.	(7,951,872)	(6,808,609)
Retained earnings / (accumulated losses) as at 1 July.	(92,827,464)	(86,018,854)
Retained earnings / (accumulated losses) as at 30 June.	(100,779,335)	(92,827,464)

State of affairs
The Board of Directors are of the opinion that the state of affairs of the Company is satisfactory.

Dividends
No dividend was paid during the year.

Auditors
KPMG have indicated their willingness to continue in the office in accordance with section 200 of the Companies Act 1993.

The board of directors of Central Plains Water Limited authorised these financial statements presented on pages 3 - 31 for issue on 30 September 2024.

For and on behalf of the Board.

Chairperson.
30th September 2024.

Director.
30th September 2024.

CONTENTS.

Financial Statements

Statement of profit or loss and other comprehensive income 3
The income and expenditure incurred by Central Plains Water Limited during the financial year.

Statement of changes in equity 4
The opening balance, details of movements during the year and the balance of each component of shareholders' equity at the end of the financial year.

Statement of financial position 5
A summary of Central Plains Water Limited's assets, liabilities and equity at the end of the financial year.

Statement of cash flows 6
Cash generated and used in the operating, investing, and financing activities of Central Plains Water Limited.

Notes to the Financial Statements

7 **About this report**

10 **A. Financial performance**
11 A1. Revenue measurement and recognition
11 A2. Finance income and expenses
12 A3. Taxation
14 A4. Reconciliation of profit after income tax to net cash inflow from operating activities

15 **B. Key operating assets**
15 B1. Non-current assets - property, plant and equipment
17 B2. Intangible assets
18 B3. Leases

19 **C. Risk management and funding**
19 C1. Capital management
19 C2. Financial risk management
26 C3. Cash and cash equivalents
26 C4. Interest bearing liabilities
28 C5. Contributed equity
29 C6. Other reserves

30 **D. Other information**
30 D1. Related party transactions
31 D2. Contingencies
31 D3. Comittment
31 D4. Guarantees
31 D5. Events occurring after the reporting period

32 **Audit report**

36 **Statutory information**

STATEMENT OF PROFIT OR LOSS AND OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME.

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2024.

	Notes	2024 $	2023 $
Revenue	A1	41,144,862	38,736,473
Interest and other income		652,376	205,468
Total Income		41,797,238	38,941,941
Operating expenses		(13,214,887)	(10,475,662)
Depreciation and amortisation expense	B1, B2, B3	(11,359,166)	(11,972,870)
			-
Directors expenses		(456,730)	(461,139)
Employment expenses		(2,691,122)	(2,453,334)
Audit expenses		(60,741)	(60,123)
Other administration expenses		(2,111,855)	(1,818,116)
Finance costs	A2	(19,823,226)	(21,042,793)
Total Expenses		(49,717,727)	(48,284,037)
Profit /(loss) before income tax		(7,920,489)	(9,342,096)
Income tax benefit (expense)	A3	(31,383)	2,533,487
Profit /(loss) for the period		(7,951,872)	(6,808,609)
Other comprehensive income:			
Items that are or may be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss			
Cash flow hedges - effective portion of changes in fair value	C6	(3,820,122)	1,477,485
Cash flow hedges - reclassified from cash flow hedge reserve to profit or loss	C6	3,708,041	7,570,682
Related tax effect on fair value of cash flow hedges	C6	31,383	(2,533,488)
Other comprehensive income for the year, net of tax		(80,698)	6,514,679
Total comprehensive (expense) / income for the year		(8,032,570)	(293,930)

The above statement of profit or loss and other comprehensive income should be read in conjunction with the accompanying notes.

STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN EQUITY.

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2024.

	Notes	Share capital	Other reserves	Retained earnings	Total equity
Balance as at 1 July 2022		93,630,448	12,633,865	(86,018,854)	20,245,459
Comprehensive income					
Profit / (loss) for the year		-	-	(6,808,609)	(6,808,609)
Other comprehensive income for the year	C6	-	6,514,679	-	6,514,679
Transactions with equity holders in their capacity as equity holders					
Preconstruction shares issued	C5	374,000	-	-	374,000
Stage 2 construction shares issued	C5	7,700			7,700
Stage 2 construction shares reclassified	C5	(7,700)	-	-	(7,700)
Sheffield construction shares reclassified					
Balance as at 30 June 2023		94,004,448	19,148,545	(92,827,464)	20,325,529
Balance as at 1 July 2023		94,004,448	19,148,545	(92,827,464)	20,325,529
Comprehensive income					
Profit / (loss) for the year		-	-	(7,951,872)	(7,951,872)
Other comprehensive income for the year	C6	-	(80,698)	-	(80,698)
Transactions with equity holders in their capacity as equity holders					
Prior year adjustment				-	-
Preconstruction shares issued	C5	-	-	-	-
Stage 2 construction shares issued	C5	90,200	-	-	90,200
Stage 2 construction shares reclassified	C5	-			-
Sheffield construction shares reclassified	C5	-	-	-	-
Balance as at 30 June 2024		94,094,648	19,067,847	(100,779,335)	12,383,159

The above statement of changes in equity should be read in conjunction with the accompanying notes.

STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION.
AS AT 30 JUNE 2024.

	Notes	2024 $	2023 $
ASSETS			
Current assets			
Cash and cash equivalents	C2, C3	5,610,549	5,346,139
Restricted cash	C2, C3	2,508,657	2,509,151
Trade and other receivables	C2	228,727	72,122
Derivative financial instruments	C2	3,769,750	5,034,257
Total current assets		12,117,683	12,961,669
Non current assets			
Property, plant and equipment	B1	303,467,193	312,434,609
Intangible assets	B2	818,776	909,373
Deferred tax assets	A3	-	-
Right of use assets	B3	645,816	161,924
Derivative financial instruments	C2	4,738,530	4,933,140
Total non current assets		309,670,315	318,439,046
Total Assets		321,787,998	331,400,715
LIABILITIES			
Current liabilities			
Trade and other payables	C2	1,367,401	1,777,713
Interest bearing liabilities	C4	226,409,825	3,663,590
Derivative financial instruments	C2	1,858,438	-
Lease liability		25,863	146,962
Total current liabilities		229,661,528	5,588,265
Non current liabilities			
Interest bearing liabilities	C4	79,121,886	305,471,715
Derivative financial instruments	C2	-	-
Deferred tax liability	A3	-	-
Lease liability		621,426	15,207
Total non current liabilities		79,743,312	305,486,922
Total liabilities		309,404,840	311,075,187
Net Assets / (liabilities)		12,383,158	20,325,527
EQUITY			
Contributed equity	C5	94,094,647	94,004,447
Reserves	C6	19,067,846	19,148,544
Retained earnings		(100,779,335)	(92,827,463)
Total Equity		12,383,158	20,325,527

The above statement of financial position should be read in conjunction with the accompanying notes.

STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS.
FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2024.

	Notes	2024 $	2023 $
Cash flows from operating activities			
Interest received		360,398	115,460
Receipts from customers		41,280,234	38,857,477
Payments to suppliers		(18,353,648)	(14,337,648)
Interest paid		(21,542,963)	(18,738,128)
Interest rate swap settlements		4,925,212	1,567,810
Net cash inflow / (outflow) from operating activities	A4	6,669,234	7,465,070
Cash flows from investing activities			
Purchases of property, plant and equipment		(2,142,082)	(1,415,699)
Proceeds from sale of property, plant and equipment		-	-
Term Deposit Investment		-	-
(Increase) / decrease in contingency reserve account		494	1,995,895
Net cash inflow / (outflow) from investing activities		(2,141,588)	580,196
Cash flows from financing activities	C5		
Proceeds from issuance of construction shares		90,200	387,333
Proceeds from bank borrowings		-	-
Repayment of bank borrowings		(4,195,593)	(10,984,103)
Lease principal and interest paid	B5	(157,843)	(106,116)
Net cash inflow / (outflow) from financing activities		(4,263,236)	(10,702,886)
Net increase / (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents		264,410	(2,657,619)
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the financial year		5,346,139	8,003,759
Cash and cash equivalents at end of year		5,610,549	5,346,140

The above statement of cash flows should be read in conjunction with the accompanying notes.

Chairperson.
30th September 2024.

Director.
30th September 2024.

IN THIS SECTION
In this section the notes to the financial statements include information which is considered relevant and material to assist the reader in understanding the financial performance and position of Central Plains Water Limited. Information is considered relevant if :
- The amount is significant because of its size and nature.
- It is important for understanding the results of Central Plains Water Limited.
- It helps to explain changes in Central Plains Water Limited's business.
- It relates to an aspect of Central Plains Water Limited's operations that is important to future performance.

Reporting entity
Central Plains Water Limited is a company registered under the Companies Act 1993. The financial statements as at and for the year ended 30 June 2024 are for Central Plains Water Limited (the 'Company').

Central Plains Water Limited's purpose is the establishment and operation of an irrigation scheme in the central area of Canterbury, New Zealand.

Basis of preparation
The financial statements of the Company have been prepared in accordance with Generally Accepted Accounting Practice in New Zealand (NZ GAAP).

They comply with New Zealand equivalents to International Financial Reporting Standards (NZ IFRS) as applicable for profit-oriented entities. The financial statements also comply with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS).

Goods and Services Tax (GST)
The profit and loss components of the statement of comprehensive income have been prepared so that all components are stated exclusive of GST. All items in the balance sheet are stated net of GST, with the exception of receivables and payables, which include GST invoiced.

Functional and presentation currency
Items included in the financial statements of the company are measured using the currency of the primary economic environment in which the entity operates ('the functional currency'). The financial statements are presented in New Zealand Dollars ($), which is the Company's presentation currency and rounded to the nearest dollar ($).

Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013 (the FMC Act).
Central Plains Water Limited is an issuer of a regulated financial product and therefore is defined as a Financial Markets Conduct reporting entity under the FMC Act.

Note regarding rounding
The amounts presented in these financial statements have been rounded to the nearest dollar to facilitate readability. As a result, small differences may exist between the sums of individual line items and their respective totals or between values assigned to specific items. These differences are solely attributable to rounding and do not materially impact the financial position, results of operations or cashflows of the company. This note is included for transparency and to ensure that users of the financial statements are aware of the rounding methodology applied.

Significant accounting estimates and judgements

Estimates and judgements are continually evaluated and are based on historical experience and other factors, including expectations of future events that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. The preparation of the financial statements in conformity with NZ IFRS requires management to make judgements, estimates and assumptions that affect the application of accounting policies and the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, income and expenses. Actual results may differ from these estimates and assumptions.

Estimates and assumptions are reviewed on an on-going basis. Revisions to accounting estimates are recognised in the period in which the estimate is revised and in any future periods affected. Company wide judgements and estimates which are considered significant to understanding the performance of Central Plains Water Limited are as follows:

(i) Going concern

The financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis.

To support their assessment, the directors have prepared projected cash flow information for the 3 years from the date of approval of these financial statements. These forecasts indicate that Central Plains Water Limited is expected to continue to operate, with sufficient headroom, within available cash levels and the terms of its debt facilities (which, as outlined, a significant proportion of which are due for renewal in April 2025 and are expected to be renewed).

In addition, in forming their going concern conclusion, the directors have considered the Company's debt maturity profile, supplier relationships, history and forecast operating cash flows, key financial ratios, the physical and operational condition of assets, ability to comply with current and future covenant requirements, stability of the management team, the ability to independently set water charges, and legislative and business continuity considerations (such as the adequacy of MDBI insurances).

The directors remain focused on the Company's liquidity, and expect to manage business operations in the forecast period whilst maintaining adequate liquidity through the execution of:

- Water use agreements in place with all construction shareholders that provide the ability to recover the ongoing cost of operations
- A contingency reserve fund and revolving credit facility totalling $4.5m to meet any unexpected costs.
- Sufficient insurance cover.
- Access to a $1m overdraft facility.
- Access to $5m of undrawn debt facility.
- Anticipated renewal and refinance of funding facilities in April 2025.

As above, in April 2025, a significant proportion ($223m) of the Company's debt matures. This has matured in the ordinary course of the Company's operations and the Company already has key refinancing activities underway, with our existing syndicate having expressed a clear willingness to continue to support the Company. To ensure the Company has considered, and has all available options for the refinancing of its debt, initial approaches have been made to other potential lenders, who have also indicated an appetite for investment in the water supply sector.

Based on all these considerations, the directors do not consider there to be, and are not aware of, any material uncertainties related to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt upon the entity's ability to continue as a going concern and therefore believe that it remains appropriate to prepare the financial statements on a going concern basis.

(ii) Impairment of non financial assets

The Board made the following judgements and assumptions regarding possible impairment of non financial assets:

Significant non-financial assets include the scheme infrastructure. The nature and condition of the asset was reviewed and considered by the Operations manager and the CEO, with further consideration of their assessment made by the board.

Management and the board do not consider there is any impairment in the value of the scheme infrastructure assets ("assets"). There have not been, nor are expected, any adverse effects of technological, market, economic and legal environments in which the Company operates. An increase in interest rates will not materially decrease the asset's value as any interest rate increase would be offset by an increase in water use charge cash flows. The carrying amount of the net assets does not exceed the value of the economic value of the enterprise. There is no evidence of obsolescence or physical damage of the assets, which are subject to regular maintenance. There are no plans to discontinue, dispose of or otherwise curtail the expected use of the assets over their intended life. All asset monitoring is in accordance with the anticipated life and performance criteria for such plant and equipment and monitoring has identified nothing to indicate worse than expected performance. Actual costs, revenues and cashflows have historically been close to or better than budget. Cashflow from operations is historically positive and forecasts show this to remain the case into the future. Nothing suggests that cashflow will be adversely affected.

As the Company has historically made losses, management considered it appropriate to prepare an impairment assessment to consider the recoverable amount of the scheme assets. This was prepared on a fair value less costs of disposal basis ("FVLCD"). This assessment concluded that there was no impairment at 30 June 2024 but is dependent on the key assumption that resource consent renewals are achieved and is most sensitive to changes in the Weighted Average Costs of Capital ("WACC"). Refer to note B1 page 16.

(iii) Deferred Tax Assets

Deferred tax assets are recognised to the extent they do not exceed deferred tax liabilities. Deferred tax assets beyond this have not been recognised on the basis that there is insufficient probable future taxable profit (or reversing deductible temporary differences), against which to apply the tax losses as a result of the expectation that Central Plains Water Limited will be in a loss-making position for the foreseeable future. It is therefore assumed that deferred tax assets will not exceed deferred tax liabilities and that deferred tax will continue to be reported on a net liability basis.

(iv) Investments and other financial assets

Classification
The Company classifies its financial assets in the following categories: amortised cost, at fair value through other comprehensive income, and at fair value through profit or loss. Management determines the classification of its financial assets at initial recognition. The classification depends on the entity's business model for managing the financial assets and the contractual terms of the cash flows.

At initial recognition, the Company measures a financial asset at its fair value plus, in the case of a financial asset not at fair value through profit or loss, transaction costs that are directly attributable to the acquisition of the financial asset. Transaction costs of financial assets carried at fair value are expensed through the profit or loss.

Amortised cost
Assets that are held for collection of contractual cash flows where those cash flows represent solely payments of principal and interest are measured at amortised cost. A gain or loss on a debt investment that is subsequently measured at amortised cost and is not part of a hedging relationship is recognised in profit or loss when the asset is derecognised or impaired. Interest income from these financial assets is included in finance income using the effective interest rate method.

Fair value estimation
The fair value of financial assets and financial liabilities must be estimated for recognition and measurement or for disclosure purposes.

The fair value for financial instruments traded in active markets is based on quoted market prices at the balance date. The quoted market price used for financial assets held by the Company is the current bid price; the appropriate quoted market price for financial liabilities is the current ask price.

The fair value of financial instruments that are not traded in an active market (for example, over the counter derivatives) is determined using valuation techniques. The Company uses a variety of methods and makes assumptions that are based on market quoted market prices or dealer quotes for similar instruments are used for long-term debt instruments held. Other techniques, such as estimated discounted cash flows, are used to determine fair value for the remaining financial instruments. The fair value of interest-rate swaps is calculated as the present value of the estimated future cash flows.

Measurement base
The financial statements have been prepared on the historical cost basis except for derivative financial instruments which are measured at fair value as noted under fair value estimation.

Accounting policies
Accounting policies that summarise the recognition and measurement basis used and are relevant to an understanding of the financial statements are provide throughout the notes to the financial statements. These policies have been consistently applied to all years presented, unless otherwise stated. These policies are designated by a light grey shading.

New standards and interpretations
There are no new standards that have a material effect on the Company's financial statements.

IFRS17 related to insurance contracts has not been applied because the Company is a policyholder and does not issue insurance contracts or guarantees.

A. FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE.

IN THIS SECTION This section explains the financial performance of Central Plains Water Limited, providing additional information about individual items in the statement of comprehensive income, including: a) Accounting policies, judgements and estimates that are relevant for understanding items and b) Analysis of Central Plains Water Limited's performance for the year by reference to key areas including: revenue, expenses and taxation.

A1. Revenue measurement and recognition

(i) Revenue from contracts with customers

Central Plains Water Limited runs on a co-operative philosophy and provides water to shareholders within its irrigation scheme command area. The amount of water a shareholder can take and the rate at which it can be taken are determined by the number of shares held by the shareholder. The different share classes and the rights attaching to them are set out in note C5.Ordinary shares determine the volume of water a shareholder is entitled to and the construction shares determine the flow rate at which the water entitlement can be taken. Central Plains Water Limited revenue comes from two primary sources, those being a charge to access the scheme infrastructure during the year and a charge for stored water.

Revenue from providing access to the Company's infrastructure is collected by way of an annual water user charge. This is a fixed charge per construction share calculated each year, and is collected and recognised in equal monthly instalments throughout the course of the year. Spreading the charge over the year matches the availability of the scheme access and the ongoing provision of regular scheme maintenance. The annual water use charge is set for the financial year.

Revenue from providing stored water is based on a fixed dollar amount per cubic metre applied for or supplied. For contracted stored water, which is guaranteed, the revenue is based on the volume of water contracted for (on a take or pay basis) and is collected in equal monthly instalments over the irrigation season. For additional stored water, which is not guaranteed, the revenue is based on the volume of additional water supplied and is billed each month additional stored water is taken. Billing in this way closely matches the timing of the transfer of water to the shareholder.

Central Plains Water Limited consider itself to be the Principal, rather, than the Agent with respect to the provision of stored water from Manawa Energy Limited. This view is taken after considering the following: The shareholders have no contractual relationship with Manawa Energy Limited and it is Central Plains Water Limited who is primarily responsible for getting the water to its customers. Central Plains Water Limited, through its infrastructure, has control of the water before it is delivered to its customer and also has some small inventory risk. Central Plains Water Limited also have the ability to set the price charged for stored water, and this is typically based on recovering the price set by Manawa Energy.

For both sources of revenue payment terms are monthly throughout the year and there is no provision for refunds.

The Company's performance obligation is satisfied when it provides access to its irrigation infrastructure. The Company has determined that this performance obligation is met on an ongoing basis over time after a water use agreement is entered into which provides the customer the right to take water from the scheme. The contract is on a take or pay basis which means that water use charges are contractually due regardless of whether water is taken or not.

(ii) Other Income
Other income is recognised when received or when receipt is highly probable and can be measured reliably.

A1. Revenue

Revenue by type

	2024 $	2023 $
Revenue from contracts with customers		
Water use charges	33,859,410	33,298,559
Contracted stored water income	3,163,079	2,930,920
Additional stored water income	4,054,773	2,472,854
Total revenue from contracts with customers	41,077,262	38,702,333
Other revenue	67,600	34,140
Total revenue	41,144,862	38,736,473

A2. Finance income and expenses

The Company's finance income and finance costs include:

- Interest income.
- Interest expense.
- Hedge ineffectiveness recognised in profit or loss.
- The reclassification of net gains and losses previously recognised in other comprehensive income on cash flow hedges of interest rate risk for borrowings.

Interest income received is stated inclusive of withholding tax and recorded as earned.

Interest income or expense is recognised using the effective interest method. The 'effective interest rate' is the rate that exactly discounts estimated future cash payments or receipts through the expected life of the financial instrument to:

- The gross carrying amount of the financial asset; or
- The amortised cost of the financial liability.

In calculating interest income or expense, the effective interest rate is applied to the gross carrying amount of the underlying asset or liability.

Borrowing costs directly attributable to the acquisition, construction or production of qualifying assets, which are assets that necessarily take longer than 12 months to get ready for their intended use, are added to the cost of those assets, until such time as the assets are substantially ready for their intended use. Investment income earned on the temporary investment of specific borrowings pending their expenditure on qualifying assets is deducted from the borrowing costs eligible for capitalisation. All other borrowing costs are recognised in the Statement of Profit or Loss and other comprehensive income in the period in which they are incurred.

Finance costs	2024 $	2023 $
Interest on bank syndicate loan	17,615,524	14,689,704
Interest on Accident Compensation Corporation loan	3,921,071	4,037,864
Interest on interest rate swaps	(4,925,212)	(1,567,810)
Cash flow hedge ineffectiveness	(5,427,779)	(5,266,017)
Cash flow hedges - reclassified from cash flow hedge reserve to profit or loss	8,633,253	9,138,492
Interest on lease liabilities	6,369	10,560
Capitalised interest	-	-
Total finance cost	19,823,226	21,042,793

A3. Taxation.

Accounting policy

The tax expense for the period comprises current and deferred tax. Tax is recognised in the statement of comprehensive income, except to the extent it relates to items recognised in other comprehensive income or directly in equity. In this case, the tax is also recognised in other comprehensive income or directly in equity, respectively.

The current income tax charge is calculated on the basis of the tax law enacted or substantively enacted at the balance sheet date.

Deferred income tax is recognised, using the liability method, on temporary differences arising between the tax bases of assets and liabilities and their carrying amounts in the financial statements. Deferred income tax is determined using tax rates (and laws) that have been enacted or substantively enacted by the balance sheet date and are expected to apply when the related deferred income tax asset is realised or the deferred income tax liability is settled.

Deferred tax assets are recognised to the extent they do not exceed deferred tax liabilities. Deferred tax assets beyond this have not been recognised on the basis that there is insufficient probable future taxable profit (or reversing deductible temporary differences), against which to apply the tax losses as a result of the expectation that Central Plains Water Limited will be in a loss-making position for the foreseeable future. It is therefore assumed that deferred tax assets will not exceed deferred tax liabilities and that deferred tax will continue to be reported on a net liability basis.

(a) Income tax expense	2024 $	2023 $
Current tax- current period	-	-
Deferred tax - current period	(987,508)	(1,553,140)
Deferred tax - tax losses for which a deferred tax asset was recognised	956,125	4,091,226
Deferred tax - prior year adjustment deferred tax liability on right of use asset	-	-
Deferred tax - prior year adjustment on previously unrecognised deferred tax assets	-	-
Deferred tax - prior period adjustment	-	(4,599)
Total income tax (expense) / benefit	(31,383)	2,533,487

(b) Numerical reconciliation of income tax expense to prima facie tax payable	2024 $	2023 $
Loss from continuing operations before income tax expense	(7,920,489)	(9,342,096)
Income tax @28%	(2,217,737)	(2,615,787)
Tax effects of:		
• Expenses not deductible /(capitalised amounts deductible) for tax purposes,	(985,148)	(1,551,696)
• Prior year expenses not deductible /(capitalised amounts deductible) for tax purposes,	1,917	-
• Tax losses for which no deferred income tax asset is recognised,	3,200,968	4,167,483
• Rounding in calculation	-	-
Current period tax expense / (benefit)	-	-
Deductible/taxable temporary differences for which a deferred tax asset was recognised	(987,508)	(1,553,140)
Deferred tax - tax losses for which a deferred tax asset was recognised	956,125	4,091,226
Deferred tax - prior period adjustment	-	(4,599)
Tax (expense) / benefit	(31,383)	2,533,487

(c) Tax (charge) / credit relating to components of other comprehensive income The tax (charge) / credit relating to components of other comprehensive income is as follows:	Before tax $	Tax (expense) benefit $	After tax $
30 June 2024			
Current tax	-	-	-
Deferred tax	(112,081)	31,383	(80,698)
Other comprehensive income	(112,081)	31,383	(80,698)
30 June 2023			
Current tax	-	-	-
Deferred tax	9,048,167	(2,533,487)	6,514,680
Other comprehensive income	9,048,167	(2,533,487)	6,514,680

A. FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (continued).

(d) Movement in Deferred Tax Balance:	Derivatives	Property plant and equipment	Tax losses	Other temporary differences	Total
Deferred Tax 30 June 2023					
Balance 1 July 2022	(3,830,585)	(17,515,967)	21,808,160	(461,608)	-
Recognised in P&L	-	(1,745,166)	4,091,226	187,427	2,533,487
Recognised in other comprehensive income	(2,533,487)	-	-	-	(2,533,487)
Balance 30 June 2023	(6,364,072)	(19,261,133)	25,899,385	(274,181)	-
Deferred Tax 30 June 2024					
Balance 1 July 2023	(6,364,072)	(19,261,133)	25,899,385	(274,181)	-
Recognised in P&L	-	(1,109,233)	919,473	158,377	(31,383)
Recognised in other comprehensive income	31,383	-	-	-	31,383
Balance 30 June 2024	(6,332,689)	(20,370,365)	26,818,858	(115,804)	-

	2024 $	2023 $
Deferred tax asset	26,818,858	25,899,386
Deferred tax liability	(26,818,858)	(25,899,386)
Total	-	-

Unrecognised tax losses	2024 $	2023 $
Losses brought forward	150,778,665	135,878,372
Adjustments recognised in the current year in relation to the current tax of prior periods	(137,747)	16,426
Net tax deficit for the year	11,438,874	14,883,868
Unrecognised deferred tax losses	162,079,793	150,778,665

Central Plains Water Limited are eligible to carry forward prior period losses to offset for tax purposes on the basis there have been no shareholder continuity breaches, additionally there has been no “major change” in business activities for the continuity period either which would allow the losses to be brought forward and offset even if there had been a shareholder continuity breach.

Unrecognised tax balances	2024 $	2023 $
Unrecognised deferred tax balances on losses	18,563,484	16,318,642
Total unrecognised deferred tax asset	18,563,484	16,318,642

No deferred tax asset has been recognised in respect of unused tax losses of $66,298,158 (2023: $61,244,585) to the extent it is not considered probable that there will be future taxable profits available. Accordingly, a deferred tax asset on losses has been recognised in Note A3(d) only to the extent of qualifying taxable temporary differences. Losses may be carried forward indefinitely subject to meeting shareholder continuity requirements or satisfaction of the business continuity test for tax purpose

A. FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (continued).

A4. Reconciliation of profit after income tax to net cash inflow from operating activities

Reconciliation of profit after income tax to net cash inflow from operating activities	2024 $	2023 $
Profit / (loss) for the year	(7,951,872)	(6,808,609)
Items not involving cash flows		
Depreciation and amortisation	11,359,166	11,972,870
Deferred tax expense / (benefit)	31,383	(2,533,487)
Derivative financial instrument movement taken to P&L		
Cash flow hedge ineffectiveness and cash flow hedge reclassified from reserve	3,205,474	3,872,475
	14,596,023	13,311,858
Change in operating assets and liabilities		
(Increase) / decrease in trade debtors	(156,605)	30,995
Increase / (decrease) in trade creditors	181,688	930,826
	25,082	961,821
Items relating to financing		
Interest paid	-	-
Prepaid loan establishment fee	-	-
	-	-
Items relating to investments and fixed assets		
(Gain) / Loss on disposal of fixed assets	-	-
	-	-
Net cash inflow from operating activities	6,669,234	7,465,070

B. KEY OPERATING ASSETS.

IN THIS SECTION
This section shows assets Central Plains Water Limited uses to generate operating revenues including:

a) Property, plant and equipment
b) Intangible assets
c) Right of use assets

B1. Non-current assets - property, plant and equipment

Net book amount	Work in progress	Office equipment	Motor vehicles	Other plant & equipment	Scheme infrastructure	Total
Balance 1 July 2022	35,942	106,066	57,119	116,324	322,494,156	322,809,606
Additions	-	89,663	-	6,445	1,271,239	1,367,347
Disposals	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers	(35,942)	-	-	-	35,942	(0)
Depreciation charge	-	(54,641)	(11,424)	(16,667)	(11,659,613)	(11,742,344)
Balance 30 June 2023	-	141,088	45,695	106,102	312,141,724	312,434,609
As at 30 June 2023						
Cost	-	467,719	200,836	232,602	386,643,733	387,544,890
Accumulated depreciation	-	(326,631)	(155,141)	(126,500)	(74,502,009)	(75,110,282)
Net book amount	-	141,088	45,695	106,102	312,141,724	312,434,609
Balance 1 July 2023	-	141,088	45,695	106,102	312,141,724	312,434,609
Additions	1,963,968	17,313	-	2,610	158,192	2,142,082
Disposals	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation charge	-	(49,679)	(8,993)	(14,077)	(11,036,748)	(11,109,498)
Balance 30 June 2024	1,963,968	108,721	36,702	94,634	301,263,168	303,467,193
As at 30 June 2024						
Cost	1,963,968	485,032	200,836	235,212	387,419,767	390,304,815
Accumulated depreciation	-	(376,312)	(164,134)	(140,577)	(86,156,599)	(86,837,622)
Net book amount	1,963,968	108,720	36,703	94,635	301,263,168	303,467,193

A general security agreement supporting debt detailed in note C4 applies over all of the Company's assets. The carrying value of assets subject to this security is $321,787,998. No borrowing costs have been capitalised during the period (2023: Nil).

Measurement and recognition
All property, plant and equipment is stated at historical cost less depreciation. Historical cost includes expenditure that is directly attributable to the acquisition of the items.

Subsequent costs are included in the asset's carrying amount or recognised as a separate asset, as appropriate, only when it is probable that future economic benefits associated with the items will flow to the Company and the cost of the item can be measured reliably. The carrying amount of the replaced part is derecognised. All other repairs and maintenance are charged to the profit and loss component of the statement of comprehensive income during the financial period in which they are incurred.

Land is not depreciated. Depreciation on other assets is calculated using the diminishing value method to allocate their cost or revalued amounts to their residual values over their estimated useful lives.

Key judgements and estimates useful lives

- Motor vehicles 10 years
- Office equipment 3-20 years
- Plant and equipment 4-20 years
- Scheme infrastructure 7-80 years

The assets' residual values and useful lives are reviewed, and adjusted if appropriate, at the end of each reporting period.

B. KEY OPERATING ASSETS (continued).

Impairment
The carrying value of the Company's non-financial assets is reviewed at each reporting date to check for any indication of impairment. If such indication exists, the asset's recoverable amount is estimated. An impairment loss is recognised if the carrying amount of an asset or its cash generating unit exceeds its recoverable amount.

For impairment asset testing purposes, assets are grouped together into cash generating units (CGU) which are the smallest group of assets that generate cash inflows from continuing use that are largely independent of the cashflows of other assets or CGUs.

The recoverable amount of the asset or CGU is the greater of its value in use and its fair value less cost of disposal. Value in use is based on the estimated future cashflows discounted to their present value using pre-tax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value money and the risks specific to the asset or CGU.

Impairment losses are recognised in the statement of profit or loss and comprehensive income. Impairment losses previously recognised are assessed at each reporting date for any indications that the loss has decreased or no longer exists. An impairment loss is reversed if there has been a change in the estimates used to determine the recoverable amount. An impairment loss is reversed only to the extent that the assets carrying amount would have been determined had no impairment loss been recognised.

A fair value model assessed the recoverable amount of the Company's infrastructure scheme assets ("assets") at 30 June 2024. This CGU represents the lowest level at which cash flows are independently generated. The model, based on discounted cash flow over the assets' 76 year design life, includes allowances for capex working capital, resource consent renewal costs, disposal costs, and modest water volume growth. Long term inflationary increases in costs and water user charges were assumed to be 2.0% with higher near term rates (2023: 2.0% all years). Key assumptions are the WACC rate of 7.00% (2023: 7.00%) and resource consent renewals. The directors see no reasonable circumstances where renewals would be withheld due to the integration of the Central Plains Water Limited scheme into the management of water use within the Command Area. The Board is confident in the successul renewal of water use consents. No impairment was identified.

The model outcome is most sensitive to changes in the WACC rate however, the directors also have the ability to increase water usage charges (WUC) to achieve an appropriate return.

The WACC has been determined using the Brennan-Lally capital asset pricing model with a tax-adjusted market risk premium of 7.5% (2023: 7.5%) and an asset beta referenced to comparable infrastructure assets. Over a range of WACCs and real increases in pricing the FVLCD of the assets exceeds the book value of the Scheme's Assets of $301m by the amounts shown in the table below

		WACC				
	Headroom	7.00%	7.25%	7.50%	7.75%	8.00%
	0.00%	38,914,419	24,917,219	11,966,986	(39,220)	(11,192,526)
Real price increase	0.25%	63,685,140	47,796,376	33,141,883	19,597,215	7,052,456
	0.50%	90,560,868	72,571,004	56,026,806	40,779,282	26,697,099
	0.75%	119,775,494	99,448,090	80,805,218	63,669,854	47,886,229
	1.00%	151,592,870	128,660,821	107,683,530	88,451,927	70,782,336

For the year ended 30 June 2024, the directors did not consider there to be impairment.
For further information, refer to significant accounting estimates and judgements section of this report pertaining to impairment of non-financial assets.

B. KEY OPERATING ASSETS (continued).

B2. Intangible assets

Net book amount	Water consents
Balance as at 1 July 2022	999,970
Additions	-
Amortisation charge	(90,597)
Balance as at 30 June 2023	909,373
As at 30 June 2023	
Cost	1,540,000
Accumulated amortisation	(630,627)
Net book amount	909,373
Net book amount	
Balance as at 1 July 2023	909,373
Additions	-
Amortisation charge	(90,597)
Balance As at 30 June 2024	818,776
As at 30 June 2024	
Cost	1,540,000
Accumulated amortisation	(721,225)
Net book amount	818,776

Recognition and measurement
Water consents have finite useful lives and are measured at cost less accumulated amortisation and any accumulated impairment cost. Amortisation is calculated to write off the cost of the intangible assets less their estimated residual values using the straight line method over their estimated useful live and is recognised in profit or loss.

The estimated lives for current and comparative periods are as follows:
Water consents 11 - 21 years

Amortisation methods, useful lives and residual values are reviewed at each reporting date and adjusted if necessary.

B. KEY OPERATING ASSETS (continued).

B3. Leases

(a) Amounts recognised in the statement of financial position

The Statement of financial position shows the following amounts relating to leases:

	2024 $	2023 $
Right-of-use assets net book value		
Lease of property	607,683	123,791
Lease of vehicles	38,133	38,133
	645,816	161,924

(b) Amounts recognised in the statement of comprehensive income

The statement of comprehensive income shows the following amounts relating to leases:

Depreciation charge of right of use assets	159,071	139,929
Interest expense (included in finance cost)	6,369	10,560
Expense relating to short term leases (included in operating expenses)	-	-
Expense relating to leases of low-value assets that are now shown above as short term leases (included in operating expenses)	-	-
Expense relating to variable lease payments not included in lease liabilities (included in operating expenses)	-	-
	165,440	150,489

The depreciation charge relating to right of use assets is included within the depreciation and amortisation expense line in the statement of comprehensive income. At date of adoption of NZ IFRS 16 the company had no significant operating leases. Therefore no reconciliation is produced in respect of operating leases.

The total cash flow for leases in the year ended 2024 was $157,843 (2023: $106,116).

(i) Measurement basis

Right-of-use assets are measured at cost comprising the following:

- The amount of the initial measurement of lease liability.
- Any lease payments made at or before the commencement date.
- Any initial direct costs.
- Restoration costs.

Payments associated with short-term leases and leases of low-value assets are recognised on a straight-line basis as an expense in profit or loss. Short-term leases are leases with a lease term of 12 months or less. Low-value assets comprise IT equipment and small items of office furniture.

IN THIS SECTION.

This section explains the financial risks Central Plains Water Limited faces, how these risks affect Central Plains Water Limited's financial position and performance. In addition, this section explains how Central Plains Water Limited manages its capital structure, working capital and the various funding sources. In this section of the notes there is information about:

a. Capital management
b. Central Plains Water Limited's approach to financial risk management
c. Net debt
d. Cash and receivables
e. Equity

C1. Capital Management

Central Plains Water Limited capital includes share capital, reserves and retained earnings. Central Plains Water Limited's policy is to maintain a strong capital base so as to maintain investor and creditor confidence and to sustain future development of the business.

Central Plains Water Limited's policies in respect of capital management and allocation are reviewed regularly by the board of directors. There have been no material changes in Central Plains Water Limited's management of capital during the period. Central Plains Water Limited is subject to external banking covenants. These relate to the proportion of overdue debtors and the debt service cover ratio.

There have not been any breaches of Central Plains Water Limited's banking covenants in the year.

C2. Financial risk management

Risk management framework
The Company's Board of Directors has overall responsibility for the establishment and oversight of the Company's risk management framework. The board of directors has established the Audit and Risk Committee which is responsible for developing a risk management programme and monitoring the Company's risks. The committee reports regularly to the board on its activities.

The Audit and Risk Committee is tasked with the following:

- Ensuring that management has established a risk management framework to effectively identify, treat and monitor principal business risks.
- Reviewing the Company's risk management programme and business continuity plans.
- Evaluating the effectiveness of the Company's risk management programme.
- Reviewing the Company's risk profile.
- Reviewing the Company's insurance cover.
- Reviewing compliance with applicable laws.

Derivative financial instruments and hedge accounting
The Company holds derivative financial instruments to hedge its floating interest rate exposures, using interest rate swaps. Derivatives are initially measured at fair value on the date on which the derivative contract is entered into and are subsequently remeasured at fair value. All derivatives are carried as assets when fair value is positive and as liabilities when fair value is negative.

The Company designates certain derivatives as hedging instruments to hedge the variability in cash flows associated with highly probable transactions arising from changes in interest rates.

At inception, each designated hedging relationship is formalised in hedged documentation. The Company determines the existence of an economic relationship between the hedging instrument and hedged item based on the reference interest rates, tenors, repricing dates and maturities and the notional par amounts.

Derivatives are classified as a current asset or liability. The full fair value of a hedging derivative is classified as a non-current asset or liability if the remaining maturity of the hedged item is more than 12 months and, as a current asset or liability, if the maturity of the hedged item is less than 12 months.

Cash flow hedge
When a derivative is designated as a cash flow hedging instrument, the effective part of the changes in fair value of the hedging derivative is deferred in other comprehensive income and is transferred to the income statement when the hedged item affects the income statement. Any gain or loss relating to the ineffective portion of the hedging instrument in cash flow hedge relationships is recognised in the income statement.

If the hedge no longer meets criteria for hedge accounting or the hedging instrument is sold, expires, is terminated or is exercised, then hedge accounting is discontinued prospectively. When hedge accounting for cash flow hedges is discontinued, the amount that has been accumulated in the cash flow hedge reserve remains in equity until it is reclassified to profit or loss in the same period or periods as the hedged expected future cash flows.

If the hedged future cash flows are no longer expected to occur, then the amounts that have been accumulated in the cash flow hedge reserve are immediately reclassified to profit or loss.

Hedge effectiveness is determined at the inception of the hedging relationship, and through periodic prospective effectiveness assessments to ensure that an economic relationship exists between the hedged item and hedging instrument.
As the Company typically enters into interest rate swaps with similar critical terms, the Company performs a qualitative assessment of whether the derivative is expected to be, or has been, effective in offsetting the changes in cash flows of the hedged item. If changes in circumstances affect the terms of the hedged item such that the critical terms no longer match exactly with the critical terms of the hedging instrument, the Company uses the hypothetical derivative method to assess effectiveness.

In the Company's current hedging relationships the main sources of ineffectiveness are:

- The effect of the counterparty's and the Company's own credit risk on the fair value of the swaps, which is not reflected in the change in the fair value of the hedged item.
- Differences in repricing dates between the swaps and the borrowings.

In 2020 the Company refinanced its interest rate swaps. As a result, the amount held in the cashflow reserve relating to those swaps was no longer in an effective hedging relationship, but could be amortised to profit or loss over the original term to maturity under NZ IFRS9 because the forecast exposure (variable interest payments) was still highly probable. $6.2 m has been amortised to finance costs in the year. $7.6m (net of tax) is unamortised and remains within the cashflow hedge reserve at 30 June 2024 (2023: $13.8m). The outstanding balance will be amortised over the original maturity of the hedging instruments with the longest one expiring in 2028.

Derivative stated at fair value	2024 $	2023 $
Current derivative assets		
Interest rate swaps - cash flow hedges	3,769,750	5,034,257
Non current derivative assets		
Interest rate swaps - cash flow hedges	4,738,530	4,933,140
Total derivative financial instrument assets at fair value	8,508,280	9,967,397
Current derivative liabilities		
Interest rate swaps - cash flow hedges	1,858,438	-
Non current derivative liabilities		
Interest rate swaps - cash flow hedges	-	-
Total derivative financial instrument liabilities at fair value	1,858,438	-

Interest rate swaps held by the Company
Swaps currently in place cover approximately 102.1% (2023: 102.1%) of the variable loan principal outstanding.
The impact of the overhedging is not material.
At 30 June 2024 the fixed interest rates of interest rate swaps entered into by the Company vary from 2.31% to 4.85% (2023: 2.31% to 4.85%) and the main floating rate is the New Zealand 30 Day Bank Bill Rate or 30 day BKBM for the underlying interest rate payable on the Company's interest bearing liabilities. The swap contracts require settlement of net interest receivable or payable every 30 days.

The settlement dates coincide with the dates on which interest is payable on the underlying debt. Gains and losses recognised in 'the hedging reserve in other comprehesive income for the effective component of interest rate swap contracts as of 30 June 2024 will be reclassified to the statement of comprehensive income within the finance cost as each interest rate swap matures within the finance cost as each interest rate swap matures.

(a) Market risk
(i) Interest rate risk
The Company's main interest rate risk arises from long-term borrowings with variable rates, which expose the company to cash flow interest rate risk. Banking covenants require the Company to maintain 90-105% of its floating rate borrowings for the upcoming five years of operations in fixed rate instruments. This is achieved partly by entering into fixed rate instruments and partly by borrowing at floating rate and using interest rate swaps as hedges of the variability in cash flows attributable to movements in reference interest rates. Beyond year 5, the Company policy is to maintain a declining profile between 0-95% of its borrowings in fixed rate instruments over a period of up to 15 years.

C. RISK MANAGEMENT AND FUNDING (continued).

The interest rate profile of the Company's interest bearing financial instruments as reported to the management of the Company is as follows:

	Nominal amount 30 June 2024 $	30 June 2023 $
Fixed rate instruments		
Interest bearing liabilities	81,869,893	83,932,753
Effect of interest rate swaps	229,412,542	231,506,124
	311,282,435	315,438,877
Variable rate instruments		
Interest bearing liabilities	224,705,819	226,838,552
Effect of interest rate swaps	(229,412,542)	(231,506,124)
	(4,706,723)	(4,667,572)
% of Variable rate instruments under hedged / (over hedged)	(2.1%)	(2.1%)

The relationship between floating rate debt and interest rate swaps is detailed below expressed in nominal values.

	30 June 2024 $			30 June 2023 $		
	Floating rate interest bearing liabilities $	Swaps $	Average fixed swap %	Floating rate interest bearing liabilities $	Swaps $	Average fixed swap %
1 Year	225,097,505	227,395,408	4.15%	224,705,795	229,412,542	3.45%
2 Years	222,651,028	225,052,900	4.15%	222,441,276	227,204,800	3.68%
3 Years	220,061,535	221,287,958	4.18%	220,018,302	224,852,158	4.15%
4 Years	217,316,605	150,000,000	4.12%	217,453,765	221,185,958	4.18%
5 Years and beyond	214,422,326	150,000,000	3.62%	214,736,592	130,000,000	3.49%

Exposure of interest rate risk is primarily measured through the analysis of repricing maturities of the Company's liabilities at exposure. The above table summarises the maturities of the financial liabilities at exposure at each repricing date. Exposure to interest rate is also measured, managed and monitored through interest rate sensitivity (disclosed on next page).

Cash flow hedges

The amounts at the reporting date relating to items designated as hedged items were as follows:

	Cash flow hedge reserve from cash flow hedge relationships	Balance remaining in the cash flow hedge reserve from hedging relationships for which hedge accounting is no longer applied	Cash flow hedge reserve
30 June 2023			
Interest rate risk			
Interest bearing liabilities - variable rates	30,210,087	(13,845,334)	16,364,753
30 June 2024			
Interest bearing liabilities - variable rates	23,913,447	(7,629,391)	16,284,056

C. RISK MANAGEMENT AND FUNDING (continued).

Cash flow hedges

The amounts relating to items designated as hedging instruments and hedge ineffectiveness were as follows:

	As at June 30					For the year ended June 30				
	Nominal amount	Hedge ratio	Carrying amount derivative assets / (liabilities)	Line item in the statement of financial position where the hedging instrument is included	Change in fair value of hedging instruments Since 1 July	Change in fair value of hedged item use to determine hedge effectiveness	Hedge ineffectiveness recognised in profit or (loss)	Line item in profit or loss that includes hedge ineffectiveness	Amount reclassified from hedge reserve to profit or (loss)	Line item in profit or loss affected by the reclassification
30 June 2023										
Interest rate risk										
Interest rate swaps	**268,830,660**	**1:1**	**9,967,397**	**Derivative financial instruments current and non current**	**5,175,692**	**(90,325)**	**5,266,017**	**Finance costs**	**1,567,810**	**Finance costs**
30 June 2024										
Interest rate risk										
Interest rate swaps	**268,830,660**	**1:1**	**6,649,842**	**Derivative financial instruments current and non current**	**(3,317,555)**	**(8,745,334)**	**5,427,779**	**Finance costs**	**4,925,212**	**Finance costs**

Cash flow sensitivity analysis for variable rate instruments

A reasonably possible change of 100 basis points in interest rates at the reporting date would have increased (decreased) equity and surplus by the amounts shown below.

The surplus or (deficit) movement in the table below shows the effect on the company's cashflows resulting from a 1% increase or decrease in interest rates applied to our average debt over the next 12 months.

The effect on equity resulting from a 1% increase or decrease in interest rates at June 2024 reflects the change in valuation of the interest rate swaps that would arise form such a change in interest rates. The increased and decreased interest rate is applied across the remaining life of the derivative instruments (interest rate swaps) to determine the resulting change in swap value.

	Surplus or (deficit)			Equity, net of tax	
	100 bp increase $	100 bp decrease $		100 bp increase $	100 bp decrease $
30 June 2024					
Variable rate instruments	(2,249,017)	2,249,017			
Interest rate swaps	2,808,215	(2,808,215)		7,613,908	(8,076,616)
Cash flow sensitivity (net)	559,198	(559,198)		7,613,908	(8,076,616)
30 June 2023					
Variable rate instruments	(2,313,472)	2,313,472			
Interest rate swaps	2,301,059	(2,301,059)		8,482,730	(7,407,865)
Cash flow sensitivity (net)	(12,413)	12,413		8,482,730	(7,407,865)

C. RISK MANAGEMENT AND FUNDING (continued)

(b) Credit risk

Central Plains Water Limited is exposed to credit risk from the possibility that a customer contract will result in a financial loss to Central Plains Water Limited, or that a counterparty will fail to perform their obligations. Central Plains Water Limited's exposure to credit risk is mainly influenced by its customer base and banking counterparties.

The Company limits its exposure to credit risk from trade receivables by establishing a maximum payment period of one month for individual and corporate customers. Central Plains Water Limited also carries out a feasibility review of each prospective customer prior to allotting shares and providing access to the scheme. Credit risk mitigated through most customers also being shareholders of Central Plains Water Limited as their share capital may be utilised in cases of default. Central Plains Water Limited's customer base is primarily concentrated in the agriculture sector. Investments and derivatives are only made with reputable financial institutions or banks with a minimum short-term credit rating of "A-1" and long-term credit rating of at least "A" (S&P, or equivalent Fitch or Moody's rating).

The carrying amount of financial assets represents Central Plains Water Limited's maximum credit exposure. Central Plains Water Limited does not have any material credit risk concentrations. Central Plains Water Limited has not renegotiated the terms of any financial assets which would result in the carrying amount no longer being past due or avoid a possible past due status.

Trade and other Receivables	30 June 2024 $	30 June 2023 $
Not past due	42,830	53,324
Past due 1-30 days	89,798	89,313
Past due more than 30 days	175,898	9,284
Less provision for impairment in receivables	(80,000)	(80,000)
Trade debtors	228,526	71,921
Other	201	201
Total trade and other receivables	228,727	72,122

Trade receivables are amounts due from customers for water licensing incurred in the ordinary course of business. If collection is expected in one year of less (or in the normal operating cycle of the business if longer), they are classified as current assets. If not they are presented as non-current assets.

Trade receivables without a significant financing component are initially measured at the transaction price. Subsequently these are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method. The amortised cost is reduced by impairment losses.

A provision for the impairment of receivables is established using the expected credit losses model, which is based on forward-looking analysis taking Into account historical provision rates and relevant macroeconomic factors. The amount of the provision is the difference between the asset's carrying amount and the present value of estimated future cash flows, discounted using the effective interest method.

C. RISK MANAGEMENT AND FUNDING (continued).

(c) Liquidity Risk

Liquidity risk is the risk that the Company will encounter difficulties in meeting the obligations associated with its financial liabilities that are settled by delivering cash or other financial assets. The Company's objective in managing liquidity is to ensure, as far as possible, that it will have sufficient liquidity to meet its financial liabilities when they are due under both normal and stressed conditions without incurring unacceptable losses or risk damage to the Company's reputation.

Management of liquidity risk: The Company has a policy of holding the level of its cash or cash equivalents at an amount at least that of expected average cash outflows for a 2-3 month period. The Company has access to a $1m bank overdraft facility if needed. The Company utilises interest rate swaps to ensure there are no unexpected significant adverse movement in its cash interest expense. The Company also has access to an undrawn $5m line of credit to meet any obligations pertaining to the acquisition and payment of capital items.

The table below analyses the Company's financial liabilities into relevant maturity groupings based on the remaining period at the balance sheet date to the contractual maturity date. Derivative financial liabilities are included in the analysis if their contractual maturities are essential for an understanding of the timing of the cash flows. The amounts disclosed in the table are the contractual undiscounted cash flows.

30 June 2024	Less than 2 months	Between 2-12 months	Between 1 and 2 years	Between 2 and 5 years	Over 5 years
Trade and other payables	1,367,401	-	-	-	-
Interest bearing liabilities	4,281,899	243,398,988	6,438,163	17,837,282	89,809,899
Interest rate swaps	(798,733)	(2,826,438)	(433,024)	178,135	(2,668,975)
Lease liabilities	24,285	87,075	104,641	310,131	125,598
Total	4,874,852	240,659,624	6,109,780	18,325,549	87,266,522
30 June 2023					
Trade and other payables	1,777,713	-	-	-	-
Interest bearing liabilities	4,474,648	22,391,970	247,352,801	19,108,000	97,321,374
Interest rate swaps	(935,768)	(4,864,081)	(3,865,984)	(1,092,600)	(863,932)
Lease liabilities	25,523	126,441	125,288	120,000	-
Total	5,342,116	17,654,330	243,612,105	18,135,400	96,457,442

Trade and other payables

Trade payables are obligations to pay for goods or services that have been acquired in the ordinary course of business from suppliers. Accounts payable are classified as current liabilities if payment is due within one year or less (or in the normal operating cycle of the business if longer). If not, they are presented as non current liabilities. Trade payables are initially measured at fair value less transaction costs and subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method.

	2024 $	2023 $
Trade payables	894,059	1,550,185
Accrued Expenses and GST	473,342	227,528
Net GST payable		
	1,367,401	1,777,713

C. RISK MANAGEMENT AND FUNDING (continued).

(d) Fair value estimation

The fair value of financial assets and financial liabilities must be estimated for recognition and measurement for disclosure purposes.

The fair value of financial instruments traded in active markets (such as publicly traded derivatives, and trading and available -for-sale securities) is based on quoted market pries at the balance sheet date. The quoted market price used for financial assets held by the Company is the current bid price.

The carrying value less impairment provision of trade receivables and payables are assumed to approximate their fair values due to their short term nature. The fair value of financial liabilities for disclosure purposes is estimated by discounting the future contractual cash flows at the current market interest rate that is available to the Company for similar financial instruments.

The table below analyses financial instruments carried at fair value, by valuation method. The different levels have been defined as follows:

- Quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (level 1)
- Inputs other than quoted prices included within level 1 that are observable for the asset of liability, either directly (that is, as prices) or indirectly (that is, derived from prices) (level2)
- Inputs for the asset or liability that are not based on observable market data (that is, unobservable inputs) (level 3)

Specific valuation techniques used to value financial instruments include:
- for interest rate swaps, the present value of the estimate future cash flows based on observable yield curves.

30 June 2024	Level1 $	Level 2 $	Level 3 $
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss			
Interest rate swaps	-	8,508,280	-
Total financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	-	8,508,280	-
Financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss			
Interest rate swaps	-	1,858,438	-
Total financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	-	1,858,438	-
30 June 2023			
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss			
Interest rate swaps	-	9,967,397	-
Total financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	-	9,967,397	-
Financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss			
Interest rate swaps	-	-	-
Total financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	-	-	-

C. RISK MANAGEMENT AND FUNDING (continued).

Financial assets as per balance sheet	Classification	2024 Carrying value $	2024 Fair value $	2023 Carrying value $	2023 Fair value $
Interest rate swaps - cash flow hedge	Fair value	8,508,280	8,508,280	9,967,397	9,967,397
Trade receivables		228,727	228,727	72,122	72,122
Financial assets		8,737,007	8,737,007	10,039,519	10,039,519
Financial liabilities as per balance sheet					
Trade and other payables	Amortised cost	1,367,401	1,367,401	1,777,713	1,777,713
Interest bearing liabilities	Amortised cost	305,531,712	308,370,303	309,135,305	312,602,956
Interest rate swaps -cash flow hedge	Fair value	1,858,438	1,858,438	-	-
Financial liabilities		308,757,551	311,596,142	310,913,018	314,380,669

The fair value of borrowings in the above table is considered to approximate the amortised value.

C3. Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents comprise cash balances and call deposits with maturities of three months or less from the acquisition date that are subject to an insignificant risk of changes in their fair value, and are used by the Company in the management of its short term commitments.

	2024 $	2023 $
Restricted cash		
Contingency reserve account	2,508,657	2,509,151
Total	2,508,657	2,509,151

The Contingency reserve account is required under the funding agreement. It can only be used if unforeseen circumstances occur which result in insufficient funds in the Company's general bank account to meet the Company's ongoing operating and financing costs.

C4. Interest bearing liabilities

	2024 $	2023 $
Secured		
Bank loans - current	224,705,819	2,132,733
Accident compensation corporation loan - current	2,163,007	2,062,857
Total secured current interest bearing loans	226,868,825	4,195,590
Less:		
Unamortised loan establishment fees - current	(459,000)	(532,000)
Total current interest bearing borrowings	226,409,825	3,663,590
Note that the Company's borrowing facility expires in April 2025 which means that technically the Company does not have the right to defer settlement of its debt beyond that point. As a result the otherwise long term portion of debt has been reclassified as a current liability. The process of refinancing the Company's bank syndicated debt has been commenced with the full expectation that the facility will be renewed in April 2025.		
Secured		
Bank loans - non current	-	224,705,819
Accident compensation corporation loan - non current	79,706,887	81,869,896
Total secured current interest bearing loans	79,706,887	306,575,715
Less:		
Unamortised loan establishment fees - non current	(585,000)	(1,104,000)
Total Non current interest bearing borrowings	79,121,886	305,471,715
Total interest bearing liabilities	306,575,712	310,771,305
Less unamortised loan establishment fees	(1,044,000)	(1,636,000)
Total interest bearing liabilities per balance sheet	305,531,712	309,135,305

As at 30 June 2024 interest rates (including margins) on the Company's borrowings averaged 5.4% (2023: 5.4%).
Daily commitment fees are also payable on the undrawn construction facilities.

C. RISK MANAGEMENT AND FUNDING (continued).

Terms and maturity schedule

	Nominal Interest Rate at inception	Year of maturity	2024 $ Face value	2024 $ Carrying amount	2023 $ Face value	2023 $ Carrying amount
Banking Syndicate	5.65%	2025	224,705,819	224,306,819	226,838,552	225,907,552
Accident Compensation Corporation	4.75%	2035	81,869,893	81,224,893	83,932,753	83,227,753
Total Interest bearing liabilities			306,575,712	305,531,712	310,771,305	309,135,305

Interest bearing liabilities are recognised initially at fair value, net of costs incurred. Interest bearing liabilities are subsequently carried at amortised cost; any difference between the proceeds (net of transaction costs) and the redemption value is recognised in the profit and loss component of the statement of comprehensive income over the period of the borrowings using the effective interest method.

Fees paid on the establishment of loan facilities are recognised as transaction costs of the loan to the extent that it is possible that some or all of the facility will be drawn down. In this case, the fee is deferred until the drawdown occurs. To the extent there is no evidence that it is probable that some or all of the facility will be drawn down, the fee is capitalised as a pre payment for liquidity services and amortised over the period of the facility to which it relates.

(a) Security

Bank borrowings are secured over the assets of the Company. A General Security Agreement applies over all of Central Plains Water Limited's assets and mortgages in favour of ANZ (as Security Trustee) over all land interests held by Central Plains Water Limited (including easement rights).

The carrying value of assets securing the loans is $321,787,998 (2023: $331,400,715).
Banking syndicate members and ACC all rank equally in the security
The Company has the following undrawn facilities.

(b) Capex Facility	2024 $	2023 $
Undrawn scheme facility	5,000,000	5,000,000

(c) Reconciliation of movements in liabilities to cashflows arising from financing activities

	Bank borrowings	Lease liability	Total
Opening balance 2022 / 2023	319,527,406	268,286	319,795,692
Issue of Construction shares	-	-	-
Construction shares still owing	-	-	-
Proceeds from bank borrowings	-	-	-
Repayment of bank borrowings	(10,984,101)	-	(10,984,101)
Prepaid loan establishment fees recognised	592,000	-	592,000
New leases during year	-	-	-
Lease payments	-	(106,116)	(106,116)
Closing balance as at 30 June 2023	309,135,305	162,169	309,297,474
Opening balance 2023 / 2024	309,135,305	162,169	309,297,474
Issue of Construction shares	-	-	-
Construction shares still owing	-	-	-
Proceeds from bank borrowings	-	-	-
Repayment of bank borrowings	(4,195,593)	-	(4,195,593)
Prepaid loan establishment fees recognised	592,000	-	592,000
New Leases during year	-	642,963	642,963
Lease payments	-	(157,843)	(157,843)
Closing balance as at 30 June 2024	305,531,712	647,289	306,179,001

C. RISK MANAGEMENT AND FUNDING (continued).

C5. Contributed equity

(a) Capital ordinary shares	2024 Shares	2023 Shares	2024 $	2023 $
Fully paid (no par value)	799,398	799,398	7,991,912	7,991,912

All ordinary shares share equally in dividends on surplus and on winding up. The ordinary shares hold equal voting rights.

Each ordinary share confers a pro-rata right to take the scheme's water, estimated on 4 September 2014 to be approximately 500m3 of water per irrigation season.

Based on the pro-rata allocation, the Company has previously estimated that the average shareholder would require 13.13 ordinary shares per hectare of their land within the scheme area, which would give the shareholder rights to up to 6,565m3 (656.5mm) of scheme water per hectare per irrigation season, subject to other conditions.

Construction shares

Those shares categorised as construction shares below are the basis on which the annual water use charge is levied as per Note A1.

(b) Stage 1 construction shares	2024 Shares	2023 Shares	2024 $	2023 $
Closing balance of construction shares issued	18,291	18,291	32,009,250	32,009,250

Stage 1 construction shares confer on the holder a right to use scheme infrastructure to the extent necessary to apply 0.6 litres of water per second to stage 1 land, however, each shareholder's right to scheme water is limited by the number of ordinary shares they hold (as set out above).

(c) Pre-construction shares	2024 Shares	2023 Shares	2024 $	2023 $
Opening balance	29,179	29,179	5,805,840	5,805,840
Reallocation of unpaid shares	-	-		
Closing balance of shares issued	29,179	29,179	5,805,840	5,805,840

Pre-construction shares confer the holder the right to participate on a one for one basis, in any subsequent offers by the company of Stage 2 construction shares.

(d) Stage 2 construction shares	2024 Shares	2023 Shares	2024 $	2023 $
Opening balance	17,715	17,545	35,535,938	35,154,238
Issues of construction shares during the year	41	170	90,200	374,000
Reclassification of shares from Sheffield			-	7,700
Closing balance of shares issued	17,756	17,715	35,626,138	35,535,938

Stage 2 construction shares confer on the holder a right to use scheme infrastructure to the extent necessary to apply 0.52 litre of water per second to Stage 2 land. However each shareholder's right to scheme water is limited by the number of ordinary shares they hold (as set out above).

(e) Sheffield construction shares	2024 Shares	2023 Shares	2024 $	2023 $
Opening balance	4,300	4,300	12,661,508	12,669,208
Issues of construction shares during the year	-	-	-	-
Reclassification of shares to Stage 2			-	(7,700)
Closing balance of shares issued	4,300	4,300	12,661,508	12,661,508

Sheffield construction shares confer on the holder a right to use scheme infrastructure to the extent necessary to apply 0.46 litre of water per second to Sheffield land. However each shareholder's right to scheme water is limited by the number of ordinary shares they hold (as set out above).

	2024 $	2023 $
Total contributed equity	94,094,647	94,004,447

Ordinary shares, construction shares and pre construction shares are classified as equity. Where any Company purchases the Company's equity share capital, the consideration paid, including any directly attributable incremental costs (net of income taxes) is deducted from equity attributable to the Company's equity holders until the shares are cancelled or reissued. Where such ordinary shares are subsequently reissued, any consideration received, net of any directly attributable incremental transaction

C. RISK MANAGEMENT AND FUNDING (continued).

Share classes:
Ordinary shares: issued pursuant to the 2004 Prospectus and the 2010 Prospectus. Each ordinary share confers on the holder a pro-rata right to take the scheme's water, estimated at the time of the 2013 Prospectus to be approximately 500m3 water per ordinary share per irrigation season.
Stage 1 construction shares: issued pursuant to the 2013 Prospectus.

Pre-construction shares (PCS): issued pursuant to the 2013 Prospectus and the Product Disclosure Statement dated 3 May 2016 (PDS).

Stage 2 constructions shares: issued pursuant to the PDS and subsequent IM.

Sheffield construction shares: issued pursuant to the Sheffield Information Memorandum dated 01 September 2016 (SIM).

Rights attaching to each share class:

Ordinary shares: rank equally in all respects with each other and carry equal rights to:
(i) Vote (one vote per share) on a resolution of shareholders.
(ii) Receive any dividend; and
(iii) Participate in a liquidation of the company and for this purpose ordinary shares will be valued at $10.25 per ordinary share.

Stage 1 construction shares, pre construction shares, stage 2 construction shares and Sheffield construction shares confer on the holder an equal right to participate in the surplus assets of Central Plains Water Limited in a liquidation together with other shares. For this purpose, all construction shares and pre-construction shares will be valued at their issue price. Construction Shares do NOT carry: (i) Rights to receive any dividends. (ii) Voting rights; or (iii) Rights to water volume. All of which are conferred by ordinary shares.

There are no classes of shares that are redeemable for cash or other financial assets.

C6. Other Reserves

	2024 $	2023 $
Cash flow hedge reserve	16,284,055	16,364,753
Land acquisition reserves	2,503,791	2,503,791
Capital contribution reserves	280,000	280,000
	19,067,846	19,148,544

Nature and purpose of other reserves

The land acquisition reserve is used to record capital contributions for land where the cash compensation was lower than the commercial value.
The capital contribution reserve is used to record capital contributions for infrastrucutre connected to the scheme that is run and operated by the company but the interested party does not hold the relevant share class.

(a) Cash flow hedge reserve

	2024 $	2023 $
Opening balance	16,364,753	9,850,074
Changes in fair value of hedging instrument in cash flow hedge reserve	(3,820,122)	1,477,485
Coupon payments recognised in profit or loss	(4,925,212)	(1,567,810)
Reclassified from cash flow hedge reserve to profit and loss from relationships for which hedge accounting no longer applies	8,633,253	9,138,492
Deferred tax	31,383	(2,533,488)
Movement	(80,698)	6,514,679
Balance 30 June	16,284,056	16,364,753

Nature and purpose of hedging reserve - cash flow hedges

The hedging reserve comprises the effective portion of the cumulative net change in the fair value of hedging instruments used in cash flow hedges pending to subsequent recognition in profit or loss.

D. OTHER INFORMATION.

IN THIS SECTION
This section includes the remaining information relating to Central Plains Water Limited's financial statements which is required to comply with NZ IFRS

D1. Related party transactions

A related party is a person or entity that is related to the reporting entity. A person or a close member of that person's family is related to a reporting entity if that person has significant influence over the reporting entity. Close members of the family of the person include spouses, children and domestic partners.

(a) Directors
The names of persons who were directors of the company at any time during the financial year are as follows : J W Donkers, G S Miller, W J Palmer, A S Wright, P Morrison, A Coltman, B Gemmell, S Le Heron , T Cookson, G Geddes.

Mr W J Palmer, a director of the company, and Susan Rowe are a partners in Buddle Findlay. During the reporting period the Company entered into normal commercial transactions with Buddle Findlay.
These transactions totalled $552,822 (2023: $243,838).
The amount owed by the Company at 30 June 2024 was $8,069. (2023: $12,582)

(b) Directors Interests
The following directors of the Company had an interest in an entity that the company supplied irrigation to during the financial year to the value below: These figures are stated GST inclusive)

		2024 $	2023 $
John Donkers	Chiswick Farm Limited	86,790	288,793
	Highbury Farm Limited	86,790	285,962
	Prairie Farm Limited	97,639	342,733
	Wilsden Farm Limited	144,650	507,742
	Burnham Farms Limited	126,213	450,891
Stuart Wright & Simon Wright	Annat Trust	136,512	143,143
Peter Morrison and Elizabeth Nattrass	P&E Limited	244,794	783,741
Peter Morrison	Pauri Bank Farm Holdings Limited	40,089	127,618
Antony Coltman	Canlac Holdings 2014 Limited	422,100	391,156
Simon Le Heron	Grasslands Limited	709,985	608,265
Tim Cookson	Cookson Land Company Limited	384,743	N.a
Jenny Geddes	Brent & Jennifer Geddes & James Cooke	84,218	N.a

Please refer to page 36 for disclosure of director remuneration

A related party is a person or entity that is related to the reporting entity. A person or a close member of that person's family is related to a reporting entity if that person has significant influence over the reporting entity. Close members of the family of the person include spouses, children and domestic partners.

(b) Directors interests
The following directors of the Company had an interest in an entity that owed money to Company at the end of the financial year as follows:

		2024 $	2023 $
Simon Le Heron	Canterbury Grasslands	39,643	NIL
Tim Cookson	Cookson Land Company Limited	782	NIL
Antony Coltman	Canlac Holdings 2014 Limited	782	NIL
Peter Morrison and Elizabeth Nattrass	P&E Limited	N.a	782
Peter Morrison	Pauri Bank Farm Holdings Lmited	N.a	782

The following directors of the Company had an interest in an entity that was owed money by Company at the end of the financial year as follows:

		2024 $	2023 $
Bruce Gemmell	The Gemmell Group	4,360	4,360
Simon Le Heron	Spindle Limited	3,737	7,475
Willie Palmer	Buddle Findlay	3,737	3,737
Tim Cookson	Cookson Land Limited	3,737	N.a
Jenny Geddes	Brent & Jennifer Geddes & James Cooke	3,250	N.a

D. OTHER INFORMATION (continued).

D2. Contingencies

As at 30 June 2024 the Company had the following contingent liabilities or assets (2023: $75,000)

- The adequacy and efficacy of the fish screens that are located at the intakes on both the Waimakariri and Rakaia Rivers, is subject to a review by the Canterbury Regional Council in terms of the screen's meeting required performance standards. In the event that the current fish screens do not meet the Council's requirements, Central Plains Water Limited would be required to invest in new technology to address this.
- Central Plains Water Limited are currently undertaking declaratory proceedings to determine the status of existing consents will commence in the Environment Court in relation to the recently imposed National Environmental Standards. 'Should the declaratory proceedings proceed but then fail, then Central Plains Water Limited may be required to meet legal costs. These are estimated to be in the order of $75,00.

D3. Commitments

Capital commitments

Capital expenditure contracted for at the end of the reporting period but not yet incurred is as follows:

	2024 $	2023 $
Up to 1 year	592,759	-
Commitments	592,759	-

The Company has contractual commitments as at 30 June 2024 of $592,759 (2023: $NIL)
The 2024 commitment relates to completion of the Labyrinth Wier.

D4. Guarantees

	2024 $	2023 $
Stage 1 Operations;	275,000	275,000
Sheffield Operations;	410,000	410,000
Stage 2 Operations;	160,000	160,000
Stage 2 Construction.	3,000,000	3,000,000
	3,845,000	3,845,000

The Company is required to place bank bonds with Selwyn District Council and Environment Canterbury to protect them in the event of non-compliance with resource consents for the construction, operations and termination phase.

D5. Events occurring after the reporting period

The company entered into deed of lease for its Corporate office with a 5 year term and two rights of renewal for three years each.

KPMG

Independent Auditor's Report

To the shareholders of Central Plains Water Limited

Report on the audit of the financial statements

Opinion

We have audited the accompanying financial statements which comprise:

- the statement of financial position as at 30 June 2024;
- the statements of profit or loss and other comprehensive income, changes in equity, and cash flows for the year then ended;
- notes, including material accounting policy information and other explanatory information

In our opinion, the accompanying financial statements of Central Plains Water Limited (the **Company**) on pages 3 to 31 present fairly in all material respects:

- the Company's financial position as at 30 June 2024 and its financial performance and cash flows for the year ended on that date; and
- In accordance with New Zealand Equivalents to International Financial Reporting Standards (**NZ IFRS**) issued by the New Zealand Accounting Standards Board and the International Financial Reporting Standards issued by the International Accounting Standards Board.

Basis for opinion

We conducted our audit in accordance with International Standards on Auditing (New Zealand) (**ISAs (NZ)**). We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion.

We are independent of Central Plains Water Limited in accordance with Professional and Ethical Standard 1 International Code of Ethics for Assurance Practitioners (Including International Independence Standards) (New Zealand) issued by the New Zealand Auditing and Assurance Standards Board and the International Ethics Standards Board for Accountants' International Code of Ethics for Professional Accountants (including International Independence Standards) (**IESBA Code**), and we have fulfilled our other ethical responsibilities in accordance with these requirements and the IESBA Code.

Our responsibilities under ISAs (NZ) are further described in the *Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements* section of our report.

Other than in our capacity as auditor we have no relationship with, or interests in, the Company.

Materiality

The scope of our audit was influenced by our application of materiality. Materiality helped us to determine the nature, timing and extent of our audit procedures and to evaluate the effect of misstatements, both individually and on the financial statements as a whole. The materiality for the financial statements as a whole was set at $2.85 million determined with reference to a benchmark of the Company's total assets. We chose the benchmark because, in our view, this is a key measure of the Company's performance.

© 2024 KPMG, a New Zealand Partnership and a member firm of the KPMG global organization of independent member firms affiliated with KPMG International Limited, a private English company limited by guarantee. All rights reserved.
Document classification: **KPMG Public**

KPMG

Key audit matters

Key audit matters are those matters that, in our professional judgement, were of most significance in our audit of the financial statements in the current period. We summarise below those matters and our key audit procedures to address those matters in order that the shareholders as a body may better understand the process by which we arrived at our audit opinion.

Our procedures were undertaken in the context of and solely for the purpose of our audit opinion on the financial statements as a whole and we do not express discrete opinions on separate elements of the financial statements.

The key audit matter	How the matter was addressed in our audit
Hedge accounting and derivative financial instruments ($16.3 million and $6.6 million) – refer note C2	
The company has significant interest-bearing debt and manages its interest rate and liquidity risks through hedge accounting with Interest Rate Swaps (IRS). Under hedge accounting, changes in the value of IRS for either gains or losses are initially recognised in equity rather than profit or loss. A refinancing of debt and IRS occurred in 2020, and losses previously recognised in the cash flow hedge reserve for the related IRS are amortised over the original term. The valuation of IRS requires specialist knowledge to determine fair value, calculate the amortisation of the previous IRS losses, and the extent of any hedge ineffectiveness to be recognised in profit or loss. Due to these factors, and the magnitude of the balances, we consider derivative financial instruments and the related application of hedge accounting to be a key audit matter.	Our audit procedures included, amongst others: — Comparing details of IRS used in valuation calculations to supporting documentation at 30 June 2024. — Assessing the competence, objectivity, and integrity of the treasury expert engaged by the company. — Engaging our treasury specialists to: • Challenge the valuation of IRS at 30 June 2024. • Assess the application of hedge accounting against the requirements of relevant accounting standards, including checking the calculation of amounts recognised in profit or loss. • Evaluating the appropriateness of the methodology applied to value the IRS. • Checking that the cash flow hedge reserve reconciles to the closing position for the related IRS and unamortised losses. — Assessing the adequacy of the related disclosures in the financial statements. **Our findings** We have nothing to report.
Recoverability of Scheme Infrastructure Assets ($301 million) – refer note B1	
The company has made a significant investment in its long-lived Scheme Infrastructure Assets, which have a net book value of $301 million.	Our audit procedures included, amongst others: — Challenging management's identification of the relevant cash-generating unit ("CGU") for which the impairment test applied. — Engaging a corporate finance specialist to:

KPMG

The key audit matter	How the matter was addressed in our audit
Due to the loss-making position of the company, and the current objective of only charging water usage charges to the extent of cash operating and financing costs, an assessment of the Assets' recoverable amount was prepared by management on a fair value less costs of disposal basis. Such an assessment requires significant judgment and estimation, and for that reason, we considered this to be a key audit matter.	• Challenge and evaluate the data, assumptions, and methodology applied to determine the recoverable amount of the CGU. • Challenge management's cash flow assumptions, including projected earnings and terminal cashflows based on historical performance. • Check the mechanical accuracy of the model. • Assist in performing sensitivity analyses on the key assumptions used in the impairment model. — Checking verifiable data to accounting records and verifying assumptions against appropriate supporting evidence. — Assessing the adequacy of the related disclosures in the financial statements. **Our results** We have nothing to report.

Other information

The directors, on behalf of the Company, are responsible for the other information. The other information comprises information included in the Financial Report, but does not include the financial statements and our auditor's report thereon.

Our opinion on the financial statements does not cover any other information and we do not express any form of assurance conclusion thereon.

In connection with our audit of the financial statements our responsibility is to read the other information and in doing so, consider whether the other information is materially inconsistent with the financial statements or our knowledge obtained in the audit or otherwise appears materially misstated.

If, based on the work we have performed, we conclude there is a material misstatement of this other information, we are required to report that fact. We have nothing to report in this regard.

Use of this independent auditor's report

This independent auditor's report is made solely to the shareholders. Our audit work has been undertaken so that we might state to the shareholders those matters we are required to state to them in the independent auditor's report and for no other purpose. To the fullest extent permitted by law, none of KPMG, any entities directly or indirectly controlled by KPMG, or any of their respective members or employees, accept or assume any responsibility and deny all liability to anyone other than the shareholders for our audit work, this independent auditor's report, or any of the opinions we have formed.

KPMG

Responsibilities of directors for the financial statements

The directors, on behalf of the Company, are responsible for:

- the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in accordance with NZ IFRS issued by the New Zealand Accounting Standards Board and the International Financial Reporting Standards issued by the International Accounting Standards Board;
- implementing the necessary internal control to enable the preparation of a set of financial statements that is free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error;
- assessing the ability of the Company to continue as a going concern. This includes disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting unless they either intend to liquidate or to cease operations or have no realistic alternative but to do so.

Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements

Our objective is:

- to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error; and
- to issue an independent auditor's report that includes our opinion.

Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but it is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with ISAs NZ will always detect a material misstatement when it exists.

Misstatements can arise from fraud or error. They are considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of the financial statements.

A further description of our responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements is located at the External Reporting Board (XRB) website at:

https://www.xrb.govt.nz/standards/assurance-standards/auditors-responsibilities/audit-report-2/

This description forms part of our independent auditor's report.

The engagement partner on the audit resulting in this independent auditor's report is Matt Kinraid.

For and on behalf of:

KPMG

KPMG

Christchurch

30 September 2024

STATUTORY INFORMATION AS AT 30 JUNE 2024

As at 30 June 2024 the entity had 799,398 ordinary shares issued to 393 holders, 18,291 Stage 1 constuction shares issued to 84 holders, 29,179 pre-construction shares issued to 226 holders, 17,745 Stage 2 construction shares issued to 131 holders, and 4,300 Sheffield construction shares issued to 31 holders.

Top 10 ordinary shareholders Rank & name	Units at 30 June 2024	% of Units
1. Theland Purata Farm Group Limited	41,380	5.18
2. Canterbury Grasslands Limited	17,863	2.23
3. P & E Limited	10,164	1.27
4. Minerva Farms Limited	9,665	1.21
5. Fonterra Co Operative Group Limited	9,640	1.21
6. Annemieke Antoinette Thomas & A A Thomas Trustees Limited	9,540	1.19
7. Grasslands Hazlehurst Limited	9,121	1.14
8. Anthony Charles Vernon Brown & Alison Catherine Gray & John Harrison Gray	8,901	1.11
9. G D Gillanders & Sons Limited	8,800	1.10
10. Blackhills (2012) Limited	8,285	1.04
Total top 10 shareholders	133,359	16.68
Total remaining shareholders	666,039	83.32

The total remuneration and other benefits to directors (and past directors) for services for the year ended 30 June 2024 was:

		2024 $
P Morrison	up to 31 October 2023	13,000
J Donkers	up to 31 Octber 2023	13,000
W J Palmer		39,000
G Miller (Chairman)		78,000
A S Wright		42,252
A Coltman		39,000
B Gemmell		45,504
S Le Heron		39,000
J Geddes	From 1 November 2023	26,000
T Cookson	From 1 November 2023	26,000
		360,756

Directors' interests

The following general disclosures of interest have been given by the directors of the Company pursuant to Section 140(2) of the Companies Act 1993.

Grant Miller	Porahui Farms Limited St Laurence Trust Selwyn District Council Transwaste Canterbury Limited
Bruce Gemmell	Lincoln University The Gemmell Group Limited The Highlanders GP Limited Miramar Limited The Second Little Pig Was Right Limited The ATT Family Trust BD and KL Gemmell Family Trust P Cuthbert's and B Loader's Family Trusts Planz Consultants Ltd ATT Trustee Limited Lincoln Agritech Limited Lincoln University Centennial Trust Lincoln University Foundation Trust Gemmell Finance Limited Nitrolabs Global Limited Nitrolabs Limited Buller Electricity Limited Electro Services Limited BEL Investments NZ Limited PRT Limited Nexia Christchurch Limited Selwyn District Council Audit and Risk Committee
Tim Cookson	Cropmark Seeds Limited Pigeon Valley Forestry Limited Cookson Land Company Limited Cookson Land Company Sustainable Food and Fibre Futures (SFFF). Potential conflict over the remediation of the CPWL pipeline corridor over Tim & Lucy Cookson property.
Simon Le Heron	Base One Dairies Limited Canterbury Grasslands Limited Pecole Property Limited Ridgevale Farm Limited Whai Hua Farm Limited Band 4 Water Limited Spindle Limited
William Palmer	Buddle Findlay Budfin Nominees Limited Otarama Investments 2011 Limited Palmer Family Trust Montreal Trustees 2015 Limited Montreal Trustees 2016 Limited Montreal Trustees 2017 Limited Montreal Trustees 2018 Limited Montreal Trustees 2021 Limited Montreal Trustees 2022 Limited Annat Trustees Limited
Jenny Geddes	Dryden Farming Limited BC & JH Geddes Family Trust Geddes Environmental Ltd Dryden Partnership
Stuart Wright	Annat Farms Limited Annat Trust North Canterbury Rural Support Trust
Tony Coltman	Datona Limited Canlac Holdings 2014 Limited Rahi Partnership Limited Ruralco NZ Limited Ashburton Trading Society ATS Fuel Pro-Active NZ Limited Integra Investments 2013 Limited Global Farming Trust - Trustee Band 4 Water Limited

Directors' interests

Retired Central Plains Water Limited Directors

John Donkers
Aylesbury Grazing Ltd
Band 4 Water Limited
Bray Street Holdings Ltd
Burnham Farm Limited
Camden Dairy Farms Limited
Camden Group Services Limited
Chiswick Farm Limited
Craigmore Dairy II GP Limited
Craigmore Farming GP Limited
Craigmore Permanent Crops GP Ltd
Dairy Farm Management Services Limited
Free Range Pastures Ltd
Highbury Farm Limited
Highveld Pastures Ltd (HVP owns shares in Ashburton Lyndhurst Irrigation Co.)
J D Consulting Limited
John Donkers Family Trust
Praire Farm Limited
Ribbonwood Farms Trustee Limited
Solvam Corporation Limited
Wigram Brewing Company Limited
Willsden Farm Limited
Woolomee Dairies Limited
Woolomee Farm Limited
Totara Forestry GP Limited

Peter Morrison
P & E Ltd
Kahu Trust
Pauri Bank Trust
Pauri Bank Farm Ltd
Estar Online Ltd
Humphreys Mining Ltd
Rocklands Ltd
Friedman Spraying Limited
Viare Limited
The Buzz Club Limited
Darfield Service Station Limited
Wilbee Honey Limited

Directors' shareholding in Central Plains Water

The Directors' respective ordinary shareholdings in Central Plains Water as at 30 June 2024 is as follows:

	# Held
Timothy Raymond Cookson	
Timothy Raymond Cookson	5,238
Timothy Raymond Cookson & Lucy Sarah Cookson	1,100
Cookson Land Company Limited (Director and Shareholder)	334
Jenny Geddes - BC & JH Geddes Family Trust (Trustee and Beneficiairy)	1,248
Stuart Wright - Annat Trust (Trustee)	3,600
Anthony Coltman - Canlac Holdings 2014 Limited (Director and Shareholder)	5,400
Simon Le Heron - Canterbury Grasslands Limited (CEO)	17,863

Specific disclosures

There are no specific disclosures of interest which have been given by Directors of the Company pursuant to Section 140(1) of the Companies Act 1993.

Employee remuneration

During the year ended 30 June 2024 the following employees and former employees received individual remuneration over $100,000;

Remuneration Range	Number of employees
$110,000 - $120,000	3
$120,000 - $130,000	2
$140,000 - $150,000	1
$150,000 - $160,000	1
$210,000 - $220,000	1
$220,000 - $230,000	1
$290,000 - $300,000	1

Donations

There were no donations during the 2024 financial year

Directors' liability insurance

In accordance with section 162 of the Companies Act 1993 we indemnify and insure directors against liability to other parties that may arise from their position. This is achieved through the Company and the directors entering into Deeds of Access, Insurance and Indemnity. This cover does not apply to any liabilities arising from criminal or reckless acts by our directors.

Credit rating

Central Plains Water Limited does not have a credit rating.

Annual shareholder meeting

Central Plains Water Limited's annual shareholder meeting is expected to be held on 5th November 2024. We will confirm the details of the time and place by notice to all our shareholders nearer to the date.

Annual Report

Central Plains Water Limited's Annual Review and Financial Report are available on our website at https://www.cpwl.co.nz/company-documents and will be emailed out to shareholders if requested. We prefer to communicate with our shareholders promptly by email, but any shareholder who does request a hard copy of our Annual Report will be sent one by regular post.

DIRECTORY

Office

PO Box 9424
Tower Junction
Christchurch 8149
Unit A, 14 Nga Mahi Road
Sockburn
Christchurch 8042
Telephone: +64 3 982 4267
Facsimile: +61 3 281 8557
Email: admin@cpwl.co.nz

Board of Directors

G S Miller (Chair of the Board)
W J Palmer
A S Wright
B Gemmell
A Coltman
S Le Heron
G Geddes
T Cookson

Senior Management

S Goodfellow - Chief Executive Officer
M McKenzie - Manager Operations
M Vermeeren - Chief Financial Officer
F Crombie - Environmental Manager
C Booth - Legal Counsel
A Broughton - Engineering Manager
J Goodman - Communications & Sustainability Manager

Registered Office

Unit A, 14 Nga Mahi Road
Sockburn
Christchurch 8042

Share Register

MUFG Corporate Corporate Markets
138 Tancreds Street
Ashburton 7740

Auditor

KPMG
Level 5, 79 Cashel Street
Christchurch 8013

Lawyers

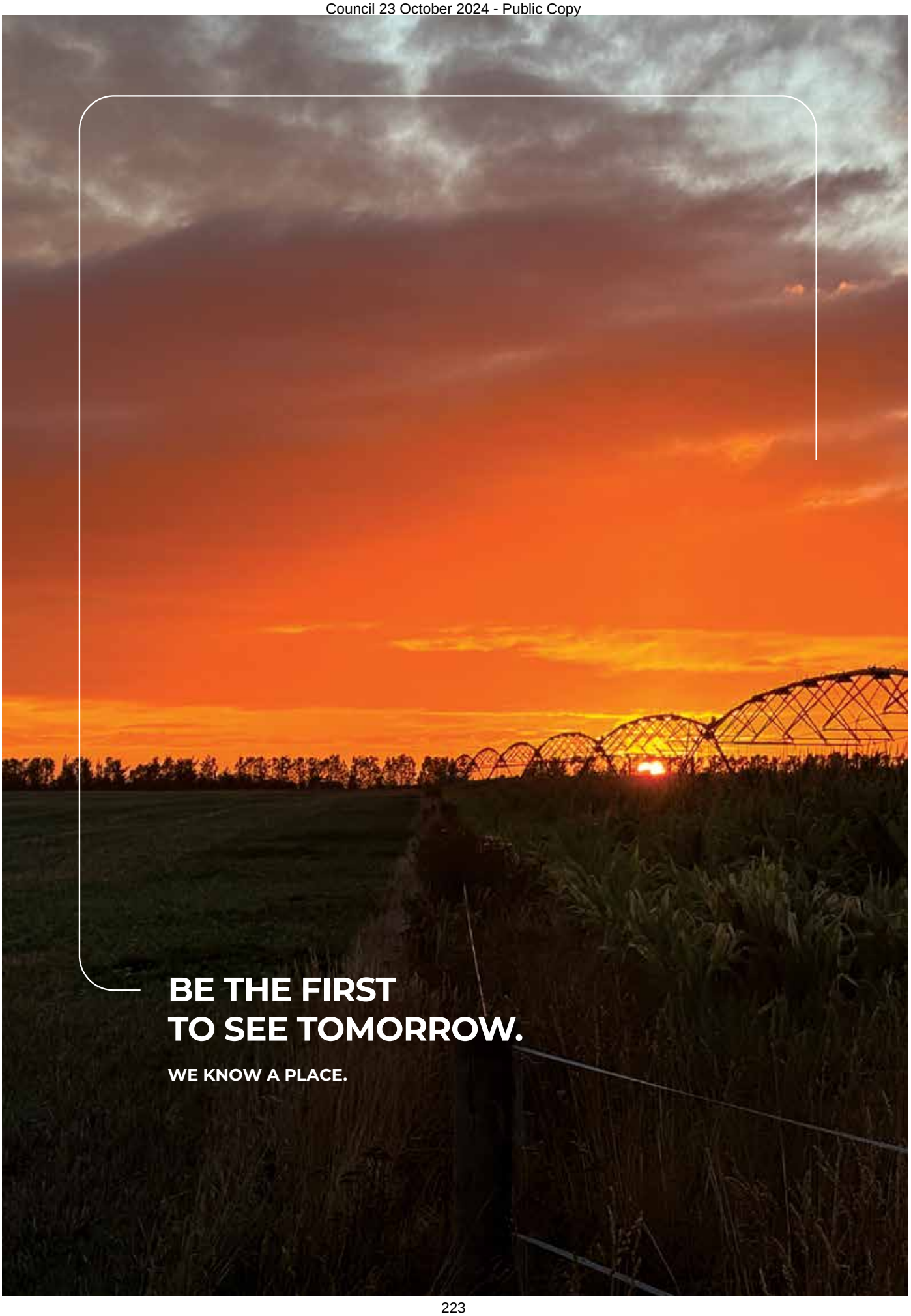
Buddle Findlay
The Regent, level 3,
33 Cathedral Square
Christchurch 8013

Bankers

ANZ Bank New Zealand Limited
Westpac Banking Corporation
China Construction Bank
Rabobank
Accident Compensation Corporation

Other information

Please visit us at our website
www.cpwl.co.nz


BE THE FIRST
TO SEE TOMORROW.
WE KNOW A PLACE.

REPORT

TO: Council

FROM: Steve Gibling, Executive Director People, Culture and Capability

DATE: 23 October 2024

SUBJECT: **STRATEGIC PRIORITY COMMITTEE CONFIRMATION OF CHAIRS AND MEMBERSHIP**

RECOMMENDATION

'That Council:

(a) notes the establish four new strategic priority subcommittees has concluded with the appointment of the four Chairs being:

- *Chair Councillor McInnes Housing and Urban Development Strategic Priority Subcommittee*
- *Chair Mayor Broughton Local Water Done Well Strategic Priority Subcommittee*
- *Chair Councillor Dean Economic Development Strategic Priority Subcommittee*
- *Chair Councillor Reid Climate Change and Sustainability Strategic Priority Subcommittee.*

(b) note that a request to Te Taumutu Rūnanga and Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga has been made about their preferred level of representation within each of the new Subcommittees;

(c) note that Te Taumutu Rūnanga has appointed Megen McKay to preside on the four subcommittees.'

1. PURPOSE

This paper provides an update on progress made in recruiting for the new Chairs of the four subcommittees.

2. SIGNIFICANCE ASSESSMENT/COMPLIANCE STATEMENT

The decisions and matters contained within this report are assessed as of low significance, in accordance with the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

3. BACKGROUND

Council recently reviewed its current governance and committee structure which was determined shortly after the last local elections in 2022. During the review, Council expressed a desire to establish committees focusing on, and advancing, four strategic priorities until the 2025 local elections. The four strategic priorities identified are:

1. Housing and Urban Development Strategic Priority Subcommittee
2. Local Water Done Well Strategic Priority Subcommittee
3. Economic Development Strategic Priority Subcommittee
4. Climate Change and Sustainability Strategic Priority Subcommittee

At the 14 August Council meeting Council adopted the Committee Terms of Reference for the Strategic Priority subcommittees and agreed that the Chair roles for the four newly established subcommittees will be appointed by the Mayor following an application and interview process.

4. DISCUSSION

The four strategic priority subcommittees shall be subcommittees of the governing body designed with specified authority to make a range of decisions associated with the implementation of the responsibilities allocated to them and within specified budget levels.

After the August meeting the Mayor called for expressions of interest to chair the Committees. Following that process, four expressions of interest were received, and interviews were held in early October with the Mayor, Executive Director of People, Capability Steve Gibling and Operations and the General Manager of Operations Business Canterbury Laura Hill.

After the Expression of Interest process the membership for each of the strategic priority subcommittees will be:

- Housing and Urban Development Strategic Priority Subcommittee
    - Chair - Councillor McInnes
    - Members - Mayor Broughton; Councillors Hasson, Mugford and Mundt
    - Te Taumutu Runganga Representative - Megen McKay

- Local Water Done Well Strategic Priority Subcommittee
    - Chair - Mayor Broughton
    - Members - Councillors Lyall, McInnes, Gliddon and Mugford
    - Te Taumutu Runganga Representative - Megen McKay

- Economic Development Strategic Priority Subcommittee
    - Chair - Councillor Dean
    - Member - Mayor Broughton; Councillor Epiha, Miller and Reid
    - Te Taumutu Runganga Representative - Megen McKay

- Climate Change and Sustainability Strategic Priority Subcommittee

- Chair - Councillor Reid
- Member - Mayor Broughton; Councillors Mundt, Gliddon and Dean
- Te Taumutu Runganga Representative - Megen McKay

5. VIEWS OF THOSE AFFECTED / CONSULTATION

(a) Views of those affected and consultation

This proposal has been developed via a series of workshops delivered by Local Government New Zealand (LGNZ). The workshops involved Councillors, Council's Te Taumutu representative as well as senior leadership.

(b) Māori and Treaty implications

Council's Te Taumutu representative has been involved initially in this process and, following subsequent meetings and discussions, their views have been sought and incorporated into the recommendations.

6. CLIMATE CHANGE CONSIDERSATIONS

The decision to establish a specific Climate Change committee is designed to give greater effect to Councils overall obligations to implementing its own climate change policy and actions.

7. FUNDING IMPLICATIONS

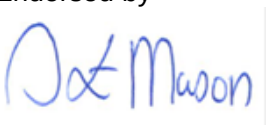
(a) Budget implications

Funding for this work sits within the Democracy budget. There is no additional funding required at this stage.



Steve Gibling
Executive Director People, Culture and Capability

Endorsed by



Sharon Mason
CHIEF EXECUTIVE

REPORT

TO:	Sharon Mason – Chief Executive Officer
FOR:	Council Meeting – 23 October 2024
FROM:	George Sariak – Senior Strategy Planner
SUBJECT:	**ADOPTION OF WAIKIRIKIRI KI TUA FUTURE SELWYN**

RECOMMENDATION

'That the Council:

a. *Receives this report, including the recommendations of Hearing Panel set out in **Appendix 1** and further recommended changes by Council staff set out in **Appendix 2***
b. *Adopt the final version of Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn as the long-term overarching strategic direction for Waikirikiri Selwyn, underpinned by the Strategic Framework contained within **Appendix 3**.*
c. *Delegates authority to the Chief Executive Officer to authorise ongoing design, performance and proofing refinements to Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn and supporting materials.*
d. *Endorses the proposed approach for early engagement on the Area Plans as set out in **Appendix 4**.'*

1. PURPOSE

The purpose of this report is to seek the Council's adoption the final version of Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn. Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn is contained within a web environment and as such is not attached to this report.

The version of Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn can be accessed at www.selwyn.govt.nz/future.

If authority is delegated to the Chief Executive Officer to make further design, performance and proofing refinements to Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn, including supporting materials, there may be minor changes to Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn.

2. SIGNIFICANCE ASSESSMENT/COMPLIANCE STATEMENT

The decisions and matters of this report are assessed as being of medium significance, in accordance with the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. Endorsement of the draft of Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn was assessed to be of a high level of community interest and impact on future

wellbeing which necessitated a public engagement and consultation process guided by the special consultative procedure in section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002. This included public submissions and holding a hearing for submitters to present oral submissions.

With the public engagement and consultation process concluded, the level of significance for the decisions and matters of this report have been reassessed to be of medium significance. This takes into account that there remains a high level of impact, especially on future wellbeing in a broad sense. Furthermore, reversibility of the decision will be low as strategic direction will become consolidated and coordinated under Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn, which will fundamentally reshape future decision-making by Council.

3. HISTORY/BACKGROUND

Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn is proposed to be Council's strategic approach to intergenerational wellbeing, sustainability, resilience, growth, change and development in Waikirikiri Selwyn. Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn is a long-term, future-focused, live web-based strategy within ArcGIS Experience Builder that provides the strategic and spatial direction for navigating the future.[1]

The draft of Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn represents the update and replacement of the current District Development Strategy (DDS), Selwyn 2031 which Council staff determined has reached the end of its useful lifespan. A review in 2020 determined the replacement of Selwyn 2031 was necessary, due to a strategic need to elevate the importance of the DDS. Ultimately, Selwyn 2031 was unable to achieve the strategic intent of directing future growth planning and development as effectively as initially envisaged. Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn represents a shift in that the replacement to the DDS is proposed to hold an elevated status in the strategic hierarchy of Council plans, policies and strategies. Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn has been developed with the explicit purpose of coordinating and aligning the existing landscape of strategies, polices and plans, so that there is a marked improvement in internal strategic alignment.

Further information on the background of Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn can be found in the report to Council on the 12 June 2024 and the Officers' Report[2] on submissions received on the draft of Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn.

Submissions and Hearing

Engagement and consultation on the draft of Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn took place between 1 July to 4 August 2024. Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 which outlines the special consultative procedure guided engagement and consultation on the draft of Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn.

[1] **ArcGIS Experience Builder** is a highly configurable app builder product that creates immersive web apps by combining maps, data, and interactive widgets with little to no coding. It provides a user-friendly interface and a range of predefined templates and widgets that can be customized. Web apps can be displayed in a fixed or scrolling screen, single page, or multiple pages.

[2] https://www.selwyn.govt.nz/__data/assets/pdf_file/0003/2157501/WKTFS-Hearing-Summary-Report.pdf

Over the engagement and consultation period, Your Say Selwyn (EngagementHQ) for the draft of Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn received 26,000 views which was 72% higher than the 2024-34 Long-Term Plan earlier in the year, there was a 2.3% engagement rate, and the Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn web experience received 15,000 views over the campaign.

Communities had a wide variety of opportunities to provide feedback on the draft of Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn. This included inviting submissions in both written and electronic format, with electronic submissions supported through Your Say Selwyn (EngagementHQ). In total 112 submissions we received.

An Officer's Report was prepared on submissions received on the draft of Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn. The Officers' Report was prepared to:

- briefly outline the purpose of the draft of Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn
- describe the consultation and engagement process and results
- provide an overview of the submissions received on the draft of Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn
- provide an Officer's response to points made in the submissions received on the draft of Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn; and
- provide recommendations on proposed changes to the draft of Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn

The Officers' Report was circulated to the Hearing Panel and submitters and made publicly available on 23 August 2024. Those who wish to be heard, presented their submission at a public hearing held on the 31 August 2024 in Council Chambers.

After the public hearing, a Hearing Summary Report[3] provided a response to the information presented by submitters at the Hearing. The Hearing Summary Report briefly responds to each submitter in the order in which they presented at the hearing.

Deliberations

The Hearing Panel considered all submissions, submitters' presentations the Officer's Report and Hearing Summary Report at Deliberations, held on 13 September 2024 and will make recommendations on final changes to the draft of Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn.

The recommendations on changes to the draft of Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn in the Officer's Report and Hearing Summary Report guided deliberations. This was largely based on Section 5 of the Officer's Report, with some additional recommendations and error corrections identified in the Hearing Summary Report, providing a consolidated list of recommendations.

[3] https://www.selwyn.govt.nz/__data/assets/pdf_file/0003/2157501/WKTFS-Hearing-Summary-Report.pdf

For the most part, the Hearing Panel confirmed the Officer's recommendations. These are included in **Appendix 1** to this report. Some of these recommendations included the Hearing Panel directing Council staff to undertake some further work and present alternative wording back to full Council meeting for a decision. These are included in **Appendix 2** to this report.

Usability Testing

As outlined during Deliberations, Council staff intended to undertake further usability testing on the web experience, to improve the user experience of Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn. Council staff organised and facilitated a usability testing session on the 1 October 2024 to provide further insights on matters raised by submitters on the web experience itself during the public consultation. These have been considered for improving the web experience which will be an iterative and ongoing process of refinement and improvement.

4. PROPOSAL

That Council receives this report and adopts Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn as the long-term overarching strategic direction for Waikirikiri Selwyn, including the Hearing Panel's recommended changes contained in **Appendix 1** and further recommended changes by Council Staff in **Appendix 2**. The most important aspect of Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn is Te Aka ā-Rautaki | the Strategic Framework, which is contained in **Appendix 3**, and includes the relevant recommended changes within **Appendix 1** and **Appendix 2**.

Consequentially, by adopting Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn, the Council endorse the proposed approach for early engagement on the Area Plans set out in **Appendix 4**.

5. OPTIONS

Council has five options:

Option 1 Adopt Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn as the long-term overarching strategic direction for Waikirikiri Selwyn, including the Hearing Panel's recommended changes contained in **Appendix 1** and further recommended changes by Council Staff in **Appendix 2**. Consequentially, endorse the proposed approach for early engagement on the Area Plans set out in **Appendix 4**.

Option 2 Adopt Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn as the long-term overarching strategic direction for Waikirikiri Selwyn, including the Hearing Panel's recommended changes contained in **Appendix 1** only. Reject and/or amend the further recommended changes by Council Staff in **Appendix 2**. Consequentially, endorse the proposed approach for early engagement on the Area Plans set out in **Appendix 4**.

Option 3 Adopt Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn as the long-term overarching strategic direction for Waikirikiri Selwyn as drafted for public consultation, without the Hearing Panel's recommended changes contained in **Appendix 1** nor further recommended changes by Council Staff in **Appendix 2**. Consequentially, endorse the proposed approach for early engagement on the Area Plans set out in **Appendix 4**.

Option 4 Either Option 1 (Option 4a), Option 2 (Option 4b) or Option 3 (Option 4c) but without the endorsement of the proposed approach for early engagement on the Area Plans set out in **Appendix 4**.

Option 5 Do not adopt Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn nor endorse the proposed approach for early engagement on the Area Plans set out in **Appendix 4**.

Option 1 (recommended)

Option 1 is recommended as Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn represents the review and update of Selwyn 2031, with an elevated status in the strategic hierarchy of Council plans, policies and strategies. The current District Development Strategy (DDS), Selwyn 2031 has reached the end of its useful lifespan and through the process of a review in 2020 was determined in need of an update. The review in 2020 determined the replacement of Selwyn 2031 was necessary, due to a strategic need to elevate the importance of the DDS.

Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn has been developed with the explicit purpose of coordinating and aligning the existing landscape of strategies, polices and plans, so that there is a marked improvement in internal strategic alignment. Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn not only ensure vertical alignment, but wider regional alignment, such as with the Greater Christchurch Spatial Plan.

High-level, overarching strategic direction and spatial direction (spatial strategies and plans) has had demonstratable success in the local government sector and Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn would fulfil this function for Selwyn District Council. It is for this reason that Option 5 is not recommended.

Options 1 through to 3 all include the adoption of Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn, albeit with varying levels of change to Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn beyond what is included in the draft that was made available for public consultation earlier this year.

Option 1 is recommended as it ensures that Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn has been shaped through local voice, reflecting the views, priorities and aspirations of the community. Option 1 incorporates changes to the draft of Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn through public submissions, as well as

additional amendments (**Appendix 2**) where the Hearing Panel has upheld the interests and views of the community. Option 1 also includes the Hearing Panel recommendations, including the direction for Council staff to make some further recommendations on changes (**Appendix 2**) that during Deliberations.

Option 4 includes adopting Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn, by either Option 1 (Option 4a), Option 2 (Option 4b) or Option 3 (Option 4c) but without the endorsement of the proposed approach for early engagement on the Area Plans set out in **Appendix 4**. Option 4 is not recommended as it was clear during the public engagement and consultation process that our communities had a high level of interest in spatial planning at a level of detail that is proposed by the Area Plans. Furthermore, our communities expressed that there be early and meaningful engagement, with the ability to shape and contribute to the future aspirations of their local area. the proposed approach for early engagement on the Area Plans set out in **Appendix 4** is considered a best-practice approach for engagement and responds to much of the feedback received on the engagement and consultation process for Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn.

6. VIEWS OF THOSE AFFECTED / CONSULTATION

(a) Views of those affected and Consultation

Engagement and consultation on the draft of Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn took place between 1 July to 4 August 2024.[4] Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 which outlines the special consultative procedure guided engagement and consultation on the draft of Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn. In total 112 submissions were received on the draft of Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn. An Officer's Report was prepared to inform the Hearing and Deliberations. The Officer's Report considered the submissions received and provided responses and recommended changes to the draft of Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn, in relation to matters raised by submitters. After the Hearing, a Hearing Summary Report provided a response to the information presented by submitters at the Hearing. The Hearing Summary Report briefly responds to each submitter in the order in which they presented at the hearing. Changes to the draft of Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn are as a direct result of the engagement and consultation process, including the Hearing.

(b) Māori and Treaty implications

Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn recognises and acknowledges the importance of Te Tiriti, the Ngāi Tahu Deed of Settlement 1997 and the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 as well as the Relationship Agreement between Te Taumutu Rūnanga and Selwyn District Council.

[4] Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn: Submissions & Hearings. www.selwyn.govt.nz/property-And-building/planning/future-selwyn/supporting-and-consultation-information-for-waikirikiri-ki-tua-fututre-selwyn

A large part of the content of the draft of Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn in relation to mana whenua and te ao Māori was derived from a report authored by Mahaanui Kurataiao Ltd. This report provided an overview of Ngāi Tahu's historical occupation of Waikirikiri Selwyn along with a description of cultural values and principles.

Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn is intended to provide direction on progressing towards a Tiriti based future. This includes a direction to honour Te Tiriti and strengthen our partnership with mana whenua. Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn also seeks to better draw upon te ao Māori and mātauraka Māori than previous Council strategies and plans, supported by Te Rautaki Tekaka.

(c) Climate Change considerations

The decisions and matters of this report are assessed to have medium climate change implications. Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn is long-term and future focused with climate change being a primary and underlying concern throughout. The review of Selwyn 2031 in 2020 found that it contained little strategic direction or mention of climate change. This was an overwhelming consideration for a comprehensive update of the DDS.

Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn synthesises the most up to date and available information on climate change as it relates to Waitaha Canterbury and Waikirikiri Selwyn. This includes but is not limited to:

- Technical information, reporting and modelling from the District Plan Review;
- National Institute of Water and Atmospheric Research (NIWA) Climate Projections for Canterbury which is based on global climate model simulations from the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) Fifth Assessment, scaled down for Aotearoa New Zealand, with a focus on Waitaha Canterbury;
- Canterbury Climate Change Risk Assessment (CCCRA) prepared for the Canterbury Mayoral Forum in 2022;
- Aqualinc (2023) Impact of Climate Cycles and Trends on Council Assets; and
- The first greenhouse gas emissions inventory report for Waitaha Canterbury (2023) which is disaggregated by territorial authority area.

New climate projections have been released by the Ministry for the Environment, developed by NIWA, which show how the climate could change in Aotearoa New Zealand over the rest of this century at a 5 km grid scale. The projections came from the latest suite of global climate models – called the Coupled Model Intercomparison Project Phase 6, or CMIP6 assessed in the Intergovernmental Panel for Climate Change (IPCC) Sixth Assessment Report. These were released on the 18 September 2024 after Deliberations and as such will be a key input into the development of Area Plans.

Te Aka ā-Rautaki | the Strategic Framework includes important direction on climate change adaptation and mitigation which will support climate action by Council and local communities in the future.

Te Aka ā-Rautaki | the Strategic Framework complements regional collaborative action on climate including the work of the Canterbury Climate Change Working Group. Te Aka ā-Rautaki | the Strategic Framework aligns with the Strategic Framework of the Canterbury Climate Partnership Plan 2024-2027.

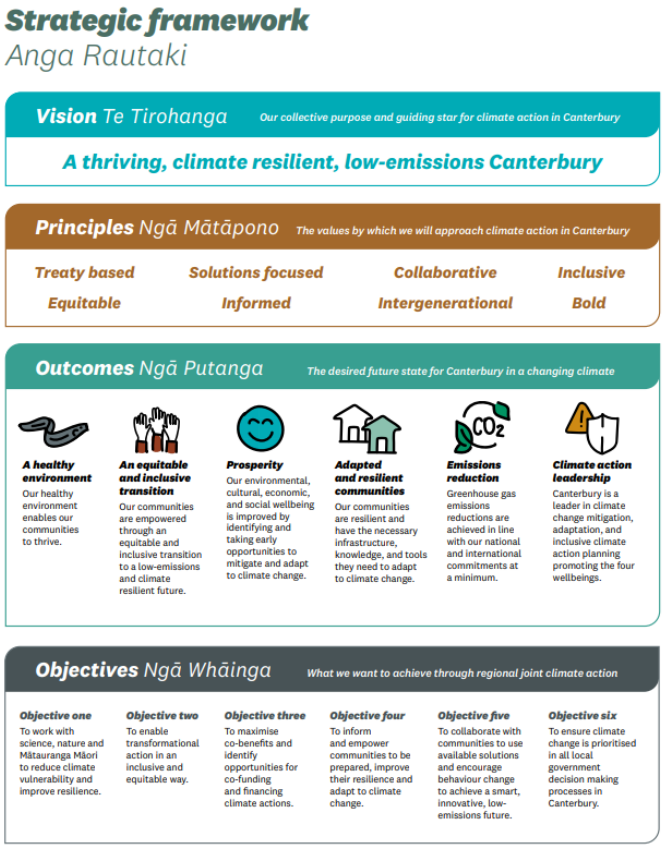


Figure 3: Strategic Framework of the Canterbury Climate Change Partnership Plan

Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn has also incorporated key information from the climate strategy for Taumutu Rūnanga shared with Council staff in March 2024 acknowledging that there significant impacts from climate change on Taumutu Rūnanga.

7. FUNDING IMPLICATIONS

There are no direct budget considerations associated with the recommendations of this report. Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn is adopted,

Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn would provide the overarching direction for Council, which includes our preferred direction for growth and future investment which would be implemented through Long-Term Plans and Annual Plans.

The approval of the pre-engagement plan will involve investment in the development of materials, which has been anticipated and within approved budgets.



George Sariak
SENIOR STRATEGY PLANNER



Ben Baird
ACTING HEAD OF STRATEGY

Endorsed For Agenda



Tim Harris
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR ENABLING SERVICES

Appendix 1

This appendix includes all recommendations of the Officer in the Officer's report and Hearing Summary Report that the Panel supported without change at deliberations. These are as follows:

No	Officer Recommendation Supported by the Hearing Panel
1	Amend all instances of the wording "Outcomes and Directions" within Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn as follows: "Outcomes**, Supporting Outcomes** and Directions"
2	Insert directly before 'A Great Place to Call Home' a title and description as follows: **"Outcomes, Supporting Outcomes and Directions** **Below are the four main outcomes that seek to achieve the Vision and Spirit of Selwyn. Each of these main outcomes is supported by various supporting outcomes, which in turn, contain directions that describe what needs to be done in order for that outcome to be achieved."**
3	Insert a section below 'How Does Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn Fit Within Our Strategic Context' as follows: **"Implementation** **Waikirikiri Ki Kua will shape and inform all decisions and investment that Council makes. This includes guiding plans, policies, bylaws, direction and guidance. The next step is to develop Area Plans, which will provide more detailed information and direction on future growth and development of the district. The projects contained within the Area Plans will be implemented through subsequent Long-Term Plans. As Area Plans are spatial plans, non-spatial actions will be identified and implemented through other instruments, including changes to the District Plan and/or non-statutory LGA plans and policies. The Area Plans and non-spatial actions will be developed with consultation with the community."**
4	Amend the visual identified as Figure 7 in the Officers Report to remove the 'Strategic Priorities' layer and included it in the Strategic Framework section of Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn with an introductory explanation of the Strategic Framework explaining the interrelationship.
5	Develop and incorporate a short code system for the outcomes, supporting outcomes and directions
6	Amend paragraph 2 on the Spirit of Selwyn as follows:

	"Our Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn is a place where **all** people feel they belong, are able to connect with one another, share experiences, celebrate our differences and value our heritage…"
7	Amend paragraph 2 on the Spirit of Selwyn as follows: "We embrace new technologies and get ahead of the curve, with **sustainable** infrastructure and investment unlocking the full potential of Waikirikiri Selwyn."
8	Amend Direction 2 under "Living within Environmental Limits" as follows Conserve **and manage** Finite Resources
9	Amend Direction 1 under "Sustainable and Accessible Transport" as follows: "Prioritise **and enable** sustainable transport options."
10	Amend the pop-up description of the Lincoln township as follows: "…Lincoln has the opportunity to support a broader range of ~~commercial~~ **business** activity to support population growth…"
11	Develop and insert definitions of te reo terms used within Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn.

Appendix 2

1. Overview

The Panel directed staff to undertake some further work and present alternative wording back to a full Council meeting for a decision. These are presented as further recommendations below with some discussion as to why the Officer has made the recommendation.

The full list or the further recommended changes to Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn are in **section 10** of this appendix. A consolidated list of new and/or amended Key Terms in alphabetical order are contained within **section 11** of this appendix.

2. Liveability

The Panel directed staff to explore a definition of ‘liveable’ that would sufficiently clarify that affordability forms part of ‘liveable’ and ‘liveability’ in the context of Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn.

Staff conducted a comprehensive literature review of the terms ‘liveable’ and liveability’ in response to submissions when developing the Officer’s Report and the Hearing Summary Report.

This included academic research, research in the national context such as Treasury’s Living Standards Framework and international organisations such as the United Nations (UN), the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) and the World Health Organization (WHO). Staff also identified relationships between liveability, quality of life, material living standards, and wellbeing. On the basis of the literature review staff were reluctant to include liveability as a key term as liveability is a broad, evolving and expansive concept.

However, staff recognise that a number of submitters raised concerns with affordability not being included in Te Kiteka | The Vision. Having undertaken a comprehensive literature review, staff are confident and maintain that the terms ‘liveable’ and liveability’ include being able to live well affordably. Staff understand that rather than expand Te Kiteka | The Vision, a key term for ‘liveability’ would provide communities with confidence that Te Kiteka | The Vision extends to affordability.

Staff propose the following term for ‘liveability’:

“Liveability is a subjective concept, and there is not one definition for liveability. Liveability is fundamentally about the ‘ability to live’, and to live well. Liveability is closely related with ‘quality of life’ and ‘wellbeing’, with all of these terms used in Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn. Liveability also includes the idea of living within our means in a way that is both sustainable and affordable. Te Aka ā-Rautaki | the Strategic Framework outlines what makes for a liveable Waikirikiri Selwyn now and in the future.”

3. Urban Form

The Panel directed staff to explore amending and/or expanding the descriptions of the key term ‘urban form’. The key term for ‘urban form’ is worded as follows:

“Urban form is the physical shape and land use patterns of towns and cities. It refers to housing types, street types, how they sit in the environment and their layout. It includes the location, density and design of homes, workplaces, schools, parks and other community facilities, as well as the transport networks that connect them.”

This is the description provided in the key terms of the Greater Christchurch Spatial Plan. Uplifting the description ensures alignment between the Greater Christchurch Spatial Plan and Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn. The Panel identified that this definition may not be suitable in the broader context of Waikirikiri Selwyn, particularly the large area outside of metropolitan Greater Christchurch. Waikirikiri Selwyn has numerous settlements and does not yet have a city.

In paragraph two of the Urban Form Direction of the draft of Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn is a sentence that clarifies that urban form is fundamentally about the built environment in Waikirikiri Selwyn, not just towns and cities. The sentence is as follows:

“Urban form is fundamentally about the built environment in Waikirikiri Selwyn, recognising that even our smallest towns and communities that we may not traditionally consider as ‘urban’ still have and are part of our urban form.”

To ensure that alignment with the Greater Christchurch Spatial Plan is maintained, it is not recommended to amend the description of the key term for urban form, however, it is considered appropriate to extend the description. It is recommended that the key term be expanded with a ‘note’ to be applicable to the wider Waikirikiri Selwyn context with an additional sentence that reflects the content of the Urban Form Direction.

The recommended change is as follows:

“Urban form is the physical shape and land use patterns of towns and cities. It refers to housing types, street types, how they sit in the environment and their layout. It includes the location, density and design of homes, workplaces, schools, parks and other community facilities, as well as the transport networks that connect them.

Note: In the context of Waikirikiri Selwyn, urban form includes our smaller towns, settlements and communities that may not traditionally be considered as urban.”

4. Spirit of Selwyn

The Panel directed staff to put forward small adjustments to the wording in the Spirit of Selwyn on the basis of the discussion during Deliberations. The Officer had recommended a change to the Spirit of Selwyn which is as follows:

Our places are **equitable**, distinct, liveable, vibrant, resilient and connected; enriching **all** our lives now and into the future."

The Panel were supportive of the change and additions, however sought to further improve on the inclusion of 'equitable' by the considering the appropriate placement of 'equitable' in the sentence. The Panel acknowledged that equity held a relationship with outcomes, rather than places themselves. The sentence outlines how places across Waikirikiri Selwyn have the potential to enrich all our lives, therefore including 'equitable' after the semi-colon is an option, however it is not fully decoupled from the influence of places on wellbeing. On reflection, it is recommended that 'equitable' be included in the sentence that comes just before the sentence that was initially recommended to include 'equitable' in the Spirit of Selwyn. The proposed rewording is as follows:

"Our Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn is one of sustainable prosperity, where innovation, creativity and ambition ensures intergenerational wellbeing**, equitable outcomes** and opportunities for all. Our places are distinct, liveable, vibrant, resilient and connected; enriching **all** our lives now and into the future."

The Panel directed the Officer to consider amending the wording for the following recommendation.

"**The character of our small towns is cherished, and our rural areas are valued for farming and food production.**"

The Officer agreed that our rural areas have values beyond land based primary production, despite submitters tending to focus on food production and soils. The Officer recommends a small amendment to broaden the values that our rural areas, which is as follows:

"**The character of our small towns is cherished, and our rural areas are valued** ~~for farming and food production~~."

5. Submissions from Organisations

The Panel were supportive of the changes recommended in response to the submissions received through organisations. The Panel supported the Officer's recommendation to amend Direction 2 under "Living within Environmental Limits" as follows:

'Conserve **and manage** finite resources'

Conserve refers to the sustainable use of finite resources, so that they are use in a responsible and intergenerational way. Manage refers to the broad spectrum of options for the management of finite resources. This references the 'effects management hierarchy' which states that:

- adverse effects are avoided where practicable; then
- where adverse effects cannot be avoided, they are minimised where practicable; then
- where adverse effects cannot be minimised, they are remedied where practicable; then
- where more than minor residual adverse effects cannot be avoided, minimised, or remedied, offsetting is provided where possible; then
- where offsetting of more than minor residual adverse effects is not possible, compensation is provided; then
- if compensation is not appropriate, the activity itself is avoided.

Given that ‘resources’ are included in this direction, the Officer did not consider that ‘resources’ were a necessary inclusion for the additional direction recommended under “A Productive, Low-Carbon and Diverse Economy”.

The Officer also agreed with the views of the Panel, regarding the additional direction under “A Productive, Low-Carbon and Diverse Economy”. This additional direction has the intention of protecting our key infrastructure, enabling their safe and continued operation. The Panel were unsure whether the direction was sufficiently enabling of this. The Officer agrees with the Panel, that this direction could be amended to clarify that the direction is about enabling.

The Panel also questioned whether ‘infrastructure’ was the right word, and whether industries may be more appropriate. The Officer has sought to clarify the appropriateness of ‘infrastructure’ and specifically the new term ‘key infrastructure’. In terms of this direction, the Officer accepts that industries are broader than infrastructure and should be incorporated into the direction. There was also support for recognising the importance of research in the Waikirikiri Selwyn context.

The Officer reviewed the Australian and New Zealand Standard Industrial Classification (ANZSIC) to determine whether ‘research’ should be specifically identified, or if including ‘key industries’ in the direction would be sufficient. ANZSIC has been developed for use in the compilation and analysis of industry statistics in Australia and New Zealand. The results of the assessment of ANZSIC were as follows:

ANZSIC Classification	
Division	M Professional, Scientific and Technical Services
Subdivision	69 Professional, Scientific and Technical Services (Except Computer System Design and Related Services)
Group	691 Scientific Research Services

Class	6910 Scientific Research Services

Given the above, the Officer has recommended amending the direction as follows:

Protect key infrastructure and **industries, safeguarding their effective operations** ~~from reverse sensitivity effects of urban growth and inappropriate activities~~.

The amendment includes 'key industries' and specifies that the direction is about safeguarding their effective operations. This language was used in the Greater Christchurch Spatial Plan for Strategic Infrastructure and is considered appropriate in this direction. The Officer also recommends removing 'from reverse sensitivity of urban growth and inappropriate activities' from the direction, as that level of detail and specificity is not necessary particularly with other additions to the direction.

6. Carbon and Net Zero

The Panel directed staff to explore the appropriateness of utilising 'carbon' and/or associated language in various instances in the draft of Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn.

Presently there are two key terms in the draft of Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn that included the word carbon:

- Low-emissions or low-carbon
- Decarbonise

There are also other associated terms

- Net zero
- Emissions with sub-definitions for embodied emissions and operational emissions
- Greenhouse gases

Low-emissions or low-carbon in the draft of Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn means an economic and social system that has moved away from the use of fossil fuels and adopted low-emissions energy sources and processes, and consequently produces minimal greenhouse gas emissions. This term is consistent with the glossary of New Zealand's first emissions reduction plan. The discussion document for New Zealand's second emissions reduction plan sets out the importance of a transition to a low-emissions economy, a includes 'transition' as a key term which means "the shift to a low-emissions, sustainable economy and way of life."

Decarbonise in the draft of Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn means to "reduce greenhouse gas emissions, for example, through the use of low-emissions power sources and electrification." This term is consistent with New Zealand's first emissions reduction plan and the discussion document for New Zealand's second emissions reduction plan. The term decarbonise confers that it applies to the reduction of greenhouse gas emissions, and not exclusively carbon dioxide.

This is typical of language in the sphere of the mitigation of climate change. Examples include carbon reduction, carbon removals, carbon sequestration, carbon neutrality, carbon positive, carbon market, carbon credits, carbon accounting, carbon price, carbon offset, carbon footprint, carbon intensive, carbon sinks, carbon capture and many others. Where decarbonise could be replaced by terms such as 'emissions reduction' and/or 'abatement' the use of 'carbon' is generally better understood by a non-technical audience given the broader context.

This is evident from Selwyn District Council's C101 – Climate Change Policy. The policy has the stated purpose to "prepare the Council functions, businesses and its communities to be responsive, resilient and ready for a **carbon-neutral** future." This policy states that "Council has moral and legislative responsibility to work towards **mitigation of the carbon emissions** from its business and activities in line with the 'Zero Carbon' Act targets." The policy states that "Council will align its activities to **reduce carbon emissions** across all its areas of influence to create the conditions for a smart, innovative, **low-carbon economy** that meet or exceed the targets set within the Climate Change Response (Zero Carbon) Amendment Act 2019."

The use of carbon also establishes a relationship with 'carbon dioxide equivalent' which is the universal unit of measurement to indicate the global warming potential of each greenhouse gas, expressed in terms of the global warming potential of one unit of carbon dioxide. The unit of measurement of 'carbon dioxide equivalent' is used in the draft of Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn in relation to the 2021 greenhouse gas emissions inventory for Waitaha Canterbury.

The table below sets out each instance were 'net zero' is mentioned in the draft of Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn (excluding the key terms).

Number	Part	Section	Text
#1	1	Our Opportunities: Economy and Jobs	Climate change adaptation and mitigation measures, such as emissions reductions to achieve **net zero** carbon, will have a considerable impact on the future state of the Waikirikiri Selwyn economy.
#2	3	Urban Form Direction: Township Network	Lincoln - Education / **Net Zero** Town
#3	3	Urban Form Direction: Township Network	Lincoln has the opportunity to support a broader range of commercial activity to support population growth and achieve a **net-zero** ambition ahead of other towns in Waikirikiri Selwyn.
#4	3	District Picture:	Lincoln - Education / **Net Zero** Town

		Township Network	
#5	3	District Picture: Township Network	Lincoln has the opportunity to support a broader range of commercial activity to support population growth and achieve a **net-zero** ambition ahead of other towns in Waikirikiri Selwyn.
Note, the Officer has recommended that Lincoln in the township network should be changed from ‘Education / Net Zero Town’ to ‘Knowledge and Net Zero Town’.			

There are limited mentions of ‘net zero’ in the draft of Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn. The primary instance is in relation to the future aspirations for Lincoln. Net zero is included the key terms of the draft of Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn.

Net zero means “a target of completely negating the greenhouse gas emissions produced by human activity. This can be done by balancing emissions and removals or by eliminating the production of emissions in the first place.”

This term is consistent with New Zealand’s first emissions reduction plan and the discussion document for New Zealand’s second emissions reduction plan. As stated during deliberations, net zero is not explicitly time bound in Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn. Net zero would need to be accompanied with a date to be meaningfully timebound, eg net zero 2050. This has not been included in the draft of Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn, as the intention is to hear from communities about their decarbonisation aspirations and concerns through the engagement phases on the development of Area Plans. Whereas the draft of Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn includes ‘Liveable, Low Carbon Towns’ as a supporting outcome, the town of Lincoln is identified as a ‘net zero town’. As stated above this is not yet timebound, however it recognises the immense innovation and decarbonisation potential of the town on the basis of Lincoln’s unique circumstances and proactive activities in the space to date. It is considered that ‘net zero town’ should be retained in Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn, with the option of reviewing through engagement and consultation on the Area Plans. Therefore, the recommendation for Lincoln in the township network to be a ‘Knowledge and Net Zero Town’ is maintained.

As outlined during deliberations, net zero also does not mean ‘no emissions’ as net zero is about a ‘net-based approach’ which provides for ‘removals’. A ‘net based approach’ is an approach to reducing emissions where both emissions reductions and removals are used to achieve ‘net’ emissions reductions. In simple terms, ‘net emissions’ equals gross emissions (ie, actual emissions released from a human activity) minus emissions removed (eg, by trees). Although the draft of Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn provides a key term for ‘net zero’ further key terms would be helpful for users in their understanding, this includes the following including:

Additional Key Term	Proposed Description
Net-based approach	**An approach to reducing emissions where both emissions reductions and removals are used to achieve 'net' emissions reductions. In simple terms, 'net emissions' equals gross emissions (ie, actual emissions released from a human activity) minus emissions removed (eg, by trees).**
Carbon sequestration and/or carbon sink	**Any reservoir that absorbs more carbon than it releases, thereby lowering the overall concentration of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere. Examples include forests, vegetation, peatland and the ocean**
Removal	**Removal of carbon dioxide from the atmosphere**
Gross Emissions	**Total greenhouse gas emissions from human activity. (eg, emissions released from burning coal or other fossil fuels).**
Carbon dioxide equivalent (CO^2e)	**The universal unit of measurement to indicate the global warming potential of each greenhouse gas, expressed in terms of the global warming potential of one unit of CO^2.**

The broader question is whether it is appropriate to use 'carbon' in the contexts they are used in Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn. The Panel questioned whether 'carbon' was sufficient to capture wider environmental considerations. It was asked whether referring to 'carbon' in particular was too narrow, and whether a broader consideration such as 'lower environmental footprint' may be more suitable. Furthermore, the Panel were interested if the inclusion of 'carbon' were to remain, whether broader environmental considerations may be suitably addressed elsewhere. As outlined earlier, 'low carbon' and 'decarbonisation' are synonyms for 'low emissions' and the 'reduction of emissions' respectively.

The table below sets out each instance where 'carbon' is mentioned in the draft of Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn (excluding the key terms).

Number	Part	Section	Text
#1	1	Our Opportunities: Economy and Jobs	**Decarbonising** The Economy
#2	1	Our Opportunities:	Climate change adaptation and mitigation measures, such as emissions reductions to achieve net zero **carbon**, will have a

		Economy and Jobs	considerable impact on the future state of the Waikirikiri Selwyn economy.
#3	1	Our Opportunities: Economy and Jobs	We need to be prepared for what emerging megatrends and **decarbonising** the economy means for our people and our prosperity.
#4	1	Our Opportunities: Economy and Jobs	As the economy transitions away from **carbon** and resource intensive to a more circular, low-emissions and regenerative economy we need to ensure no one is left behind.
#5	1	Our Opportunities: Natural Environment	The most common air contaminants are nitrogen dioxide (NO2), sulphur dioxide (SO2), ozone (O3), **carbon** monoxide (CO), Benzo(a)pyrene (BaP), and particulate matter (PM).
#6	1	Our Opportunities: Access and Mobility	**Decarbonising** our transport system entails more than replacing traditional internal combustion engine vehicles with low emission vehicles.
#7	1	Our Opportunities: Access and Mobility	Encourage mode shift to reduce **carbon** emissions and improve transport network resilience
#8	1	Our Opportunities: Access and Mobility	As the impacts of climate change continue to wreak havoc across the motu, the urgency to **decarbonise** our transport system and encourage mode shift will become increasingly necessary.
#9	2	Our Many Futures	There has been a strong commitment to **decarbonise** the national economy taken up by not only by Waikirikiri Selwyn but places and communities across the motu.
#10	2	Our Many Futures	Industries that are extractive and **carbon** intensive find they are unable to seize the opportunity and transition to circular practices.
#11	3	Strategic Framework: Outcome	A Productive, Low-**Carbon** and Diverse Economy
#12	3	Strategic Framework: Direction	**Decarbonise** the economy

#13	3	Strategic Framework: Outcome	Liveable Low **Carbon** Towns

Of the 13 instances where ‘carbon’ is used in the draft of Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn, it is recommended that carbon be removed from instances #2 and #7 (above). This is due to the terms ‘net zero’ and ‘emissions’ being sufficient, and the addition of carbon is unhelpful. The changes are as follows:

Number	Part	Section	Reworded Text
#2	1	Our Opportunities: Economy and Jobs	Climate change adaptation and mitigation measures, such as emissions reductions to achieve net zero ~~carbon~~, will have a considerable impact on the future state of the Waikirikiri Selwyn economy.
#7	1	Our Opportunities: Access and Mobility	Encourage mode shift to reduce ~~carbon~~ emissions and improve transport network resilience

As ‘carbon’ is a synonym for ‘emissions, there use in other instances are considered appropriate and there are no further recommended changes. In Part 3 which is the Strategic Framework, the inclusion of ‘low carbon’ and ‘decarbonise’ is not considered to be overly narrow as the Strategic Framework must be read in its entirety, with wider environmental considerations included throughout the Strategic Framework, particularly under ‘A Healthy and Restored Environment’.

7. Short code references for the Strategic Framework

The Officer recommended that a short code system for the outcomes, supporting outcomes and directions be developed and incorporated into Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn. This is intended to assist with navigation and reporting on outcomes, supporting outcomes and directions. The following short codes are recommended:

Outcomes	Recommended Short Code
A Great Place to Call Home	GPTCH
A Healthy and Restored Environment	HRE
A Regenerative Economy	RE
A Sustainable and Connected Urban Form	SCUF

Supporting Outcomes	Recommended Short Code

Prosperous People	PP
A Productive, Low-Carbon and Diverse Economy	PLCDE
Liveable Low Carbon Towns	LLCT
Sustainable and Accessible Transport	SAT
Quality Infrastructure	QI
A Rich and Diverse Land	RDL
Thriving Ecosystems & Biodiversity	TEB
Healthy Water	HW
Living Within Environmental Limits	LWEL
Inclusive Communities	IC
Thriving Communities	TC
Resilient Communities	ResC
Recognised Communities	RecC

These will be introduced into Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn.

8. Infrastructure

The Panel raised a question on the language surrounding ‘infrastructure’ in the draft of Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn. The Panel raised that there are several terms used in other contexts and related documents and wanted to further understand the rationale for the term ‘Key Infrastructure’ in Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn.

Infrastructure is defined in section 2 of the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA).[1] Each definition of particular type, category or classification of infrastructure is a sub-

[1] infrastructure means—
(a) pipelines that distribute or transmit natural or manufactured gas, petroleum, biofuel, or geothermal energy:
(b) a network for the purpose of telecommunication as defined in section 5 of the Telecommunications Act 2001:
(c) a network for the purpose of radiocommunication as defined in section 2(1) of the Radiocommunications Act 1989:
(d) facilities for the generation of electricity, lines used or intended to be used to convey electricity, and support structures for lines used or intended to be used to convey electricity, excluding facilities, lines, and support structures if a person—
(i) uses them in connection with the generation of electricity for the person’s use; and
(ii) does not use them to generate any electricity for supply to any other person:
(e) a water supply distribution system, including a system for irrigation:
(f) a drainage or sewerage system:

definition of this RMA term. Other acts, notable the Local Government Act 2022 provide further sub-definitions. Network infrastructure and community infrastructure is defined in section 197(2) of the Local Government Act 2022.

The National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020 (NPS-UD) provides a number of sub-definitions for infrastructure including:

1. nationally significant infrastructure
2. development infrastructure
3. additional infrastructure

The NPS-UD states that nationally significant infrastructure means all of the following:

a) State highways
b) the national grid electricity transmission network
c) renewable electricity generation facilities that connect with the national grid
d) the high-pressure gas transmission pipeline network operating in the North Island
e) the refinery pipeline between Marsden Point and Wiri
f) the New Zealand rail network (including light rail) rapid transit services (as defined in this clause)
g) any airport (but not its ancillary commercial activities) used for regular air transport services by aeroplanes capable of carrying more than 30 passengers
h) the port facilities (but not the facilities of any ancillary commercial activities) of each port company referred to in item 6 of Part A of Schedule 1 of the Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002

The NPS-UD states that development infrastructure means the following, to the extent they are controlled by a local authority or council controlled organisation (as defined in section 6 of the Local Government Act 2002):

(a) network infrastructure for water supply, wastewater, or stormwater

(b) land transport (as defined in section 5 of the Land Transport Management Act 2003)

The NPS-UD states that additional infrastructure means:

(a) public open space

(b) community infrastructure as defined in section 197 of the Local Government Act 2002

(g) structures for transport on land by cycleways, rail, roads, walkways, or any other means:
(h) facilities for the loading or unloading of cargo or passengers transported on land by any means:
(i) an airport as defined in section 2 of the Airport Authorities Act 1966:
(j) a navigation installation as defined in section 2 of the Civil Aviation Act 1990:
(k) facilities for the loading or unloading of cargo or passengers carried by sea, including a port related commercial undertaking as defined in section 2(1) of the Port Companies Act 1988:
(l) anything described as a network utility operation in regulations made for the purposes of the definition of network utility operator in section 166

(c) land transport (as defined in the Land Transport Management Act 2003) that is not controlled by local authorities

(d) social infrastructure, such as schools and healthcare facilities

(e) a network operated for the purpose of telecommunications (as defined in section 5 of the Telecommunications Act 2001)

(f) a network operated for the purpose of transmitting or distributing electricity or gas

Other national direction instruments include many sub-definitions of infrastructure, which includes but is not limited to specified infrastructure, ski area infrastructure and forestry infrastructure.

The Canterbury Regional Policy Statement contains the following definitions for infrastructure.

- Regionally significant infrastructure
- Community-scale irrigation, stockwater and rural drainage infrastructure
- Critical infrastructure
- Strategic Infrastructure

Regionally significant infrastructure is:

1. Strategic land transport network and arterial roads
2. Timaru Airport
3. Port of Timaru
4. Commercial maritime facilities at Kaikōura
5. Telecommunication facilities
6. National, regional and local renewable electricity generation activities of any scale
7. The electricity transmission network
8. Sewage collection, treatment and disposal networks
9. Community land drainage infrastructure
10. Community potable water systems
11. Established community-scale irrigation and stockwater infrastructure
12. Transport hubs
13. Bulk fuel supply infrastructure including terminals, wharf lines and pipelines.
14. Electricity distribution network
15. Infrastructure defined as ‘strategic infrastructure’ in the Canterbury Regional Policy Statement. Note: For the avoidance of doubt, this infrastructure is also referred to as ‘infrastructure that is regionally significant’.

Community-scale irrigation, stockwater and rural drainage infrastructure is defined as any community scale intake, canal, pipe, drain, pumps and overflow network, including associated structures, necessary to convey and store water for enhancing primary productivity and that serves multiple properties and is centrally administered.

Critical infrastructure is defined as infrastructure necessary to provide services which, if interrupted, would have a serious effect on the communities within the

Region or a wider population, and which would require immediate reinstatement. This includes any structures that support, protect or form part of critical infrastructure. Critical infrastructure includes:

1. regionally significant airports
2. regionally significant ports
3. gas storage and distribution facilities
4. electricity substations, networks, and distribution installations, including the electricity distribution network
5. supply and treatment of water for public supply
6. storm water and sewage disposal systems
7. telecommunications installations and networks
8. strategic road and rail networks (as defined in the Regional Land Transport Strategy)
9. petroleum storage and supply facilities
10. public healthcare institutions including hospitals and medical centres
11. fire stations, police stations, ambulance stations, emergency coordination facilities.

There are additional definitions that apply for Greater Christchurch in the Canterbury Regional Policy Statement. One relevant term is ‘strategic infrastructure’. The Canterbury Regional Policy Statement states that ‘strategic infrastructure’ means those necessary facilities, services and installations which are of greater than local importance, and can include infrastructure that is nationally significant. The definition provides examples of strategic infrastructure, but this is not definitive.

The Greater Christchurch Spatial Plan uses “strategic infrastructure” as a term for infrastructure, which is defined by the Canterbury Regional Policy Statement. The Greater Christchurch Spatial Plan further classifies strategic infrastructure by introducing the term ‘key strategic infrastructure’. Key Strategic Infrastructure is described in the context of in Greater Christchurch as including Christchurch Airport, the Port of Lyttelton, the inland ports at Rolleston and Woolston, state highway and rail corridors, the National Grid and the electricity transmission and distribution network all of which is represented spatially on Map 9.

The Greater Christchurch Spatial Plan has ‘social infrastructure’ as a key term which includes parks and open spaces, community facilities, schools and health facilities. In this plan, the term infrastructure includes social infrastructure, unless specified otherwise. This has a relationship with the additional infrastructure definition in the NPS-UD.

The Partially Operative Selwyn District Plan defines ‘Important Infrastructure’ as those necessary facilities, services, and installations which are critical or of significance to either New Zealand, Canterbury, or Selwyn. This may include but are not limited to:

a. Strategic transport network
b. Christchurch International Airport

c. Telecommunication networks
d. National, regional and local electricity generation activities undertaken by a Electricity Operator as defined by the Electricity Act 1992
e. Electricity distribution networks
f. the National Grid
g. Public and community wastewater collection, treatment and disposal networks
h. Public and community land drainage infrastructure
i. Public and community stormwater infrastructure
j. Public and community potable water and fire fighting supply systems
k. Public and community-scale irrigation and stockwater infrastructure
l. Gas storage and distribution infrastructure
m. Bulk fuel supply infrastructure including terminals, and pipelines
n. Ports including inland ports
o. New Zealand Defence Force facilities
p. Emergency Services facilities
q. Public healthcare institutions
r. Dairy processing plants located within the Special Purpose Dairy Processing Zone
s. West Melton Aerodrome
t. Rolleston Prison.

Tō tātou Tūāhaka | Our Infrastructure is a strategic priority of Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn. The draft of Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn uses a number of infrastructure terms or sub-definitions, including:

- Infrastructure
- Social infrastructure
- Development infrastructure only used within the key term ‘Development Capacity’ which is lifted directly from the Greater Christchurch Spatial Plan
- Key infrastructure; and
- Local infrastructure

Infrastructure is the prevalent term in the draft of Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn with greater specificity and/or sub-definitions only used when essential.

Key infrastructure and local infrastructure are used for the Te Kiteka Takiwā | The District Picture. This provides two broad classifications of infrastructure to simplify understanding of infrastructure for users.

Key infrastructure, as a broad category includes infrastructure that would meet existing defined terms of:

1. nationally significant infrastructure
2. development infrastructure
3. additional infrastructure
4. network infrastructure
5. community infrastructure
6. regionally significant infrastructure
7. critical infrastructure
8. strategic infrastructure
9. social infrastructure
10. important infrastructure

The inclusion of ‘key’ is to denote that the infrastructure has been assessed as ‘key’ in terms of being strategically appropriate to be included at the district level. It is narrower than ‘Important Infrastructure’ in the Partially Operative Selwyn District Plan.

Local infrastructure is still shown at the district level due to its importance to particular communities at a local level. Local infrastructure includes infrastructure that would not meet the definition of Important Infrastructure in the Partially Operative Selwyn District Plan. It is recommended that the terms ‘key infrastructure’ and ‘local infrastructure’ are retained for the reasons set out above.

With that in mind, there are some further recommended changes to the GIS layers included in Te Kiteka Takiwā | The District Picture for the final version of Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn. Dairy Processing layers appear under both Key Infrastructure and Local Infrastructure and should only appear under Key Infrastructure. The GIS layer names in Te Kiteka Takiwā | The District Picture are as follows:

- Dairy Processing Zone,
- Dairy Processing; and
- Dairy Processing Noise Control Overlay

The Partially Operative Selwyn District Plan states that ‘Important Infrastructure’ includes the Dairy processing plants located within the Special Purpose Dairy Processing Zone. It is recommended that the name of the layer in Key Infrastructure should be named Dairy Processing Plants rather than Dairy Processing Zone, as the layer shows the locations of the plants and not the Special Purpose Dairy Processing Zone. Furthermore, as the Dairy Processing Plants are shown in key infrastructure, there is no need to also be included under ‘Local Infrastructure’. These are considered more of a correction to an error rather than a change. It is also recommended that the Dairy Processing Noise Control Overlay should be moved to Key Constraints, as the Noise Control Overlay does not display the infrastructure itself but the associated controls around it. This is not considered to be a significant change, just a more logical organisation of existing GIS layers.

9. Te Reo in the Key Terms

The Officer recommended definitions of te reo terms be inserted into the Key Terms of Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn. The following te reo terms are already within the Key Terms of Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn:

Te Reo Key Term	Description
Ahi kā or ahi kā roa	Burning fires of occupation, continuous occupation with traceable lineage to the primary ancestor who first lived on the land
Atua	Ancestor with continuing influence, god, deity
Awa	River, stream, creek
Hapū	Sub-tribe, kinship group, consisting of a number of whānau
Hāpua	Coastal lagoon
Iwi	Tribe
Kā mahi toi	The arts
Kai	Food
Kāika nohoaka or Kāika nohoanga	Housing and associated commercial, social, and community activities that provides for the ongoing relationship between mana whenua and the whenua.
Kāika or kāinga	Home, dwelling, village or settlement.
Karakia	Incantations
Kawa	Rules, protocols or procedures
Kōrero tuku iho	Historic accounts
Mahika kai or mahinga kai	The customary gathering of food and natural materials, and the places where those resources are gathered.
Mana	Respect, dignity, influence, prestige, reputation.
Mana whenua	Territorial rights, power from the land, authority over land or territory
Maramataka	The Māori lunar calendar
Mātauraka or mātauranga	Knowledge system, term used interchangeably with education, skill.
Mauka or maunga	Mountain
Mauri	The essential life force of all things, spiritual essence
Moana	Sea, ocean, large lake
Motu	Country
Noa	To be free from the restrictions of tapu.

Nohoaka or nohoanga	Seasonal occupation sites, places where food is gathered
Pā	Traditional and fortified settlements or villages.
Papatūānuku	Earth, Earth mother and wife of Raki, from which union originate all living things
Puna	Spring or springs
Pūrākau	Stories
Raki	Atua of the sky and husband of Papatūānuku, from which union originate all living things. Also known as Rakinui, Rangi or Ranginui.
Repo	Wetlands
Roto	Lake
Rūnaka or Rūnanga	Papatipu Rūnanga are modern representative bodies of the whānau and hapū of traditional marae-based communities who hold mana whenua over a particular takiwā and its resources. Each Papatipu Rūnanga has its own takiwā, determined by natural boundaries such as mountain ranges and rivers. These boundaries are defined in the Te Runanga o Ngāi Tahu (Declaration of Membership) Order 2001.
Takiwa	District, area, territory
Tangata whenua	People of the land
Taoka or taonga	Treasured possessions or cultural items, anything precious
Tapu	Sacred, prohibited, restricted, set apart.
Tawhito	Historical trails
Te ao Māori	A world view that is unique to Māori that acknowledges the interconnectedness and interrelationship of all living and non-living things. There is not one Māori world view, perspectives vary and differ between different iwi, hapū, marae, and whānau.
Te ao mārama	The world of light
Te reo Māori	The Māori language
Te taiao	The natural world, the environment.
Te Tiriti o Waitangi or Te Tiriti	The Treaty of Waitangi. Note: While these terms are used interchangeably, it is acknowledged that the English version and te reo Māori

	translation are separate documents and differ in a number of respects.
Tikaka or tikanga	Customary values and practices, the correct way
Urupā	Burial site or cemetery
Wāhi taoka or wāhi taonga	Places and things that are treasured and valued
Wāhi tapu	Places and things that are sacred

Wai	Water
Waiata	Songs
Waikirikiri	Selwyn
Wairua	Spirit
Whakapapa	Genealogy, cultural identity
Whakataukī	Proverb or saying
Whānau	Family
Whenua	Land

The Key Terms includes a number of te reo terms and explanations of some te ao Māori concepts. The principles of the relationship between Ngāi Te Ruahikihiki ki Taumutu and Selwyn District Council, as well as other whakataukī (proverbs, sayings) are included in Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn with translations in-situ. It is not considered necessary for the individual words of these be included in the Key Terms. After a review of the draft of Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn, a number of terms used in the draft, which are provided with an in-text description or translation in English, could benefit from being included in the Key Terms. These are as follows:

New Key Term	**Proposed Description**
Kā Poupou o Te Rakihouia	**The Eel Weirs of Te Rakihouia**
Kā Tiriti o Te Moana	**The Southern Alps**
Kā Tūraka Tupuna or Ngā Tūranga Tūpuna	**A cultural landscape classification intended to recognise the historic and contemporary relationship of mana whenua with particular areas. These include large extents of land within which there is a concentration and broader range of culturally significant sites. These are included in a District Plan as Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori.**
Kā Wai or Ngā Wai	**Water bodies and their margins which have been determined to be significant areas of mahika kai or**

	other customary uses for mana whenua. These are included in a District Plan as Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori.
Kaitiakitanga	**An active exercise to restore and enhance the mauri of the environment for current and future generations guided by kawa and tikanga.** **Note: This is fundamental to the relationship between mana whenua and the environment. The responsibility of kaitiakitaka is twofold: first, there is the ultimate aim of protecting mauri and, second, there is the duty to pass the environment to future generations in a state which is as good as, or better than, the current state.**
Kete	**Basket**
Ngā Kōhatu Whakarakaraka o Tamatea Pokai Whenua	**The Port Hills**
Ngā Pākihi Whakatekateka o Waitaha	**The Canterbury Plains**
Te Tai o Mahaanui	**The coastline between the Waimakariri River and the Rakaia River, of which the Waikirikiri Selwyn coastline is a part.**
Wai Māori	**Wai Māori refers to freshwater generally and indicates "normality". This includes water that can be used for essential life-giving purposes including drinking water.**

10. All Further Recommended Changes

The full list or the further recommended changes to Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn are outlined below:

No.	Further Recommendation
1	Insert a new Key Term for 'liveability' as follows: **"Liveability is a subjective concept, and there is not one definition for liveability. Liveability is fundamentally about the 'ability to live', and to live well. Liveability is closely related with 'quality of life' and 'wellbeing', with all of these terms used in Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn. Liveability also includes the idea of living within our means in a way that is both sustainable and affordable. Te Aka ā-Rautaki | the Strategic Framework outlines what makes for a liveable Waikirikiri Selwyn now and in the future."**
2	Amend the Key Term for Urban Form as follows: "Urban form is the physical shape and land use patterns of towns and cities. It refers to housing types, street types, how they sit in the environment and their layout. It includes the location, density and design of homes, workplaces, schools, parks and other community facilities, as well as the transport networks that connect them. **Note: In the context of Waikirikiri Selwyn, urban form includes our smaller towns, settlements and communities that may not traditionally be considered as urban."**
3	Amend the Spirit of Selwyn to include equitable outcomes, with the following amendment: "Our Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn is one of sustainable prosperity, where innovation, creativity and ambition ensures intergenerational wellbeing**, equitable outcomes** and opportunities for all. Our places are distinct, liveable, vibrant, resilient and connected; enriching **all** our lives now and into the future."
4	Amend the Spirit of Selwyn to beyond food production "**The character of our small towns is cherished, and our rural areas are valued.**"
5	Amend the proposed direction under 'A Productive, Low-Carbon and Diverse Economy':

	Protect key infrastructure and **industries, safeguarding their effective operations** ~~from reverse sensitivity effects of urban growth and inappropriate activities~~.
6	Retain 'net zero' in Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn, including in the description of Lincoln in the township network as a ' Knowledge and Net Zero Town'.
7	Insert a new Key Term for 'net-based approach' as follows: **An approach to reducing emissions where both emissions reductions and removals are used to achieve 'net' emissions reductions. In simple terms, 'net emissions' equals gross emissions (ie, actual emissions released from a human activity) minus emissions removed (eg, by trees).**
8	Insert a new Key Term for 'carbon sequestration and/or carbon sink' as follows: **Any reservoir that absorbs more carbon than it releases, thereby lowering the overall concentration of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere. Examples include forests, vegetation, peatland and the ocean.**
9	Insert a new Key Term for 'removals' as follows: **Removal of carbon dioxide from the atmosphere.**
10	Insert a new Key Term for 'gross emissions' as follows: **Total greenhouse gas emissions from human activity. (eg, emissions released from burning coal or other fossil fuels).**
11	Insert a new Key Term for 'carbon dioxide equivalent' as follows: **The universal unit of measurement to indicate the global warming potential of each greenhouse gas, expressed in terms of the global warming potential of one unit of CO^2.**
12	Remove the word 'carbon' from the following sentence: Climate change adaptation and mitigation measures, such as emissions reductions to achieve net zero ~~carbon~~, will have a considerable impact on the future state of the Waikirikiri Selwyn economy.
13	Remove the word 'carbon' from the following sentence: Encourage mode shift to reduce ~~carbon~~ emissions and improve transport network resilience.
14	Incorporate the short code system for the outcomes, supporting outcomes and directions in section 7 of this appendix into Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn.
15	Retain the terms 'Key Infrastructure' and 'Local Infrastructure'.
16	Rename the Dairy Processing Zone layer in Key Infrastructure to Dairy Processing Plants.
17	Remove Dairy Processing layers from Local Infrastructure

18	Move the Dairy Processing Noise Control Overlay from Local Infrastructure to Key Constraints
19	Insert a new Key Term for ‘Kā Poupou o Te Rakihouia’ as follows: **The Eel Weirs of Te Rakihouia**
20	Insert a new Key Term for ‘Kā Tiriti o Te Moana’ as follows: **The Southern Alps**
21	Insert a new Key Term for ‘Kā Wai or Ngā Wai’ as follows: **Water bodies and their margins which have been determined to be significant areas of mahika kai or other customary uses for mana whenua. These are included in a District Plan as Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori.**
22	Insert a new Key Term for ‘Kaitiakitanga’ as follows: **An active exercise to restore and enhance the mauri of the environment for current and future generations guided by kawa and tikanga.** **Note: This is fundamental to the relationship between mana whenua and the environment. The responsibility of kaitiakitaka is twofold: first, there is the ultimate aim of protecting mauri and, second, there is the duty to pass the environment to future generations in a state which is as good as, or better than, the current state.**
23	Insert a new Key Term for ‘Kete’ as follows: **Basket**
24	Insert a new Key Term for ‘Ngā Kōhatu Whakarakaraka o Tamatea Pokai Whenua’ as follows: **The Port Hills**
25	Insert a new Key Term for ‘Ngā Pākihi Whakatekateka o Waitaha’ as follows: **The Canterbury Plains**
26	Insert a new Key Term for ‘Te Tai o Mahaanui’ as follows:

	The coastline between the Waimakariri River and the Rakaia River, of which the Waikirikiri Selwyn coastline is a part.
27	Insert a new Key Term 'Wai Māori' as follows: **Wai Māori refers to freshwater generally and indicates "normality". This includes water that can be used for essential life-giving purposes including drinking water.**

11. New and/or amended Key Terms

This section contains a consolidated list of new and/or amended Key Terms in alphabetical order:

New and/or amended Key Term	Proposed Description
Carbon dioxide equivalent (CO^2e)	**The universal unit of measurement to indicate the global warming potential of each greenhouse gas, expressed in terms of the global warming potential of one unit of CO^2.**
Carbon sequestration and/or carbon sink	**Any reservoir that absorbs more carbon than it releases, thereby lowering the overall concentration of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere. Examples include forests, vegetation, peatland and the ocean.**
Gross Emissions	**Total greenhouse gas emissions from human activity. (eg, emissions released from burning coal or other fossil fuels).**
Kā Poupou o Te Rakihouia	**The Eel Weirs of Te Rakihouia**
Kā Tiriti o Te Moana	**The Southern Alps**
Kā Tūraka Tupuna or Ngā Tūranga Tūpuna	**A cultural landscape classification intended to recognise the historic and contemporary relationship of mana whenua with particular areas. These include large extents of land within which there is a concentration and broader range of culturally significant sites. These are included in a District Plan as Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori.**
Kā Wai or Ngā Wai	**Water bodies and their margins which have been determined to be significant areas of mahika kai or other customary uses for mana whenua. These are**

	included in a District Plan as Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori.
Kaitiakitanga	**An active exercise to restore and enhance the mauri of the environment for current and future generations guided by kawa and tikanga.** **Note: This is fundamental to the relationship between mana whenua and the environment. The responsibility of kaitiakitaka is twofold: first, there is the ultimate aim of protecting mauri and, second, there is the duty to pass the environment to future generations in a state which is as good as, or better than, the current state.**
Kete	**Basket**
Liveability	**Liveability is a subjective concept, and there is not one definition for liveability. Liveability is fundamentally about the 'ability to live', and to live well. Liveability is closely related with 'quality of life' and 'wellbeing', with all of these terms used in Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn. Liveability also includes the idea of living within our means in a way that is both sustainable and affordable. Te Aka ā-Rautaki | the Strategic Framework outlines what makes for a liveable Waikirikiri Selwyn now and in the future.**
Net-based approach	**An approach to reducing emissions where both emissions reductions and removals are used to achieve 'net' emissions reductions. In simple terms, 'net emissions' equals gross emissions (ie, actual emissions released from a human activity) minus emissions removed (eg, by trees).**
Ngā Kōhatu Whakarakaraka o Tamatea Pokai Whenua	**The Port Hills**
Ngā Pākihi Whakatekateka o Waitaha	**The Canterbury Plains**
Removal	**Removal of carbon dioxide from the atmosphere.**
Te Tai o Mahaanui	**The coastline between the Waimakariri River and the Rakaia River, of which the Waikirikiri Selwyn coastline is a part.**

Urban Form	Urban form is the physical shape and land use patterns of towns and cities. It refers to housing types, street types, how they sit in the environment and their layout. It includes the location, density and design of homes, workplaces, schools, parks and other community facilities, as well as the transport networks that connect them. **Note: In the context of Waikirikiri Selwyn, urban form includes our smaller towns, settlements and communities that may not traditionally be considered as urban.**
Wai Māori	**Wai Māori refers to freshwater generally and indicates "normality". This includes water that can be used for essential life-giving purposes including drinking water.**

Appendix 3

This appendix includes Te Aka ā-Rautaki | the Strategic Framework of Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn with all the recommended changes included in appendix 1 and appendix 2.

Vision

A liveable, innovative and connected Waikirikiri Selwyn, filled with opportunity and prosperity.

Spirit

Our Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn is a Waikirikiri Selwyn in balance, from the mountains to the sea, and everything in between. Our Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn is one of sustainable prosperity, where innovation, creativity and ambition ensures intergenerational wellbeing, equitable outcomes and opportunities for all. Our places are distinct, liveable, vibrant, resilient and connected; enriching all our lives now and into the future. Our sustainable and connected urban form sees improved connections between towns, new opportunities and choices for how we live, work and get around. Our growth is in harmony with with te taiao on which we depend and care for so that we and future generations can prosper. The mauri and health of Te Waihora is restored, there is an abundance of mahika kai and other resources. Our big backyard, with all its mountains, lakes, forests, wetlands, rivers, estuaries, the coast, and our clear sky is a taoka on our doorstep which we all collectively care for.

Our Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn is a place where all people feel they belong, are able to connect with one another, share experiences, celebrate our differences and value our heritage. Like the kahikatea the strength and resilience of communities comes from how we support and connect with one another. Our Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn is a place where we ensure that we can all prosper and lead fulfilling lives. Our economy is productive and resilient, driven by innovation and creativity. We embrace new technologies and get ahead of the curve, with sustainable infrastructure and investment unlocking the full potential of Waikirikiri Selwyn.

Our Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn is a shared future, where enduring and collaborative relationships are built on trust, reciprocity, commitment and mutual respect. Te Tiriti o Waitangi guides our partnership with mana whenua where we work together to realise intergenerational wellbeing for our people and te taiao. Our local voice is loud; we advocate and influence for our people and all of Waikirikiri Selwyn. Our communities are empowered to take action on the things they care about and are listened to when they call upon others for change.

Main Outcomes, Supporting Outcomes and Directions

Main Outcome	Supporting Outcome	Short Code Numbering	Direction
A Great Place to Call Home	Inclusive Communities	IC1	Honour Te Tiriti and strengthen our partnership with Mana Whenua
		IC2	Promote biculturalism, cultural knowledge and cultural competence
		IC3	Focus our efforts on communities and areas that experience the greatest inequalities
		IC4	Design safe and welcoming places for all
		IC5	Foster a sense of belonging and connection
		IC6	Value and celebrate our diversity and multiculturalism
	Thriving Communities	TC1	Empower and support communities to enjoy and fully participate in community and civic life
		TC2	Invest in and shape our public spaces
		TC3	Provide community spaces and facilities responsive to the needs of present and future generations
		TC4	Advocate for greater provision and accessibility of services and facilities that improve quality of life
		TC5	Support and encourage our communities to lead healthy, active and fulfilling lives
		TC6	Provide opportunities for social connection and building relationships
	Resilient Communities	ResC1	Focus on place-based solutions and the needs of local communities
		ResC2	Enable and enhance community resilience
		ResC3	Empower collective action, responsibility and community-led initiatives
		ResC4	Reduce risks faced by communities from natural hazards and the impacts of climate change
		ResC5	Increase our readiness for emergencies and disasters
		ResC6	Increase our ability to effectively respond to and recover from emergencies and disasters
	Recognised Communities	RecC1	Protect our culturally significant sites and areas
		RecC2	Protect and promote our local heritage and notable trees
		RecC3	Promote the unique identity of our towns and places
		RecC4	Promote our rural identity
		RecC5	Celebrate our local arts and traditions
		RecC6	Support community events and programmes

Main Outcome	Supporting Outcome	Short Code Numbering	Direction
A Healthy and Restored Environment	A Rich and Diverse Land	RDL1	Protect highly productive land for land-based primary production
		RDL2	Protect important natural areas, features and landscapes
		RDL3	Integrate nature-based solutions
		RDL4	Increase the extent, connectivity and accessibility of the green network
		RDL5	Green our urban environment
	Thriving Ecosystems & Biodiversity	TEB1	Protect and maintain indigenous biodiversity
		TEB2	Restore habitats and ecosystems
		TEB3	Protect and enhance the health and abundance of taoka species and mahika kai
		TEB4	Enhance the services provided by ecosystems
	Healthy Water	HW1	Prioritise the health and wellbeing of water
		HW2	Protect and restore the mana and mauri of water
		HW3	Protect and enhance Te Waihora and all tributaries
		HW4	Protect sources of water and human health
		HW5	Recognise the interconnectedness of the blue network
	Living within Environmental Limits	LWEL1	Reduce Greenhouse Gas Emissions
		LWEL2	Conserve and manage finite resources
		LWEL3	Promote the use of renewable resources over non-renewable resources
		LWEL4	Protect the life supporting capacity of the natural environment
		LWEL5	Reduce waste and promote circular practices

Main Outcome	Supporting Outcome	Short Code Numbering	Direction
A Regenerative Economy	Prosperous People	PP1	Provide equitable access to employment and economic opportunities
		PP2	Develop and prepare our people through education, training and lifelong learning
		PP3	Support and enable local business to thrive
		PP4	Promote a just transition through disruption and change
		PP5	Support social enterprise
		PP6	Support Iwi Maori economic aspirations
		PP7	Facilitate connections, collaboration and the sharing of knowledge
		PP8	Attract and retain talent and skills
	A Productive, Low-Carbon and Diverse Economy	PLCDE1	Promote economic diversification to build economic resilience
		PLCDE2	Decarbonise the economy
		PLCDE3	Support a high performance and sustainable rural economy
		PLCDE4	Support growth in industries with high innovation potential
		PLCDE5	Enable sufficient development capacity for business land
		PLCDE6	Encourage visitors to the district
		PLCDE7	Improve the efficient movement of freight and goods
		PLCDE8	Attract spending and inward investment
		PLCDE9	Protect key infrastructure and industries, safeguarding their effective operations

Main Outcome	Supporting Outcome	Short Code Numbering	Direction
A Sustainable and Connected Urban Form	Liveable Low Carbon Towns	LLCT1	Manage growth in accordance with the township network
		LLCT2	Enable Kāika Nohoaka
		LLCT3	Promote and incentivise intensification in appropriate locations
		LLCT4	Enable sufficient development capacity for housing
		LLCT5	Promote quality housing
		LLCT6	Enable housing choice and affordability
		LLCT7	Strengthen the resilience of towns to natural hazards and climate change
		LLCT8	Focus and incentivise growth in areas free from significant risks from natural hazards
	Sustainable and Accessible Transport	SAT1	Prioritise and enable sustainable transport options
		SAT2	Enhance accessibility
		SAT3	Improve connectivity within and between towns
		SAT4	Support a safe and efficient transport system
		SAT5	Support and develop connected public transport and active transport networks
	Quality Infrastructure	QI1	Strategically plan and coordinate Infrastructure
		QI2	Strengthen the resilience of infrastructure to shocks and stresses
		QI3	Deliver timely and intergenerational infrastructure
		QI4	Make efficient use of existing infrastructure
		QI5	Maintain and operate infrastructure efficiently and affordably
		QI6	Prioritise investments in infrastructure that deliver on multiple outcomes over generations
		QI7	Encourage the reduction of emissions from the construction and operation of infrastructure

MEMORANDUM

To: Chief Executive Officer

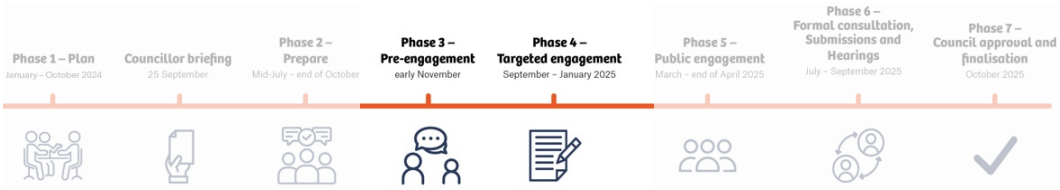
From: Ryan King – Strategy Planner

Date: 9/10/2024

Subject: Area Plan Engagement Phase 3 and 4 Proposed Approach

---

This memorandum sets out the proposed approach for Area Plan Engagement Phase 3 Pre-engagement and Phase 4 Targeted engagement. This was previous shared with Councillors for the 25 September Council Briefing.



Phase 3: Pre-engagement

Early November 2024 onwards into 2025

This is the initial public facing pre-engagement phase where the public builds upon Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn, shaping further what we should do. This emphasises the shift from thinking at the district wide level to the focus on three separate area plans for Ellesmere, Malvern and Eastern Selwyn. This will assist in understanding more about the communities, what they like in their area, don't like, and want to see in the future and how we implement the six strategic priorities[1], together with outcomes and directions, breathing life into Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn

This phase focuses on the six strategic priorities from Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn and has three main activities:

1. Public activation – seeding ideas
   A pop-up kit that is essentially a table-top map for people to comment or engage with. It is envisioned that this can be moved among facilities, events, markets and the libraries edge connector service. This includes an interactive map activity and posters for collecting feedback, as well as facilitated workshops with community, both with links to the crowd-mapping digital map on Your Say Selwyn (in person data will be collected and manually added to ensure this is accessible to all). Councillor attendance at markets and large events such as Teddy Bear's Picnic and Kite Day will be organised.
2. School engagement – "Our Future Town"
   As our area plans are intergenerational, youth engagement is critical. For our primary and intermediate age students, our schools will be supported with running a workbook activity where students create their own "Future Town" considering the six strategic priorities.
   For high school students the pop-up kit will be brought for a structured lunchtime session (participants chosen by the school) and students guided to the digital crowd-mapping for

[1] Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn has six Kā Whakaarotau ā-Rautaki | Strategic Priorities:
1. Ō tātou Kāika Our Housing
2. Tō tātou Tūāhaka Our Infrastructure
3. Ō tātou Waka Our Transport
4. Tō tātou Whatuka Wai Ua Kahuraki me te Kākāriki Our Blue-Green Network
5. Ō tātou Hapori Our People and Communities
6. Tō tātou Ōhaka Our Economy

feedback. The Selwyn Youth Council will be tasked with deciding on an appropriate activity that considers the six strategic priorities. This will be different for years 9 to 10 and 11 to 13, reflecting different more appropriate times of year for the two groups. Geography students will also have a structured workshop with the Strategy team. Additionally, targeted engagement meetings will occur with principals, student leaders and possibly their Board of Trustees to understand their needs, what they want to see and work through feedback across engagement phases. Information will be provided to each school for inclusion in their school newsletter /App and the Rangatahi Times.

3. Crowd-mapping – Your Say Digital Platform
   Best practice engagement nationally is using crowd-mapping as a digital tool to capture feedback. This will build upon the Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn Digital Picture and allow people to place feedback with points or polygons on the 6 strategic priorities from Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn together with a text field for comments, ideas and feedback. People will be able to see each other's feedback, upvote, or downvote or provide an alternative. This will be the main method for capturing feedback and understanding each community, settlement, township and area.

These activities are supported by a video of local voices from the three areas. Our standard traditional engagement methods will also be used alongside the above, such as notification in the rates insert, email, print, social media, billboards, ads and radio/audio.

The feedback from the pre-engagement phase will be used to develop three options for each area. Much like the 'strategic choice cascade' workshops for Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn, we will hold workshops with Council, the Executive Leadership Team and Council staff to develop ideas for the three options for each area.

Phase 4: Targeted engagement

September 2024 – January 2025

Alongside pre-engagement, staff will be working with our key stakeholders who are important players in the industry and/or cannot provide feedback in a public forum. This will be through two methods:

- Structured workshops
  Related stakeholders will be grouped together and have a facilitated session to share what we need to know about their industry/area of expertise and what we should consider in the development of options for area plans.
- One-on-one meetings
  For stakeholders who are important and/or require privacy to provide their bespoke comments and feedback for considering.

REPORT

TO: Chief Executive Officer

FOR: Council Meeting –23 October 2024

FROM: Strategic Open Space Lead – Derek Hayes
Head of Acquisitions, Disposals and Leasing – Rob Allen

DATE: 22 July 2024

SUBJECT: **PROCESS FOR EXPENDITURE OF PROCEEDS FROM THE DISPOSAL OF FORMER GRAVEL / CROWN RESERVES**

RECOMMENDATION

'That Council:

a) Receives the report; and,
b) Endorses the proposed process, including panel, and criteria for assessing project eligibility for proceeds funding'.

1. PURPOSE

The purpose of this report is to delegate decision-making authority and establish an approved process for the allocation and spending of proceeds derived from the disposal of Crown-derived reserve land.

This report has been written as a result of:

- The Deed of Agreement signed between the Minister of Conservation and Selwyn District Council on 8th November 2021; and
- The need to establish an agreed process for how and where proceeds will be reinvested.

2. SIGNIFICANCE ASSESSMENT/COMPLIANCE STATEMENT

The matters for decision in this report do not trigger Council's Significance and Engagement policy or otherwise trigger Section 76(3)(b) of the Local Government Act 2002.

3. HISTORY/BACKGROUND

Councils Crown Reserve disposal project has been ongoing in conjunction with the Department of Conservation ("the Department") (acting on behalf of the Crown) for the last 12 to 15 years. Council is the first Territorial Authority in New Zealand to declare surplus in bulk Crown Reserves that were

underutilised by the Public. Agreement[1] was reached (8th November 2021) with the Crown to split the proceeds of sale 50/50%, less disposal costs etc.

Changes to government policy governing the disposal of Crown reserve land, announced in August 2014, gave Council greater incentives to rationalise reserve holdings that are no longer serving their intended purpose, or any other useful reserve purpose.

Taking advantage of the revised Policy, Council previously agreed to declare 32 Crown-derived reserves (Batch 1) as being surplus to requirements (during meetings over March and April 2011). Generally, these sites consist of old gravel pits that are unproductive and of no further use for Council[2]. These reserves were divided into tranches to begin the staged process of returning them to the Crown for possible revocation of the reserve status and associated disposal[3].

Of those 32 reserves, the Department has now completed the revocation and sale of 16 reserves (identified as Tranches 1 and 2.1), making it possible for Council to claim its agreed-upon share of net proceeds, necessitating the determination of how and where this funding should be reinvested in council reserve-related projects.

The Minister for Conservation's policy on the sharing of proceeds from the rationalisation and sale of reserves ("the Policy") and Deed of Agreement[1] outlines the expectation as to how Council must use the proceeds, namely on the following:

- Purchasing or leasing land for reserve purposes;
- Acquisition of an easement or public right of way for reserve purposes;
- Improving and/or developing an existing reserve or facility thereon of any classification; or
- Acquisition of conservation covenants under Section 77 of the Reserves Act (1977).

And for the following purposes:

- Achieves Section 3 of the Reserves Act; and
- Preserve any land or areas of significant indigenous vegetation or flora and habitats of indigenous flora or fauna which have been identified in the district plan.

Strategic alignment

The Policy also states that Council shall consider its community goals and strategies for reserves and open space when determining how proceeds will be spent.

[1] Signed Deed of Agreement dated 8th November 2021 between Council and the Minister of Conservation.

[2] As determined by application of the 'Decision Making Tool' contained within Council's Gravel Pit Restoration Strategy (2013).

[3] For Crown land to be sold, it also needs to go through an offer-back process under the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998.

Strategy	Alignment
Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn	Outlines the Council's long-term aspirations and the strategic approach it will take to achieve them. Aspirations for a healthy and restored environment include directives to protect important natural areas, features, and landscapes, restore habitats and ecosystems, and protect and preserve indigenous biodiversity.
Open Spaces Strategy and Play, Active Recreation and Sport, Spaces and Places Plan	Both documents emphasise the importance of diverse open space provision and the identified shortfall in larger tracts of land that are available for public use for nature-based recreation, as well as goals for the preservation of natural landscapes, indigenous ecosystems, and cultural and heritage features. In accordance with the Open Spaces Strategy, reserve land may be acquired in response to opportunities as they arise and may include the acquisition of land containing special/unique features to the District, or that help to maintain the District's character and identity
Selwyn Biodiversity Strategy	Aligns with the goal set by the Canterbury Biodiversity Strategy (2008), which are to prioritise protecting and sustaining the most threatened and ecologically significant remaining habitats and ecosystems, as well as the linkages between them, and to restore representative habitats and ecosystems that have been lost or severely degraded. Goal 2 of the SBS states that there will be no net loss of indigenous flora and fauna, habitats, or ecosystems within Selwyn. The SBS also identifies that mana whenua wishes to protect, enhance, and extend what biodiversity 'remnants' exist, emphasising the importance of protecting existing values and the restoration of those that are degraded. These areas serve as examples of how future management can improve the cultural health of the Waikirikiri Selwyn takiwā.

4. PROPOSAL

The proposal outlines how to approach identifying projects and determining what projects to fund. Once funding is confirmed, a report to council will be prepared and will confirm the process and members of the panel for that round

of funding. A selection of staff from across council will compile a list of projects and test them through the allocation process (eligibility and prioritisation). It is anticipated that there would be more eligible projects than the funding can cover so it is important to prioritise the projects that provide the best outcome. Note, this funding is only available internally. Projects for funding are to be received in the form of a written report, with funding options. This list is then presented back to the panel for confirmation.

Council will need to account for and report back to the Department on how it has expended net proceeds.

Eligibility

As outlined above, the project must demonstrate the following:

- that it is purchasing or acquiring land for reserves purposes;
- that it achieves Section 3 of the Reserves Act;
- that it aligns with council's strategic direction; and,
- preserves land for indigenous biodiversity.

This also needs to be a future project and not applied retrospectively.

Prioritisation

Each eligible project shall then consider the following, with a Low/Med/High score.

Criteria	Description
Indigenous Vegetation or Flora and Habitat Criticality	Significance of what is present, its representativeness, vulnerability or degree of threat, its irreplaceability, and state of degradation.
Public Interest	The degree to which the project is accessible to a range of people, including for community involvement or education.
Urgency	The potential need to act now to secure the land or protect its environmental value.
Socio-Economic Benefits	Whether the site improves amenity and recreation use.
Other Matters	The project's feasibility (including maintenance) or other funding opportunities or partnership potential. This could include potential carbon credits, as well as other environmental benefits (e.g. improving water quality)

Panel

The Panel could consist of Councillors, or alternatively, this could be a Community Grants Assessment Panel. The panel will review the projects eligibility and prioritisation, as recommended by staff, and then confirm the funding to be allocated.

5. OPTIONS

The Council has the following practical options available with regard to this decision:

Option 1 (Recommended): Endorse Process with Council Committee as Panel
This option endorses the process outlined in this report and delegates authority to a Council Committee to administer and allocate proceeds from the sale of Crown reserve land.

Option 2: Endorse Process with Community Grants Assessment Panel
This option endorses the process outlined in this report and delegates authority to the Community Grants Assessment Panel to administer and allocate proceeds from the sale of Crown reserve land.

Option 3: Do not endorse
This option would seek staff to develop an alternate option for administering and allocating proceeds from the sale of Crown reserve land.

6. VIEWS OF THOSE AFFECTED / CONSULTATION

a) Views of those affected and consultation
The content of this report has been circulated to other Council staff for comment, including the Open Spaces & Facilities Asset Manager and the Head of Acquisitions, Disposals and Leasing. There was no engagement with the community in the preparation of this report. Council publicly consults on any process to declare reserves surplus. The Department also undertake formal consultation as part of the process to revoke the status of a reserve. Both processes are pursuant to Section 24 of the Reserves Act.

b) Māori and Treaty implications
Although Te Runanga o Ngāi Tahu (TRoNT) are involved in the process of Crown reserve disposals, the recommendations in this report pertain to the Deed of Agreement with the Department.

c) Climate Change considerations
There are no known climate change implications directly associated with the recommendations of this report, however the use of the net proceeds may help to build greater resilience into our natural environment.

7. FUNDING IMPLICATIONS

There are no material funding implications associated with the recommendations of this report.

Budgets for administering surplus land disposal are allocated through Long Term Plan and Annual Plan processes. These budgets have been used to

cover legal, consultancy, and processing fees associated with disposals, with the expectation that these costs will be refunded from sale proceeds.

8. LEGAL CONSIDERATIONS

There are no known legal implications in terms of the recommendations of this report. The process for revocation and disposal of surplus Crown-derived reserves has followed that prescribed under the Reserves Act (1977) and Council has regularly sought legal advice throughout.



Derek Hayes

STRATEGIC OPEN SPACE LEAD



Rob Allen

HEAD OF ACQUISITIONS, DISPOSALS AND LEASING

Endorsed For Agenda



Tim Harris
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR ENABLING SERVICES

REPORT

TO: Chief Executive

FOR: Council Meeting – 23rd October 2024

FROM: Kate Attwood – Surface Water Lead

DATE: 14th October 2024

SUBJECT: **PUBLIC INITIATED WATER RACE CLOSURES**

RECOMMENDATIONS

'That the Council:

a. *Approve the closure of one length of water race, referred to as the Pound Road closure, consisting of approximately 2.3 km across the Selwyn District Council Stock Water Race Network;*

b. *Does not approve the closure of one length of water race, referred to as the Minchins Road closure, consisting of approximately 6.32 km across the Selwyn District Council Stock Water Race Network; and*

c. *Forms a hearing panel, consisting of at least two Councillors to be nominated, to hear submissions and consider the proposals to close three sections of water race, referred to as the 684 Telegraph Road, 987 Telegraph Road, and Highfield Road closure applications respectfully that have received objections during the public consultation process.'*

1. PURPOSE

That Council consider this report regarding the above stock water race closure applications and implement the above recommendations.

Council has received applications from private landowners proposing the closure of sections of stock water race within the Council's stock water race network. All closure requests follow the process outlined in Selwyn District Council policy W107 (page 233) including public consultation and notification.

A table summarising the closures issued for public consultation during September and October 2024 is attached within Appendix A, Summary of Proposals, with a map and details for each section of race.

That Council revisits the Pound Road closure application discussed at Council meeting 12th June 2024 as the affected landowner objection raised at the time has been addressed and resolved between the applicants. Further information in Appendix B.

2. SIGNIFICANCE ASSESSMENT

Assessing the level of significance of the decision is required to ensure compliance with the decision-making requirements under Section 5 of the Local Government Act 2002. The Significance and Engagement Policy also sets out criteria for assessing significance.
The assessed level of significance determines the degree to which options are identified and analysed and the extent to which community views are sought and considered.

Significance should be assessed in terms of consequences for:

- The district or region
- Any persons who are likely to be particularly affected by or interested in the proposal, decision or matter
- The capacity of the local authority to perform its role, and the financial and other costs of doing so.

The proposed water race closures included in this report have been considered against the criteria for assessing significance from the Policy and are assessed as low significance. This is also aligned with previous water race closures of similar location and scale. Further information relating to this assessment can be found in Appendix F.

3. HISTORY/BACKGROUND

Council allows for the public to request a closure of the water race where it is no longer required. All closure requests follow the process outlined in Selwyn District Council policy W107 (page 233) including public consultation and notification.
Four closures were submitted to Council and have now progressed through to Council for approval.

4. PROPOSAL

This proposal is split into two portions. Firstly, for four new closures requests, and secondly a closure request from June 2024 which has a change of circumstances.

4.1 September/October Proposals

Council has received requests to close four sections of stock water race from private landowners. Table 1 summarises all the races which were advertised during the public consultation period. For further detail a reference number is given for each closure requested, specific details of the proposed closures, including maps, are found within the Summary of Proposals document, refer to Appendix A.

4.2 April/May Proposals

The Pound Road closure (closure reference 5) was previously reviewed by Council on the 12th of June 2024. At that stage there was one objection by an affected landowner to the closure and the decision by Council was to differ to a hearing. The applicants of this closure proposal have since come to an alternative agreement with the objector, they agreed to an updated closure plan that allows for the objector to retain access to the race without the need to go to a hearing. Therefore, this closure proposal now has 100% affected party agreement. The original summary of proposal for Pound Road has been included in Appendix B for completeness.

4.3 Overview of Process

Table 1 - Overview of Closures

Closure Ref.	Scheme	Road Name	SOP Page Ref.	Approx. Closure Length (km)	Affected Parties in Agreement	Closure Involves Strategic Race(s)	Closure Involves Ecological Impacts
1	Malvern	684 Telegraph Road	4	3.02	88%	No	No
2	Malvern	987 Telegraph Road	5	2.2	100%	No	No
3	Malvern	Minchins Road	6	6.32	78%	No	Yes
4	Paparua	Highfield Road	7	5.73	100%	No	No
5	Paparua	Pound Road	N/A	2.3	100%	No	No

Each race is assessed for the following:

- Confirmation that a minimum of 80% of landowners affected had agreed to the closure.
- Review of race sections against the maps of ecological value shown in Appendix D of this report.
- Review of race sections against map of strategic races, as shown in Appendix E of this report.
- Review of operational impact for each closure with SDC and CORDE Water Race Operational Staff.

These steps are completed prior to a recommendation being made by the Group Manager (Executive Director of Infrastructure) for these races to proceed to the public consultation phase of the closure process.

In accordance with Selwyn District Council policy W107, Public Consultation of the proposed closures occurred during September and October 2024, this included letters being sent to all affected landowners and key stakeholders.

5. OPTIONS

Where a request for water race closure is received, there are a number of potential options available to Council. Table 2 below outlines the alternative options assessed before it was determined closure was the best option for these proposals.

Table 2 - Alternative Options Considered

Option	Details	Advantage	Disadvantage
1. Water race closure	Race closure with the agreement of >80% affected landowners (rate payers on the race or directly adjacent to the race), subject to public consultation and reasoned consideration and response to issues raised during consultation.	Objective is achieved and wishes of rate payers considered. Water can be prioritised to other parts of scheme.	Loss of rating income. Ecological values of races not maintained. Race cannot be re-opened for future use.
2. Piping of water race	Piping can be considered if downstream property owners wish to maintain supply. Piping to be	Supply to downstream property owners maintained.	Landowners responsible for maintenance of pipes with potential upstream impacts if not maintained.

Option	Details	Advantage	Disadvantage
	funded by each landowner.		Higher cost to landowners. Ecological values of races not maintained.
3. Race relocation	Relocation could be considered if downstream property owners wish to maintain supply for stockwater purposes. Costs to be met by landowners.	Rating income retained.	Unlikely to achieve benefits of race closure required by landowners. Potential impacts on adjacent landowners. Cost to landowners.
4. Race retained	Do nothing, races retained.	Rating income retained.	Needs of rate payers requesting closure not met.
5. Onsite alternatives	On site alternatives e.g. a well, could be considered if landowners wish to retain a stockwater service.	Stockwater supply retained.	High cost to property owners for installation and ongoing maintenance. Ecological and other race values not retained. Resource consents required from the Regional Council.

Options (2) to (5) are alternatives to closure of an open race if a downstream landowner requires a stockwater supply to continue. Water race closures will only occur for lengths of race (excluding whole or major part of scheme closures) if 80% support from affected landowners is obtained.

Through this process consideration must be given to overland flow paths and the impact of filling in open water races on surrounding and downstream land.

Water races play a key role in reducing flooding during heavy rainfall, and filling in sections of a water race may increase the risk of overland flooding if suitable surface water channels are not maintained on the affected properties.

It is essential that any water, including stormwater runoff, which would have been carried by the water race is effectively managed. The Council recommends keeping channels open wherever possible to provide a pathway for surface or floodwater.

6. VIEWS OF THOSE AFFECTED / CONSULTATION

6.1 Interested Parties Consultation

To allow any parties with an interest in water race closures to input into the process as required by S 82 (1 (a)) of the LGA, the closures were publicly advertised for a minimum of 3 weeks on the Council website. Adverts were also placed in the Selwyn Times newspaper. A summary including maps of the proposed water race closures were made available to view on the Council's website.

As required under Council's water race closure process, 'Agreement to Close Water Race' forms have been received from affected properties. An affected property owner has been deemed to be those with access to a race on or adjacent to the property, regardless of whether the property is rated. All directly affected property owners were notified that the proposed closure has been approved to progress to public consultation. Affected landowners who have not signed the closure approval form were sent a letter and given the opportunity to submit on the proposed closure.

6.1.1 September/October Consultation

The proposed closures have been publicly advertised in the following ways:

Public advertisement in the Selwyn Times on the 18th of September 2024 as well as live on Council's website from the 16th of September 2024

An email detailing the consultation was also sent directly to Mahaanui Kurataiao (Mahaanui), Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu, Department of Conservation, Fish and Game, Environment Canterbury Regional Council, Heritage New Zealand, and the NZ Fire Service on 17th of September 2024.

A summary of proposal, maps, and copy of the public advert detailing the proposed race closures was also posted on Council's website from 16th of September 2024 to date.

6.1.2 April/May Consultation (Pound Road)

The proposed Pound Road closures has previously been publicly advertised in the following ways:

Public advertisement in the Selwyn Times (24th April, 1st May, and 8th May) and The Canterbury Press Newspapers (26th April).

Email sent to Mahaanui Kurataiao (Mahaanui) & Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu, Department of Conservation, Fish and Game, Environment Canterbury Regional Council and the NZ Fire Service on 24th of April 2024.

A summary of proposal report, maps, and copy of the public advert detailing the proposed race closures was posted on Council's website from 24th of April 2024.

6.2 Views of those affected

During the consultation process the following sections received formal objections:

- 684 Telegraph Road
- 987 Telegraph Road
- Minchins Road
- Highfield Road

Submissions received also make reference to an additional public closure proposal currently being processed by Council, the Upper Sheffield closure. The initial scope of the Upper Sheffield closure includes the Minchins Road closure and involves a number of the same landowners. Therefore, submissions may refer to both these proposals.

Council has received ten submissions in total during the public consultation process. All submissions can be found in Appendix G of this report.

6.2.1 September/October Public Submissions relating to the four proposed closures

Four general submissions were received regarding all of the September/October proposed water race closures. All four of these submissions were objections to the closure proposals. Submission against the proposals cite reasons such as protection of wildlife, amenity values,

and cultural values. Two of the objections have come from the local Runanga via Mahaanui Kurataiao Ltd.

684 Telegraph Road

One specific submission has been received regarding the 684 Telegraph Road water race closure proposal from an affected landowner. The submission is against the closure proposal and cites that further ecological considerations should be taken into account as the water race hosts a variety of wildlife in the area.

Minchins Road

Five specific submissions were received regarding the Minchins Road water race closure proposal from affected landowners. Three of these submissions were objections to the closure proposal and two (including the applicant) were in favour of the proposal. Submission against the proposal cite reasons such as protection of wildlife, amenity values, and the race allowing flood relief. Submissions in favour of the proposal cite reasons such as rates reduction, Farm Environmental Plans excluding stock (dairy) from waterways, and ongoing maintenance costs.

During the public consultation phase additional information has been discovered regarding the Minchins Road closure proposal. The second half of the race section proposed for closure has been altered in the past, with the race being relocated to follow the road instead of through the farm block land as is shown on Councils maps. This means that the Minchins Road race also ties in with another race coming from the northern side of Old West Coast Road and both these flows further down Old West Coast Road than what was initially proposed in this application. The number of affected parties has also increased due to two additional landowners being identified and objecting to the closure, therefore the percentage of affected parties in agreement that have signed the closure form now falls below the 80% required threshold to proceed with the closure application. The Minchins Road water race also plays a key role in providing a flood relief pathway to drain water away from the area that gets impacted heavily during large storm events. Closure of this section of race would require significant upgrades to the surrounding water races to account for the increased flow and pressures on the surrounding races if the Minchins Race was closed.

6.2.2 April/May Public Submissions relating to the Pound Road proposed closure

The Pound Road closure proposal has previously been brought to Council meeting on the 12th of June 2024 with the decision made to go to a hearing due to one objection received by an affected landowner. All affected parties were subsequently notified of Council's decision and have since come to an alternative closure agreement amongst themselves instead of going to a hearing. The affected parties have created a revised closure plan agreement which has been signed by the appropriate parties involved. The initial objector to this closure proposal was the first affected property along the section of race proposed for closure and wished to retain access to the race. The remaining affected parties have therefore changed the proposed closure plan to install a soakage pit inside the property boundary of the next downstream affected party in favour of the closure, maintaining supply upstream. This proposal now has 100% affected party agreement.

6.3 Ngāi Tahu views

Te Runanga O Ngāi Tahu's Freshwater Policy recognises the importance of providing a stockwater supply to communities. This principal is considered alongside a number of others which seek to protect the environment and its inhabitants. By proposing the closure of ineffective, inefficient, and no longer required water race assets, Council is proposing to better balance the needs of rate payers, Iwi, and the environment.

It should be noted that the Mahaanui Iwi Management Plan 2013 requires that stock water races are managed as waterways as per the Ngā Kaupapa / Policy RH4.2

RH4.2 *- To require that stock water races in the catchment are managed as waterways. This means:*

(a) Water in stock water races is accounted for in catchment assessments of water use;
(b) Stock access is prohibited;
(c) Appropriately sized buffers and riparian margins; and
(d) Native fish values are protected, including fish passage.

Details of the proposed closure were provided to Ngāi Tahu and Mahaanui. Feedback has been received from Mahaanui on behalf of Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga and Te Taumutu Rūnanga. These submissions are objecting to all closures out for consultation in September/October. Full details on the basis of the objections can be found in Appendix G.

6.4 Ecological Considerations

The Canterbury Water, Selwyn Waihora Zone Implementation Programme acknowledges that Council are reviewing the operation of the stockwater race network and seeking opportunities for rationalisation while managing some races for biodiversity and community values.

The Implementation Plan supports race rationalisation and recognises the importance of reliable stockwater supplies while identifying opportunities for supporting an aquatic corridor from mountains to sea via water races and creating wetlands at discharge to ground locations.

Mahaanui, the Iwi Management Plan 2013, recognises the importance of the water race network for biodiversity and habitat for native freshwater fish. Where appropriate opportunities for salvage of aquatic life and relocation will be provided to DoC and Fish and Game prior to a water race closure occurring.

Council engaged ecologists to undertake assessments of sites with medium and high ecological value within the Ellesmere and Malvern Water Race schemes in 2011 and in 2023, and the Paparua Water Race scheme in 2022. A copy of the findings of these assessments are included in Appendix D.

DoC have indicated that the level of input from DoC may need to be prioritised based on predicted distribution of threatened species and external contractors may need to be used if DoC staff cannot assist. DoC may however provide guidance to Council and Contractors on the process the suitable sites for relocation. Where DoC staff are not available to undertake salvage of aquatic life and it is deemed necessary, consulting companies exist that are equipped to undertake electrofishing, however this may attract significant cost. The Agreement to Close Water Race form states that the benefiting property owners are liable for their share of the costs associated with the closure.

Four sections of Water Race proposed for closure (684 Telegraph Road, 987 Telegraph Road, Highfield Road, and Pound Road) are noted to be of low ecological value. One proposed closure (Minchins Road) joins with another race downstream which supplies water to sites of known ecological significance.

The decisions and matters of this report are assessed to have low climate change implications. As mentioned in section five above these races also accommodate flood water and surface water runoff. The effects of climate change over time means that more frequent and intense flood events should be expected.

7. FUNDING IMPLICATIONS

7.1 Rating Impact

The total loss of rating income from the sections recommended for closure is approximately $19,222 per annum, that reflects 1.30% of total rating income. Table 3 of this report shows the impact of the proposed closures.

Table 3 – Rating Impact of Closures

Water Race	Reduction in length (km)	Reduction in length (%)	Loss of targeted rate income ($)
Paparua	8.03	1.95 %	1.78 %
Malvern	11.54	1.35 %	1.70 %
Ellesmere	0	0 %	0 %
Total	**19.57 km**	**1.26 %**	**1.30 %**

The detailed loss of rating income for each section of race is shown in Appendix C.

Properties that continue to have access to other races following closure will continue to pay full water race rates. Properties that no longer have access to stock water races will be changed to the Amenity stock water race rate which this financial year is set at $54.00.

The total income from the latest available targeted stock water race rates data is $2,408,890 for all properties with access across the district.

The cumulative impact of closures will continue to be considered as more closure requests are received over time. Rates are reviewed and adjusted at each annual plan and long-term plan rating review.

7.2 Cost Savings

Many of the closures to date have been short lengths of lateral water race that are maintained by the property owners. Closure of these races have minimal impact on operational costs.

7.3 Closure Costs

The cost of any rate payer requested closures will be met by the benefiting property owners.



Kate Attwood

SURFACE WATER LEAD

Endorsed For Agenda



Elaine McLaren

Acting Head of Operational Delivery
(Water, Roading, Resource Recovery)

Approved For Agenda



Tim Mason

Executive Director Infrastructure and Property

Appendix A

Summary of Proposal – Water Race Closures September/October 2024

1. Proposed Closures

Council has received formal requests to close the sections of water race listed in Table 1 below.
The closure of these races is considered to be of low impact to the network. The closure of races in Table 1 will not significantly alter the intended level of service provision of the Ellesmere, Malvern and Paparua water race schemes.
Subject to public consultation and Council approval, these races will be closed and stock water supply in these races will cease.
Details of each closure, including maps showing the location, can be found on the page referenced in Table 1.

Table 1 – Proposed Water Race Closures

Closure Ref.	Scheme	Road Name	Page Ref.	Approx. Closure Length (km)	Affected parties in Agreement	Closure involves strategic race(s)	Closure involves Ecological impacts
1	Malvern	684 Telegraph Road	4	3.02	88%	No	No
2	Malvern	987 Telegraph Road	5	2.2	100%	No	No
3	Malvern	Minchins Road	6	6.32	78%*	No	No
4	Paparua	Highfield Road	7	5.73	100%	No	No

* Number of affected parties in scope of the proposed closure has been updated and increased following further application reviews and information submitted during public consultation. This application is now below the required threshold.

2. Impact of Closures

The proposed water race closures represent the following loss to each of the schemes:

Table 2 - Impact of Closure

Water Race	Reduction in length (km)	Reduction in length (%)	Loss of targeted rate income ($)
Paparua	5.73	1.39 %	1.78 %
Malvern	11.54	1.35 %	1.7 %
Ellesmere	0	0 %	0 %
Total	**17.27 km**	**1.11 %**	**1.3 %**

Closure of these races have been assessed for operational impact to each of the Selwyn District Stock Water Race Schemes. It has been determined disturbance and cost impact to operations and maintenance of each scheme will be minor.

3. Consultation Process

3.1 Views of those affected

The Local Government Act (LGA) section 82 requires consultation with persons affected by or have an interest in a decision. These persons must also be provided with a reasonable opportunity to present their views to the Local Authority.
For an individual race closure to be progressed the Council requires that the initiator of the water race closure request obtain agreement from at least 80% of affected property owners and provide Council with an 'Agreement to Close Water Race' form signed by affected property owners.

Where a proposed closure has 80% support from affected landowners, the closure is generally considered to be of low impact, therefore the 'inform/consult' end of Council's engagement spectrum, as outlined in the LTP, is considered appropriate. An affected property owner has been deemed to be those with access to a race on or adjacent to the property, regardless of whether the property is rated.
Where a proposed water race closure has attracted 100% support and no further objections are received, the closure will progress once approved by Council.

It should be noted that the Mahaanui Iwi Management Plan 2013 requires that stock water races are managed as waterways as per the Ngā Kaupapa / Policy RH4.2

RH4.2 *- To require that stock water races in the catchment are managed as waterways. This means:*

(a) Water in stock water races is accounted for in catchment assessments of water use;
(b) Stock access is prohibited;
(c) Appropriately sized buffers and riparian margins; and
(d) Native fish values are protected, including fish passage.

3.2 Interested Parties Consultation

To allow any parties with an interest in water race closures to input into the process, as required by section 82 (1 (a)) of the LGA, all race closures will require:

- Public advertisement for a minimum of 3 weeks, in Council Call and on the Council website. Maps of proposed water race closures will be available to view at Council or on the website.
- A letter to be sent to all directly affected property owners to notify them that the proposed closure has been approved to progress to public consultation.
- Specific partners/stakeholders, identified as Ngāi Tahu, Department of Conservation, Fish and Game, Fire and Emergency New Zealand, Environment Canterbury, Heritage New Zealand (specifically where structures e.g. headworks are involved) will be directly provided with a copy of the above advertisement.

If interested parties wish to present their views there will be an opportunity to present at Council. Should objections to an advertised closure be received, a hearing panel will consider the objection and its relevance to stock water supply as part of their decision making.

A formal public hearing will only occur if persons wish to be heard. Any objections to race closures on grounds other than stock water supply will be considered during public hearing (if applicable) and the hearing decision confirmed by Council. Consideration will need to be given to whether objectors are stock water rate payers and directly or indirectly affected. Should a race be retained for reasons other than stock water supply a different rating mechanism may be required.

3.3 Ecological Considerations

The races proposed for closure will be assessed for their ecological value.

The Canterbury Water, Selwyn Waihora Zone Implementation Programme acknowledges that Council are reviewing the operation of the stock water race network and seeking opportunities for rationalisation while managing some races for biodiversity and community values. By rationalising ends of the network this will help to have a more reliable network overall for the areas that remain and create areas that can sustain higher value.

The Ecological Assessment undertaken in the Ellesmere, Malvern, and Paparua schemes by ecologists in 2011 and 2022 identified that a number of water races have high ecological value with kākahi (freshwater mussels) among other native aquatic invertebrate species being present in the races. In response to the recommendations of these surveys and reports, the following actions are being taken:

- The Department of Conservation are provided an opportunity, via the key stakeholder consultation process, to assess all races proposed for closure to assess ecological value and undertake salvage of aquatic life if deemed beneficial.
- The Council is considering options to retain and fund nominated races of high ecological value for environmental purposes or strategic importance.
- A programme of fish screen installations have been funded for all active intakes, which all now have functioning fish screens

If a race has been dry for a period of time, low levels of aquatic life are expected to be present and limited to isolated pools where they exist.

Where a salvage of aquatic life is deemed necessary, consulting companies exist that are equipped to undertake electrofishing and salvage. However, this may attract significant cost. The Agreement to Close Water Race form states that the benefiting property owners are liable for their share of the costs associated with the closure.

4 Further Information

For further information on the proposed closures, or to make a submission, please contact Council on 03 347 2800 or via SurfaceWaters@selwyn.govt.nz.

Any persons wishing to present their views on this matter should notify Council by **5pm on the 7th of October 2024**.

Appendix A – Closure Maps and Details

Closure Reference: #1 - 684 Telegraph Road
Map and Location:

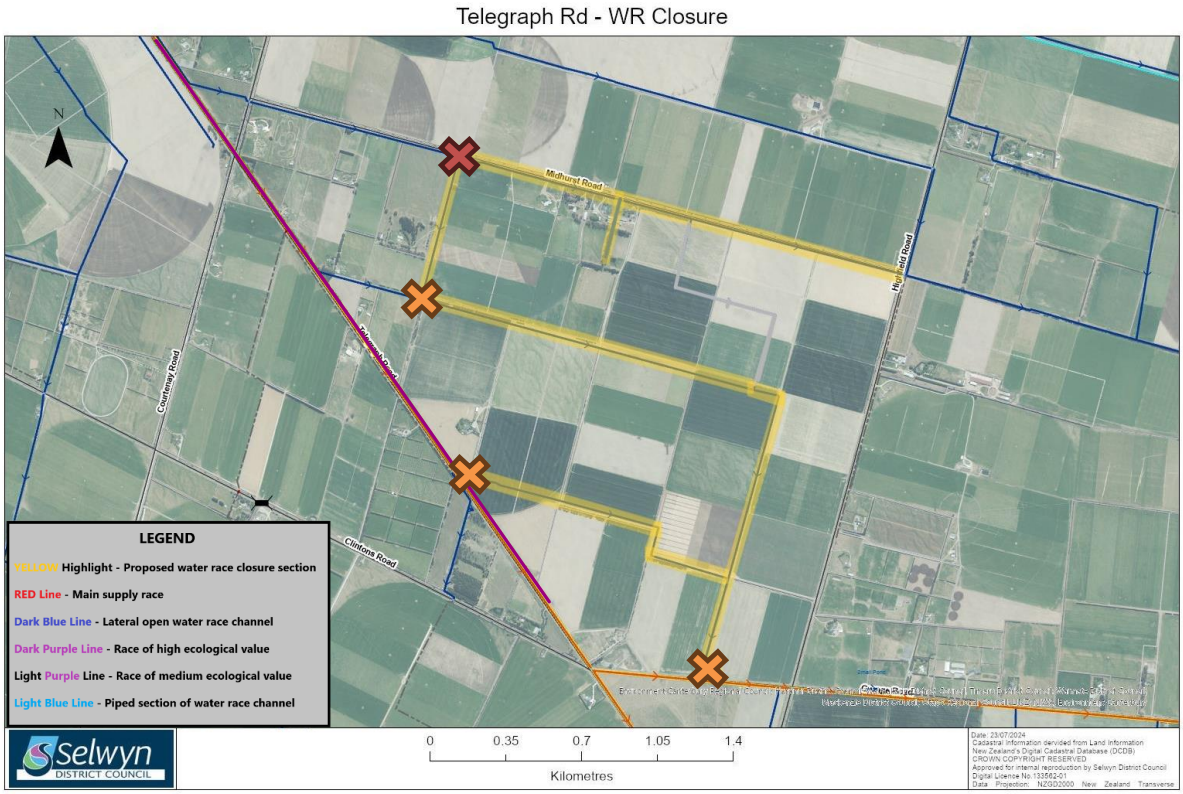


Figure 1: Proposed '684 Telegraph Road' Closure sections and plan. Orange X indicates the location of a new soakpit proposed. The green X's indicates positions of existing soakpits/termination pints or where a culvert has been sealed off from the main race.

Scheme: Malvern

Length of Proposed Closure: 3.02 km

Application Received From: Pinevale Dairies Ltd

Number of Affected Properties: 8

Number of Properties agreed to Closures: 7 – 88 %

Percentage Loss of Rating Income per Scheme: 0.63 %

Reason for Closure: Water races no longer needed by landowners. The lower sections of the race have not existed for over 10 years.

Details of Closure: Sections of the races have previously been shortened to its current termination points. One soakpit is proposed to terminate the remaining race between 171 and 215 Midhurst Road. Existing access for upstream water race users will remain in place.

Closure Reference: #2 - 987 Telegraph Road

Map and Location:

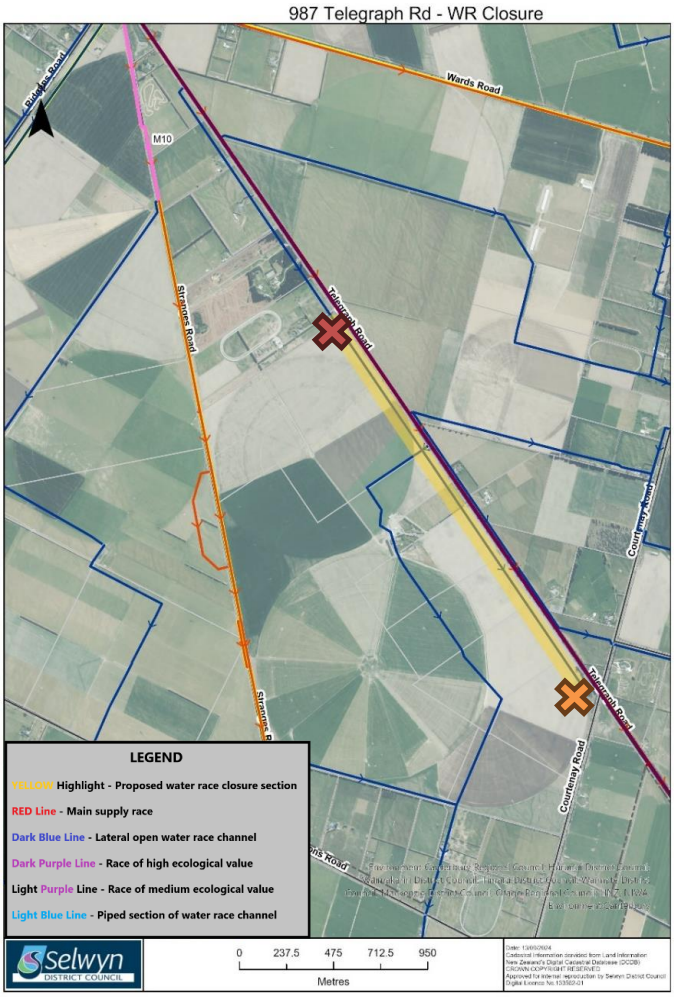


Figure 2: Proposed '987 Telegraph Road' Closure sections and plan. The orange X indicates the location of a new soakpit proposed. The green X indicates the position of an existing soakpit/race termination point.

Scheme: Malvern

Length of Proposed Closure: 2.2 km

Application Received From: Rimanui Farms Ltd

Number of Affected Properties: 1

Number of Properties agreed to Closures: 1 – 100 %

Percentage Loss of Rating Income per Scheme: 0 %

Reason for Closure: Water race no longer needed by the landowner.

Details of Closure: This is a minor lateral race. The landowner wishes to shift the termination point soakpit further upstream within the same property. Existing access for upstream water race users will remain in place.

Closure Reference: #3 - Minchins Road

Map and Location:

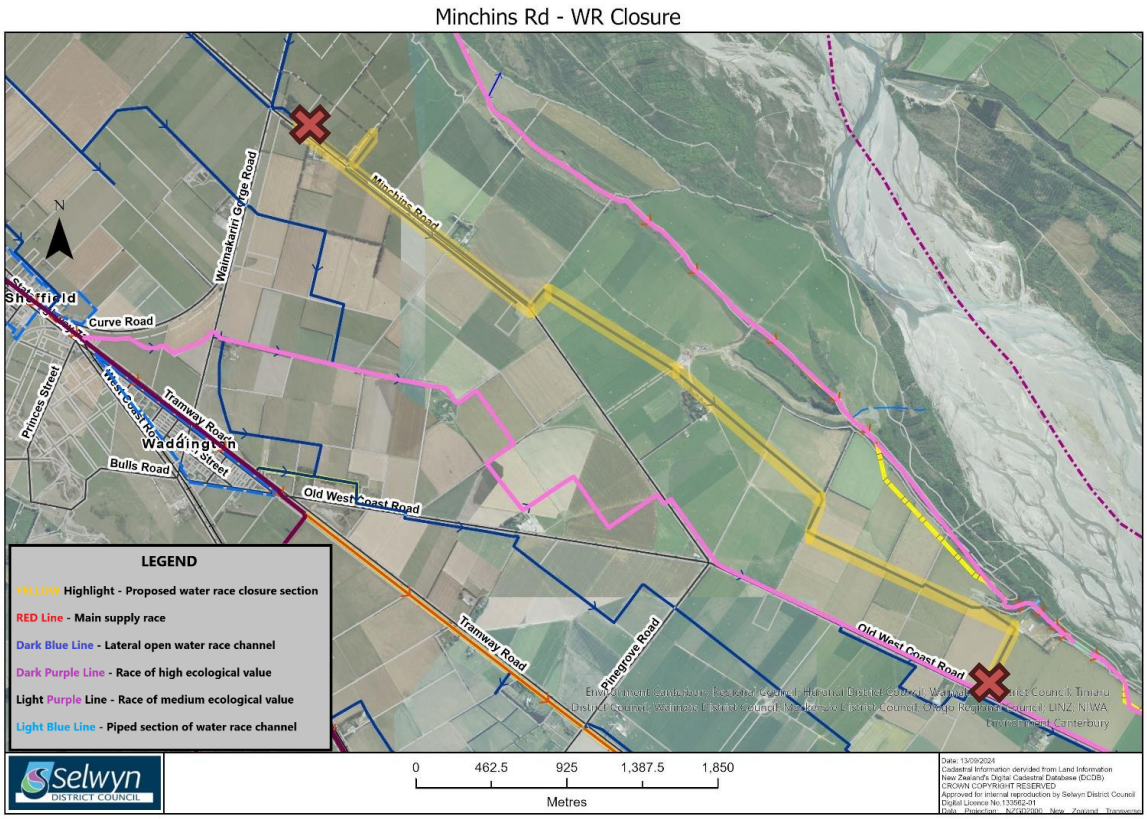


Figure 3: Proposed 'Minchins Road' Closure sections and plan. The orange X's indicate locations of new soakpits proposed.

Scheme: Malvern

Length of Proposed Closure: 6.32 km

Application Received From: P&E Ltd Farm

Number of Affected Properties: 9 (this value has been updated based on new information)

Number of Properties agreed to Closures: 7 – 78 %

Percentage Loss of Rating Income per Scheme: 1.07 %

Reason for Closure: Water races no longer needed by landowners.

Details of Closure: Applicant is a majority landowner along the race with support from other affected parties. Decommissioning of the race will require a soakpit termination point upstream to be installed and may require upgrades to other sections of race that would be taking on the additional flows if the proposed race is closed. Existing access for upstream water race users will remain in place.

Closure Reference: #4 - Highfield Road

Map and Location:

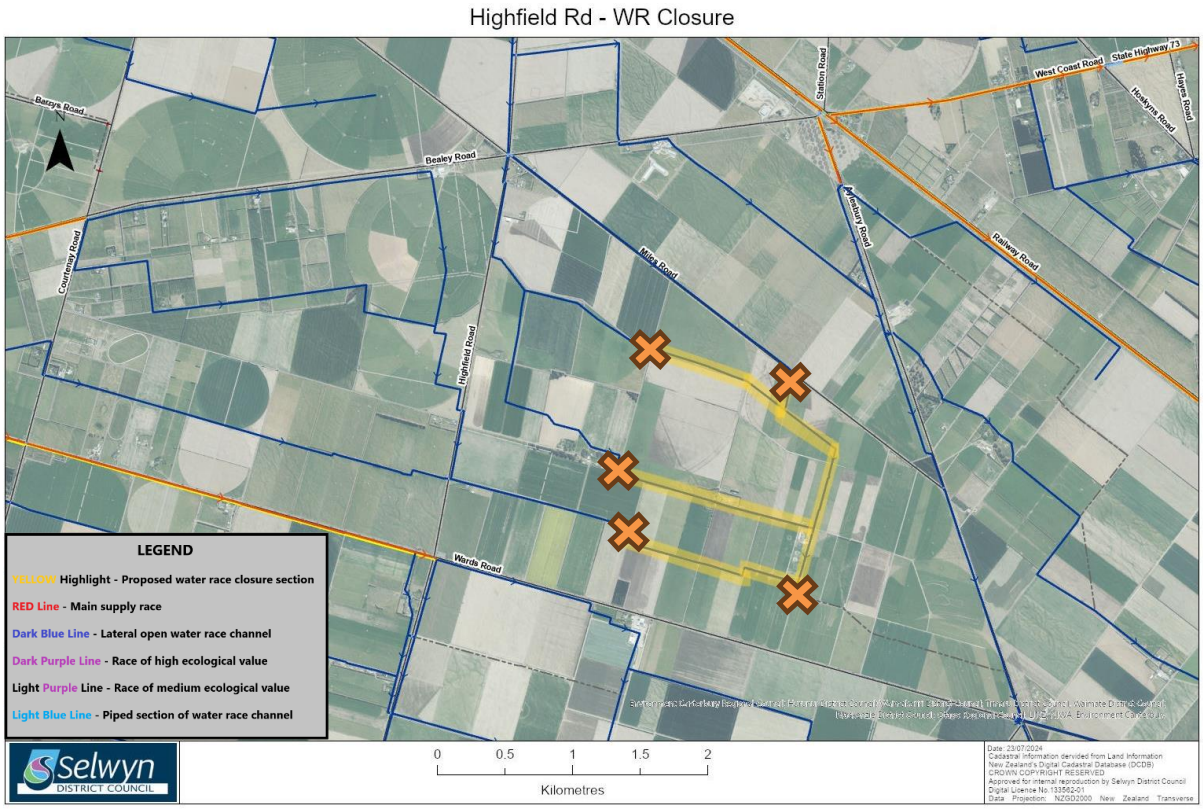


Figure 4: Proposed 'Highfield Road' Closure sections and plan. The green X's indicate positions of existing soakpits/race termination points.

Scheme: Paparua

Length of Proposed Closure: 5.73 km

Application Received From: Wydeacres Wagyu Ltd

Number of Affected Properties: 2

Number of Properties agreed to Closures: 2 – 100 %

Percentage Loss of Rating Income per Scheme: 1.78 %

Reason for Closure: Water races no longer needed by landowners. Alternative sources of stock water available.

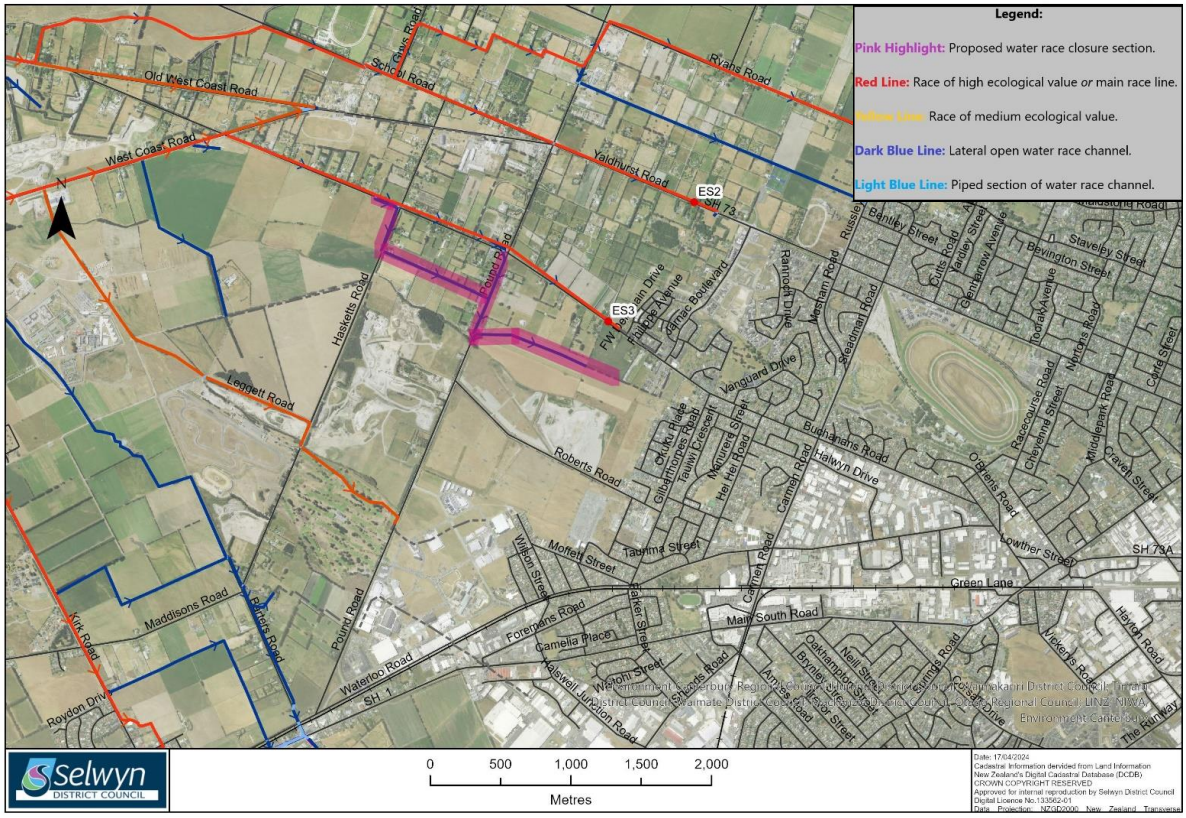
Details of Closure: These are minor lateral races with 100% affected landowner support. These races have not flowed for many years. No specific closure actions are proposed as the races appear to be closed physically already.

Appendix B

Summary of Proposal – Water Race Closures April/May 2024 (Pound Road)

Closure Reference: #1 Pound Road
Map and Location:

Pound Road - WR Closure



Scheme: Paparua
Nearest Town: Christchurch
Length of Proposed Closure: 2.78 km
Application Received From: D. Park
Number of Affected Properties: 12
Number of Properties agreed to Closures: 11 – 92 %
Percentage Loss of Rating Income: 0.00 % (This race is within Christchurch City Boundary)

Reason for Closure: Safety improvements following recent incidents. Alternative sources of stock water available. Water race no longer needed by landowners. Race has run dry for over 8 months.

Details of Closure: This is the end of line race and has previously been shortened to its current termination point. Decommissioning of the race culvert under Buchanans Road from the main line is proposed.

Appendix C

Closure Ref.	Scheme	Closure Name	Total Affected parties	Affected Parties FOR closure	Affected Parties AGAINST closure	Affected parties in Agreement	Approx. Closure Length (km)	Loss per Scheme Length (%)	Loss of Rateable Income ($)	Loss per Scheme Rateable Income (%)	Closure involves strategic race	Closure involves Ecological impacts	Specific Submissions Received?
1	Malvern	684 Telegraph Road	8	7	1	88%	3.02	0.35%	7,114.30	0.63%	No	No	Yes (1) - against
2	Malvern	987 Telegraph Road	1	1	-	100%	2.2	0.26%	0	0%	No	No	No
3	Malvern	Minchins Road	9	7	2	78%	6.32	0.74%	12,107.95	1.07%	No	Yes	Yes (5) – 3 against and 2 in favour
4	Paparua	Highfield Road	2	2	-	100%	5.73	1.39%	12,177.25	1.78%	No	No	No
5	Paparua	Pound Road	11	11	-	100%	2.78	0.67%	0	0%	No	No	No

SDC Surface Waters staff recommend the following for each closure, following assessment of the information summarised in the above table *after* public consultation has been undertaken:

1. **684 Telegraph Road** – Recommend application goes to a hearing as one specific submission against this application and four general submissions against the publicly notified water races closures have been received by Council following the public consultation period. Note that Some sections of the water race proposed for closure have already been unofficially altered or closed by landowners in the past, and no longer flow as indicated on Council's maps.

2. **987 Telegraph Road** – Recommend application goes to a hearing as four general submissions against the publicly notified water races closures have been received by Council following the public consultation period. Note that Some sections of the water race proposed for closure have already been unofficially altered or closed by landowners in the past, and no longer flow as indicated on Council's maps.

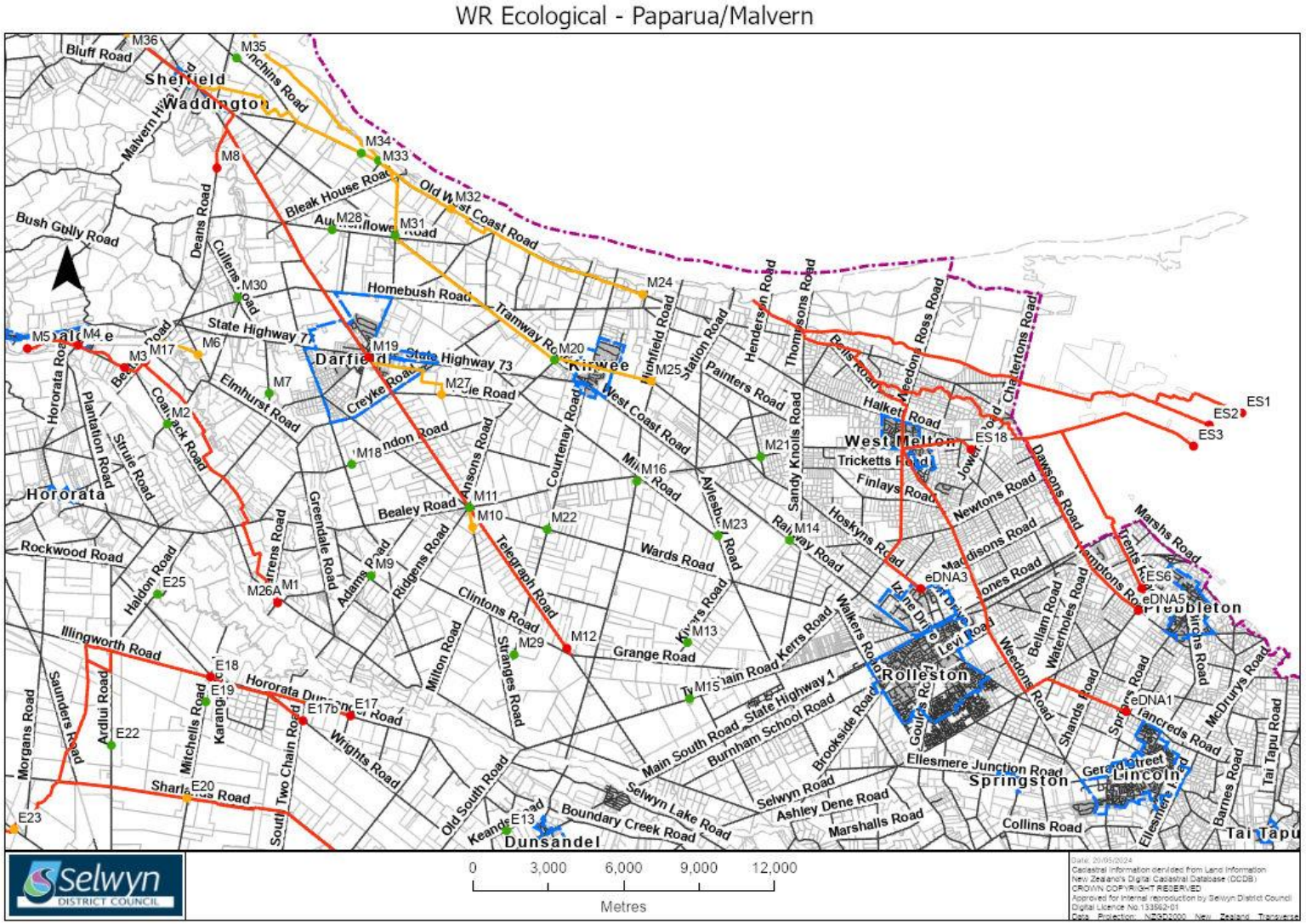
3. **Minchins Road** – Recommend this application is declined due to two objections being received by affected landowners. Through information received in the public submission period, it was identified that this race also provides essential flood relief in the area and supplies stock drinking water to at least two farms that do not have an alternative supply.

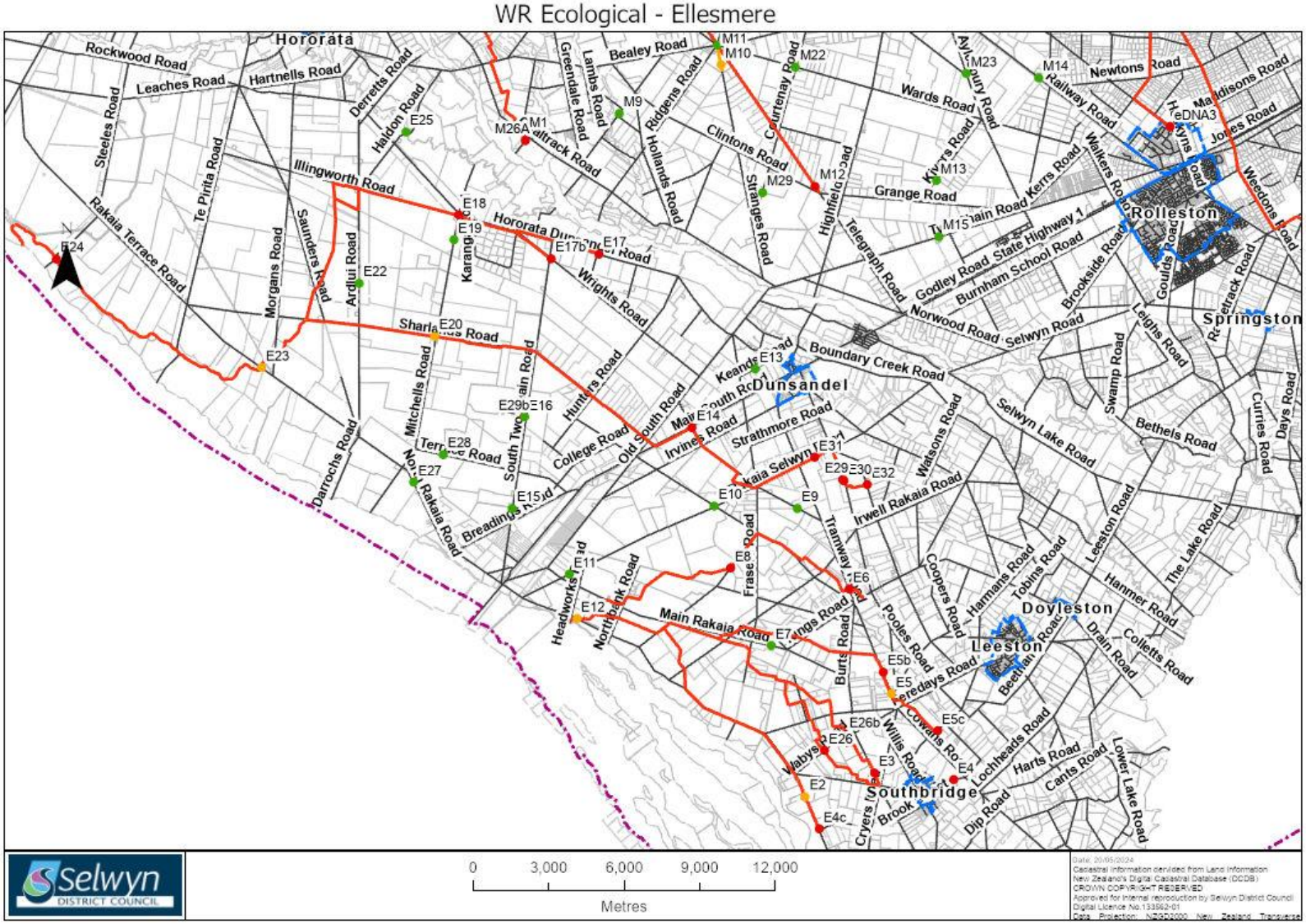
4. **Highfield Road** - Recommend application goes to a hearing as four general submissions against the publicly notified water races closures have been received by Council following the public consultation period. Note that Some sections of the water race proposed for closure have already been unofficially altered or closed by landowners in the past, and no longer flow as indicated on Council's

maps.

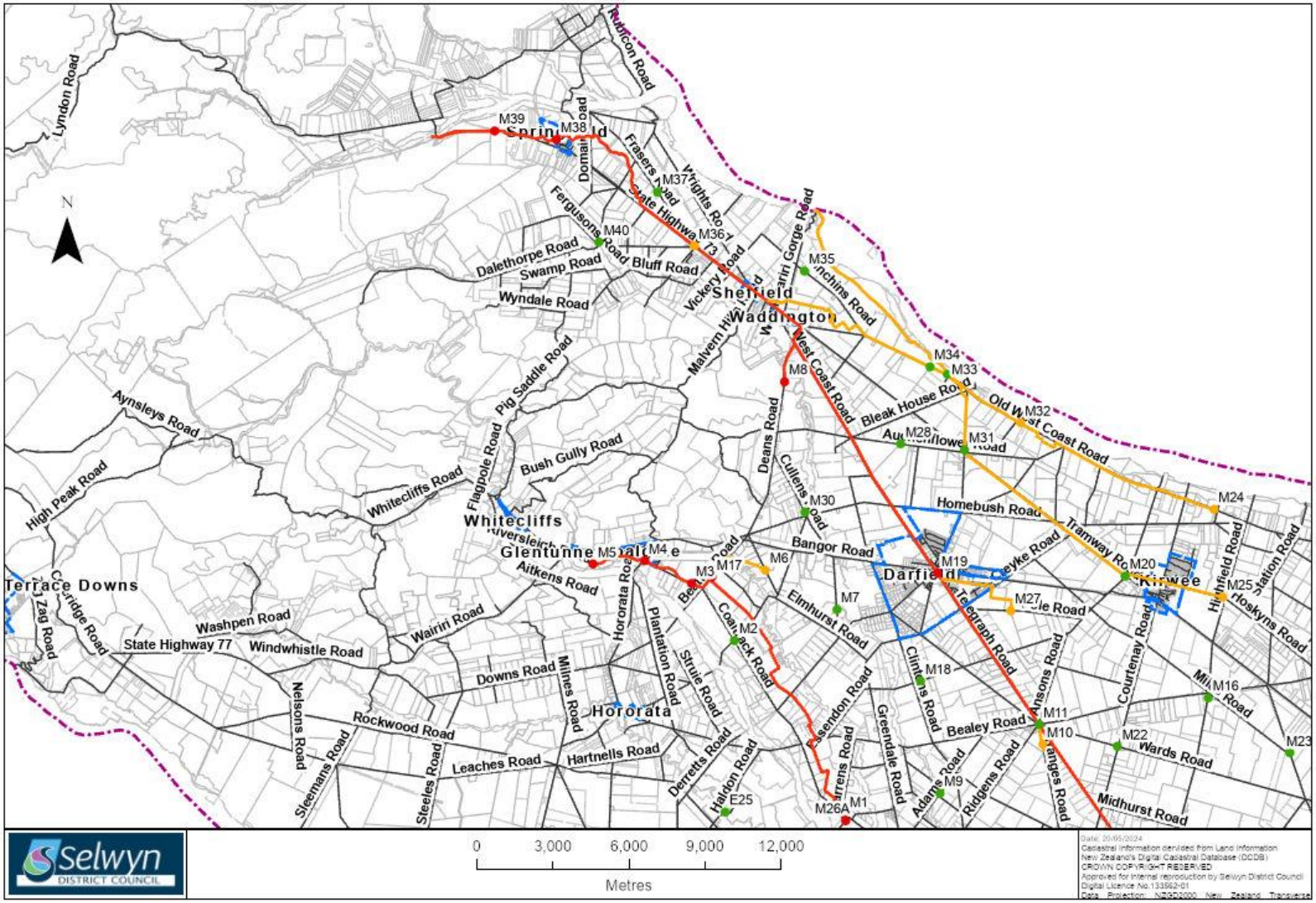
5. **Pound Road** - Progress this closure as 100% affected parties have signed and are in agreement. There are no outstanding submissions against this closure.

Appendix D – SDC MapViewer Water Race layer with mapped ecological sites overlaid (08/10/2024).

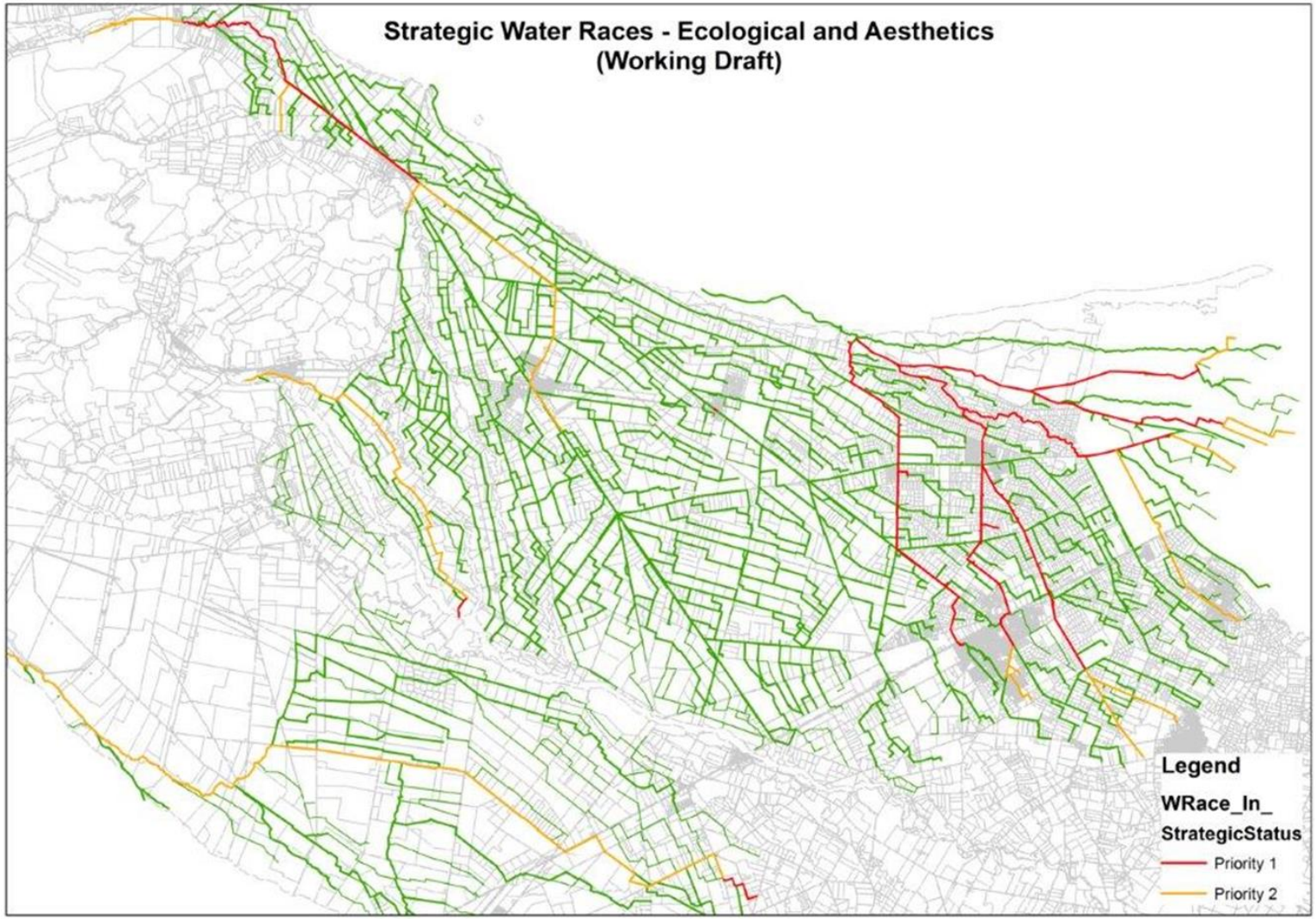



WR Ecological - Ellesmere
Hororata
Rockwood Road
Leaches Road
Hartnells Road
Steeles Road
Derretts Road
Haldon Road
Te Pirita Road
Rakaia Terrace Road
Illingworth Road
Morgans Road
Saunders Road
Ardlui Road
Karangahape Road
Wrights Road
Sharlands Road
Mitchells Road
Darrochs Road
College Road
Old South Road
Hunters Road
Irvines Road
Strathmore Road
Rakaia Selwyn Road
Irwell Rakaia Road
Tramway Road
Fraser Road
Headworks Road
Northbank Road
Main Rakaia Road
Breadings Road
Bealey Road
Greendale Road
Lambs Road
Ridgens Road
Hollands Road
Clintons Road
Courtenay Road
Highfield Road
Telegraph Road
Strangers Road
Wards Road
Railway Road
Newtons Road
Madisons Road
Jones Road
Weedons Road
Kerrs Road
Walkers Road
Grange Road
Main South Road
Godley Road
State Highway 1
Burnham School Road
Brookside Road
Goulds Road
Rolleston
Springston
Norwood Road
Selwyn Road
Boundary Creek Road
Dunsandel
Swamp Road
Leighs Road
Bethels Road
Selwyn Lake Road
Watsons Road
Currie Road
Days Road
Leeston Road
The Lake Road
Hamner Road
Colletts Road
Drain Road
Doyleston
Leeston
Harmans Road
Tobins Road
Coopers Road
Pooles Road
Burts Road
Beetham Road
Cowans Ford Road
Willis Road
Lochheads Road
Harts Road
Cants Road
Lower Lake Road
Dip Road
Southbridge
Cryers Brook
Wabys
Alltrack Road
Hororata Dunsandel Road
Keanes Road
Mawhinneys Road
Terrace Road
Nor
South Two Chain Road
Tramway Road
Burtons Road
Cowans Ford Road
Wabys
Cryers Brook
E1
E2
E3
E4
E4c
E5
E5b
E5c
E6
E7
E8
E9
E10
E11
E12
E13
E14
E15d
E16
E17
E17b
E18
E19
E20
E22
E23
E24
E25
E26
E26b
E27
E28
E29
E29b
E30
E31
E32
M1
M9
M10
M11
M12
M13
M14
M15
M22
M23
M26A
M29
eDNA3
N
0
3,000
6,000
9,000
12,000
Metres
Selwyn
DISTRICT COUNCIL

WR Ecological - Malvern



Appendix E - Strategic Water Races - Ecological and Aesthetics



Appendix F – Significance and Engagement Policy Assessment

Significance is interpreted in Section 5 of the Local Government Act 2002. The Council's Significance and Engagement Policy further outlines the meaning of 'significance' by stating that:

Significance should be assessed in terms of consequences for:

- The district or region
- Any persons who are likely to be particularly affected by or interested in the proposal, decision or matter
- The capacity of the local authority to perform its role, and the financial and other costs of doing so.

The Significance and Engagement Policy also sets out criteria for assessing significance which are applied in Section 1.1 below.

The 2024/34 LTP identifies the Stock Water Race Network as a strategic asset. Strategic assets are assets or groups of assets that the local authority needs to retain to maintain its capacity to achieve or promote any outcome that is important to the current or future wellbeing of a community. Explicit provision has been made in the 2021/31 LTP for water race closures[1] initiated by rate payers.

The LTP states that the level of significance of a decision will determine the process used by the decision maker considering Council's commitment to constructive community engagement. An assessment of significance has been included below for the Council's discussion and recommendation.

1.1 Level of Community Interest

The community outcomes are considered relevant to proposed water race closures and provided in Table 1

Table 1 - Community Outcomes

Community Outcome	Level of Support
A living environment where the rural identity of Selwyn is maintained	Rural land use is changing. The proposed water race closures are being driven by the Community in line with their changing needs, therefore water race closures support this community outcome.
Selwyn has a strong economy which fits within and complements the environmental, social and cultural environment of the District.	Council seeks to support existing agriculture and other land based sectors. Ceasing to operate inefficient and ineffective assets that are no longer required by the Community supports the local economy.

Water race closures are generally driven by the Community. The water races proposed for closure are no longer required by the community. They no longer provide economic benefit to the rural communities of the district and this reflects the changing needs of these communities.

[1] LGA 2002 S97(2)a

Consultation to the wider community has occurred along with notification of key stakeholders, including Mahaanui Kurataiao (Mahaanui) & Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu, Department of Conservation, Fish and Game, Environment Canterbury Regional Council and the NZ Fire Service. Affected persons are directly consulted on all water race closures. These include rated and non-rated properties that have access to a water race on or adjacent to their property. Where a closure has attracted 100% support from directly affected property owners, the closure is considered to be of low significance.

Following approval by the Group Manager Infrastructure, public advertisement of the proposed closures has occurred during September to October 2024 and posted in the SDC website URL: https://www.selwyn.govt.nz/services/water/water-race/water-race-closure-requests

1.2 Ngāi Tahu

The impacts on water race closures have been assessed against the Iwi Management Plan and Te Rūnanga O Ngāi Tahu's Freshwater Policy. These assessments are included in Section 6.3 of the attached report.

1.3 Rating & Financial Impacts

There are no known impacts on Council's capacity to undertake its statutory responsibilities. There are no known inconsistencies with any existing policy, plan, or legislation with the sections of race recommended for closure to proceed.

The proposed water race closures are considered as irreversible where it crosses private property. Council do not hold easements for most water races. A sufficient amount of legal and economic controls will be needed for reinstatement of water race channels on private property, which have cost and political implications. However, stock water supply can be provided from other sources.

The proposed water race closures are not considered to impact a scarce resource. The provision of water for stock can generally be provided from alternative sources.

The proposed water race closure applications have been summarised in the table below:

Closure Ref.	Scheme	Road Name	SOP Page Ref.	Approx. Closure Length (km)	Affected Parties in Agreement	Closure Involves Strategic Race(s)	Closure Involves Ecological Impacts
1	Malvern	684 Telegraph Road	4	3.02	88%	No	No
2	Malvern	987 Telegraph Road	5	2.2	100%	No	No
3	Malvern	Minchins Road	6	6.32	78%	No	Yes
4	Paparua	Highfield Road	7	5.73	100%	No	No
5	Paparua	Pound Road	N/A	2.3	100%	No	No

Based on the above assessment, it is recommended that the proposed closures are considered of **low significance** in terms of consultation requirements. The level of significance impacts the degree of consultation undertaken on the engagement spectrum. Council takes a conservative approach to consultation.
The proposed water race closures represent the following loss to each of the schemes:

Water Race	Reduction in length (km)	Reduction in length (%)	Loss of targeted rate income ($)
Paparua	8.03	1.95 %	1.78 %
Malvern	11.54	1.35 %	1.70 %
Ellesmere	0	0 %	0 %
Total	**19.57 km**	**1.26 %**	**1.30 %**

Closure of these races has been assessed for operational impact to each of the Selwyn District Stock Water Race Schemes. It has been determined disturbance and cost impact to operations and maintenance of each scheme will be minor.

2.4 Impact on levels of service

An assessment of the options considered as alternatives to water race closure is included in Section 5 of this report. The proposed water race closures are not expected to have any unintended consequences for community interests. The environmental, social, and cultural impacts of the closures have been considered as outlined below:

1. Cultural interests – the race closures proposed are not considered to impact the character of the District, as they are often on private land and exist extensively in other parts of the District. There are no historic assets/fabric as part of the proposed closure. There are not known cultural links to these sections of closure.

2. Social interests – water races on private property are not considered to provide amenity value to the wider community and their closure is therefore not considered significant. Race closures on the roadside may have some visual impact in areas with high amenity. Under Council's process, for a rate payer initiated race closure to proceed, all affected property owners (those with access to a race on or adjacent to their property regardless of whether they are rated for stock water) are consulted and approval is required for closure to be progressed. Further public submissions are invited from the wider community.

3. Economic interests – Council will monitor the cumulative impact on rate revenue reduction.

4. Quality of the Environment – opportunities for salvage of aquatic life will be provided in consultation with the Department of Conservation prior to any race closure. Closing ineffective and inefficient races provides environmental benefit.

The proposed water race closures are assessed as **low** significance.

Appendix G– September/October Water Race Closure Submissions Received by Council

Outlook

RE: Proposed Water Race Closures

From [redacted]
Date Fri 10/4/2024 10:48 PM
To Surface Waters <SurfaceWaters@selwyn.govt.nz>
Cc Chris Brown [redacted]

1 attachments (802 KB)
Water Race Closure Objection.pdf;

You don't often get email from [redacted]. Learn why this is important

Hi Luc,

Further to my earlier email please find attached a formal objection to the proposed closure of the Minchins Rd Water Race.

Kind regards
Chris Brown

From: [redacted]
Sent: Tuesday, 17 September 2024 8:42 pm
To: 'SurfaceWaters@selwyn.govt.nz' <SurfaceWaters@selwyn.govt.nz>
Cc: Chris Brown [redacted]
Subject: Proposed Water Race Closures
Importance: High

Hi,

I live at [redacted], Sheffield and I have found out today by chance that there is a proposed closure of the water race along Minchins Road. I have gone to the website and note that submissions close on 7 October. I also note that the proposal document is not yet available on the website (see below). This hardly constitutes public consultation with the affected landowners and certainly does not comply with the Councils obligations to consult.

I will be sending in a formal objection to this proposal (once I have the details of what is proposed). This currently supplies stock water for part of our property, and also feeds the pond (water is borrowed from the water race and has done so for the last 100 years). There are lots of small fish in the water race and our pond (not sure of their type but they look like mud fish to me). The water race provides water for farm stock, habitat for birds, insects, fish. It provides flood relief, etc. This is just some of the benefits of the water race.

Please urgently provide me with a copy of the proposal document so I can consider what is being proposed and formalise my objection to the proposal.

Kind regards
Chris Brown
[redacted]

4 October 2024

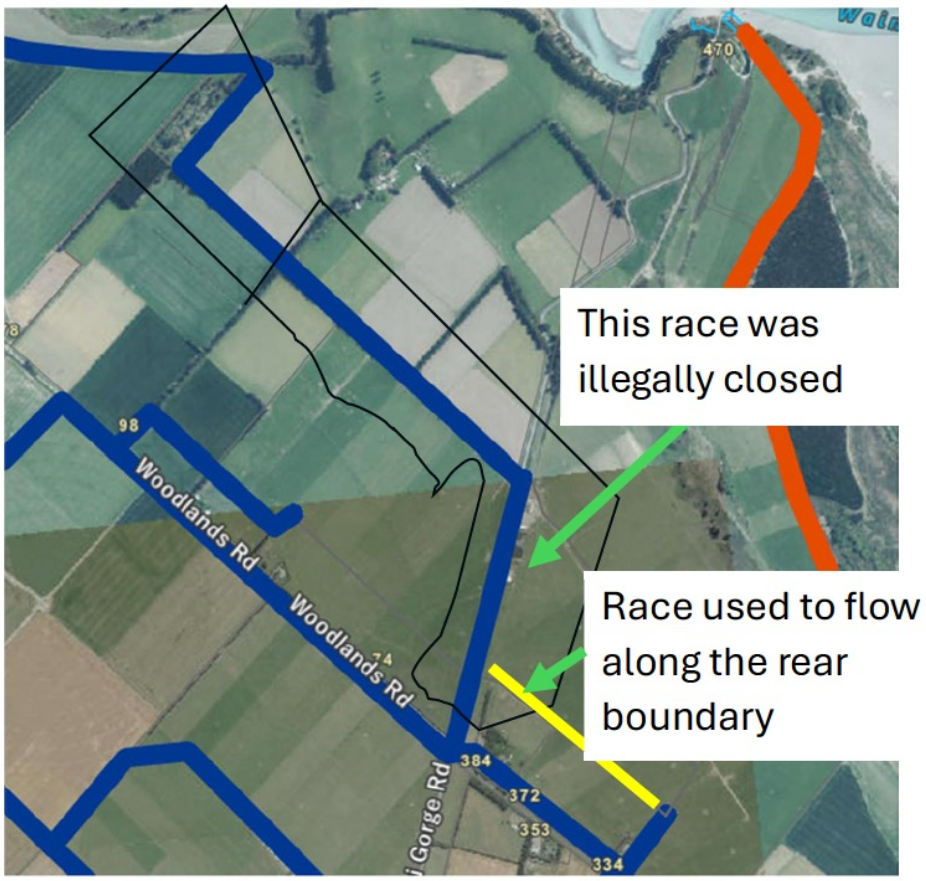
Selwyn Water Race Team
Attn: Luc Leroux

Re: Objection to Summary of Proposal – Water Race Closures Sept 2024 (Closure Ref 3)

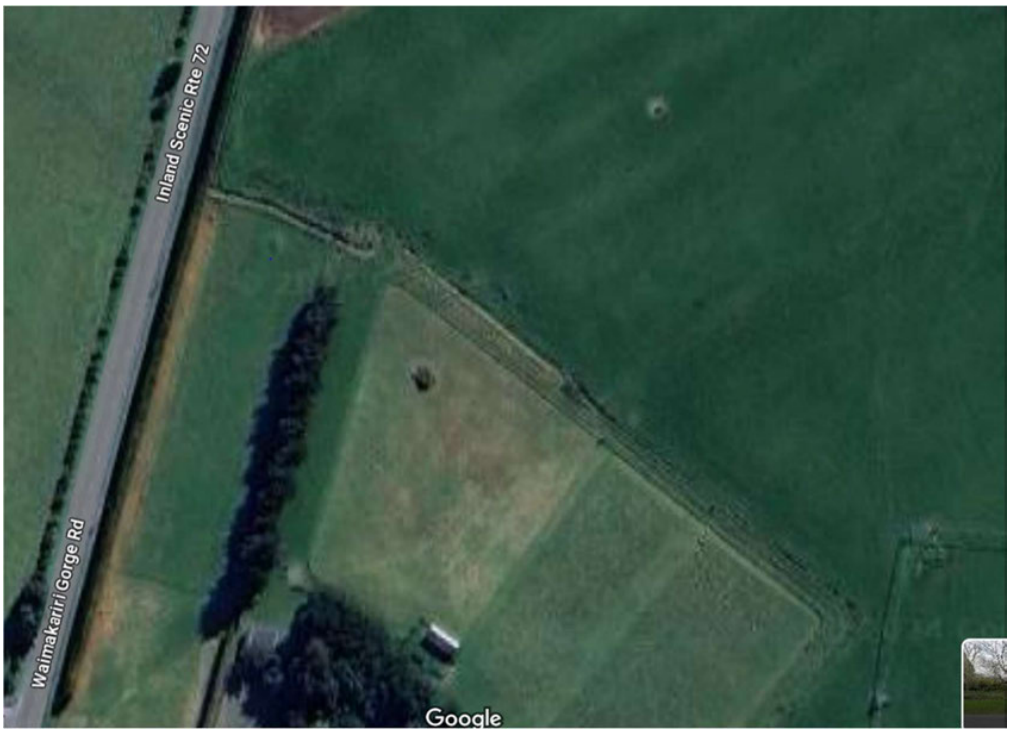
Further to my email of 17 September 2024 I am writing to object to the proposed closure of the Minchins Rd water race.

I live at [redacted], an historic homestead built in 1905 at [redacted], Sheffield. The water race has supplied stock water to the Farm since the water race's inception. In addition, it has been used to irrigate the house gardens for many years.

We purchased the property in March 2018. Prior to us purchasing the property we understand the rear water race (see picture below) was illegally closed. This is consistent with it still showing as a current race on the Council maps. I am advised by the previous owner that [redacted] (not sure if any other land owners were involved) closed the race and bulldozed dirt into the race.



As you can see in the following Goole Maps photo the water race is no longer supplied. Nor does it appear to exist on the neighbouring dairy farm owned by the current applicant to close the Minchins Rd race.



When this race was closed it is my understanding that the Council did nothing to remedy the illegal closure of the race. The previous owner [redacted] organised with my immediate neighbour [redacted] to supply stock water to the North paddocks on our Farm. Shortly after we moved into the property, work was undertaken on stock troughs on the [redacted] dairy farm and our water supply was cut off. When I asked for it to be reinstated, I was told that it was an arrangement with the previous owner and that I needed to sort my own stock water. As a result of this and the illegal closure of the water race, I have been forced to supply stock water to these paddocks from our house water supply.

In 2018 and 2021 there were significant flooding events. With the above raced closed (and filled in) there is no capacity in that part of the water race to ameliorate floods. I am happy to supply photos/videos of the flood waters coming over Waimakariri Gorge Rd and onto our property. These have already been shown to Luc Leroux. If these races are gone the flood waters would have been even worse.

In respect of the current proposal the water race currently supplies stock water for part of our property, and also feeds the pond at the front of our historic homestead. Water is borrowed from the race, it flows into the pond and then returns to the race and has done so for approximately the last 100 years. See photo below.



There are lots of small fish in the water race and our pond (not sure of their type but they look like mud fish).

The water race provides water for farm stock, habitat for birds, insects, fish, frogs. It also provides a level of flood relief. These are just some of the benefits of the water race.

In the event the water races are closed it is my belief that the habitat loss will have significant impact on the local ecosystem. I have seen nothing in the application to close the race that indicates that any work has been done to assess the impacts on habitat. While I may be incorrect, it appears to be a purely financial request. There is no information on what needs to happen if the race is closed (eg: do land owners need to maintain water races to provide flood water courses? If not, and maybe even then, they will get filled in). Given that land owners have illegally closed the races in the past and the Council has done nothing about it, what comfort can we have that they would enforce any requirements going forward in the event the races were closed.

I the event the closure progresses I will be forced to;

1) Find a source of water for my stock.
2) Spend many thousand dollars (current indication is $35,000 to instal power, pump and pipework to enable the pond to be retained). There will also be the cost of power to run the pump on an annual basis.
3) I will also need to spend money on an annual basis to clean the water race to ensure some level of flood water disbursement is maintained.

I understand that some farmers wish to close the race to reduce their operating costs and also to provide more land to graze dairy cows/grow crops. Where is the consideration to the impact on my financial position through the impact of this closure?

Process:

On the Council Website https://www.selwyn.govt.nz/services/water/water-race/water-race-closure-requests/summary-of-proposal-water-race-closures section 3

3. *The initiator of the closure request is required to **co-ordinate with all affected land owners** to provide the following documents to Council:*

Neither myself nor my neighbour [redacted] were consulted in relation to the proposed closure prior to the application being lodged. I have still not been approached by the initiator of this application. Using the Councils own rules this application should fail on these grounds alone.

It is my understanding that the rules require at least 80% of the affected property owners to give their approval. The proposal indicates that 88% of the affected property owners have approved this. Given that neither myself nor my neighbour [redacted] were consulted in relation to the proposed closure, nor have we given our approval, the maths indicates that there must be at least 16 affected property owners on this stretch of water race, 14 of whom have given their approval. I request clarification as to who the individual property owners are as I am not aware that there are this many individual property owners on this section of the race. There may be individual affected parties owning multiple land titles but I do not believe the intention of the wording is that these parties can have multiple votes. I am happy to lodge an Official Information request should this be necessary to obtain this information. Please advise urgently is this will be required.

I am also aware that another application has been lodged for the closure of the water race that feeds water to the race under consideration. As this is yet to be loaded onto the website, and that again, I have not been approached/consulted in relation to this proposed closure I am not yet in a position to comment in detail on this proposal. However, given that this water race provides the water to the Minchins Rd Water Race I am both surprised and disappointed that there appears to be little to no consideration for all of the affected parties as required by the rules and I will be lodging a formal objection to that proposal in the event it is formally proposed to be closed.

The Council needs to ensure that

a) It fully considers all the relevant facts (eg: environmental, ecological, social and financial). This is not and cannot be solely a financial consideration as it appears to currently be.
b) Ensure the rules are adhered to and in the event a race or part of a race is closed that the impacts on those affected parties are considered and appropriate mitigation and compensation is provided where those rights are impinged.

Yours sincerely



Chris Brown [redacted]

Outlook

Closure of Minchins Rd Waterrace

From David Te Kapa [redacted]
Date Wed 10/2/2024 7:43 PM
To Surface Waters <SurfaceWaters@selwyn.govt.nz>

You don't often get email from [redacted]. Learn why this is important

To The Selwyn District Council.
My name is David Te Kapa
I live at [redacted] Sheffield and have for many years.
I firmly oppose the closure of the water race that runs in front of where I live.
Apart from being a living ecosystem in itself due to the population of birds and other animals that use it, I get to harvest watercress from it and when it's in abundance I get to share it with many older people who cannot pick any for themselves.
Also during winter, at least once a year this water race carries away flood waters during heavy rain events. If the water race is closed off, this house and garage where I live will definitely flood.
These water races are and give life.
Me Te Whakaute
D G Te Kapa
Outlook for Android

Outlook

Closure of selwyn water races

From Mike Rusbatch [redacted]
Date Fri 9/20/2024 1:52 PM
To Surface Waters <SurfaceWaters@selwyn.govt.nz>; Surface Waters <SurfaceWaters@selwyn.govt.nz>

Some people who received this message don't often get email from [redacted]. Learn why this is important

Hi there
Please accept this as my submission against closing and discontinuation of the water races in local Selwyn areas.
Submissions were needed by 1 Oct.
Thanks
Melisa Rusbatch
Darfield

Outlook

Water Race Closure Notification - Letter to Landowner - September 2024 - Telegraph Road

From [redacted]
Date Fri 10/4/2024 7:16 PM
To Surface Waters <SurfaceWaters@selwyn.govt.nz>
Cc 'Scott Walters' [redacted]

You don't often get email from [redacted]. Learn why this is important

[redacted]

The website link is not easy to follow as the September 2024 closures are between the June 2024 and April 2024 updates. We have also not seen any public advertisement.

We support the intention to update the maps for several water races which no longer exist, and have not for some time.

We do not consider the ecological considerations in closing parts of the scheme have been fully assessed and so are unable to support the closure in its current form. We would like alternative options to be investigated before a final decision made.

Ngā mihi,
Scott and Sarah Walters

From: Surface Waters <SurfaceWaters@selwyn.govt.nz>
Sent: Tuesday, September 17, 2024 7:40:03 PM
To: [redacted]
Subject: Water Race Closure Notification - Letter to Landowner - September 2024 - Telegraph Road

Tuesday, 17 September 2024

Scott Walters
Sarah Walters
[redacted]

Dear Landowner,

Application for Closure of Water Races within the Malvern Scheme: Between Midhurst and Telegraph Road.

On 15 September 2024, the Selwyn District Council Executive Director of Infrastructure agreed to progress the application to close the water race on or adjacent to your property following the agreed process. We have received confirmation from all other affected property owners.

If you object to this closure please get in contact with us at surfacewaters@selwyn.govt.nz or contact Council directly. To view the details of the proposed closures please refer to the Council website: Selwyn District Council - Water Race Closures

Council staff will now take the following actions:

- Publicly advertise the proposed water race closure.
- Notify key stakeholders, including Ngāi Tahu, Environment Canterbury, Department of Conservation and Fish and Game.
- Work with the Department of Conservation to determine whether fish salvage from the race is required.
- Organise a hearing of any public objections to the proposed closure.
- Present the outcome of the public consultation to the elected representatives of Council.
- If the proposed closure is approved, organise fish salvage if necessary.
- Notify landowners that the race is formally closed and a soakhole (or other agreed closure plan) can now be installed in liaison with CORDE.
- Adjust water race rates for each property where applicable. Where other races are on or adjacent to the property, there will be no impact on rating. Affected properties LIM notes updated.

Completion of the above steps is expected to take approximately 1-2 months. You will receive notification in writing if/when the closure has been formally approved and landowners can organise the installation of a new soakhole at the termination of the upstream water race. No water race channels can be filled in until all the above steps have been completed and formal notification of closure has been received from Council.

Yours sincerely,

The SDC Surface Waters Team

Surface Waters

E: surfacewaters@selwyn.govt.nz I www.selwyn.govt.nz

Selwyn District Council Logo

2 Norman Kirk Drive, Rolleston 7643
PO Box 90, Rolleston
Phone: (03) 347 2800 or 03 318 8338
Fax: (03) 347 2799

www.selwyn.govt.nz
www.selwynlibraries.co.nz
www.selwyn.getsready.net

Outlook

Submission for Water Race Closures September 2024

From Sean Rooney [redacted]
Date Sun 9/29/2024 8:11 PM
To Surface Waters <SurfaceWaters@selwyn.govt.nz>

1 attachments (101 KB)
A submission to Selwyn District Council Water Race Closures September 2024.pdf;

[You don't often get email from [redacted] Learn why this is important at https://aka.ms/LearnAboutSenderIdentification]

Please find Submission for Water Race Closures September 2024 as attached.

Thanks,
Sean Rooney

A submission to Selwyn District Council

In response to Water Race Closures September 2024

29 September 2024

From
Sean Rooney
[redacted]

I do not request the opportunity to make an oral submission.

Position statement

I am a resident and rate payer in the Selwyn District. I have an avid interest in geography, and I am extremely concerned about the continued farming intensification on the Canterbury Plains and increasing damage to the natural environment.

Submission

Thank you for the opportunity to submit on this issue.

I **do not** agree with the intention to close the water races listed in Table 1 of the *Summary of Proposal – Water Race Closures September 2024*

Closure Ref.	Scheme	Road Name	Page Ref.	Approx. Closure Length (km)	Affected parties in Agreement	Closure involves strategic race(s)	Closure involves Ecological impacts
1	Malvern	684 Telegraph Road	4	3.02	88%	No	No
2	Malvern	987 Telegraph Road	5	2.2	100%	No	No
3	Malvern	Minchins Road	6	6.32	88%	No	No
4	Malvern	Highfield Road	7	5.73	100%	No	No

The reasons that I oppose the proposal are:

- The closure of a water race should not be based just on the support from affected landowners because they no longer require the use of it. There are more important environmental issues at stake and there needs to be wider consultation with the community.
- No evidence has been supplied with the proposal to indicate that the water race closures involve no ecological impacts. The Mahaanui Iwi Management Plan 2013 states that water races provide habitat for native fish and other biodiversity,

contributing to the wider network of mahinga kai habitat in lowland streams and drains.

- The Canterbury Plains have been described as the most biologically deprived and most modified environment in Aotearoa due to the intensification of agriculture (S. Fitzgerald, 2023).
- Water races are the last and almost only visible bastion of the natural environment left on the Canterbury Plains (as both natural and cultural heritage) and must be protected (C. Meurk, 2024)
- The water races were constructed nearly 150 years ago and have captured through natural dispersal and establishment many of the wetland and riparian species that were otherwise subsequently eliminated from the plains - indigenous shrubs, harakeke, sedges, rushes, ferns, herbs, birds, lizards, fish, shellfish, and invertebrates.
- There is a report by EOS Ecology on water races for the Selwyn District, one for ECan by C Meurk (2023), and a Project on iNaturalist NZ – Water races of Canterbury, revealing the presence of almost 263 indigenous species.
- As outlined in the Mahaanui Iwi Management Plan 2013, water races are defined as an artificial watercourse used for the managed conveyance of water for stock water purposes and that they also provide habitat for native fish and other biodiversity.
- Managing stock water races as waterways is consistent with Ngāi Tahu policies that require that drains are recognised as waterways for the purposes of water management and should therefore be protected and not purposedly destroyed.

Recommendation

My recommendations are that Selwyn District Council should:

- Recognise that water races are natural wetland/riparian habitats and take measures to protect them.
- Progress to protecting what is left of our natural and cultural heritage. We have so little left on the Plains that spending a relatively small amount of money in the larger scheme of things should not influence the saving of these taonga.
- Develop a co-designed management regime bringing in the expertise/experience of Farmers, Council, Mana Whenua, Ecologists and Community who may wish to help, maintain and expand the protection of these water races.



Outlook

submission on water race closure Minchins Road

From [redacted]
Date Mon 10/7/2024 3:49 PM
To Surface Waters <SurfaceWaters@selwyn.govt.nz>

1 attachments (18 KB)
Submission on Proposed water race closures Sept 2024.docx;

Hi

Please see attached submission on closure of water race at Minchins road

Regards

Simon Riordan on Behalf of P and E ltd

Submission on Proposed water race closures Sept 2024- 6.32km race in the Melvern scheme on Minchins road

This submission is presented on behalf of P and E ltd which owns a significant proportion of the land holdings associated with the proposed water race closure on Minchins Road. The benefits of the water race system through the history/evolving farming practices on the Canterbury planes are significant and have allowed for subdivision and development in farm holdings over time but all things have there used by date and with the environmental and efficient benefits of alternative water sources, the time of water races is coming to an end.

Reasons why P and E supports this closure

1. Water races have become a liability in our system. The cost to P and E ltd for water races is estimated to be $50,000 incl rates and cleaning. We do not use this water race and it is fenced off.
2. As part of farm environment plans -water races need to be fenced off and it is not possible to get an A grade in the Audit process when using a water race for use for cattle in any capacity.
3. A large proportion of the water races have been diverted to run along the boundary of properties because of reason in 2 and because of levels etc sometimes go uphill or at least flat for a distance which means they silt up and are more expensive to maintain.
4. Because of 3. This results in low flows which means in more water being inserted at the top of the system causing spilling problems
5. With the changing environment in compliance and environmental standards a better use for the expenses water rates takes up in our Budget we would rather spend that money on better infrastructure, and technology that helps to progress to the goal of long-term environmental sustainability.
6. Simply waste of water. Given that water is fast becoming a commodity that is declining efficient use is extremely important. As farmers, we are judged on the efficiency of our irrigation systems and seems logical for the council to do the same with their resources. The losses of water out of the water race system will be severe and there is no doubt that the water entering the system if used elsewhere would be much more efficient and mean a better outcome for all ratepayers.

In Summary, the water race system has been successful in fulfilling its goals over time, but now it has become a liability for most who can't use it. Feasible alternatives such as the Sheffield Co-operation agreement made by CPWL and the Selwyn District Council will continue to evolve once the water races have been made redundant.

Regards

P and E Ltd

Outlook

Water race closure

From Stuart Wright [redacted]
Date Sun 10/6/2024 8:02 PM
To Surface Waters <SurfaceWaters@selwyn.govt.nz>

1 attachments (16 KB)
Submission on proposed water race closures September 2024.docx;

Please find my submission on the proposed closure of the Minchins Road water race attached.

Stuart Wright
Annat Farms Ltd

[redacted]

Submission on proposed water race closures September 2024
Closure Ref 3

This submission is presented on behalf of the group of ratepayers who applied for the closure of the water races north of Tramway Road in the Sheffield area from Keens Road to Redmonds/Bleakhouse Roads. In this group are 12 farming operations covering approximately 3000ha plus a number of smaller block holders also within this water race supply area.

The closure listed for consideration is part of that application.

Water race history.

The group acknowledges the value the water race system has historically brought to the area since its inception in the later part of the 19th century enabling the farming of livestock on the upper plains and the supply of water to farm houses where there was no previous reliable source of water. This enabled the subdivision of the large runs and the development of many of the farms as we know them today.

Reasons for closure

As the water race system was seen as a major change in land use and the way farms were managed so have recent developments in farming systems and the in particular the introduction of irrigation to the Sheffield area in 2017. The implementation of those changes has meant that presence of water races for almost all the farms in this area has become a liability rather than an asset. The reasons for this are as follows.

1. As modern farming systems have been adapted so has the scale of paddocks been increased to accommodate much larger farm machinery and irrigation systems, especially centre pivots. This has led to an increase in paddock size often to in excess of 20ha. The result of this major restructure of internal farm paddock boundaries has often meant the closure of many smaller water races and the realignment of others from their original course, often across the contour.
2. Dry land Canterbury farming livestock systems were traditionally based around sheep. While they are still important today there has in recent years been a significant swing to cattle. We now have 4 dairy farms in the group this submission represents, and the remainder are often providing dairy support or running beef cattle during different periods of the year. Under the environmental rules set by Environment Canterbury that we now farm under, cattle are to be excluded from all

stock water races. Added to that is the requirement for all CPWL shareholders to have a Farm Environment Plan that requires stock to be excluded from water ways. This is audited on a regular basis by the irrigation company. Over 99% of shareholders have received either an A or B rating meaning they are meeting that requirement. The result of this is that on many of these farms water races are now effectively redundant.

3. As noted above in 2017 the CPWL irrigation scheme was commissioned. Stock water supply was a part of the CPWL Sheffield irrigation scheme and all irrigated farmers that take CPWL Sheffield water now have a reliable year round supply of stock water through that system.
4. One of the troubling issues affecting this scheme is that many farmers are no longer regularly cleaning their races as required under the SDC water race rules. This leads to a lack of flow at times meaning more water is released into these races to force the flow further down the system. The result is that the farmers at the top of the scheme are being flooded due to the increased water flow. These farmers are having to clean races twice a year to avoid that flooding adding a significant cost to them which is not met by those that avoid regular race cleaning. Clearly inequitable.
5. Cost. As outlined above many farmers are no longer able to use water races because of their farming system but are required to still pay a water race rate at $21/ha plus a $418 service charge per rateable area. In excess of $70,000 a year for the group I submit on behalf of.

This submission acknowledges that should the water race system in this area be shut down that there must be an alternative stock water system supplied to those people that are not part of the CPWL irrigation scheme. It is reassuring that that the SDC and CPWL foresaw this possibility and entered into the SDC & CPWL Sheffield Water Co-operation Agreement.

While an outstanding and successful water race system for many years providing a vital service that enhanced our farms it is now unfortunately becoming a liability rather than an asset. Many farmers can’t actually use it. There is an alternative supply system already in place paid for by the very farmers that are required to pay to maintain the water races. Like the horse and cart as a transport system these water races have had there day.

I would like to submit in person to the council committee that is considering this closure only if there is another request for a verbal submission.

Stuart Wright

Outlook

RE: Selwyn Water Race Closures - Key Stakeholder & Partner Notification - September 2024 - Te Taumutu and Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga submission.

From Angela Burton [redacted]
Date Thu 10/3/2024 1:26 PM
To Luc Le Roux <Luc.LeRoux@selwyn.govt.nz>; Surface Waters <SurfaceWaters@selwyn.govt.nz>

1 attachments (228 KB)
J6902 Proposed Water Race Closures Cultural Advice Report to Selwyn District Council.pdf;

Kia ora Luc and the Surface Waters team,

Please find attached a submission document relating to the Selwyn Water Race Closures.

In summary:
Te Taumutu Rūnanga and Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga are both **opposed** to the closure of three sections of the Selwyn District Council Malvern stock water race scheme and one section of the Selwyn District Council Paparua stock water race scheme and wish the consent authority to decline the proposals.
Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga **do** wish to be heard in support of their objection. Please provide information on how this process will proceed.
Te Taumutu Rūnanga **do not** wish to be heard in support of their objection.

Please refer to the attached document for more information.

Ngā mihi,

Angela Burton| Environmental Advisor
Mahaanui Kurataiao Ltd | 226 Antigua Street
Christchurch NZ 8011
Phone: 03 377 4374 [redacted]
(Office phone)
Email: [redacted]
Web: mahaanuikurataiao.co.nz

Mahaanui Kurataiao Ltd

From: Luc Le Roux <Luc.LeRoux@selwyn.govt.nz>
Sent: Tuesday, September 24, 2024 3:56 PM
To: Angela Burton [redacted]
Subject: Re: Selwyn Water Race Closures - Key Stakeholder & Partner Notification - September 2024

You don't often get email from luc.leroux@selwyn.govt.nz. Learn why this is important

Caution: This is an EXTERNAL email. Please consider safe cyber security practices.

Kia ora Angela,

Thank you for reaching out regarding these proposed public closures.
We're happy to accept your submissions in any form (email, letter, anything in writing).

Please submit by the 7th October 2024 when the public notification period ends.

Any questions let us know, happy to help.

Kind regards,
Luc

From: Angela Burton [redacted]
Sent: Tuesday, September 24, 2024 2:21 PM
To: Surface Waters <SurfaceWaters@selwyn.govt.nz>
Subject: RE: Selwyn Water Race Closures - Key Stakeholder & Partner Notification - September 2024

You don't often get email from [redacted]. Learn why this is important

Kia ora,

Te Taumutu Rūnanga and Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga both wish to submit/provide comment on the proposed water race closures.

Could you please confirm the next steps for providing a submission to Council on these matters?

Ngā mihi,

Angela Burton| Environmental Advisor
Mahaanui Kurataiao Ltd | 226 Antigua Street
Christchurch NZ 8011
Phone: 03 377 4374 [redacted]
(Office phone)
Email: [redacted]
Web: mahaanuikurataiao.co.nz

From: [redacted] **On Behalf Of** Mahaanui Admin
Sent: Wednesday, September 18, 2024 8:38 AM
To: Angela Burton [redacted] (MKT)
[redacted]
Subject: FW: Selwyn Water Race Closures - Key Stakeholder & Partner Notification - September 2024

From: Surface Waters <SurfaceWaters@selwyn.govt.nz>
Sent: Tuesday, September 17, 2024 6:30 PM
Subject: Selwyn Water Race Closures - Key Stakeholder & Partner Notification - September 2024

Some people who received this message don't often get email from surfacewaters@selwyn.govt.nz. Learn why this is important

Caution: This is an EXTERNAL email. Please consider safe cyber security practices.

Kia ora koutou,

Proposed Water Race Closures

Council has received requests to close sections of stock water races throughout the Selwyn District.
As part of Council's closure process you have been identified as a key stakeholder or partner to whom a direct notification of the proposed closures is required.

In line with the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002, Council has publicly advertised this closure to provide an opportunity for interested parties to seek relevant information and present their views to Council.

Attached is the summary of proposal document where you can find more information on the sections of race that are proposed for closure.

Ngā mihi nui,

The Surface Waters Team

Surface Waters

E *surfacewaters@selwyn govt nz* *I* *www selwyn govt nz*

Selwyn District Council Logo

2 Norman Kirk Drive, Rolleston 7643
PO Box 90, Rolleston
Phone: (03) 347 2800 or 03 318 8338
Fax: (03) 347 2799

www.selwyn.govt.nz
www.selwynlibraries.co.nz
www.selwyn.getsready.net

CAUTION: This email and any attachment(s) contains information that is both confidential and possibly legally privileged. No reader may make any use of its content unless that use is approved by Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu and its subsidiary companies separately in writing. Any opinion, advice or information contained in this email and any attachment(s) is to be treated as interim and provisional only and for the strictly limited purpose of the recipient as communicated to us. Neither the recipient nor any other person should act upon it without our separate written authorization of reliance. If you have received this message in error, please notify us immediately and destroy this message.

Luc Le Roux

SURFACE WATER ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEER

+64 272955749
+64 272955749

Selwyn District Council Logo

2 Norman Kirk Drive, Rolleston 7643
PO Box 90, Rolleston
Phone: (03) 347 2800 or 03 318 8338
Fax: (03) 347 2799

www selwyn govt nz
www selwynlibraries co nz
www selwyn getsready net

Mahaanui Kurataiao Ltd

226 Antigua Street, Central Christchurch, Telephone: +64 3 377 4374
Website:www.mahaanuikurataiao.co.nz

CULTURAL ADVICE REPORT

J6902 - Submission - Proposed Water Race Closures

To: Selwyn District Council

Contact: The Selwyn District Council Surface Waters Team

1.0 Mana Whenua Statement

Ngāi Tahu holds and exercises rangatiratanga within the Ngāi Tahu Takiwā and has done so since before the arrival of the Crown. The rangatiratanga of Ngāi Tahu resides within the Papatipu Rūnanga. The Crown and Parliament have recognised the enduring nature of that rangatiratanga through:

- Article II of Te Tiriti o Waitangi (Te Tiriti);
- the 1997 Deed of Settlement (Deed of Settlement) between Ngāi Tahu and the Crown; and
- the 1998 Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act (NTCSA) in which Parliament endorsed and implemented the Deed of Settlement.

The contemporary structure of Ngāi Tahu is set down through the Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu Act 1996 (TRoNT Act). Article II of Te Tiriti o Waitangi (Te Tiriti), the TRoNT Act, Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act (NTCSA) 1998, and the 1997 Deed of Settlement (Deed of Settlement) between Ngāi Tahu and the Crown sets the requirements for recognition of tangata whenua in Canterbury.

As recorded in the Crown Apology to Ngāi Tahu in the NTCSA, the Ngāi Tahu Settlement marked a turning point, and the beginning of a “new age of co-operation”. The Crown apologised for its “past failures to acknowledge Ngāi Tahu rangatiratanga and mana over the South Island lands within its boundaries” and confirmed that it “recognises Ngāi Tahu as the tāngata whenua of, and as holding rangatiratanga within, the Takiwā of Ngāi Tahu Whānui”. This Cultural Advice Report is provided without prejudice to the High Court freshwater claim[1].

Each Papatipu Rūnanga has their own respective takiwā, and each is responsible for protecting the tribal interests in their respective takiwā, not only on their own behalf of their own hapū, but again, on behalf of the entire tribe.

The following Rūnanga hold mana whenua over the project’s location, as it is within their takiwā:

- Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga
- Te Taumutu Rūnanga

[1]Tau & Ors v Attorney-General, HC Christchurch CIV 2020-409-534

2.0 Summary of Proposal

Selwyn District Council has received a request to close three sections of the Malvern and one section of the Paparua stock water race scheme. The proposed closures are detailed below:

- **Closure #1**: 3.02 km of race through 8 properties between Telegraph Road and Midhurst Road.
- **Closure #2**: 2.2 km of race through 1 property between Telegraph Road and Stranges Road.
- **Closure #3**: 6.32 km of race through 8 properties between Minchins Road and Old West Coast Road.
- **Closure #4**: 5.73 km of race through 2 properties between Highfield Road and Aylesbury Road

The water races proposed for closure will be assessed for their ecological value. It is understood that this has not yet occurred.

Council has publicly advertised these closures to provide an opportunity for interested parties to seek relevant information and present their views to Council. A formal public hearing will only occur if persons wish to be heard. The public notification period ends on 7th October 2024.

3.0 Consultation Methodology

Mahaanui Kurataiao Limited review the application documents and undertake an assessment of the application against the Mahaanui Iwi Management Plan.

A briefing report is prepared for Kaitiaki representatives who have been mandated by the Papatipu Rūnanga they represent to speak on behalf of hapū on environmental issues.

A Mahaanui Kurataiao Limited staff member meets with Kaitiaki representatives to discuss the application and Kaitiaki provide feedback based on Mātauranga Māori.

The Cultural Advice Report is provided to outline the relevant policies in the Mahaanui Iwi Management Plan and the feedback provided by Kaitiaki representatives.

The relevant policies and Kaitiaki feedback for this application are provided in the following sections of this report.

4.0 Mahaanui Iwi Management Plan 2013

The Mahaanui Iwi Management Plan (IMP) is a written expression of kaitiakitanga, setting out how to achieve the protection of natural and physical resources according to Ngāi Tahu values, knowledge,

and practices. The plan has the mandate of the six Papatipu Rūnanga, and is endorsed by Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu, as the iwi authority.

Natural resources – water (waterways, waipuna (springs), groundwater, wetlands); mahinga kai; indigenous flora and fauna; cultural landscapes and land - are taonga to mana whenua and they have concerns for activities potentially adversely affecting these taonga. These taonga are integral to the cultural identity of ngā rūnanga mana whenua and they have a kaitiaki responsibility to protect them. The policies for protection of taonga that are of high cultural significance to ngā rūnanga mana whenua are articulated in the IMP.

The policies in this plan reflect what Papatipu Rūnanga support, require, encourage, or actions to be taken with regard to resolving issues of significance in a manner consistent with the protection and enhancement of Ngāi Tahu values, and achieving the objectives set out in the plan.

The relevant Policies of the IMP to this proposal have been identified as:

5.1 KAITIAKITANGA

RECOGNITION OF MANAWHENUA

K1.1 Ngāi Tahu are the tāngata whenua who hold manawhenua across Ngā Pākihi Whakatekateka o Waitaha and Te Pātaka o Rākaihautū.

K1.2 Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu is the tribal authority representing the collective of Ngāi Tahu whānui as per the Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu Act 1996 and Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998.

K1.3 Papatipu Rūnanga are the regional collective bodies representing the tāngata whenua who hold manawhenua, and are responsible for protecting hapū and tribal interests in their respective takiwā.

TE TIRITI O WAITANGI

K2.3 In giving effect to Te Tiriti, government agencies and local authorities must recognise and provide for kaitiakitanga and rangatiratanga. As the tāngata whenua who hold manawhenua, Ngāi Tahu interests in resource management extend beyond stakeholder or community interests.

Comment: *Kaitiakitanga is fundamental to the relationship between Ngāi Tahu and the environment. Te Tiriti o Waitangi guarantees tāngata whenua the right to fulfill their kaitiaki obligations to protect and care for taonga in the environment, including land, waterways, natural features, wāhi tapu and flora and fauna with tribal areas.*

5.3 WAI MĀORI

TĀNGATA WHENUA RIGHTS AND INTERESTS IN FRESHWATER

WM1.1 Ngāi Tahu, as tāngata whenua, have specific rights and interests in how freshwater resources should be managed and utilised in the takiwā.

WM1.4 To require that local authorities and water governance bodies recognise that:

(a) The relationship of tāngata whenua to freshwater is longstanding;

(b) The relationship of tāngata whenua to freshwater is fundamental to Ngāi Tahu culture and cultural well-being;

(c) Tāngata whenua rights and responsibilities associated with freshwater are intergenerational; and

(d) Tāngata whenua interests in freshwater resources in the region are cultural, customary and economic in nature.

CHANGING THE WAY WATER IS VALUED

WM2.1 To consistently and effectively advocate for a change in perception and treatment of freshwater resources: from public utility and unlimited resource to wāhi taonga.

WM2.2 To require that water is recognised as essential to all life and is respected for its taonga value ahead of all other values.

REGIONAL WATER INFRASTRUCTURE

WM9.6 To ensure that the effects of any proposed regional water infrastructure scheme are assessed with reference to the objectives for ecological and cultural health of waterways in the takiwā (i.e. what should be there), rather than the existing degraded state of the resource. The existing degraded condition of a waterbody cannot be used as a basis for allowing further adverse effects to occur.

DRAIN MANAGEMENT

WM14.1 To require that drains are managed as natural waterways and are subject to the same policies, objectives, rules and methods that protect Ngāi Tahu values associated with freshwater, including:

(a) Inclusion of drains within catchment management plans and farm management plans;

(b) Riparian margins are protected and planted;

(c) Stock access is prohibited;

(d) Maintenance methods are appropriate to maintaining riparian edges and fish passage; and

(e) Drain cleaning requires a resource consent.

Comment: *Water is a significant cultural resource, connecting Ngāi Tahu to the landscape, culture and traditions of the tūpuna. Wai is a taonga, and a life giver of all things. The protection and enhancement of wai is, therefore, of upmost importance to tāngata whenua. The RMA recognises the relationship of Māori to freshwater as a matter of national importance.*

5.5 TĀNE MAHUTA

MAHINGA KAI

Ki Uta Ki Tai

TM1.4 To promote the principle of Ki Uta Ki Tai as a culturally appropriate approach to mahinga kai enhancement, restoration and management, in particular:

(a) Management of whole ecosystems and landscapes, in addition to single species; and

(b) The establishment, protection and enhancement of biodiversity corridors to connect species and habitats.

Freshwater management

TM1.5 To require that freshwater management recognises and provides for mahinga kai, by:

(a) Customary use as a first order priority;

(b) Restoring mahinga kai values that were historically associated with waterways, rather than seeking to maintain the existing (degraded) mahinga kai value of a waterway; and

(c) Protecting indigenous fish recruitment and escapement by ensuring that waterways flow Ki Uta Ki Tai and there is sufficient flow to maintain an open river mouth.

INDIGENOUS BIODIVERSITY

Significance

TM2.4 To require that criteria for assessing the significance of ecosystems and areas of indigenous biodiversity recognise and provide for ecosystems, species and areas that are significant for cultural reasons.

Biodiversity corridors

TM2.9 To advocate for the establishment of biodiversity corridors in the region, Ki Uta Ki Tai, as means of connecting areas and sites of high indigenous biodiversity value. Ecosystem services

TM2.10 To require that indigenous biodiversity is recognised and provided for as the natural capital of Papatūānuku, providing essential and invaluable ecosystem services.

Comment: *Ngāi Tahu has a particular interest in indigenous biodiversity, both for its inherent value on the landscape and the ecosystem services it provides, and with regard to mahinga kai. The relationship between tāngata whenua and indigenous biodiversity has evolved over centuries of close interaction and is an important part of Ngāi Tahu culture and identity.*

4.1 Guidance to Moderate Impacts on Cultural Values

The above policies from the Mahaanui Iwi Management Plan provide a framework for assessing the potential negative impacts of the proposed activity on cultural values and provide guidance on how these effects can be moderated.

Te Taumutu Rūnanga and Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga have a unique and abiding interest in the sustainable management of te taiao – the environment. Wai māori (freshwater) is a taonga of Ngāi Tahu, governed under the domain of rangatiratanga and defined by Ngāi Tahu tikanga and ritenga. Accordingly, Te Taumutu Rūnanga and Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga hold rangatiratanga over wai māori within water race systems. Water connects Ngāi Tahu to the landscape and the culture and traditions of the tūpuna. All water originated from the separation of Rangi and Papatūānuku and their continuing tears for one another.

As kaitiaki, Ngāi Tahu have a responsibility for the sustainable use and management of natural resources and the environment. Kaitiakitanga is the basis for tāngata whenua perspectives on land management, and is expressed through several key principles, or cultural reference points. The principles enable an approach to land management that recognises the relationships and connections between land, water, biodiversity, and the sea (Ki Uta Ki Tai), the need for long term intergenerational thinking (mō tātou, ā, mō kā uri ā muri ake nei), and the importance of working with the land and recognising natural limits and boundaries.

Managing stock water races as waterways is consistent with Ngāi Tahu policies that require drains to be recognised as waterways for the purposes of water management. While water races may not be highly valued in the wider community, they may function as mahinga kai habitat. All waterways, including water races, within Te Waihora catchment are of immense cultural importance to Ngāi Tahu. Changing the way water resources are valued must underpin and drive the changes needed in the way freshwater resources are managed and used. Water is a taonga, and the collective responsibility for protecting the mauri of this taonga is a fundamental principle of Ngāi Tahu freshwater policy.

Works relating to or impacting the mauri of water within water races must take into account the life supporting capabilities of the waterway. Aquatic life and biodiversity values (such as native freshwater fish, particularly mahinga kai species) within water races are considered as taonga by tāngata whenua. Water races can contribute to the wider network of mahinga kai habitat in lowland streams and drains. Aquatic life and biodiversity values must be acknowledged and provided for when assessing the potential closure of water races. Native fish and aquatic life within water race systems must be protected. Closure proposals must also consider the impacts on fish passage.

5.0 Position of Rūnanga

In terms of this response, Mahaanui Kurataiao has taken a targeted approach and only addresses matters of fundamental concern to Te Taumutu Rūnanga and Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga. The fact that Mahaanui Kurataiao has not commented on any particular matter should not be taken as support thereof and Te Taumutu Rūnanga and Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga reserve the right to comment on additional matters at a hearing or in the future.

Te Taumutu Rūnanga and Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga are **opposed** to the closure of three sections of the Selwyn District Council Malvern stock water race scheme and one section of the Selwyn District Council Paparua stock water race scheme and wish the consent authority to decline the proposals.

Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga **do** wish to be heard in support of their objection.

Te Taumutu Rūnanga **do not** wish to be heard in support of their objection.

On behalf of Mahaanui Kurataiao Ltd, this report has been prepared by [redacted] | Mahaanui Kurataiao Ltd Environmental Advisor, and peer reviewed by [redacted] | Mahaanui Kurataiao Ltd Environmental Advisor.

Date: 30 September 2024

Outlook

Submission to oppose Minchins race closure

From Thalia Jenkins [redacted]
Date Thu 10/3/2024 1:04 PM
To Surface Waters <SurfaceWaters@selwyn.govt.nz>

1 attachments (25 KB)
T Jenkins submisson .docx;

You don't often get email from [redacted]. Learn why this is important

Kia ora Surface Waters,

Please find attached our submission against the proposed Michins Road water race closure.

We look forward to your response.

Regards
Thalia and Peter Jenkins
[redacted]
Sheffield

Thalia Jenkins
[redacted]
Sheffield
[redacted]

Thursday 3rd October 2024

Dear Selwyn District Council,

My name is Thalia Jenkins, our family farm is called [redacted], the Jenkins family have proudly farmed this land for over 150 years. We have farmland on [redacted] Road, [redacted] Road and [redacted] Road within Sheffield. [redacted]. We have always been timely with our rates payments and will continue to do so. We have chosen not to irrigate as we believe the water belongs in our rivers and do not have water rights with Central Plains Water. However, we still maintain a thriving sheep and mixed cropping farm, without irrigation.

I am writing on behalf of myself and my father Peter [redacted] Jenkins. This letter is to formerly and firmly oppose the closure of the 6.32km section of the Minchins Road water race, along with the other significant closure of the upper Sheffield race. In this letter I will focus specifically on the impact of the Minchins Road closure.

On the 16th September we were made aware of two public initiated water race closures that directly impact our stock water. It was during a friendly conversation my father had with [redacted], that we first gained knowledge of the proposed closures. The complete absence of communication, formal or otherwise, reflects poorly on those who have initiated the closure as well as the Selwyn District Council. These stock water races provide the only available source of clean, running water to our 1000 sheep. We breed and sell our lambs so have stock on our properties year-round that need water. This closure directly impacts our livelihood. I would like to note that these closures need support from 80% of the impacted parties before proceeding; we were not notified or consulted on the closure of the Minchins Road water race, despite being an affected landowner. This lack of communication and consideration is discourteous and impolite.

On the 18th September we had a face to face meeting with Luc from SDC, we sincerely appreciated him taking the time to come and sit down and provide space to hear our very serious concerns regarding the closure of the race. We know this landscape, we respect it, we nurture it, and we feel privileged to be a part of it. That kind of wisdom and understanding deserves respect and genuine consideration.

To give some context; I have a personal relationship with the Minchins Road water race, I am aware that may sound odd. I grew up catching eels and cockerbullys in this water race, it kept my friends and I cool in the summer months and created the backdrop to growing up in rural Sheffield. These days: my dog and I walk the water race daily, my dog loves a good swim and I relish watching the moving water, the small fish and invertebrates. I watch the resident kingfisher sitting on the powerlines before diving

into the water in search of sustenance. At this time of year, there are numerous ducks with their ducklings too.

The water races that are currently under imminent threat of closure have been running through the Canterbury Plains for more than 130 years. These waters are the veins of the Plains. In fact, my relatives were at the opening ceremonies all those years ago; the local school closed for the day, and it was a joyous occasion for the farmers and townspeople alike. These waters have been an ever-flowing, ever-present feature of my life; my father's life and my late grandfather's life. I struggle to envision a future landscape without this running water. It devastates me, on a deeply personal level, that a few farmers believe they have the right to remove this resource, this vital feature from our landscape.

Yes, these water races are artificial but over time these have become a living, thriving ecosystem in their own right. The water has provided a constant source of life for the fish, macroinvertebrates, ducks and a food source for herons and kingfishers to name a few. From the banks of the water races, birds, insects, rodents and mammals of all sizes drink the water they need to survive. There is a whole host of life that relies upon and has relied upon this water source. What happens if this resource is taken away? What other options are provided to all the affected creatures? I feel we are stewards of this land and these water races. It is our personal and collective responsibility to protect the surrounding environment and everything that breathes life within it. Protection will ensure a healthy, functioning environment for this generation and future generations alike.

The nearest body of water is the main race that runs through the centre of Sheffield; however, this is too fast flowing for some animals and insects to safely drink from. The race is also located parallel to a main road which could lead to unnecessary loss of life for those seeking water. One of the alternatives to stock water races is the use of water troughs; but this creates an entirely new set of challenges.

Most water trough designs are too deep and large for creatures to safely drink. We are currently nearing the end of lambing season; the majority of our lambs are far too small to be able to access troughed water. The tiny mouse or the feathered fantail would have no way of safely drinking water and the cumulative effect of numerous birds drinking from a single trough brings about disease. The H7 high pathogenicity avian influenza (HPAI) is currently affecting birds in the thousands in neighboring Australia, it is only a matter of time before this reaches the shores of New Zealand. In March this year, HPAI H5N1 was detected in dairy cattle in the United States. This means the use of solely troughed water presents serious implications to animal, bird and human health. What will the Malvern landscape look like if the only available water source is contained and stagnant within water troughs?

As the global and local environment changes, we are experiencing an increase in weather related events; specifically flooding. We [redacted] have had two large scale flooding events in the past 5 years (I can provide photos upon request). During these floods Woodlands Road and Minchins Road became a river, flooding our garage, sheds and farmland. In flooding events the water race is a vital resource because it carries away the flood water. Without a functioning water race our home would flood and so would our other tenanted properties ([redacted]). When I was growing up the flood water would be relatively clean, however with the invasion of dairy farms the flood waters are now contaminated with cow manure and run-off which poses a significant health risk to ourselves, our farm equipment and our animals.

I am acutely aware of the current economic climate; and I appreciate that farmers wish to minimize costs where possible. I believe this is the driving motivation behind these proposals to close water races. Most farmers around us now have access to Central Plains water and therefore see no personal benefit in the long-established ecosystems known as the stock water races. The future of our water races should not be decided based upon personal gain or loss whether that be financial or otherwise. This concept is selfish, ignorant and abhorrent. Who are we to decide that these are no longer needed? There may be some farmers in our district that no longer see the need for these water races, but that does not mean they are a wasted resource. These water races are a life source. These water races are not just for farmers, these are part of our community and environment.

As rate payers of almost $30000 annually we do not believe that removing water races is the solution. We are comfortable paying our share to maintain our water races and ensure this vital resource is available for years to come. The closure of water races will be to the detriment of our area.

As farmers, we demand a lot from the Canterbury Plains. We take more than our share of water from the mighty Waimakariri river, we douse the earth in synthetic fertilisers and give the land no time to rest or rejuvenate. The intensification of farming, specifically dairy, only came about when irrigation was made possible, which has created an extremely high demand on this beautiful landscape. So much is taken from these lands and very little is returned. Maybe leaving the water races as they have been for the past century, is a small repayment the farmers of the Malvern area can give back to the Canterbury Plains. This land has given so very much already.

I write this letter to you primarily as a concerned resident of the Malvern district and secondly as a directly affected stock farmer. These water races deserve protection, the fish that live within deserve safe passage and the animals deserve access to water that sustains their lives.

These proposed closures will cause insurmountable ecological damage. If these closures are approved it will create a lasting, visceral and shameful wound on the face of the Canterbury Plains. I refuse to be a part of a society where personal stakes are held in a higher regard than that of our environment. I implore you to look at the vast and devastating impacts these closures will cause. It is not possible to put a cost on the health of our ecological environment.

I am more than comfortable to discuss my concerns at the upcoming council board meeting.

We look forward to your timely acknowledgement and response.

Regards

Thalia Jenkins

[redacted]

REPORT

TO: Chief Executive Officer

FOR: Council meeting – 23 October 2024

FROM: Joseph Azer – Policy Planner

DATE: 18 September 2024

SUBJECT: New Designation for Educational Purposes – Far West Faringdon School (D230003)

RECOMMENDATION

'That Council:

1. *recommends to the Minister of Education that the Notice of Requirement D230003 for an educational facility on Lot 1 DP 588424, as contained in Record of Title 1118996, be confirmed as set out in Commissioner's report, as per s171(2) of the Resource Management Act 1991.*
2. *delegates to the Chief Executive Officer to undertake all necessary actions to give effect to the decision of the Minister of Education in relation to recommendation 1 above.'*

1. PURPOSE

Selwyn District Council as territorial authority has received from the Minister of Education (the Minister) as requiring authority a Notice of Requirement (NOR) under s171(2) Resource Management Act (RMA) to establish educational facilities in Rolleston to cater for:

- primary school, catering for Year 0 to Year 8 inclusive, with an initial build roll of 250 students, with a potential future expansion roll of 1,000 students;
- health school which can accommodate Year 0 to Year 13 students with significant health needs;
- an early childhood centre, for approximately 50 students; and
- flexibility to accommodate a technology centre, with up to six teaching spaces.

The school would be incorporated into the Partially Operative Selwyn District Plan as Rolleston Far West Primary School, in the as MEDU-32 Rolleston Far West Primary School.

This report is accompanied by the NOR report (Appendix 1) and the Commissioners Report (Appendix 2).

2. SIGNIFICANCE ASSESSMENT/COMPLIANCE STATEMENT

The matters for decision in this report do not trigger the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. It is deemed to be of **low significance** as it is largely a procedural step under the RMA.

3. HISTORY/BACKGROUND

The Minister has long recognised the rate of growth occurring in Selwyn (and in particular Rolleston) and have responded with several new educational facilities established across the district since 2010.

Based on the network analysis undertaken by the Ministry, and in response to approved residential developments in and around Rolleston, the Ministry identified that acquiring a new site, as shown in Figure 1 & 2, for a primary school provision was the best option for meeting Rolleston's medium to long term needs, and the requirements of the Education and Training Act 2020. A site within the Arbor Green development was identified as the most optimal location for a new primary school, with this site the subject of the present NOR.

4. PROPOSAL

In order to provide for existing and projected roll growth in Rolleston, the Minister proposes to establish educational facilities at the site shown outlined in Figure 1 below, providing:

- primary school, catering for Year 0 to Year 8 inclusive, with an initial build roll of 250 students, with a potential future expansion roll of 1,000 students;
- health school which can accommodate Year 0 to Year 13 students with significant health needs;
- an early childhood centre, for approximately 50 students; and
- flexibility to accommodate a technology centre, with up to six teaching spaces.



Figure 1: Location of proposed Rolleston Primary School

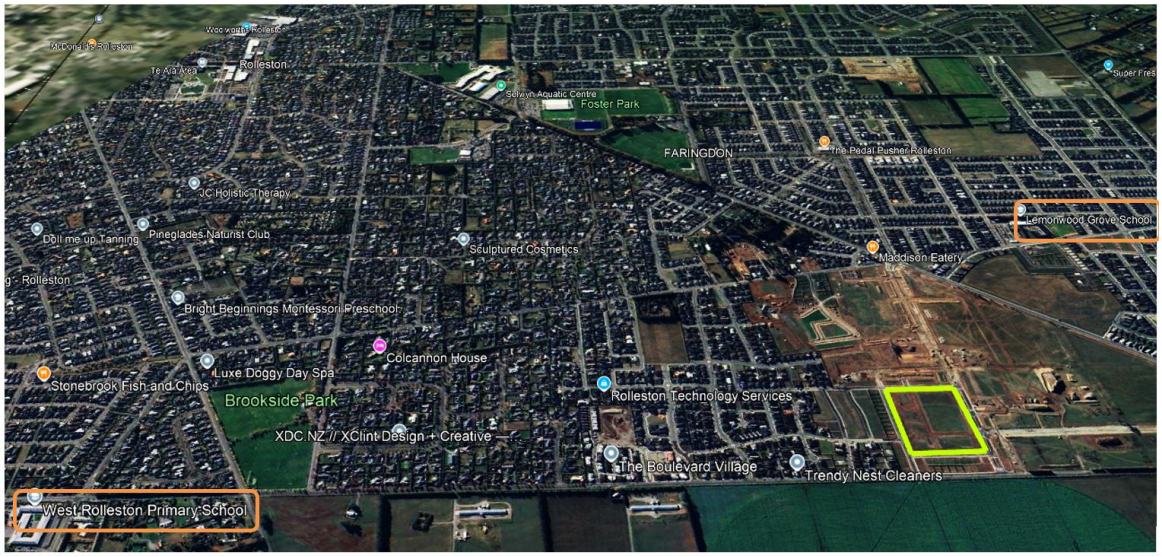


Figure 2: Aerial image of Rolleston showing the proposed school site outlined in green, in relation to West Rolleston and Lemonwood Grove schools (From Google Earth)

5. Statutory Considerations

The relevant statutory tests are set out and applied in the Commissioner's recommendation in **Appendix 2**. In summary:

- The adverse effects on the environment of the designation beyond the application site would be less than minor (s171(1)(a) RMA);
- The Crown has recently purchased the site and therefore has an interest in the land to establish the proposed development. It is considered that as the Requiring Authority is the owner of the application site, and the adverse effects on the proposal have been assessed as being minor, there is no requirement to consider alternative sites under s171(1)(b) RMA. Nevertheless, consideration of alternatives has been provided in Section 7 of the NOR, and that alternative sites were evaluated by the Ministry as part of their site investigation and evaluation exercise;
- The designation is reasonably necessary for achieving the objectives of the Minister (s171(1)(c) RMA); and
- The proposal is consistent with the relevant objectives and policies of the Selwyn District Plan and the Proposed District Plan, and there are no other relevant matters (s171(1)(d) RMA).

Depending on the final design of the site, works to upgrade road frontages and other traffic safety features will be required at Ministry expense, with details to be confirmed at the detailed site design phase, which is added in the advice notes.

6. OPTIONS

There are two options for Council:

a. **Option One (Recommended)** – Recommends that the Minister confirms the NOR; or
b. **Option Two** – Recommends that the Minister withdraws the NOR.

Discussion
In this instance, the effects beyond the site are considered to be less than minor, and so it would be inappropriate for Council to recommend to the Minister that the NOR be withdrawn.

7. VIEWS OF THOSE AFFECTED / CONSULTATION

A decision regarding notification pursuant to sections 169, 149ZCB(1)-(4), 149ZCC(1)(4), 149ZCE and 149ZCF RMA has been undertaken separately. In summary, it was determined that the NOR should be processed on a non-notified basis.

(a) Views of those affected
The only party that was considered adversely affected by the proposal is Hughes Developments Ltd. They have provided their written approval to the proposal.

(b) Consultation
Because the only party considered affected has provided their written approval, there is no scope under the Act for Council to undertake any consultation in relation to this proposal.

(c) Māori implications
There is no scope under the Act for Council to consider implications for Māori in relation to this proposal.

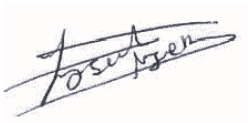
(d) Climate Change considerations
By its location, central to a developing neighbourhood and within an area identified for urban development by various strategic planning documents, the proposal would result in lower transport-related vehicle emissions than merely enlarging existing education facilities.

8. FUNDING IMPLICATIONS

The cost of staff time associated with the alteration of a designation is charged to the requiring authority on a time and cost basis. There are no other funding implications.

9. LEGAL CONSIDERATIONS

There are no legal considerations.



Joseph Azer

Policy Planner

Endorsed For Agenda



Robert Love
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR - DEVELOPMENT AND GROWTH

APPENDIX 1: NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT

APPENDIX 2: RECOMMENDATION OF INDEPENDENT COMMISSIONER

TOWNPLANNING GROUP

Minister of Education: Notice of Requirement

Rolleston Far West Primary School

Section 168 Notice of Requirement for Designation: Education Purposes – Primary School, Early Childhood and Specialist Hubs

130 Dunns Crossing Road, Faringdon Oval, Rolleston

5 October 2023

www.townplanning.co.nz

TOWNPLANNING GROUP

Document prepared by:

Town Planning Group (NZ) Limited

Phone: 0800 22 44 70

Email: office@townplanning.co.nz

Web: www.townplanning.co.nz

Offices in Tāhuna, Wānaka, Ōtautahi & Tāmaki Makaurau

Use and Reliance

This report has been prepared by Town Planning Group (NZ) Ltd on the specific instructions of our Client. It is solely for our Client's use for the purpose for which it is intended in accordance with the agreed scope of work. Town Planning Group (NZ) Ltd does not accept any liability or responsibility in relation to the use of this report contrary to the above, or to any person other than the Client. Any use or reliance by a third party is at that party's own risk. Where information has been supplied by the Client or obtained from other external sources, it has been assumed that it is accurate, without independent verification, unless otherwise indicated. No liability or responsibility is accepted by Town Planning Group (NZ) Ltd for any errors or omissions to the extent that they arise from inaccurate information provided by the Client or any external source.

Contents

1 Overview 6

2 Introduction & background 8

2.1 Introduction 8
2.2 Background and context 9
2.3 Structure of report 9

3 Site and surrounds 11

3.1 Site details 11
3.2 Surrounding environment 15

4 Notice of requirement 17

4.1 The Minister's objectives 17
4.2 Nature of proposed designation and conditions 18
4.3 Future school development and design 23

5 Statutory assessment 27

5.1 Introduction 27
5.2 Resource Management Act 1991 27
5.2.1 Part 2, RMA 27
5.2.2 Section 171 – Recommendation by the Territorial Authority 29
5.3 National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020 30
5.4 National Policy Statement for Highly Productive Soils 31
5.5 National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 31
5.6 Canterbury Regional Policy Statement 31
5.7 Selwyn District Plan 35
5.7.1 Operative District Plan 35
5.7.2 Partially Operative Selwyn District Plan (Decisions Version) 39
5.8 Summary 41

6 Assessment of environmental effects 43

6.1 Introduction 43
6.2 Receiving environment 43
6.3 Visual amenity, design, and character effects 45
6.4 Transportation effects 47
6.5 Infrastructure effects 50
6.6 Noise effects 52
6.7 Earthworks and geotechnical effects 53
6.8 Soil contamination effects 53
6.9 Cultural effects 54
6.10 Positive effects 54
6.11 Conclusion 55

7 Assessment of alternatives 56

7.1 Alternatives 56
8 Reasonable necessity of the designation 58
8.1 Reasonable necessity 58
9 Relevant other matters 59
9.1 Rolleston Structure Plan 59
9.2 Mahaanui Iwi Management Plan (MIMP) 60
9.3 Additional consents required 61
10 Consultation and notification 62
10.1 Consultation and engagement 62
10.2 Notification 63
10.2.1 Public notification 63
10.2.2 Limited notification 64
10.2.3 Non-notification 65
11 Conclusion 66

Supporting information

[A] Designation Plan
[B] Record of Title
[C] FTCA Faringdon Oval Decision RC235205 and RC235206
[D] Transport Assessment
[E] Written Approval – Hughes Developments Limited

Figures

Figure 1 Site Location (Approved Subdivision Plan RC235205 and RC235206) 6
Figure 2 Site aerial – site outlined in yellow (GRIP Maps) 11
Figure 3 Location plan – site outlined in yellow 12
Figure 4 Faringdon Oval subdivision plan (EPA) 14
Figure 5 Private plan change requests in Rolleston – site outlined in yellow (Council GIS) 15
Figure 6 Surrounding environment – site identified in yellow (GRIP Maps) 16
Figure 7 St Margaret's College, Christchurch (Source: Southbase) 24
Figure 8 Wigram Primary School, Christchurch (Source: Southbase) 25
Figure 9 Te Kura O Take Kārara, Wanaka (Source: Southbase) 25
Figure 10 Knights Stream Primary School, Christchurch (Source: Southbase) 25
Figure 11 Ararira Springs Primary School, Lincoln (Source: Southbase) 26
Figure 12 Rolleston College, Rolleston (Source: ASC Architects) 26
Figure 13 Haeata Community Campus, Christchurch (Source: ASC Architects) 26
Figure 14 Map A Canterbury Regional Policy Statement, 2021 32

Figure 15 Operative Selwyn District Plan – Zone Map (Council GIS).....35
Figure 16 Partially Operative Selwyn District Plan – Zone Map (Council GIS) 39
Figure 17 Receiving Environment.....44
Figure 18 Proposed Road Layout (Hughes).....44
Figure 19 Faringdon Oval landscape concept plan (FTCA decision).....46
Figure 20 Faringdon Oval road layout / formation around school site 48
Figure 21 Typical cross sections of the school frontages 49
Figure 22 Infrastructure design concept.....51
Figure 23 Rolleston Structure Plan 59

TOWNPLANNING GROUP

1 Overview

Requiring authority:	Minister of Education.
Territorial authority:	Selwyn District Council.
Nature of notice:	Designation for 'Education Purposes'.
Objective:	To enable the establishment of educational facilities that principally cater for primary school students from Year 0 to Year 8; plus an early childhood education centre and specialist technology centre and health school. These facilities are required to meet the future educational needs of students in a high growth area, and meet the purpose of the Education and Training Act 2020.
Site address:	130 Dunns Crossing Road, Faringdon Oval, Rolleston.  **Figure 1** Site Location (Approved Subdivision Plan RC235205 and RC235206) As identified by **Figure 1** above, the site forms part of the recently consented Faringdon 'Oval' development, within Rolleston Far West.
Legal description:	Lot 1 DP 588424 as contained in Record of Title 1118996.
Ownership status:	His Majesty the King (i.e. the Crown).
Site area:	4.6888ha.

Relevant legislation:	Notice of requirement for a designation under Section 168 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
District Plan zoning:	Operative Selwyn District Plan: Rural Inner Plains. Proposed Selwyn District Plan (as notified): General Rural. Partially Operative Selwyn District Plan (decisions): General Rural It is noted that the Expert Consenting Panel under the COVID-19 Recovery (Fast-track Consenting) Act 2020 granted resource consents for the Faringdon Oval development.
Additional consents:	No other consents are identified as required or necessary as part of this notice of requirement at this point in time.

2 Introduction & background

2.1 Introduction

This report supports the Notice of Requirement ('**NOR**') from the Minister of Education ('**Minister**') to designate an approximately 4.69ha site located at 130 Dunns Crossing Road Faringdon Oval, Rolleston for '*Education Purposes*'. This NOR and associated report has been prepared in accordance with Section 168 of the Resource Management Act 1991 ('**RMA**'), and the format prescribed in Form 18 of the Resource Management (Forms, Fees, and Procedure) Regulations 2003.

By way of summary, the designation will principally enable the establishment of a new primary school catering for school age children from Year 0 to Year 8. The new primary school will have an initial build roll of 250 students, with staged additions up to a master planned roll of 1,000 students. In addition, the designation will enable and provide flexibility to accommodate a technology centre with up to six teaching spaces, an early childhood education centre ('**ECE**'), and a health school which can accommodate Year 0 to Year 13 students with significant health needs. The new educational facilities are required to meet the population and student growth projections in Rolleston, with the network analysis undertaken by the Ministry of Education – Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga ('**Ministry**') identifying a need for the primary school to be open between 2026-28.

The site to be designated is in an area of current pastoral farmland, having an area of approximately 4.69ha, as identified in the Designation Plan enclosed as **Attachment [A]**. The site is however located within the 'Faringdon Oval' development, for which resource consents[1] were recently granted under the COVID-19 (Fast-track Consenting) Act 2020 ('**FTCA**'). These resource consents have authorised the subdivision and development of approximately 69.3ha of rural land for residential housing, a super lot (to accommodate the future school development), neighbourhood centre, and associated infrastructure and amenities, including reserves.

Within the Faringdon Oval development the site is bound by road frontages at all four boundaries, including a primary road and local roads which comprise landscaping and shared pathways. The site is well located with respect to key transport corridors and the growth that is occurring in West Rolleston.

This report outlines and assesses the proposed designation against the relevant provisions of Section 171 of the RMA, including an assessment of environmental effects and the relevant statutory planning documents, along with the consideration of alternative sites, the Minister's objectives, and an outline of the consultation undertaken. The overall conclusions are that the site is suitable for the establishment of the anticipated range of new educational facilities, any adverse effects can be appropriately

[1] https://www.epa.govt.nz/fast-track-consenting/referred-projects/faringdon-oval/the-decision-faringdon-oval/

avoided, remedied, or mitigated, and designating the site for education purposes is consistent with the relevant statutory planning documents.

2.2 Background and context

The Selwyn District has been one of the fastest growing regions in New Zealand over the last decade, with the population increasing from 46,700 in 2013 to 73,600 in 2021 (a growth rate of 6.3%, compared to the 4.2% national average)[2]. The Ministry have long recognised the rate of growth occurring in Selwyn (and in particular in Rolleston), and have responded with several new educational facilities established across the Selwyn District since 2010[3].

The Ministry conducted a detailed network analysis for Rolleston in 2021, with this having regard to the approved, zoned, and proposed residential developments in the area. This network analysis identified the potential for significant increases in household capacity arising from several private plan change requests, and ongoing and rapid residential development. In response, the Ministry determined that acquiring a new site for primary school provision to be the best solution to address the medium to long-term needs in the Rolleston Far West locale, and this aligns with the requirements stated in the Education and Training Act 2020.

Following a comprehensive site identification and evaluation exercise undertaken across 2021-22, a site within the 'Faringdon Oval' development was identified as the most optimal location for a new primary school, with this site the subject of the present NOR.

2.3 Structure of report

This report is structured as follows:

- Section 3 describes the site and surrounding environment.
- Section 4 details the NOR, including the Minister's objectives for requiring the designation, and the nature of the designation.
- Section 5 identifies the statutory planning instruments that are applicable to the consideration of this NOR and provides an assessment of the proposal against the relevant documents.
- Section 6 comprises an assessment of effects on the environment, covering a broad spectrum of actual or potential effects associated with the NOR.
- Section 7, 8 and 9 identifies an assessment of alternatives, the reasonable necessity of the designation, and commentary on any other relevant matters for consideration in accord with the requirements of Section 171 of the RMA.

[2] Selwyn District Council, Selwyn District Growth and Demand Report, March 2021.
[3] https://assets.education.govt.nz/public/Documents/School/Network-of-Schools/RollestonCatchmentPlan.pdf

- Section 10 describes the consultation undertaken and considers the notification provisions of section 169 of the RMA.
- Section 11 provides an ultimate conclusion in relation to the NOR.

A number of attachments are provided in support of the NOR, with these providing a comprehensive appraisal of the actual and potential environmental effects of the designation and future school development.

3 Site and surrounds

3.1 Site details

The site is located at 130 Dunns Crossing Road, Rolleston, approximately 3.5km west of the Rolleston Town Centre. As identified in **Figure 2** below, the site is in a greenfield setting, devoid of any built structures, with the southern portion of the site featuring a section of a horse racing track. The predominant land use is associated with agricultural and horse racing activities, with the balance land being vacant pasture land, including shelter belt plantings and fencing.



Figure 2 Site aerial – site outlined in yellow (GRIP Maps)

The site is legally identified as Lot 1 DP 588424 as contained in Record of Title 1118996 (refer **Attachment [B]**). The site is under the ownership of His Majesty the King for Education Purposes. It is noted that a number of instruments are recorded on the Record of Title, however none of these present a challenge to future development of the site for education purposes.

The site is approximately 4.69ha in area, rectangular in shape, and generally flat. Whilst the site has no existing direct road frontage, it will encompass an entire block of the 'Faringdon Oval' development, as identified in **Figure 3** and **4**. In this regard, the site will have direct road frontage along all boundaries, including the primary route of Shillingford Boulevard along its southern boundary, providing a key east – west route between Goulds Road, East Maddisons Road and Dunns Crossing Road. The site is therefore considered to be well located with respect to key transport corridors, and the growing student catchment in west Rolleston.



Figure 3 Location plan – site outlined in yellow

As identified in **SECTION 2.1**, resource consents[4] for the Faringdon Oval development were recently granted by the Expert Consenting Panel under the FTCA (refer decision enclosed as **Attachment [C]**). These resource consents have authorised the subdivision and development of approximately 69.3ha of rural land, broadly as an extension to the existing Faringdon community in Rolleston. In detail, Faringdon Oval will upon completion comprise over 1,100 residential allotments (a total of 684 residential units, with a further 462 residential units to be enabled via super lots with minimum density requirements created under the consents), a neighbourhood centre and associated infrastructure and amenities, including reserves.

It is noted that the site was created through direct discussions between the Ministry and Hughes Developments Limited ('**Hughes**'), the developer of Faringdon Oval. As a consequence, the site forms an integrated component of the wider Faringdon Oval development, and was considered as part of master planning, and the technical assessments, submitted in support of the application under the FTCA.

There are no protected trees or any items of heritage or cultural significance across the site, and the site is not identified as being subject to inundation or affected by any natural hazards as identified by the Operative Selwyn District Plan ('**ODP**'). However the Proposed Selwyn District Plan ('**PDP**') and Partially Operative Selwyn District Plan (Decisions Version) ('**POSDP**') identify the site as subject to the 'Plains Flood Management Overlay'. This overlay traverses a wide area of land across Selwyn and

[4] https://www.epa.govt.nz/fast-track-consenting/referred-projects/faringdon-oval/the-decision-faringdon-oval/

identifies areas where flooding from a 200-year Average Recurrence Interval ('**ARI**') flood event needs to be managed (generally achieved through subdivision design and/or minimum finished floor level requirements[5]). There are no surface water bodies on or near the site.

In terms of contamination, a number of Preliminary and Detailed Site Investigations[6] prepared in support of the FTCA have been reviewed, with these including site specific investigations and testing. The overall conclusions reached is that that there is very low potential for site contamination and that the site is not a 'piece of land' under the Resource Management (National Environmental Standard for Assessing and Managing Contaminants in Soil to Protect Human Health) Regulations 2011 ('**NES-CS**').

In terms of geotechnical constraints, a number of geotechnical investigation reports[7] have been undertaken as part of FTCA. These investigations involved test pits, hand augers and Scala penetrometer tests, with these finding that the soil profile relevant to the site is generally covered with 100mm-800mm of topsoil overlying silty or sandy gravels to several tens of metres depth. Groundwater was observed to be between 5m and 10m from surface level. Overall, the investigations did not identify any known geotechnical hazards relevant to the site and concluded that the potential for liquefaction and lateral spreading to be very low, and considered to accord with Technical Category 1 land status.

Whilst the site is presently not provided with infrastructure services, as part of the purchase of the site, the developer is required to provide a fully serviced site, including the establishment of fibre, electricity, potable water supply, firefighting water supplies, wastewater and stormwater infrastructure, along with roading and footpaths along the site boundaries. To this end, any future educational development on the site will be afforded with all appropriate and required connections to infrastructure services, with these having suitable capacity for future educational use.

[5] The approved Faringdon Oval development will include land contouring as part of development which will ensure all surface water drains towards road and reserve corridors, with building platforms set appropriately above curb levels avoiding any flood risk (refer Paragraph 40, FTCA Faringdon Oval Decision RC235205 and RC235206).
[6] https://www.selwyn.govt.nz/__data/assets/pdf_file/0010/358372/Appendix-E-Preliminary-Site-Investigation,-Soil-Contamination.pdf
[7] https://www.selwyn.govt.nz/__data/assets/pdf_file/0008/358370/Appendix-D-Geotechnical-Assessment.pdf



Figure 4 Faringdon Oval subdivision plan (EPA)

3.2 Surrounding environment

The site is located in west Rolleston, which over the last few years has experienced significant urban growth. This urban growth has primarily advanced through a range of central government directives and actions, including the Housing Accords and Special Housing Areas Act 2013, and more recently the FTCA. This strong growth is expected to continue into the future, as evidenced by the number of Private Plan Change Requests lodged with Selwyn District Council ('**Council**') since 2019/20 (refer **Figure 5**). It is noted that the site is located within the area of land subject to Plan Change 70, with this remaining on hold.



Figure 5 Private plan change requests in Rolleston – site outlined in yellow (Council GIS)

The approved Faringdon Oval residential development is bound by Goulds Road to the east and Dunns Crossing Road to the west, and occupies that area of land associated with Plan Change 70. As illustrated by **Figure 6**, the site (identified in yellow) is setback from Dunns Crossing Road to the west. Dunn Crossing Road delineates the western boundary of the Rolleston urban area, noting on the western side of Dunns Crossing Road (and south of Selwyn Road) are a number of larger rural blocks. With the exception of the 'Holmes' and 'Skellerup' rural residential areas, the land to the west is rurally zoned, consistent with the urban limit and infrastructure boundaries of the Canterbury Regional Policy Statement ('**CRPS**'). It is noted that a number of private plan change requests[8] are seeking the rezoning of land to the west of Dunns Crossing Road, with these remaining subject to resolution of appeals before the Environment Court.

[8] PC73, PC81 and PC82

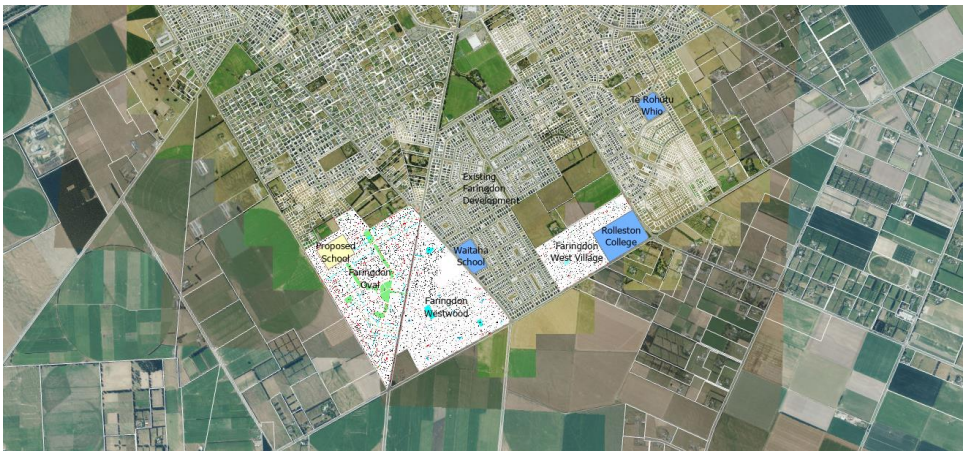


Figure 6 Surrounding environment – site identified in yellow (GRIP Maps)

As identified in **Figure 6**, the Faringdon Oval development is an extension to the established and anticipated development occurring to the east by Hughes, notably:

- **Faringdon –** the original Faringdon development is located to the east and north east of the site, and commenced in 2012. This development is well established, and is located in close proximity to the Foster Park Recreation Ground, the Selwyn Aquatic Centre, and Rolleston College.
- **Westwood –** the Westwood development (south east of the site) was recently approved under the FTCA, and provides over 680 residential allotments and a future retirement village development. The existing Lemonwood Primary School is located opposite this development along East Maddisons Road.
- **West Village** – the West Village development is located on the corner of Springston Rolleston Road and Selwyn Road, and was recently approved under the FTCA. This development provides approximately 280 residential units, a neighbourhood centre, along with amenities and reserves. A designation for a new Rolleston Secondary School has been confirmed in the south eastern corner of this development.

To the immediate north of the West Village development is a small number of rural blocks of land, all of which are identified as part of a 'Future Development Area' under the 'Our Space 2018-2048: Greater Christchurch Settlement Pattern Update' document and the CRPS.

4 Notice of requirement

4.1 The Minister's objectives

The Education and Training Act 2020 sets out in broad terms the Minister's role, obligations, and responsibilities in providing for the education needs of all New Zealanders, with the purpose of the Act as follows:

> *4. Purpose of Act*
>
> *The purpose of this Act is to establish and regulate an education system that—*
>
> *(a) provides New Zealanders and those studying in New Zealand with the skills, knowledge, and capabilities that they need to fully participate in the labour market, society, and their communities; and*
>
> *(b) supports their health, safety, and well-being; and*
>
> *(c) assures the quality of the education provided and the institutions and educators that provide and support it; and*
>
> *(d) honours Te Tiriti o Waitangi and supports Māori-Crown relationships.*

This Act is administered by the Minister's agents, i.e. the Ministry of Education.

The Minister is a requiring authority pursuant to Section 166 of the RMA. As a requiring authority the Minister can designate land for the establishment and ongoing operation of critical social infrastructure or public works such as schools, for which the Minister is financially responsible.

The public works that are the subject of this NOR are educational facilities, with these required in order to meet the future educational needs of students in a high growth area. In this regard, the establishment of a primary school catering for a master planned roll of 1,000 students from Year 0 to Year 8, along with a range of other educational facilities (i.e. ECE, specialist technology centre and health school), are considered reasonably necessary in achieving the objective of the Minster, which is to provide state schooling and education facilities in a manner that meets the purpose of the Education and Training Act 2020.

As provided for under the RMA, and in accord with the national strategy of the Ministry, a designation is considered the most appropriate mechanism to provide for the establishment and on-going operation of the educational facilities in this location. The Minister requires ongoing certainty that the site can be developed and used for this purpose. A designation provides the necessary long-term certainty and flexibility for operation of educational facilities on the site and accords with the Ministry's expectations for the efficient management of the education property portfolio across New Zealand. Further, a designation serves to clearly identify to the general public the proposed use of the site for educational purposes.

4.2 Nature of proposed designation and conditions

Pursuant to Section 168 of the RMA, the Minister, as a requiring authority, gives notice of their requirement to designate the site, comprising approximately 4.69ha of land within Faringdon Oval, for '*Education Purposes*' so as to:

- meet both present and potential future changing educational needs of the community; and
- allow for the evolution of specific educational practice over time, including changes in the facilities provided and their focus.

As outlined below, the designation will include the standard Ministry definition of 'Education Purposes', which consists of a broad range of activities, including the provision of education for any school age students, community education, the provision of academic, sporting, social and cultural education, and ancillary activities including administrative services and housing for staff. This approach recognises that the extent and manner of operation of educational and extracurricular activities at the site will be determined by a combination of Ministry policy, direction from the school board, and the school faculty. This description of the educational activities provided for on the site is general and broadly cast for that reason, with this approach consistently used over the last several years by the Minister in order to provide clarity and consistency across the country for 'Education Purposes' designations. Furthermore, it is noted that the definition is consistent with that proposed by the Ministry and notified by Council through the rollover of designations within the POSDP.

Notwithstanding the broad purpose of the designation, based on the Ministry's network analysis, the development of the site will be principally for a new primary school (Year 0 to Year 8 inclusive) with an initial commencement roll of 250 students, with staged additions to a master planned roll of 1,000 students. As the actual future roll cannot be predicted with complete certainty, no roll maximum is suggested. However, these roll figures are considered to be a reasonable basis on which to assess the effects of establishing a primary school in this location and is supported by the network analysis undertaken by the Ministry.

In addition to the primary school, the designation is intended to also cater for the following other educational facilities across the site, all of which are provided for by the 'Education Purposes' definition as outlined within this NOR:

- An ECE for up to 50 students.
- A specialist technology centre with up to six teaching spaces (for up to 150 students at any one time);
- A specialist health school for students with significant health needs that cannot attend their local school (for up to 16 students between Year 0 to Year 13).

In drafting the NOR, particular regard has been given to the approach to educational designations within the POSDP, which features an 'introductory' designation table and the use of a specific identifier in terms of the school 'facility' provided for by the

designation purpose. It is noted that the POSDP includes a specific definition of 'Education Purposes', with this contained within MEDU-APP1 of the POSDP (referenced below in grey highlight for context), with the NOR adopting this definition. Further, in order to assist in providing parameters around the scope of the designation and to mitigate the effects of any future school development and construction on the site, the Minister proposes a number of designation conditions. These conditions are broadly similar to other recently designated school sites throughout New Zealand, and more specifically, other recent school designations[9] within Rolleston. Further, the conditions have had particular regard to the standards introduced by the POSDP relevant to the Medium Density Residential Zone, and the recent decision and consent conditions relating to the Faringdon Oval development[10]. These standards are considered to broadly outline the controls influencing the nature and character of the receiving environment.

These proposed conditions, and the proposed introductory table, are outlined as follows:

MEDU-XXX **ROLLESTON FAR WEST PRIMARY SCHOOL**	
Designation unique identifier	MEDU-XXX
Designation purpose	Education purposes – Primary School, Early Childhood Education, and Specialist Hubs
Site identifier	Lot 1 DP 588424 as contained in Record of Title 1118996
Lapse date	XXX [10 years from date of designation]
Designation hierarchy under section 177 of the Resource Management Act	Primary
Conditions	Yes
Additional information	"Education Purposes" in the designated purpose has the meaning set out in MEDU-APP1 - Education Purposes. The Notice of Requirement documentation associated with this designation is held in Selwyn District Council file DXXX.
MEDU-APP1-Education Purposes *"Education purposes" in the designated purpose means to:* *a. Enable the use of the facilities on the site by and for the educational benefit of any preschool and school age students (i.e., years 0 to 13) regardless of whether they are enrolled at the institutions located on the site.* *b. Enable the provision of supervised care and study opportunities for students outside school hours in school facilities.* *c. Enable the provision of community education (e.g., night classes for adults) outside school hours in school facilities.*	

[9] MEDU31 – Rolleston Secondary School, MEDU30 – Te Rōhutu Whio, and MEDU17 – Rolleston College
[10] https://www.epa.govt.nz/fast-track-consenting/referred-projects/faringdon-oval/the-decision-faringdon-oval/

d. Include but not be limited to the provision of academic, sporting, social, and cultural education including through:

i. Formal and informal recreational, sporting, and outdoor activities and competitions whether carried out during or outside school hours;

ii. Formal and informal cultural activities and competitions whether carried out during or outside school hours;

iii. The provision of specialist hubs and units (including language immersion units and teen parenting units) for children with particular educational requirements or special needs.

e. Enable the use of facilities for purposes associated with the education of students including school assemblies, functions, fairs, and other gatherings whether carried out during or outside school hours.

f. Enable the provision of associated administrative services; car-parking and vehicle manoeuvring; and health, social services, and medical services (including dental clinics and sick bays).

g. *Enable housing on-site for staff members whose responsibilities require them to live on-site (e.g., school caretaker) and their families*[11]*.*

MEDU-XX Conditions	
#	**Condition**
Building Controls	
1	**Site Coverage** Buildings on the site shall not exceed a total site coverage of 50%.
2	**Road Setback** Any building shall be setback a minimum of 1.5m from any road boundary.
3	**Outline Plan** Any outline plan of works to be undertaken on the site that relates to increased student capacity of more than 100 students shall be accompanied by: a. an urban design statement from a suitably qualified urban designer and/or architect demonstrating how the layout and design of the education facility will promote a positive relationship to the adjoining street network and neighbourhood, in terms of: i. pedestrian connectivity and desire lines; ii. building location and arrangement; and iii. location and design of perimeter fencing. b. A landscape concept plan, which includes the following: i. framework tree planting (species, grades and locations), and the location and planting (planting plans) for any garden areas. If hedges are proposed, the species and layout must complement and be well integrated with the landscape works (existing and proposed) for the surrounding streetscapes, but not to the detriment of student safety or sight lines; ii. the identification of outdoor space, including all outdoor play areas (both hard surfaces and grassed areas); iii. vehicle access and parking areas including cycle parks; iv. entrances for cyclists and pedestrians; and v. the location, style and height of fencing on exterior boundaries of the school which face roads or other public spaces. c. A construction management plan which shall include but not be limited to the details of dust suppression methods and hours of operation.

[11] NB: The definition of 'Education Purposes' contained within MEDU-APP1 is included for information / context purposes only. For the avoidance of doubt, the NOR adopts this existing 'Education Purpose' definition within MEDU-APP1, with no changes proposed to the same.

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Transport</th></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>Transport Management Plan
Prior to the lodgment of the first outline plan for the primary school, the Requiring Authority will, in consultation with the Asset Manager Transportation for Selwyn District Council, develop and action a Transport Management Plan, which:
a. sets the initial goals of the school with respect to sustainable travel modes and the mitigating real and potential adverse traffic effects;
b. ensures sufficient access and off street car parking, including for drop off and pick up, and bus parking, is provided;
c. facilitates the integration of the school with the surrounding transport network (including pedestrian and cycling access to the site);
d. provides an assessment, if no school travel plan has been provided, as to how a school travel plan would be developed.
The Transport Management Plan shall be reviewed by the Council's Asset Manager Transportation at the time of submitting any and each outline plan relating to increased student capacity of more than 100 students since the Transport Management Plan was last reviewed and shall be maintained and regularly updated while the school is operating under this designation.</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>On-site carparking
On-site car parking spaces shall be provided in accordance with the Transport Management Plan prepared under Condition 4 above. On-site car parking spaces may be provided on a staged basis in line with the Transport Management Plan prepared under Condition 4 above.</td></tr>
<tr><td>6</td><td>Integrated Transport Assessment
The Requiring Authority shall, in accordance with the requirements of s176A of the Resource Management Act 1991, submit an Outline Plan of Works for the construction and development of the primary school, which shall include a Transport Assessment prepared by a suitably qualified traffic engineer / transportation planner which, taking into account the Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA) prepared by East Cape Consulting, addresses safety and efficiency and integration with the surrounding transport network.</td></tr>
<tr><td>7</td><td>School Travel Plan
Within six (6) months of the opening of the primary school, the Requiring Authority shall, either directly or through the School Board of Trustees, develop a School Travel Plan which provides specifically for measures to reduce vehicle dependence, including walking school buses, carpooling, the encouragement of the use of public transport, the use of remote pick up/drop off locations if appropriate, and the encouragement of walking and cycling.
This Plan shall be developed in consultation with Selwyn District Council and shall be reviewed at the time of submitting any and each subsequent outline plan of Works relating to increased student capacity of more than 100 students since the School Travel Plan was last reviewed.</td></tr>
<tr><th colspan="2">Noise</th></tr>
<tr><td>8</td><td>Noise (operational)
The operation of the facilities shall comply with the following noise limits at the boundary of any site zoned primarily for a residential purpose, or in the case of a rural zone, at a notional point 20m from the façade of any residential unit, or the site boundary, whichever is closest to the residential unit:
<table><tr><th>Day / Time</th><th>Noise Level (Leq) dBA</th></tr><tr><td>Mon – Sun, 7.00am – 10.00pm (0700 -2200)</td><td>55dB L_{Aeq}</td></tr></table></td></tr>
</table>

	<table><tr><td>Mon – Sun, 10.00pm –7.00am (2200 -0700)</td><td>45 dB L_{Aeq} 75 dB L_{Amax}</td></tr></table> These noise levels shall not apply to noise from standard school outdoor recreational activities or early childhood education centre activities occurring between 0800 and 1800 hours Monday to Saturday. Noise levels shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS 6801: 2008 "Measurement of Environmental Sound" and NZS 6802:2008 "Environmental Noise". Note: These limits apply to cumulative development of the site, and assessment of particular stages should include an appropriate allowance for future activities.
9	**Construction noise** Noise from construction shall not exceed the limits recommended in, and shall be measured in accordance with, New Zealand Standard NZS 6803:1999 "Acoustics – Construction Noise".
10	**Outline Plan exemptions** An outline plan of works shall not be required for: a. Any internal building works other than those that result in a net increase in the number of classrooms or classroom equivalents; b. General building maintenance and repair including but not limited to re-painting, recladding and re-roofing; c. Installing, modifying and removing playground furniture and sports structures (e.g. goal posts), and shade canopies; d. Amending any internal pedestrian circulation routes/pathways; e. Installing, maintaining or repairing any in ground infrastructure services such as stormwater, sewerage and water lines and connections, including any ancillary earthworks; f. Provision of landscaping and gardens, provided that it does not conflict with any designation condition or alter landscaping required as mitigation as part of an outline plan for other works; g. General site maintenance and repair work, or boundary fencing otherwise permitted by the District Plan; or h. Installing, modifying or removing minor ancillary buildings and structures (e.g. garden / storage sheds, temporary construction buildings / offices).
11	**Designation lapse period** The designation shall lapse on the expiry of 10 years from the date on which it is included in the District Plan if it has not been given effect to before the end of that period.
Notes to the Requiring Authority **Advice Notes**	
	School Travel Plan The School Travel Plan required under Condition 7 would be expected to address matters such as: a. start and finish times and whether there is a need to stagger these to alleviate demands on parking, particularly at pick-up times; b. the outcome of any discussions with Environment Canterbury or its successor over the provision of bus services; c. provision for bus loading either on-site or on-street clear of the traffic lanes consistent with growth in use of this transport mode; d. identification of safe access across the roads to the school; e. identification of safe pedestrian and cyclist routes required to and from the school relative to the school catchment; and f. provision of on-site parking and end of trip facilities for motorcycles, scooters and bicycles.

	Car Parking Areas The design and layout of car parking areas should have regard to the following design principles: a. for car parking areas adjacent to street boundaries and open space, a positive frontage should be presented by providing high quality boundary landscaping treatment such as permeable fencing and hedge planting to no more than 1.5m in height to screen cars but allow for passive surveillance to the street and/or open space; b. adequate space for landscaping should be provided within the group car parking area to break up the expanse of the impermeable area, and permeable surface materials and Low Impact Design treatment should be used where possible; c. where possible shared surfaces should be used to indicate equal status for vehicles and pedestrians and footpaths may not be required; d. lighting should be provided for security; and e. if physical speed restrictions are required, these can include vertical displacement or other treatments, such as: i. raised tables and horizontal displacement; ii. narrowing at entry and exit points.
	Infrastructure Works Unless already delivered by others or otherwise agreed with Selwyn District Council, the Ministry of Education will be responsible for the funding and delivery of the following on-road interventions: a. A “Kea Crossing”, with this to be in place prior to the opening of the primary school.
	Contaminated Soils If at the time of construction (being carried out in accordance with the outline plan) contaminated soils are discovered, the Ministry is advised that construction should cease so that the site can be assessed in accordance with relevant Ministry for the Environment Guidelines by a suitably Qualified Environmental Practitioner; and all relevant resource consents obtained in accordance with the provisions of the National Environmental Standard for Assessing and Managing Contaminants in Soil to Protect Human Health 2011.
	Accidental discovery In the event of archaeological evidence being uncovered, work is to cease in the vicinity of the discovery, and an Archaeologist, Heritage New Zealand, Te Taumutu Rūnanga and Selwyn District Council are to be contacted so that the appropriate action can be taken before any work may recommence.

By way of summary, the conditions aim to be non-prescriptive and allow flexibility to address matters of detail that will be most appropriately considered under a section 176A Outline Plan of Works (‘**OPW**’), and broadly reflect the approach undertaken with recent designations in Selwyn (including the use of a ‘Transport Management Plan’). The conditions also serve to provide appropriate and consistent parameters to mitigate the effects of any future school development on the site.

4.3 Future school development and design

In terms of future school development, the present NOR is for the designation of the site for educational purposes only. The site layout and design (such as the location of buildings, sport fields and associated access and parking) will not be confirmed until the designation is established, and master planning has taken place. This detailed information will be submitted with an OPW under section 176A of the RMA.

By way of background and context to the school design process, the Ministry have established a comprehensive process for the master planning and design for new state and state integrated schools[12], with this involving a multidisciplinary planning process, and independent review and testing by a Design Review Panel. In broad terms, the master planning process broadly sets out suggested relationships between public and private spaces, plans for activities and uses which may take place in school areas, and identifies movement patterns around the school (which will inform a future School Travel Plan document).

Once a masterplan has been endorsed, and the preliminary design has been accepted by the Design Review Panel, the requiring authority will generally be in a position to submit the first OPW. The first OPW will detail the proposed building design and location within the designated education site, with this supported by a range of design plans, documents and technical assessments.

By way of illustration, the recent concept designs for new schools built throughout the country have a varied built form and aesthetic suitable to their settings (refer **Figures 7-13**), with this reflecting the design methodology of the Ministry for new school development.



Figure 7 St Margaret's College, Christchurch (Source: Southbase)

[12] https://www.education.govt.nz/school/property-and-transport/projects-and-design/design/design-standards/education-infrastructure-design-guidance-documents/



Figure 8 Wigram Primary School, Christchurch (Source: Southbase)



Figure 9 Te Kura O Take Kārara, Wanaka (Source: Southbase)



Figure 10 Knights Stream Primary School, Christchurch (Source: Southbase)



Figure 11 Ararira Springs Primary School, Lincoln (Source: Southbase)



Figure 12 Rolleston College, Rolleston (Source: ASC Architects)



Figure 13 Haeata Community Campus, Christchurch (Source: ASC Architects)

5 Statutory assessment

5.1 Introduction

Section 171(1)(a) of the RMA identifies:

> *(1) When considering a requirement and any submissions received, a territorial authority must, subject to Part 2, consider the effects on the environment of allowing the requirement, having particular regard to—*
>
> *(a) any relevant provisions of—*
>
> *(i) a national policy statement:*
>
> *(ii) a New Zealand coastal policy statement:*
>
> *(iii) a regional policy statement or proposed regional policy statement:*
>
> *(iv) a plan or proposed plan; and*

In this instance, the relevant statutory planning instruments are considered to be as follows:

- The Resource Management Act 1991.
- National Policy Statement for Urban Development 2020.
- National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020.
- National Policy Statement for Highly Productive Land 2022.
- Canterbury Regional Policy Statement.
- Selwyn District Plan (Operative and Proposed).

The above documents are identified and assessed as follows.

5.2 Resource Management Act 1991

In broad terms, the RMA provides for the use and development of New Zealand's natural and physical resources through:

- Part 2, which establishes the purpose and principles applying to the use, development and protection of natural and physical resources, such as those associated with resource consents and designations;
- Section 171, which prescribes matters to be taken into account in confirming designations.

The above sections of the RMA are identified and assessed as follows.

5.2.1 Part 2, RMA

Part 2 defines the purpose of the RMA, which is to promote the sustainable management of natural and physical resources. The sustainable management

definition is in two parts, the first of which may be regarded as an enabling provision for resources to be used in a way that enables people and communities to provide for their economic, social and cultural well-being and for their health and safety.

Provision of educational facilities, such as those facilitated by the NOR, is strongly consistent with this part of the definition. Education is an essential community service, with educational facilities vital in enabling people to provide for their economic, social and cultural well-being, and for their health and safety. In this regard, the NOR will facilitate land to be used for education purposes and assist the Minister in meeting the educational needs of the growing community. Subsequently, this NOR will enable the Minister to achieve the purpose of the Education and Training Act 2020.

The second part of the RMA's definition of sustainable management contains three limbs related to the values of resources and management of effects on the environment. These will also be fully implemented by the NOR. Specifically:

a) Schools provide essential educational functions for present and future generations. In this regard, designation of the site for education purposes will help sustain the potential of the natural and physical resources represented by the site and the future education facilities to meet the reasonably foreseeable needs of future generations;

b) The proposal will not have any adverse effect on the life supporting capacity of air, water, soil, and ecosystems, with the site to be provided with connections to all relevant infrastructure services; and

c) As detailed within **SECTION 6** of this report, any adverse effects of the education activities provided for by the designation will be avoided, remedied or mitigated to the extent that such effects will be less than minor.

Section 6 of the RMA sets out those matters of national importance which persons exercising powers and functions under the RMA need to recognise and provide for. Of relevance in this instance is the following:

> *6(e) – The relationship of Maori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral lands, water, sites, waahi tapu, and other taonga:*

In recognition of the pace of growth and the education requirements in Rolleston, the Ministry has sought to engage with Te Taumutu Rūnanga, with a view to obtaining feedback and input into the broad education response. This engagement was to build on previous consultation with mana whenua that was undertaken as part of recent site identification, evaluation and designation projects in Rolleston. However, at that point in time, Te Taumutu Rūnanga advised that they did not have sufficient capacity and resource to engage with the Ministry.

Notwithstanding the above, the Ministry have undertaken a comprehensive review of relevant cultural interests in the locality, with this informed by the ODP, POSDP, Mahaanui Iwi Management Plan ('**MIMP**'), and the Kā Huru Manu database, and no critical issues of cultural concern identified. Further, it is noted that a Cultural Values

Report[13] was completed for the Faringdon Oval FTCA application, with this confirming that no formal Cultural Impact Assessment was required, with recommendations provided around management of stormwater, landscaping, and the protection of waterways.

The Ministry will continue to engage with iwi, with a view to ensuring appropriate cultural inputs and values are incorporated into the master planning and design phase of the project, with guidance sought from the Cultural Narrative Report commissioned by the Ministry on behalf of Te Taumutu Rūnanga. In addition, it is anticipated that appropriate stormwater management will be undertaken, and accidental discovery protocols applied across the site as development progresses.

Section 7 of the RMA sets out those 'other matters' which persons exercising powers and functions under the Act need to have particular regard to. Of most relevance in this instance are:

7(b) – The efficient use and development of natural and physical resources.

7(c) – The maintenance and enhancement of amenity values.

7(f) – Maintenance and enhancement of the quality of the environment.

The proposed site is strategically located at the centre of a future residential neighbourhood and falls within an area for which urban development has been enabled, and recognised by the CRPS. By its location it will maximise access to and contribute to the efficient use and development of the land resource. Physically, the school will be developed to the usual high standard required by the Ministry and will contribute towards high amenity values and the quality of the environment.

Section 8 of the RMA states that persons exercising powers and functions under the Act need to take into account the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi. It is noted that the purpose of the Education and Training Act 2020 also reinforces the need to honour the Treaty of Waitangi. In this regard, the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi have been taken into account, noting that the site is within a developing urban environment, there are no known sites of cultural significance specific to the site, and ongoing engagement with mana whenua will take place as part of master planning and built development on the site.

Overall, the proposed designation of the site for education purposes is strongly consistent with and gives effect to the purpose and principles of the RMA.

5.2.2 Section 171 – Recommendation by the Territorial Authority

Under section 171(2) of the RMA, the territorial authority may recommend to the requiring authority one of the following:

- confirm the requirement.

[13] https://www.epa.govt.nz/assets/Uploads/Documents/Fast-track-consenting/Faringdon-Oval/the-application/Cultural-Values-Report-Appendix-Q.pdf

- modify the requirement.
- impose conditions.
- withdraw the requirement.

This recommendation is based on matters the territorial authority is required to have particular regard to when considering a notice of requirement as set out in Section 171(1) of the RMA. These matters are assessed at length within this report, with the following outlining an assessment against the relevant statutory planning documents, demonstrating the NOR is entirely consistent with the relevant planning documents.

5.3 National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020

The National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020 ('**NPS-UD**') became in effect 20 August 2020, and aims to ensure that New Zealand's towns and cities are well-functioning urban environments that meet the changing needs of diverse communities. In particular, the NPS-UD directs local authorities to enable at least sufficient development capacity to meet the expected demand for housing and business over the short, medium and long term, and ensure that planning is responsive to changes in demand.

The site is located within the Christchurch 'Tier 1 urban environment[14] under the NPS-UD. These environments are generally subject to more directive NPS-UD policies, including the requirement to be 'responsive' to urban growth pressures, and achieve 'housing bottom lines' by clearly stating the amount of development capacity that is sufficient to meet expected housing demand, and appropriate competitiveness margin in the region.

While on face value the NPS-UD may seem to be of limited relevance to the NOR, the growing population of Rolleston and wider Selwyn, coupled with Council's requirement to provide sufficient housing and business capacity is considered to result in a corresponding need to establish new educational facilities to meet the educational needs of growing communities. In this regard, the NOR is considered to be aligned with the NPS-UD, with the following objectives considered to be of most relevance to the NOR:

Objective 1: New Zealand has well-functioning urban environments that enable all people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural wellbeing, and for their health and safety, now and into the future.

Objective 4: New Zealand's urban environments, including their amenity values, develop and change over time in response to the diverse and changing needs of people, communities, and future generations.

Objective 6: Local authority decisions on urban development that affect urban environments are:

(a) integrated with infrastructure planning and funding decisions; and
(b) strategic over the medium term and long term; and

[14] The 'Tier 1 urban environment' of Christchurch includes the following 'Tier 1 local authorities: Canterbury Regional Council, Christchurch City Council, Selwyn District Council, and Waimakariri District Council.

(c) responsive, particularly in relation to proposals that would supply significant development capacity.

In broad terms, the proposed designation will provide a critical piece of infrastructure for education purposes in Rolleston, with the NOR necessary to meet the diverse and changing educational needs of the community. In this regard, the NOR is considered to contribute to a well-functioning urban environment through the provision of additional land for education purposes, and in a manner that enables people to provide for their social, economic and cultural well-being.

5.4 National Policy Statement for Highly Productive Soils

The National Policy Statement for Highly Productive Soils ('**NPS-HPS**') came into force 20 September 2022 and sets out an objective and associated supporting policies that seek to protect highly productive land for use in land-based primary production, both now and for future generations.

The scope of the present NOR is to solely set aside the site for educational purposes, with the site forming part of a large urban development. In this regard, the site is excluded from the definition of "highly productive land" under the NPS-HPS as it is identified in the CRPS for future urban development, and it is not LUC 1, 2, or 3 land. To this end, the NPS-HPS is not considered relevant to the present NOR.

5.5 National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020

The National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 ('**NPS-FM**') came into force 3 September 2020 and sets out an objective and associated supporting policies for freshwater management under the RMA.

With respect to the NPS-FM, the site is within an existing rural area, albeit subject to an approved residential development. There are no waterbodies in close proximity to the site. Further, the scope of the present NOR is to solely set aside the site for educational purposes, as opposed to advancing a particular school development and associated construction works. To this end, the NPS-FM is not considered to be of particular relevance to the NOR, however to the extent that it is relevant, the NOR supports the outcomes sought by the NPS-FM.

5.6 Canterbury Regional Policy Statement

The CRPS was made operative 15 January 2013, with Change 1 to Chapter 6 (Recovery and Rebuilding of Greater Christchurch) of the CRPS approved 28 July 2021. This recent change to the CRPS reflected the outcomes identified by Our Space 2018-2048: Greater Christchurch Settlement Pattern Update, including the introduction of a number of 'Future Development Areas' around south Rolleston (refer **Figure 14**), with these encompassing the NOR site. Further, the site is located within the 'Projected Infrastructure Boundary'.

Map A - Greenfield Priority Areas and Future Development Areas (viewable in more detail at www.ecan.govt.nz)

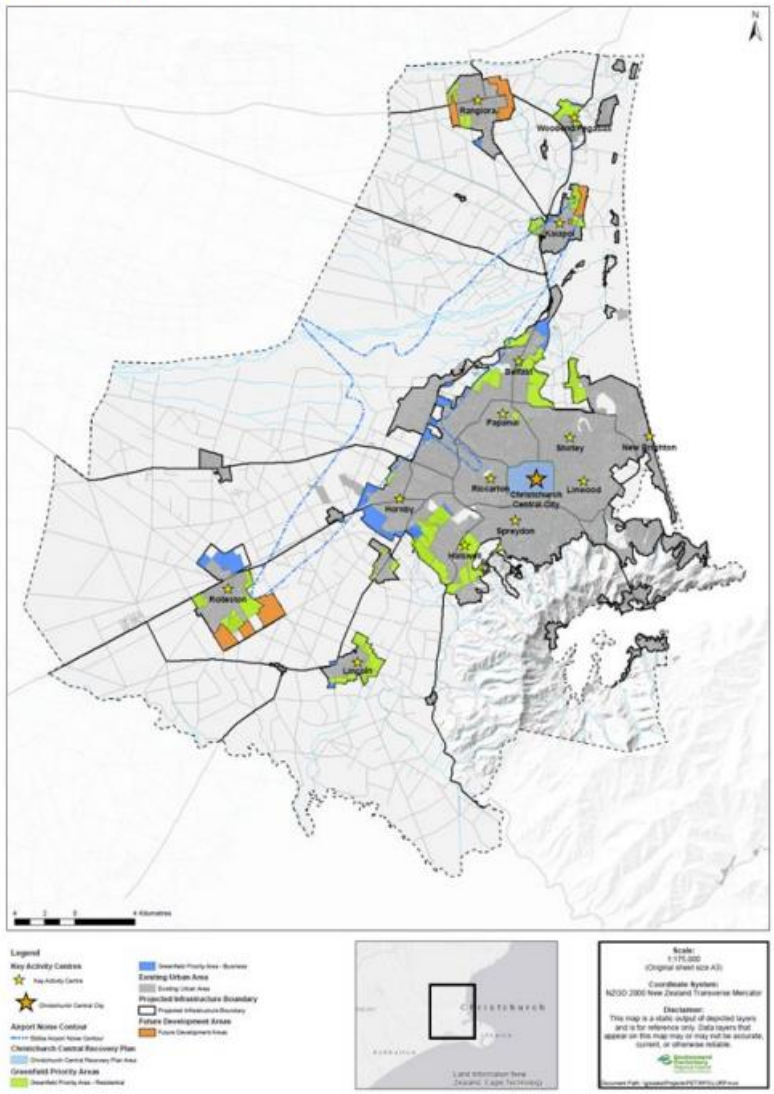


Figure 14 Map A Canterbury Regional Policy Statement, 2021

The CRPS primarily addresses issues of regional significance, providing an overview of the resource management issues in the Canterbury region, and the ways in which integrated management of the region's natural and physical resources will be achieved.

In this instance, the NOR relates to the use of land within an approved urban development for educational purposes. Further, the site is not subject to any identified significant natural hazard, outstanding natural landscape or feature, waterbody or ecological item of significance, and no specific items of cultural or heritage significance are located across the site. Consequently, many issues covered by the CRPS are not considered to be of particular relevance to the NOR, however the following objective and policies from Chapter 6 (Recovery and Rebuilding of Greater Christchurch) are identified and assessed as relevant:

Objective 6.2.1 Recovery Framework

Recovery, rebuilding and development are enabled within Greater Christchurch through a land use and infrastructure framework that:

1. *identifies priority areas for urban development within Greater Christchurch;*
2. *identifies Key Activity Centres which provide a focus for high quality, and, where appropriate, mixed-use development that incorporates the principles of good urban design;*
3. *avoids urban development outside of existing urban areas or greenfield priority areas for development, unless expressly provided for in the CRPS;*
4. *protects outstanding natural features and landscapes including those within the Port Hills from inappropriate subdivision, use and development;*
5. *protects and enhances indigenous biodiversity and public space;*
6. *maintains or improves the quantity and quality of water in groundwater aquifers and surface waterbodies, and quality of ambient air;*
7. *maintains the character and amenity of rural areas and settlements;*
8. *protects people from unacceptable risk from natural hazards and the effects of sea-level rise;*
9. *integrates strategic and other infrastructure and services with land use development;*
10. *achieves development that does not adversely affect the efficient operation, use, development, appropriate upgrade, and future planning of strategic infrastructure and freight hubs;*
11. *optimises use of existing infrastructure; and*
12. *provides for development opportunities on Māori Reserves in Greater Christchurch.*

Policy 6.3.1: Development within the Greater Christchurch area:

In relation to recovery and rebuilding for Greater Christchurch:

1. *give effect to the urban form identified in Map A, which identifies the location and extent of urban development that will support recovery, rebuilding and planning for future growth and infrastructure delivery;*
2. *give effect to the urban form identified in Map A (page 6-27) by identifying the location and extent of the indicated Key Activity Centres;*
3. *enable development of existing urban areas and greenfield priority areas, including intensification in appropriate locations, where it supports the recovery of Greater Christchurch;*
4. *ensure new urban activities only occur within existing urban areas or identified greenfield priority areas as shown on Map A, unless they are otherwise expressly provided for in the CRPS;*
5. *provide for educational facilities in rural areas in limited circumstances where no other practicable options exist within an urban area;*
6. *provide for commercial film or video production activities in appropriate commercial, industrial and rural zones within the Christchurch District;*
7. *provide for a metropolitan recreation facility at 466-482 Yaldhurst Road; and*
8. *avoid development that adversely affects the function and viability of, or public investment in, the Central City and Key Activity Centres*

The site is located within a future residential development that has recently been approved by the Expert Consenting Panel under the FTCA. In this regard, the site does

not give rise to any concerns in relation to outstanding natural features or landscapes, indigenous biodiversity, waterbodies, air quality, rural character and amenity, natural hazards, or strategic infrastructure. Further, the site is able to be efficiently serviced as part of the Faringdon Oval development, with infrastructure services to be provided by Hughes in accord with approved resource consents and engineering approvals. Whilst not located within an existing urban area or greenfield priority area identified by the CRPS, the NOR responds to the urban growth occurring in the locality, and is considered to support the recovery, rebuilding and planning of future growth and infrastructure delivery in Greater Christchurch. To this end, the NOR is considered to be consistent with the outcomes sought by Objective 6.2.1 and Policy 6.3.1 of the CRPS.

> ***Policy 6.3.12: Future Development Areas***
>
> *Enable urban development in the Future Development Areas identified on Map A, in the following circumstances:*
>
> 1. *It is demonstrated, through monitoring of housing and business development capacity and sufficiency carried out collaboratively by the Greater Christchurch Partnership or relevant local authorities, that there is a need to provide further feasible development capacity through the zoning of additional land in a district plan to address a shortfall in the sufficiency of feasible residential development capacity to meet the medium term targets set out in Table 6.1, Objective 6.2.1a; and*
> 2. *The development would promote the efficient use of urban land and support the pattern of settlement and principles for future urban growth set out in Objectives 6.2.1 and 6.2.2 and related policies including by:*
>   a. *Providing opportunities for higher density living environments, including appropriate mixed use development, and housing choices that meet the needs of people and communities for a range of dwelling types; and*
>   b. *Enabling the efficient provision and use of network infrastructure; and*
> 3. *The timing and sequencing of development is appropriately aligned with the provision and protection of infrastructure, in accordance with Objective 6.2.4 and Policies 6.3.4 and 6.3.5; and*
> 4. *The development would occur in accordance with an outline development plan and the requirements of Policy 6.3.3; and*
> 5. *The circumstances set out in Policy 6.3.11(5) are met; and*
> 6. *The effects of natural hazards are avoided or appropriately mitigated in accordance with the objectives and policies set out in Chapter 11.:*

As identified in **Figure 14** above, the site is within a Future Development Area as identified in Map A of the CRPS, with the NOR responding to the urban growth occurring within Rolleston. As identified, the development of Faringdon Oval has been approved by resource consents granted under the FTCA, with the decision appropriately considering and responding to the matters identified in Policy 6.3.12[15].

Overall, given the location of the site, being within an approved residential development, the ability of the same to be efficiently serviced, and lack of any particular significant features or hazards across the site, the NOR is considered to be entirely consistent with the CRPS.

[15] Paragraph 79, FTCA Faringdon Oval Decision

5.7 Selwyn District Plan

Council is currently undertaking a review of the ODP, with the PDP notified in October 2020, and a variation to the PDP ('**PDP-V1**') notified in November 2022. PDP-V1 was notified to give effect to the Resource Management (Enabling Housing Supply and Other Matters) Amendment Act 2021, introducing medium density residential standards, and incorporating these across a number of private plan change requests that were well progressed or had recently been approved (but not Plan Change 70 relating to the site and surrounds).

Decisions on the PDP and PDP-V1 have recently been released (19 August 2023). Council have subsequently released a version of the 'new' District Plan which incorporates decisions on the PDP, with this reflective of the provisions of the PDP and PDP-V1 which have immediate legal effect. Council have termed this the 'Partially Operative Selwyn District Plan' ('**POSDP**'). It is noted that the provisions of PDP-V1 became operative 28 August 2023 (as per the public notice), whereas the provisions of the PDP will not become operative until after the closure of the appeal period (closing 6 October 2023), or if subject to an appeal, not until the appeal is resolved. To this end, whilst presenting a somewhat complex interaction at present, it is considered that both the ODP and POSDP fall for consideration, with these documents identified and assessed as follows.

5.7.1 Operative District Plan

The ODP was made predominately operative in 2008, however did not become fully operative until 3 May 2016. The ODP is comprised of two volumes: Rural and Township. The ODP identifies the site and surrounds to be within the Rural Inner Plains Zone, as shown in **Figure 15** below.

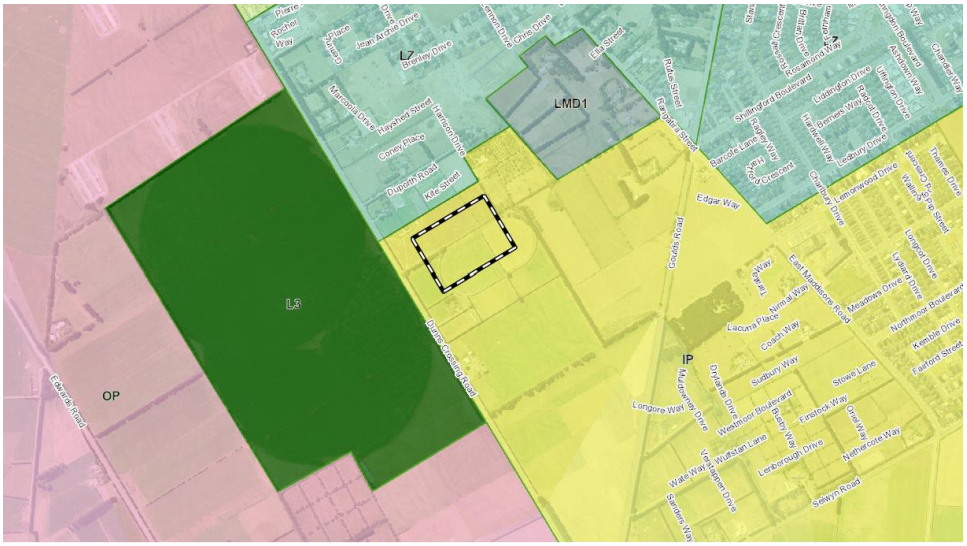


Figure 15 Operative Selwyn District Plan – Zone Map (Council GIS)

Whilst zoned Rural Inner Plains, the approved Faringdon Oval development in which the site is located prescribes development to occur generally in accord with the Living Z Zone framework of the ODP. Similarly, the immediate receiving environment to the east and south east consists of approved and established residential developments associated with Faringdon, with these authorised through resource consents granted under the FTCA and Special Housing Area legislation[16]. These developments also prescribe development to occur generally in accord with the Living Z Zone framework of the ODP. To this end, the relevant objectives and policies of both the Rural and Townships Volumes of the ODP are considered relevant and are identified and assessed as follows.

(a) Rural Volume, ODP

The relevant objectives and policies within the Rural Volume of the ODP are considered to be those focused on community facilities and the quality of the environment, outlined as follows.

> ***Objective B2.3.1***
> *Efficient use and maintenance of community facilities is encouraged.*
> ***Policy B2.3.3***
> *Encourage new community facilities to:*
> *(a) Be located in or adjoining townships; and*
> *(b) Be designed and sited for easy access and personal safety of patrons.*

The NOR will serve as a vital community facility, catering to the educational requirements of the growing Rolleston community. With the objective of promoting efficient use of the site for educational purposes, its strategic placement within the future Faringdon Oval residential development ensures convenient accessibility for the wider community.

> ***Objective B3.4.1***
> *The district's rural area is a pleasant place to live and work in.*
> ***Objective B3.4.2***
> *A variety of activities are provided for in the rural area, while maintaining rural character and avoiding reverse sensitivity effects.*
> ***Policy B3.4.1***
> *Recognise the Rural zone as an area where a variety of activities occur and maintain environmental standards that allows for primary production and other business activities to operate.*
> ***Policy B3.4.3***
> *Avoid, remedy or mitigate significant adverse effects of activities on the amenity values of the rural area.*

Despite its rural zoning, the above objectives and policies need to be considered in light of the location of the site being within a future and approved urban residential development. In this regard, it is considered that the ODP recognises and provides for schools to be located in both rural and urban environments. The location of the site and the conditions proposed ensure that a future school development will enable a pleasant environment and maintain the character of the receiving environment.

[16] https://www.selwyn.govt.nz/property-And-building/planning/special-housing-areas/application-And-decisions

The proposed conditions provide appropriate parameters for future development on the site, with the future OPW identifying how the school design will integrate with the surrounding environment and minimise potential environmental impacts. The assessments completed to date in support of the NOR, and those in support of the Faringdon Oval FTCA resource consent, demonstrate that appropriate mitigation measures are provided, such that there are no significant adverse effects on the amenity values of the receiving environment.

(b) Townships Volume, ODP

As outlined, the approved resource consents for the Faringdon Oval development prescribe development to occur in accord with the Living Z Zone framework of the ODP. In this regard, the Faringdon Oval development provides a super lot to accommodate the future school development, with road boundaries along all frontages. With this context in mind, the most relevant objectives and policies within the Townships Volume of the ODP are considered to be those focused on community facilities and the quality of the environment, outlined as follows.

> ***Objective B2.3.1***
> *Residents have access to adequate community facilities.*
> ***Objective B2.3.2***
> *Community facilities do not adversely affect residential amenity values or other parts of the environment.*
>
> ***Policy B2.3.1***
> *Encourage co-ordination between the provision of community facilities and new residential and business development.*
> ***Policy B2.3.2***
> *Encourage community facilities to be located in areas where they are easily accessible to residents, including in Living zones, provided any adverse effects on the environment can be avoided, remedied or mitigated.*

The NOR will facilitate the future development of a new education facility, with this providing a vital function to the growing community in west Rolleston. The strategic location of the site centrally within the Faringdon Oval, and with direct frontage and access to a primary east-west route for Rolleston ensures the site and future school development is highly accessible for the community. Furthermore, the provision of road frontages along all road boundaries assists in avoiding and mitigating any actual or potential adverse effects on residential amenity values.

Overall, the NOR is considered to be aligned with these objectives and policies, with the development of the site undertaken in a coordinated manner within the Faringdon Oval development.

> ***Objective B3.4.1***
> *The District's townships are pleasant places to live and work in.*
> ***Objective B3.4.2***
> *A variety of activities are provided for in townships, while maintaining the character and amenity values of each zone.*
> ***Objective B3.4.5***
> *Urban growth within and adjoining townships will provide a high level of connectivity both within the development and with adjoining land areas (where these have been or are likely to be developed for urban activities or public reserves) and will provide suitable access to a variety of forms of transport.*

Policy B3.4.2
To provide for any activity to locate in a zone provided it has effects which are compatible with the character, quality of the environment and amenity values of that zone.
Policy B3.4.3
To provide Living zones which:
- *are pleasant places to live in and provide for the health and safety of people and their communities;*
- *are less busy and more spacious than residential areas in metropolitan centres;*
- *have safe and easy access for residents to associated services and facilities;*
- *…*

Policy B3.4.18
Ensure non-residential activities in Living zones generate vehicle and pedestrian movements on a scale compatible with the quality of the environment in Living zones and the local receiving environment

The above objectives and policies are broadly comparable to those within the Rural Volume of the ODP. The site is considered to be compatible with the quality of the residential environment, with the NOR a direct response to the urban growth occurring in west Rolleston. The site location is highly accessible to residents, and the nature of the conditions proposed will ensure that any future development on the site will maintain the character and amenity of the surrounding residential environment.

The multiple road frontages afforded to the site provide a high degree of connectivity for a range of transport modes, with opportunities to manage vehicle and pedestrian movements. In this regard, the enclosed Transport Assessment (enclosed as **Attachment [D]**) has confirmed transport movements associated with future school development are able to be safely and efficiently accommodated by the transport network. It is noted that as per the proposed designation conditions, further assessment in relation to transport matters will be undertaken as part of the future OPW when specific school design parameters are determined.

Policy B3.4.25
In all zones in townships, ensure buildings:
– Do not shade adjoining properties; and
– Maintain a predominantly low-rise skyline.
Policy B3.4.26
Ensure buildings are setback an appropriate distance from road boundaries to maintain privacy and outlook for residents and to maintain the character of the area in which they are located.
Policy B3.4.27
Ensure buildings and structures in Living zones which are used for non-residential activities, are of a size and bulk and in a setting compatible with the quality of the environment and amenity values of a residential area.

The multiple road frontages afforded to the site provide separation from other residential properties, assisting in mitigating any potential adverse effects from future building development on the site. Further, the proposed site coverage limit across the site will ensure a large proportion of the site is maintained in open space, with future development on the site anticipated to be entirely compatible with the quality of the environment, and the amenity values of the surrounding residential environment.

It is noted that the future OPW will identify further how the school design will integrate with the surrounding environment and minimise the potential environmental impact, particularly in terms of bulk and location, transport management and appropriate

access locations. However, it is considered that the proposed NOR provides an appropriate outcome having regard to the relevant objectives and policies of the ODP.

5.7.2 Partially Operative Selwyn District Plan (Decisions Version)

The POSDP is an 'activities-based plan', and unlike the ODP, is contained in one volume. The zoning framework has been rationalised as part of the POSDP, with the site zoned 'General Rural' (refer **Figure 16**), which broadly seeks to support primary production and other compatible activities.

In general terms, it is considered that the nature of the POSDP zoning across the site (and surrounds) does not appropriately or reasonably reflect the approved land use, via the Faringdon Oval FTCA, or the character and amenity of development that is to be established. It is however noted that the site and wider Faringdon Oval development is subject to an 'Urban Growth Overlay', with this recognising the future potential of the land for urban development.

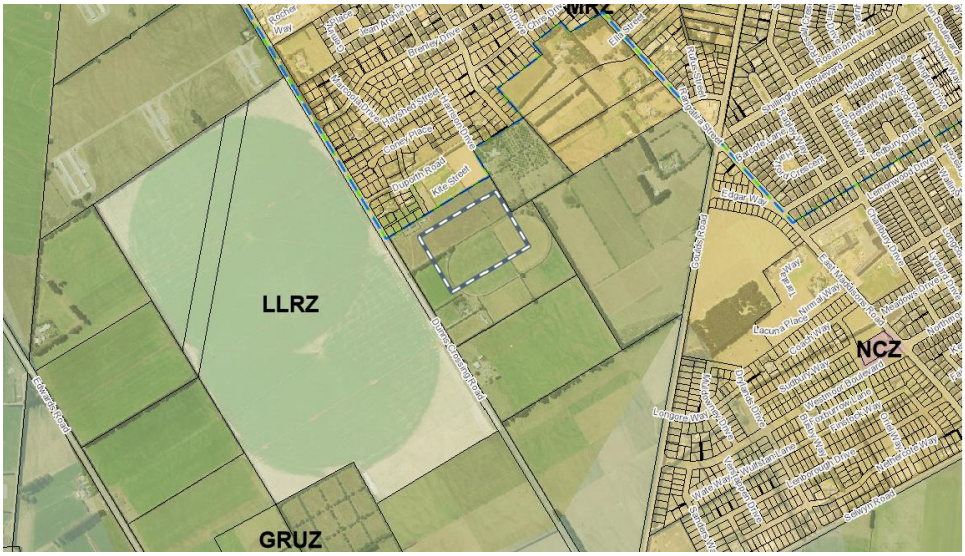


Figure 16 Partially Operative Selwyn District Plan – Zone Map (Council GIS)

Whilst remaining subject to appeal, the key relevant objectives and policies of the POSDP are identified and assessed as follows.

> ***SD-DI-O1***
> *Selwyn is an attractive and pleasant place to live, work, and visit, where development:*
> 1. *takes into account the existing and anticipated character of individual communities;*
> 2. *is well-connected, safe, accessible, and resilient; and*
> 3. *enhances environmental, economic, cultural, social and health outcomes for the benefit of the entire District.*
>
> ***SD-UFD-O1***
> *Selwyn has a well-functioning urban environment that enables all people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural wellbeing, and for their health and safety, now and into the future.*

As identified above, the NOR is in direct response to the urban growth occurring in Rolleston and the wider Selwyn District, responding to the education needs of the community. The site is located within the infrastructure boundaries of the CRPS, maintaining a compact and sustainable urban form. The site is within an approved residential environment and is highly accessible, ensuring the future school development is well-connected, safe, accessible and resilient. Thus, the NOR is considered to align with the above Strategic Objectives, and will enhance the environmental, economic, cultural and social outcomes for the entire District.

UG-01

Urban growth is provided for in a strategic manner that:

1. *achieves attractive, pleasant, high quality, and resilient urban environments;*
2. *achieves the built form, amenity values and character anticipated within each residential, kainga nohoanga, or business area;*
3. *recognises and protect identified Heritage Sites, Heritage Settings, and Notable Trees;*
4. *protects the health and well-being of water bodies, freshwater ecosystems, and receiving environments;*
5. *provides for the urban intensification and redevelopment of existing urban sites;*
6. *integrates with existing residential neighbourhoods, commercial centres, industrial hubs, inland ports, or knowledge areas;*
7. *is coordinated with the provision of available infrastructure, the strategic transport network, and utilities, including land transport infrastructure;*
8. *enables people and communities, now and future, to provide for their needs, their wellbeing, and their health and safety;*
9. *does not constrain the efficient operation, use development, appropriate upgrading, and safety of important infrastructure; and*
10. *does not compromise or foreclose the use of highly productive land for rural production.*

The site is set within an approved urban development as per the Faringdon Oval FTCA, with this facilitating urban growth and development in an appropriate, efficient and coordinated manner. The NOR will assist in the achievement of an integrated high quality urban environment, whilst enabling people and communities to provide for their needs and well-being. Further, given the site location, the NOR will not constrain important infrastructure or compromise the use of highly productive land.

GRUZ-01

Subdivision, use, and development in rural areas that:

1. *supports, maintains, or enhances the function and form, character, and amenity value of rural areas;*
2. *prioritises primary production, over other activities to recognise its importance to the economy and wellbeing of the district;*
3. *allows primary production, those activities that directly support primary production and have a functional or operational need to locate with the General Rural Zone and important infrastructure, to operate without being compromised by incompatible sensitive activities and reverse sensitivity effects;*
4. *retains a contrast in character to urban areas; and*
5. *protects highly productive land.*

GRUZ-P4A

Provide for the establishment or expansion of community facilities that have a functional or operational need to locate in the General Rural Zone, whilst maintaining the character and amenity values of the surrounding area.

Objective GRUZ-01 reflects the broad aims for the rural area and seeks to prioritise primary production activities and ensure that development supports, maintains or

enhances the function, form, character and amenity value of rural areas. As identified above, the site location is within an establishing residential environment, despite the rural zoning of the site and surrounds under the POSDP. It is noted that GRUZ-P4A recognises and provides for community facilities within the rural environment, with this providing direct support to the outcomes and future educational activity provided for by the NOR.

Overall, it is considered that the NOR will facilitate a critical piece of social infrastructure that supports the economy and wellbeing of the district, and will appropriately maintain the primary production function, form, character and amenity values of the rural environment, as far as it is relevant given the nature of the receiving environment.

> ***RESZ-O1***
> *Safe, convenient, pleasant, and healthy living environments that meet the needs and preferences of the community.*
> ***RESZ-O7***
> *Residents have access to a range of community, recreation, education, health, and corrections activities and facilities that support, maintain, and enhance the surrounding residential amenity.*
> ***RESZ-P15***
> *Provide for non-residential activities and community facilities that:*
> 1. *are of a nature and scale that meet the needs of the local community;*
> 2. *are compatible with the planned urban form of residential zones;*
> 3. *encourage co-location and shared use of community facilities where practicable; and*
> 4. *do not undermine the viability of commercial centres.*

Whilst acknowledging the site is zoned General Rural under the POSDP, the outcomes provided for by the Faringdon Oval FTCA are considered to be aligned with that anticipated for the District's Residential Zones. To this end, consideration has been given to the relevant 'Residential Zone' objectives and policies.

Objective RESZ-01 and RESZ-07 recognise the importance of healthy living environments that meet the needs and preferences of the community, and residents having access to educational facilities that support, maintain and enhance the surrounding residential amenity. This is further reinforced by RESZ-P15, which provides for community facilities of a nature and scale that meets the needs of the local community. In this regard, the NOR will serve the needs of the Rolleston community, with the site location and conditions proposed ensuring that future school development is compatible with urban form, and able to maintain an appropriate level of residential amenity.

5.8 Summary

The NOR is considered to be consistent with the overriding themes of the relevant provisions of the NPS-UD, CRPS, ODP and POSDP. In this regard, the establishment of educational facilities in this location is considered to contribute positively to the receiving environment and the overall development of Rolleston and the wider Selwyn District. The location of the site within an establishing residential development will support the efficient use and development of resources and the transport network, with any adverse effects of the school development able to be appropriately controlled through designation conditions such that they are less than minor.

Overall, the NOR is necessary to accommodate and respond to the ongoing urban growth pressures in Rolleston, and will support the achievement of a consolidated, well designed, and sustainable community.

6 Assessment of environmental effects

6.1 Introduction

Section 171(1) states that when considering a requirement and any submissions received, a territorial authority must, subject to Part 2, consider the effects on the environment of allowing the requirement. The provisions of the Fourth Schedule and section 171 of the RMA have been used as a guide for this assessment of effects on the environment ('**AEE**').

As identified in **SECTION 3.1**, the site forms part of the approved urban development of Faringdon Oval. The resource consent application submitted as part of the FTCA process included a comprehensive range of technical assessments[17], with these appropriately considering and factoring in the future use of the site for education purposes[18]. These documents are considered to remain broadly relevant in terms of the NOR and demonstrate the suitability of the site (and ground conditions) to accommodate urban and educational development. Notwithstanding this, the present NOR is supported by a specific and comprehensive Transport Assessment, with this enclosed as **Attachment [D]**.

By way of context, it is noted that the NOR is solely to designate the site for education purposes, with the site layout and design of the school yet to be determined. To this end, this AEE has been undertaken in the absence of a specific design, and on the basis of the broad parameters for future school development on the site. The future school design outline will be developed in accord with the Ministry's specific and comprehensive guidelines in place to manage school design and development[19]. This will be provided to Council as part of a future OPW.

6.2 Receiving environment

A particular consideration in respect of the NOR is the state of the receiving environment, a matter traversed at length within the Faringdon Oval FTCA decision. In this instance, the receiving environment comprises the approved and developing urban and diverse residential communities of Faringdon Oval, notwithstanding its current rural zoning under the ODP and POSDP. The boundary of Dunns Crossing Road presents a clear demarcation between the urban environment of Rolleston, and the broader rural environment to the west (**Figure 17** below), an outcome consistent with the CRPS and the Rolleston Structure Plan. This context is considered important when contemplating the scale of potential effects reasonably anticipated to occur within the receiving environment.

[17] https://www.epa.govt.nz/fast-track-consenting/referred-projects/faringdon-oval/application/
[18] Paragraph 23, FTCA Faringdon Oval Decision
[19] https://www.education.govt.nz/school/property-and-transport/projects-and-design/design/design-standards/education-infrastructure-design-guidance-documents/#requirements-and-guidelines

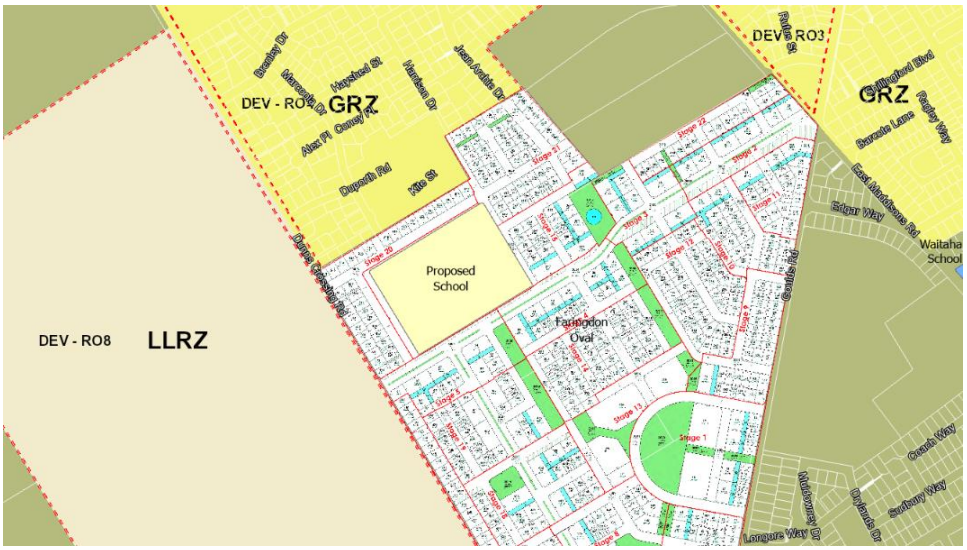


Figure 17 Receiving Environment

As identified in **Figure 17**, the site is a large super lot within the recently approved 'Faringdon Oval' development, which upon completion, will comprise over 1,100 residential allotments, a neighbourhood centre and associated infrastructure and amenities, including open space reserves. The development has been designed to integrate with the existing Faringdon developments to the east, with key integrated road linkages providing a high degree of connectivity.

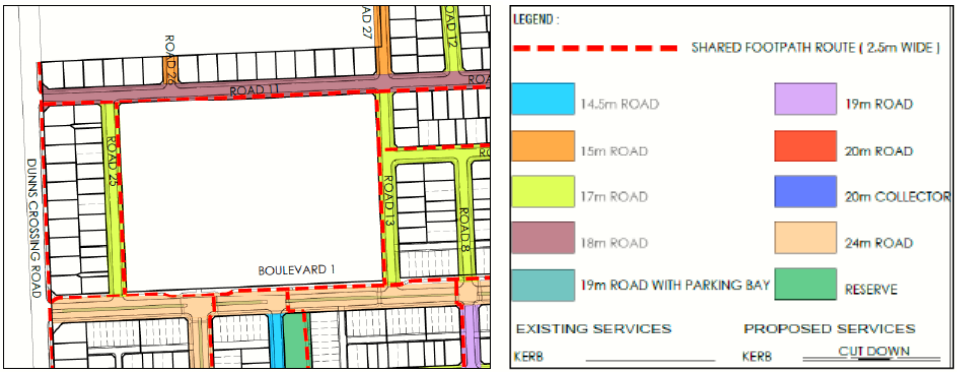


Figure 18 Proposed Road Layout (Hughes)

The site itself is bound by four future road frontages, with no direct residential boundary interface. The southern boundary will front onto Shillingford Boulevard, a high amenity primary road with a 2.5m wide shared path that connects Dunns Crossing Road with Goulds Road and East Maddisons Road. The remaining three roads surrounding the school will be classified as 'local' roads, each with 2.5m wide shared paths as identified in **Figure 18**. On the opposite side of the surrounding roads are residential lots ranging from areas of 405m^2 to 1,448m^2, located within Stage 15 and 20 of the 'Faringdon Oval' development.

Overall, it is considered the nature and character of the receiving environment is that of an urban residential environment, with the site forming an integral part of the wider Faringdon Oval development.

6.3 Visual amenity, design, and character effects

The site and immediate locality will be subject to significant landscape change from an open pasture environment to an urban/residential environment. This change is reflected in the Faringdon Oval approval, granted under the FTCA, which broadly prescribes urban development to occur in accord with the Living Z Zone framework of the ODP. While educational activities are not expressly provided for by the FTCA decision, the future use of the site as a primary school has been factored into all technical assessments, particularly in terms of traffic and infrastructure.

Schools are a typical feature of urban development, responding to the needs of the community in which they serve. Schools are seen as a focal point for the community fostering interaction, community learning and enabling community events, and are therefore considered to be a reasonable and appropriate outcome in the context of a new and high-quality residential environment, an outcome supported by the ODP[20].

As identified in **SECTION 2.1**, the designation will principally enable the establishment of a new primary school, along with provision to accommodate a potential ECE, specialist technology centre and health school. Whilst there are no confirmed development plans for the site, consistent with recent new school developments in Rolleston, the future development will be reflective of surrounding built form and complementary to the wider landscape and visual character. In this regard, the built form is able to be dispersed across the site with large open spaces serving to create a feeling of 'openness', diminishing the impression of built form. This outcome is reflected by a designation condition which prescribes a maximum site coverage of 50%, ensuring an appropriate balance of built form and open space is maintained across the site.

The site area at 4.69ha and rectangular shape provide a range of opportunities to efficiently locate new buildings and development in areas which serve to avoid or mitigate any actual or potential adverse effects. Further, the road frontages at all boundaries provide additional separation from directly adjoining sensitive receivers.

Whilst no height limit is proposed as part of the NOR, this is considered appropriate noting the location of the site, large site area, and complete separation from immediate residential neighbours. Of note, this approach is consistent with the approach for Rolleston Secondary and Rolleston College. The lack of height limit affords an opportunity to establish a school gymnasium facility which generally has a higher roof profile, feature buildings, or multi storey educational buildings that would assist in maximising the area for open space and playing fields. To this end and noting a future assessment requirement as part of an OPW, any adverse effects associated with

[20] Policy B2.3.1 of the ODP seeks to encourage co-ordination between the provision of community facilities and new residential and business development.

potential building bulk and scale across the site are appropriate given the context of the site, and are considered to be less than minor.

With respect to street scene outcomes, the site is afforded with roads at all boundaries, all of which will feature high amenity landscaping outcomes and pedestrian pathways, as identified in **Figure 19**. In this context, and having regard to the road boundary setback for the Medium Density Residential Zone within the POSDP, the NOR has advanced a 1.5m minimum road boundary building setback. This is considered to be sufficient to protect street scene amenity outcomes, whilst ensuring the efficient use of the site for educational purposes.

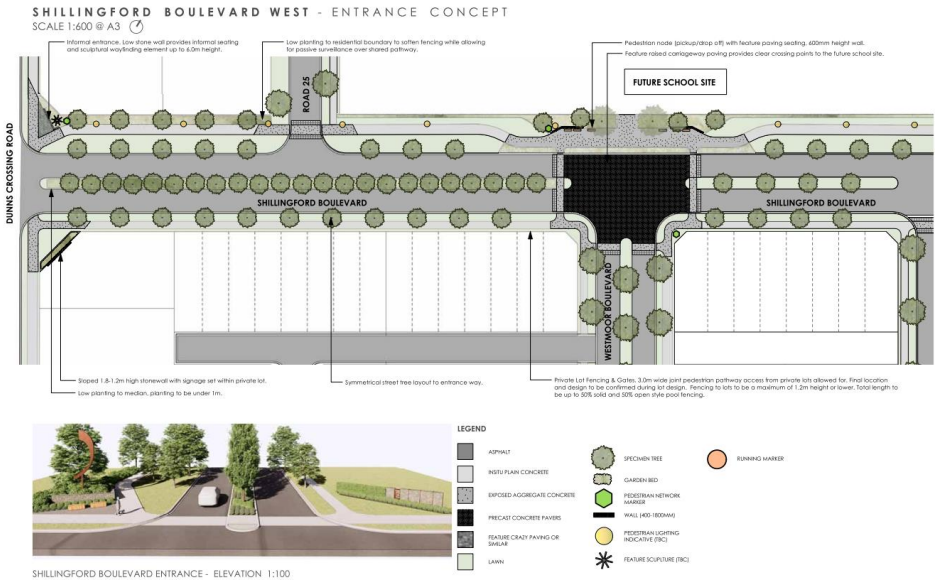


Figure 19 Faringdon Oval landscape concept plan (FTCA decision)

In general terms, urban design outcomes can only be considered broadly at the NOR stage. The future OPW will include a concept of development that is aesthetically appropriate to the site, and it surrounds, consistent with providing a functional school. The “seven C’s” (context, character, choice, connections, creativity, custodianship and collaboration) are an important means by which to achieve high quality in terms of urban design at the time of construction. In this regard, and as noted in **SECTION 4.3**, the Ministry have a rigorous design process that must be followed, involving an independent design panel which review and advise on school design and development, ensuring appropriate urban design (and Crime Prevention through Environmental Design) measures are undertaken. Further to this, a condition has been advanced requiring the submission of an urban design statement with the future OPW, providing certainty that future development will have regard to appropriate urban design (and landscape) outcomes.

It is acknowledged that increased traffic and activity associated with an educational facility at the site may have some effect on the character and amenity of surrounding residential sites and the wider area, however, the level of increased activity will be

largely limited to around school hours, between 0800 and 1600 Monday – Friday. Further, the road frontages at every boundary afford separation from immediate sensitive receivers, as well as providing numerous opportunities to manage access, parking and drop off activity at the site. To this end and having regard to the transport related conditions advanced within the NOR, any adverse effects on the surrounding residential environment from the increased traffic and activity at the site are expected to be less than minor.

The NOR prescribes a range of conditions to provide parameters for future school development on the site, with these informed by the outcomes of the FTCA decision, standards introduced by the POSDP, along with other school designations in Rolleston. In this regard, the character and amenity effects that may occur from future educational development at the site are considered to be entirely compatible with the nature, character and amenity of the receiving environment. Overall, the actual and potential adverse effects of future educational facilities at the site can be appropriately managed at the OPW stage and via the designation conditions advanced, and there are no landscape and visual amenity grounds that would render the site unsuitable to be designated for educational purposes.

6.4 Transportation effects

The transportation effects of the NOR have been comprehensively assessed within the Transport Assessment undertaken by East Cape Consulting, enclosed as **Attachment [D]**. The assessment considers the existing and planned transport network, the strategic transport context, and the predicted travel demands associated with the NOR[21], and subsequently undertaken an assessment of transport effects to the determine the impact of traffic movements on the local and wider transport network. Overall, based on the analysis undertaken, the Transport Assessment concludes that the NOR can be supported from a traffic and transportation perspective, with the key details and conclusions identified as follows.

The school (including the other facilities) is estimated to generate some 2,114 vehicle movements per day (two-way) including up to 970 vehicle movements per hour during the before and after school peak hours. The effects of these additional trips have been modelled using traffic volumes from Council's Rolleston Paramics Model (2033) and SIDRA Intersection software. This modelling has confirmed that the planned future transport network can appropriately accommodate the school. Further testing has also confirmed that a T-intersection can provide appropriate capacity at the Dunns Crossing Road/Shillingford Boulevard intersection.

The site encompasses an entire block of the 'Faringdon Oval' development (refer **Figure 20**), with road frontage along all four boundaries, none of which have been constructed as yet, but have been designed in anticipation of the school. It is noted that

[21] It is noted that the Transport Assessment has adopted a conservative assessment of the initial build roll (700 students), whereas the current programme for the Ministry is for an initial build roll of 250 students.

as part of the sale and purchase agreement, these frontage roads are required be constructed by the developer.

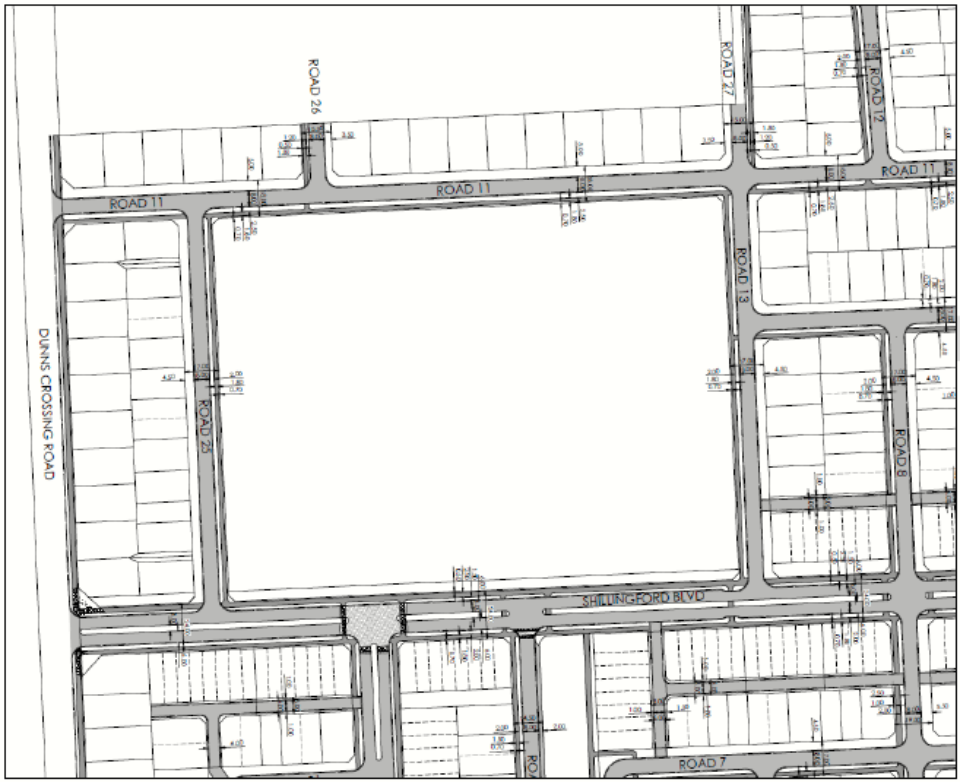


Figure 20 Faringdon Oval road layout / formation around school site

Roads 13, 11 and 25 (refer **Figure 21**) are local roads at the sites north, east and western boundaries, each with 8m wide carriageways. These can provide for two-way traffic movement and some on-street parking. Shillingford Boulevard is wider, with 6m one-way carriageways either side of the solid median. This width can accommodate one-way traffic movement and on-street parking, with parking not affecting the function of the movement lane. The four road frontages offer ample opportunities to provide access and parking for all travel modes.

The site is also well connected in all directions to the planned road network and the shared user path network. The provision of a 2.5m wide shared footpath is proposed to the school side of all road frontages, providing safe and suitable access to the school for non-vehicle modes of transport (i.e. pedestrian, cyclists and scooters etc). Pedestrian crossing locations are indicated at all intersections, noting a raised table treatment is proposed at the intersection of the two primary roads within Faringdon Oval (Shillingford Boulevard and Westmoor Boulevard).

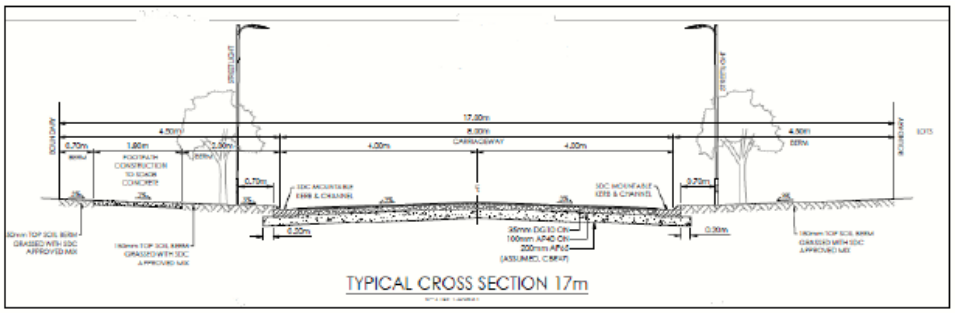


FIGURE 13 – TYPICAL CROSS-SECTION ROAD 13 AND ROAD 25

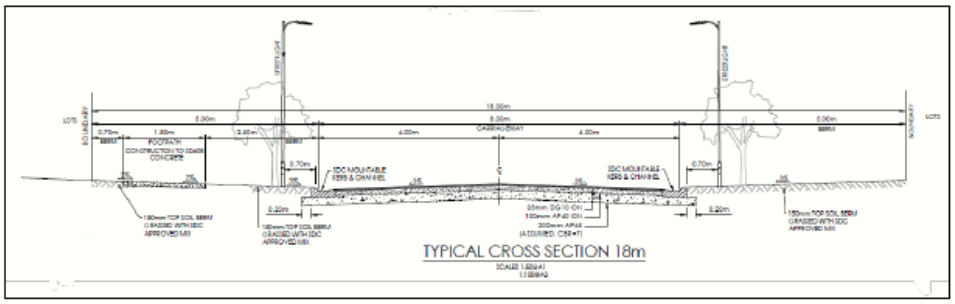


FIGURE 14– TYPICAL CROSS-SECTION ROAD 11

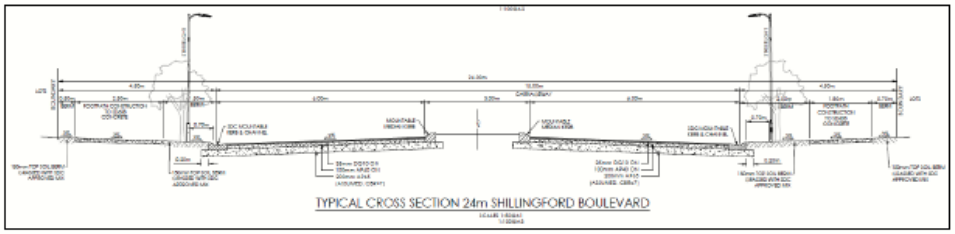


FIGURE 15 – TYPICAL CROSS-SECTION SHILLINGFORD BOULEVARD

Figure 21 Typical cross sections of the school frontages

Whilst there are no fixed locations for future access or crossing points to the surrounding road network, the site is large enough that it can provide appropriate access and car parking, including the provision of pick-up and drop-off zones. The details of the on-site parking, access and circulation arrangements will be informed by master planning and the design responses to the site, and specific requirements associated with the technology centre and health school. Notwithstanding this, the Transport Assessment identifies that the location, shape of the land parcel, and the anticipated scale of the educational facilities is such that suitable access arrangements and car parking can be provided.

It is noted that the requirements of section 176A of the RMA[22] will ensure appropriate consideration of specific access, circulation, and parking matters as part of a future OPW, with appropriate transport expertise providing inputs into master planning,

[22] In particular, s176A(3)(d) and (f) requires an Outline Plan to show 'the vehicular access circulation and the provision for parking' and 'any other matters to avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects on the environment', with these considered sufficient to address any detailed transportation queries or concerns associated with future school development on the site.

including the preparation of an ITA as part of the OPW (which forms a specific condition advanced by the NOR). Further to this, it is noted that a designation condition has been advanced requiring the preparation and submission of a 'Transport Management Plan' that will identify the goals for sustainable travel modes. The 'Transport Management Plan' will also detail the proposed access and parking arrangements, and the integration with the surrounding transport network. This plan is required to be prepared in consultation with Council, as part of any OPW that increases the roll capacity by more than 100 students.

In addition to the above, a designation condition is proposed requiring the development of a School Travel Plan within six months of the opening of the school. These travel plans are commonly used as an education tool, with the same able to be managed and implemented by the school as a means of enhancing travel mode change for students and teachers, and ensuring safe transport measures and routes are adopted.

Overall, based on the assessment undertaken by ECC, it is considered that the traffic generated by the proposed designation can be accommodated on the adjacent roading network without capacity or efficiency issues arising, and the site area and multiple road frontages afford numerus opportunities to ensure safe and efficient access, drop off and parking facilities. To this end, any actual or potential adverse traffic effects are able to be appropriately addressed as part of a future OPW, and the proposed designation is supported by from a traffic and transportation perspective.

6.5 Infrastructure effects

An Infrastructure Report was undertaken by Davie-Lovell Smith[23] in February 2023 in support of the Faringdon Oval FTCA application, with this having regard to, and factoring in a future school development on the site. Further, it is noted that the sale and purchase agreement between Hughes and the Ministry requires the provision of infrastructure connections having a suitable capacity to support the future school development. The specific details of this infrastructure response are provided in **Figure 22**, and summarised below:

- **Stormwater –** discharge to ground is the preferred and proposed stormwater disposal method. Hughes is proposing to design primary drainage to deal with the 10 % AEP 1 hour event via stormwater pipes, structures and soakage devices from the roads surrounding the site.
- **Wastewater –** a new pump station (referred to as the South-West Pump Station), is currently under construction along Selwyn Road. The wider network is understood to be capable of servicing approximately 7,200 homes over an area of 600ha, such that there is capacity in the wider network to accommodate the future school development. It is proposed that gravity connections to the

[23] https://www.epa.govt.nz/assets/Uploads/Documents/Fast-track-consenting/Faringdon-Oval/the-application/Infrastructure-Report-appendix-E.pdf

existing gravity sewer network located near Goulds Road are provided to the site.

- **Water supply –** the Council Rolleston Strategic Masterplan 2017 - 2048 details the planned delivery of water to the whole Faringdon subdivision. Water infrastructure will be installed within the road berm which fronts the site, with this generally involving 200mm supply mains along the main road routes with 100mm or 150mm mains running within side roads. These mains have been designed to provide for residential as well as firefighting supply to comply with the New Zealand Fire Service Firefighting Water Supplies Code of Practice SNZ PAS 4509:200.
- **Power and telecommunications –** power and telecommunications / fibre services will be provided to the site, with this available within the road reserves.

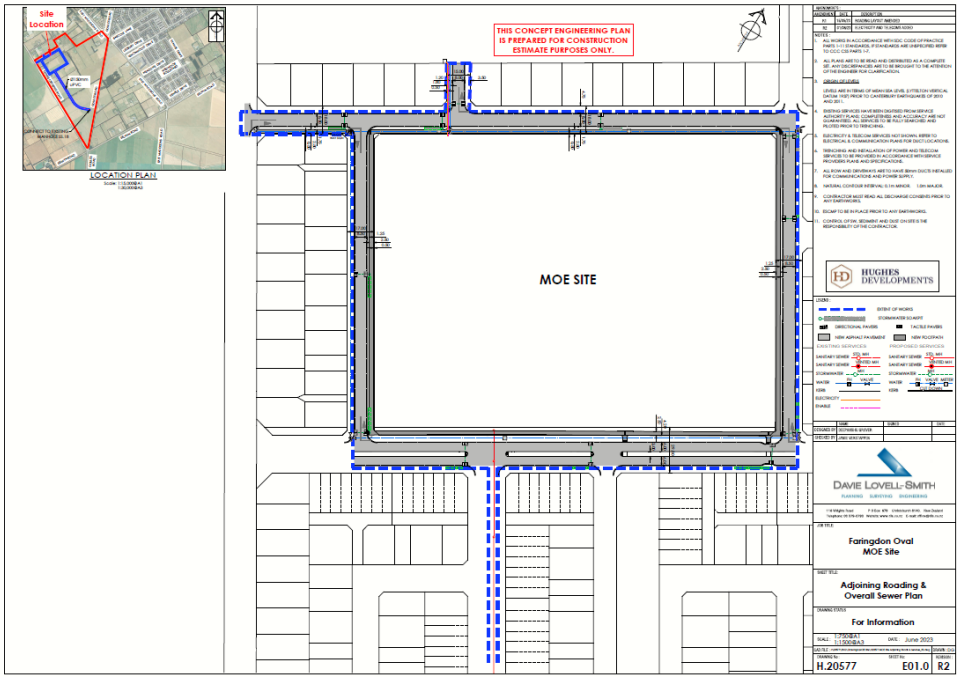


Figure 22 Infrastructure design concept

In addition to the above, and recognising the location of the site within the Plains Flood Management Area under the POSDP, it is noted that suitable land contouring will be undertaken as part of the Faringdon Oval development. As identified within the Stormwater Report[24] undertaken by Davie-Lovell Smith in support of the Faringdon Oval FTCA application, this contouring will see surface water draining towards road and reserve corridors, with these operating as secondary flowpaths ensuring all flows are directed away from the site and areas of residential development within Faringdon Oval. Whilst subject to detailed engineering design, it is considered that appropriate

[24] https://www.epa.govt.nz/assets/Uploads/Documents/Fast-track-consenting/Faringdon-Oval/the-application/Stormwater-Report-appendix-U.pdf

design measures, including any potential minimum flood level requirements, can be implemented to appropriately avoid and mitigate any potential flood risk, with these matters forming parting of the resource consents granted under the FTCA.

Overall, noting the proposed infrastructure response for the site and wider Faringdon Oval development, and the requirement for services to be provided by the developer, it is considered that the infrastructure will be sufficient to appropriately accommodate the demands associated with future educational development.

6.6 Noise effects

Schools are an accepted part of urban environments, and their noise effects are well known to the Ministry and the community. In this regard, the primary noise generating activities relate to outdoor education, outdoor play times and vehicle-based drop-off and pick-up. Such activities are confined to reasonable hours of the day, with any noise generated in the evenings and / or weekends being typically very low and/or infrequent.

Over the last five years, the Ministry has sought to achieve a consistent approach to noise management within educational environments. The Auckland Unitary Plan has adopted this approach through a set of '*standard conditions for all education designations*' across the Auckland region. The proposed noise condition advanced as part of this NOR is consistent with the standard approach of the Ministry, and that adopted for a number of recent educational designations in Selwyn.

The condition prescribes specific daytime and night-time noise limits, along with a specific exemption from the noise levels for standard school outdoor recreation activities. In addition, the condition defines the appropriate New Zealand Standards for the measurement and assessment of noise, and the limits for construction noise activities. This approach is considered an appropriate and reasonable response to the management of noise from educational sites.

It is noted that only those activities captured by the 'education purpose' of the designation would be afforded with the benefit of the proposed noise condition, with development on the site controlled by the Minister as the requiring authority. In this regard, the Ministry owns one of the largest property portfolios in New Zealand, with a series of specific and comprehensive requirements and guidelines in place to manage school design and development. The acoustic performance of educational buildings is given particular regard as part of the design review process[25], including the requirement to consider and implement measures to address exterior noise and interior noise elements. To this end, it is considered the Ministry is well placed to ensure appropriate management of noise from the school site, with further information able to be provided in relation to this as part of the OPW process.

Given the known and reasonable nature of the noise and the noise limits proposed, coupled with the surrounding road boundaries and associated setbacks from residential

[25] Ministry of Education, Designing Quality Learning Spaces -Acoustics, Version 2, September 2016

neighbours at all boundaries, any actual or potential adverse noise effects are considered to be less than minor.

6.7 Earthworks and geotechnical effects

The site is not subject to any geotechnical hazards based on Environment Canterbury's Canterbury Maps GIS, with the site and surrounds identified as having 'very low liquefaction potential[26]'. A number of geotechnical investigation reports[27] have been undertaken by Engeo as part of the Faringdon Oval FTCA application, with these investigations undertaken across 2019-21. These investigations involved test pits, hand augers and Scala penetrometer tests, with these finding that the soil profile relevant to the site is generally covered with 100mm-800mm of topsoil overlying silty or sandy gravels to several tens of metres depth. The depth to groundwater was observed to be between 5m and 10m from surface level. To this end, land damage from liquefaction is likely to be 'none to minor', with ground conditions relatively favourable for suitably designed shallow foundations (for one to two storey structures).

The site is relatively flat, and given the ground conditions, earthwork requirements are expected to be relatively minor. The earthworks associated with the site will principally be required to create building platforms for school facilities, level playing fields, playgrounds, and other hard surfaces. The extent of these works will be further determined as part of detailed design, with appropriate and standard erosion and sediment control procedures able to be adopted as part of construction works on the site.

Overall, the investigations undertaken in relation to the site and surrounds did not identify any known geotechnical hazards, and concluded that the potential for liquefaction and lateral spreading to be very low and considered to accord with Technical Category 1 land status. The earthworks and geotechnical effects of the proposed school are considered to be less than minor.

6.8 Soil contamination effects

A number of Preliminary and Detailed Site Contamination Investigations[28] prepared in support of the Faringdon Oval FTCA application have been reviewed, with these including site specific investigations and testing, the results of which are considered relevant to the site.

By way of context, the site is located in a vacant greenfield area where rural land use and activities have historically taken place, some of which may be categorized or have involved 'HAIL' Activities. The soil testing undertaken as part of the FTCA application

[26] This status is identified from Yetton & McCahon, 2006, Selwyn District Engineering Lifelines Project: Earthquake Hazard Assessment. Environment Canterbury report U06/7

[27] https://www.epa.govt.nz/assets/Uploads/Documents/Fast-track-consenting/Faringdon-Oval/the-application/Geotechnical-reports-appendix-L.pdf

[28] https://www.epa.govt.nz/assets/Uploads/Documents/Fast-track-consenting/Faringdon-Oval/the-application/Detailed-site-investigations-appendix-P.pdf

focused on the horse track (relevant to the southern portion of the site) and the land in the vicinity of a neighbouring orchard (west of the subject site) where spray drift was identified as a potential area of concern. The laboratory analysis identified that all samples returned concentrations below the site-specific regional background criteria, with ENGEO (the authors of the contamination reports) concluding that it is highly unlikely for the soils to have been impacted from past and current land use. On this basis, ENGEO conclude that the land the subject of their investigation was not a 'piece of land' under the NES-CS.

Overall, based on the detailed investigations undertaken by ENGEO as part of the FTCA application, the potential for soil contamination at the site is expected to be low. To this end, there are no ground contamination issues that would make the site unsuitable for future educational development.

6.9 Cultural effects

The ODP, PDP and POSDP and the New Zealand Archaeological Association's Site Recording Scheme do not identify any archaeological sites or other items of historic heritage or cultural value across the site. Further, the MIMP, and the Cultural Values Report commissioned as part of the FTCA application, did not identify any silent file sites or culturally significant sites in the vicinity of the site. The construction of future educational facilities on the site is therefore not expected to result in the destruction or other compromising of any such features. Although the site is not identified as being of cultural significance, the Ministry will adopt a standard Accidental Discovery Protocol to govern the site development works.

For completeness, it is noted that in 2015 the Ministry commissioned a 'Cultural Narrative' Report, with this prepared on behalf of Te Taumutu Rūnanga. The purpose of this report was to provide insight into the cultural history of the wider Rolleston environs, and ensure appropriate cultural values were incorporated into the design (both physical and non-physical) of existing and new educational institutions. This Cultural Narrative Report will inform the master planning and design exercise to be undertaken by the Ministry, ensuring appropriate cultural values are embedded into the future school development on the site.

6.10 Positive effects

The establishment of a school on the site will give rise to a range of notable positive effects on the community. Not only will the school facilities meet the demands of a growing residential community, but it will also enhance the well-being of its members and provide an important social, cultural and educational base within the community. The strategic location of the site is such that it will be easily accessible by a range of transport modes, both within Faringdon Oval and the wider Rolleston area. Overall, the positive effects of the NOR are expected to be significant.

6.11 Conclusion

The site has been selected for educational purposes following a rigorous assessment of community needs and site analysis. The site is considered to be well located in terms of the future community and student catchment within west Rolleston, and one which offers considerable capacity in terms of size and shape to accommodate the proposed range of educational facilities. It will allow considerable options in terms of site layout, thereby facilitating high standards in terms of design and landscaping.

Further to the above, based on the Transport Assessment, the existing and proposed transport network is considered able to cope well with increasing traffic and school-related demands, such as walking, cycling and set down areas in the neighbourhood. Further, the multiple road frontages afford numerous opportunities to establish safe and efficient access, parking and pick-up and drop-off facilities. The site is not one on which protected or other special features exist, and is one in which noise, and other amenity effects which may result from any specific school activity can be easily site-contained.

Overall, for the reasons outlined above, any adverse effects of designating the site for education purposes are considered to be **less than minor**.

7 Assessment of alternatives

7.1 Alternatives

Section 171(1)(b) of the RMA requires that when considering a NOR, Council must consider the effects on the environment of allowing the requirement, having particular regard to whether adequate consideration has been given to alternative sites, routes, or methods of undertaking the work if:

- The requiring authority does not have an interest in the land sufficient for undertaking the work, or
- If it is likely that the work will have a significant adverse effect on the environment.

In this instance, the Minister has an interest in the land sufficient to establish the primary school, noting the site was acquired by the Crown from Hughes in June 2023 for education purposes. In addition, as detailed in **SECTION 6**, the NOR has been assessed as not giving rise to any significant adverse effects on the environment. For these reasons, section 171(1)(b) does not apply, and Council is not required to have regard to whether adequate consideration has been given to alternative sites, routes or methods of undertaking the work.

Notwithstanding the above, it is noted that a number of alternative sites were considered as part of the Ministry site investigation and evaluation exercise, along with a number of alternative methods to accommodating the demand for schooling in this high growth area. In this regard, we note:

- The site has been identified as the most optimal school location based on the Ministry's detailed analysis and evaluation, which included consideration of a number of potential school site locations.
- The Ministry growth projections have had regard to the existing capacity of nearby schools (Lemonwood Grove School to the east, and West Rolleston to the north), and the anticipated significant growth in the locale, with this supporting the need for new school provision. To this end, the establishment of an additional primary school in a location where significant urban development is occurring is considered to be the most optimal response in meeting the educational needs of the Rolleston community.
- The use of designation as a tool for providing for the proposed educational facilities is the mechanism used widely by the Minister as part of a national strategy for establishing, maintaining, and operating school sites, and is provided for by Part 8 of the RMA, and recognised by the Education and Training Act 2020. In this regard, the designation provides certainty for future development of the site for education purposes and provides a long-term commitment to the site and community.

To this end, the site and NOR are considered to be most optimal response in terms of meeting the Minister's objectives in this high growth environment and is an appropriate response having regard to the alternatives available.

8 Reasonable necessity of the designation

8.1 Reasonable necessity

Section 171(1)(c) of the RMA requires that when considering a NOR, Council must have particular regard to whether the work and designation are reasonably necessary for achieving the objectives of the requiring authority for which the designation is sought.

The Selwyn District has been one of the fastest growing regions in New Zealand over the last decade, with the population increasing from 46,700 in 2013 to 73,600 in 2021 (a growth rate of 6.3%, compared to the 4.2% national average)[29]. This growth has been focused on Rolleston, as the key hub of the District, and is expected to continue into the future. In particular, the network analysis undertaken by the Ministry has identified the primary school roll trends continue to exceed projected growth, indicating demand for primary school provision will continue.

At present, there are seven primary schools within the immediate township of Rolleston, with these serving Rolleston and the rural surrounds. The network analysis of the Ministry has identified that given existing student rolls, the ability to expand existing school sites, and the rapid rate of urban growth and development occurring in Rolleston, the existing primary schools are unable to cater for all projected student growth in Rolleston.

In response to this growth, the Ministry embarked on a comprehensive site identification and evaluation exercise throughout 2021-22, with the site the subject of the present NOR identified as the most optimal in terms of meeting the medium and long-term education needs of the growing Rolleston community. The site area and location is easily accessible by a wide student catchment and provides scope to accommodate a range of educational facilities. To this end, the work and designation are considered to be reasonably necessary to achieve the following objectives:

- to provide state schooling and education facilities for a high growth area in a manner that meets the purpose of the Education and Training Act 2020.
- to provide certainty and flexibility in terms of the efficient establishment and management of education facilities on the site.

Accordingly, the Minister has advanced the NOR in accord with section 168 of the RMA, with the designation for education purposes considered to be reasonably necessary for achieving the objectives of the Minister.

[29] Selwyn District Council, Selwyn District Growth and Demand Report, March 2021.

TOWNPLANNING GROUP

9 Relevant other matters

Under section 171(1)(d) the Council must have particular regard to any other matter it considers reasonably necessary in order to make a recommendation on the NOR. With regards to this requirement, it is considered the following 'other' matters are relevant to consideration of the NOR.

9.1 Rolleston Structure Plan

The Rolleston Structure Plan ('**Structure Plan**') was adopted by Council in 2009, as illustrated in **Figure 23** below.

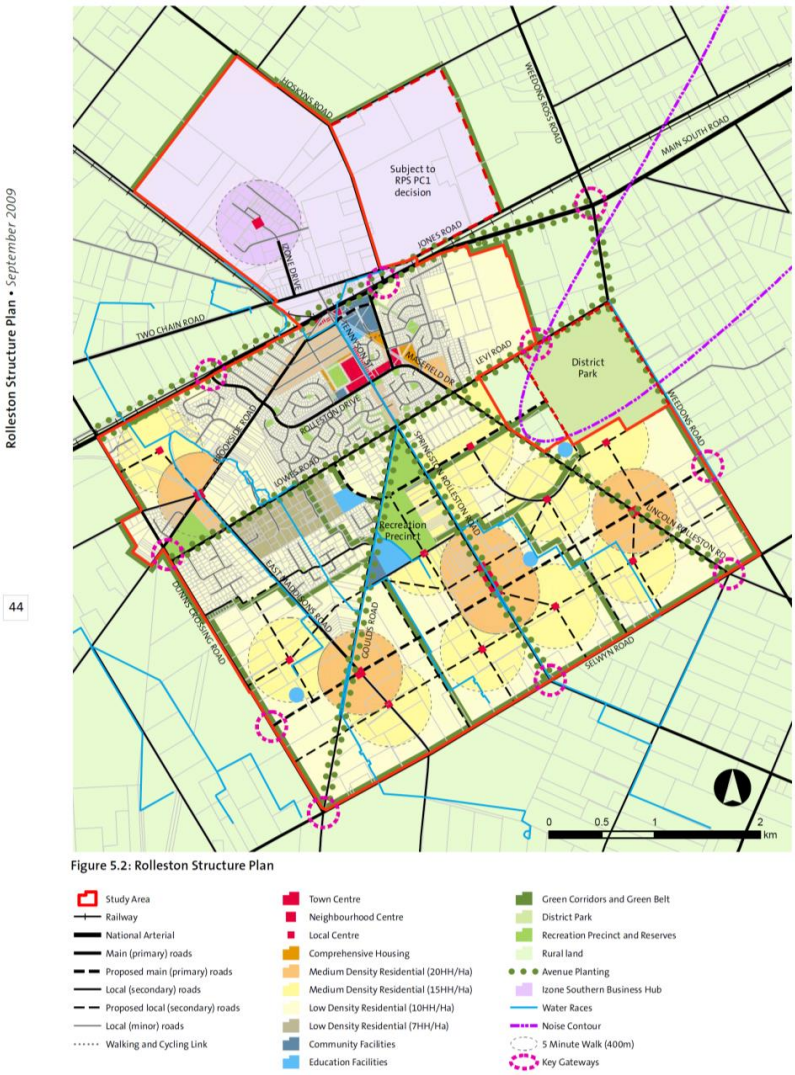


Figure 23 Rolleston Structure Plan

The Structure Plan was developed as a framework for transforming Rolleston from its semi-rural environment into an urbanized community, guiding future development by defining land use patterns and the location, timing, and provision of infrastructure. The Structure Plan is not however a statutory document, and changes to District Plan are generally required to implement the outcomes of the Structure Plan. Notwithstanding this, a number of residential developments have been approved, generally in accord with the framework set by the Structure Plan.

The urban limit and infrastructure boundaries identified in the Structure Plan are principally given effect to by the CRPS, and fall along Dunns Crossing Road in the west, Weedons Road on the east and Selwyn Road to the south. To this end, the site is located within the urban limit boundaries of Rolleston. The Structure Plan identifies the site as falling within an area of low and medium density residential area, with the Shillingford Boulevard and Dunns Crossing Road intersection identified as a 'Key Gateway'. Significantly, the Structure Plan identifies the site as a location for a future 'Education Facility', such that the NOR and site location is entirely aligned with the outcomes of the Structure Plan in this location.

9.2 Mahaanui Iwi Management Plan (MIMP)

The MIMP is a planning document recognised by an iwi authority and is lodged with Council. The MIMP includes content that relates to the district's resource management issues. To this end, the MIMP is considered to be a relevant other issue that falls for consideration as part of the NOR.

The MIMP was published in 2013, and sets out Ngāi Tahu's objectives, issues and policies for natural resource and environmental management within the area bounded by the Hurunui River in the north and the Ashburton River in the south. The MIMP outlines a number of objectives and policies relating to broad issues, as well as identifying specific provisions relevant to distinct catchments or geographic areas. It is noted that the MIMP does not identify any specific cultural matters associated with the site, however the following provisions are considered relevant:

> ***P4.1*** *To work with local authorities to ensure a consistent approach to the identification and consideration of Ngāi Tahu interests in subdivision and development activities, including:*
> *(a) Encouraging developers to engage with Papatipu Rūnanga in the early stages of development planning to identify potential cultural issues; including the preparation of Cultural Impact Assessment reports;*
> *(c) Requiring that resource consent applications assess actual and potential effects on tāngata whenua values and associations;*
> *(d) Ensuring that effects on tāngata whenua values are avoided, remedied or mitigated using culturally appropriate methods;*
> *(e) Ensuring that subdivision consents are applied for and evaluated alongside associated land use and discharge consents; and*
> *(f) Requiring that 'add ons' to existing subdivisions are assessed against the policies in this section.*
>
> ***P4.2*** *To support the use of the following methods to facilitate engagement with Papatipu Rūnanga where a subdivision, land use or development activity may have actual or potential adverse effects on cultural values and interests:*
> *(a) Site visit and consultative hui;*

(b) Cultural Impact Assessment (CIA) reports; and
(c) Tāngata Whenua Advisory Groups.

CL7.1 *To encourage the use and representation of Māori culture (e.g. tikanga, kawa, markers, symbols, names, design) in public open space and the built environment, including but not limited to:*
(a) Pouwhenua and wāharoa; and
(b) Naming of features, roads, reserves, or buildings

The Ministry has sought to engage with Te Taumutu Rūnanga with a view to obtaining feedback and input into the broad education response to ongoing growth in Selwyn. This engagement was to build on previous consultation with mana whenua that was undertaken as part of recent site identification, evaluation and designation projects in Rolleston. However, at that point in time, Te Taumutu Rūnanga advised that they did not have sufficient capacity and resource to engage with the Ministry. Notwithstanding this, it is noted that a Cultural Values Report undertaken by Mahaanui Kurataiao for the Faringdon Oval FTCA application did not identify any particular concerns with the wider development.

The Ministry will continue to engage with mana whenua moving forward, with master planning and future design outcomes having appropriate regard to the Cultural Narrative Report and MIMP. To this end, it is considered the NOR provides an appropriate response with respect to cultural engagement and the MIMP.

9.3 Additional consents required

Any potential regional resource consents for stormwater management, earthworks, discharges, or construction works cannot be determined until detailed design has been undertaken. Notwithstanding this, it is noted that bulk earthworks are progressing by the developer in accord with approved resource consents, and that all infrastructure services and roading frontage will be afforded to the site. To this end, at this point in time it is expected that no resource consents will be required from the Regional Council. If it is determined as part of detailed design that resource consent is required, this will be applied for as necessary in the future once the site is designated, and the design for any particular facility or works is completed to a sufficient level of detail for resource consents to be sought.

Furthermore, no land use consents are expected to be required from the Council associated with, and following the designation of the site, noting section 176(1)(a) of the RMA identifies that section 9(3) of the RMA does not apply to works under the designation. However, national environment standards remain of relevance. In this regard, the ground contamination assessments undertaken as part of the FTCA application identify that it is highly unlikely for the soils to have been impacted from past and current land use, and the NES-CS is not considered applicable. To this end, it is expected that no resource consent will be required under the NES-CS.

10 Consultation and notification

10.1 Consultation and engagement

Section 36A of the RMA prescribes no duty to consult with any person in relation to the NOR. Nevertheless, the Ministry has undertaken extensive consultation and engagement in relation to the NOR with a range of key stakeholders, including:

- Selwyn District Council
- Hughes Development Limited
- Te Taumutu Rūnanga

With regards to the consultation undertaken, the following is noted.

The prospect of a new school in the west Rolleston area is considered to be an expected outcome for the community and its residents, and Council, given the extent of residential development and growth occurring and anticipated in the locality.

The Ministry has consulted with Council since 2021 as part of the earlier site identification and evaluation exercise to obtain feedback on a number of potential site outcomes for west Rolleston, and more recently in relation to the present NOR. In this regard, a NOR pre-application meeting was held with Council 6 April 2023 with broad discussions regarding the identified site, the relevant consents for the Faringdon Oval development, the PDP, the Minister's designation for 'education purposes', along with supporting information requirements and process.

The site is located within an emerging residential development, with the Ministry closely liaising with the developer, Hughes. This consultation has involved discussions as to acquisition, servicing arrangements, construction timeframes, and other specific matters of detail. It is noted these discussions occurred at an early stage of the Faringdon Oval development, and informed the specifics of the site and the master planning outcomes. These discussions will remain ongoing as the development progresses and infrastructure services are established to the site.

In recognition of the pace of growth and the education requirements in Rolleston, the Ministry has sought to engage with Te Taumutu Rūnanga, with a view to obtaining feedback and input into the broad education response. This engagement was to build on previous consultation with mana whenua that was undertaken as part of recent site identification, evaluation and designation projects in Rolleston. However, at that point in time, Te Taumutu Rūnanga advised that they did not have sufficient capacity and resource to engage with the Ministry. Notwithstanding this, the Ministry will continue to engage with iwi, with a view to ensuring appropriate cultural inputs and values are incorporated into the master planning and design phase of the project, with guidance sought from the Cultural Narrative Report commissioned by the Ministry on behalf of Te Taumutu Rūnanga.

10.2 Notification

Under section 169(1) of the RMA, Council must, within 10 working days of receiving the NOR, decide whether to notify the NOR. The notification assessment requirements are set out in subsection (1A) and sections 149ZCB (1) to (4), 149ZCC(1) to (4), 149ZCE, and 149ZCF. These apply with all necessary modifications as if-

(a) a reference to an application or notice were a reference to the NOR; and

(b) a reference to an applicant were a reference to the requiring authority; and

(c) a reference to the Minister or the EPA were a reference to the territorial authority; and

(d) a reference to an activity were a reference to the designation.

The overall conclusions from the assessment undertaken are that:

- Any actual or potential adverse effects of future educational development on the site are considered to be less than minor.
- There are no adversely affected persons.
- Having had particular regard to the relevant provisions of Part 2 of the RMA, the NPS-UD, the CRPS and the ODP and POSDP, the NOR accords with these documents.

The relevant notification requirements are identified and assessed below.

10.2.1 Public notification

Pursuant to section 149ZCB(1) Council has discretion on whether to publicly notify an application. However, an application must be publicly notified if:

- The activity will have, or is likely to have, adverse effects on the environment that are more than minor, subject to the particular stipulations within Section 149ZCE (Section 149ZCB(2)(a)); or
- The applicant requests public notification of the application (Section 149ZCB(2)(b)); or
- A rule or national environmental standard requires public notification (Section 149ZCB(2)(c)); or
- Further information has been requested, but the applicant does not provide the information before the deadline concerned or refuses to provide the information (Section 149ZCD).

Council also has discretion to publicly notify an application if it decides there are special circumstances in relation to the application (Section 149ZCB(4)).

The assessment undertaken in **SECTION 6** demonstrates that the activity will result in less than minor effects on the environment, and therefore there are considered to be no effects-based reasons for the NOR to be publicly notified. In particular, we note the following:

- The NOR is well located within the Faringdon Oval development, for which construction is expected to commence shortly. The need for a school in this location is a direct response to the high levels of urban growth in the west Rolleston locality and will meet the needs of the surrounding community.
- The site is afforded with road frontage along all site boundaries, providing separation and a buffer from adjacent residential properties.
- Schools are community facilities which are an integral and expected component of residential communities, it is considered entirely appropriate for educational facilities to be established in this location.
- The surrounding road network can safely and efficiently accommodate the traffic generation associated with future educational development across the site.
- The size of the site and multiple road frontages are such that there are numerous options for site layout, such as building location, vehicle and pedestrian access areas and parking areas.
- The site can be suitably serviced with infrastructure to be provided to the boundaries by the developer.

Further to the above, public notification is not requested by the Minister, notification is not required by a rule in a Plan or a NES, and any potential further information requests will be responded to in a timely manner. No special circumstances exist that would warrant notification, and as the effects will be less than minor, Section 149ZCE does not apply.

The assessment provided within **SECTION 6** in support of the NOR is considered comprehensive, and more than sufficient for Council to consider the NOR without public notification.

10.2.2 Limited notification

Section 149ZCC identifies that if the application is not publicly notified, Council must decide if there are any affected persons or any affected protected customary rights groups and serve notice on those persons.

Section 149ZCF of the RMA empowers Council to determine who is “affected” by an application. A person must be considered “affected” if the effects of the activity on that person are minor or more than minor (but not less than minor), with Council able to disregard an adverse effect of an activity on a person if a rule permits an activity with that effect (Section 149ZCF(2)(a)). In addition, Council must decide a person is not an affected person if they have provided approval for the application by way of written notice (Section 149ZCF(3)(a)).

For the reasons outlined in **SECTION 6**, no persons are adversely affected by the NOR. In this regard the following comments are made:

- The site is owned by the Crown and is strategically located within west Rolleston. The Ministry carefully considered the most optimal location of the site, having regard to the future growth projections, and the nature of the surrounding road network and infrastructure availability. Any adverse effects of the NOR in this location are therefore considered to be appropriately avoided and mitigated such that they are less than minor.
- The written approval of Hughes, as the developer of Faringdon Oval (and owner of all adjacent land), has been obtained and is enclosed as **Attachment [E]**.
- The site is well located with respect to the focus of urban growth occurring in Rolleston, and therefore will be readily accessible to the community and associated student catchment.
- The multiple road frontages afforded to the site provide separation and a buffer from the bulk of residential allotments in the vicinity.
- The designation conditions advanced will serve to provide for future educational development in a manner than will maintain the character and amenity of the surrounding residential environment.
- There are no affected protected customary rights groups or affected customary marine title groups in the vicinity of the site, with no concerns raised by Te Taumutu Rūnanga in regard to Faringdon Oval, or the specific site and NOR.
- Any potential adverse effects of the school's construction and presence are short-term and less than minor.

Based on the assessment contained above and within **SECTION 6**, it is considered there are no potentially affected parties to the NOR.

10.2.3 Non-notification

A comprehensive assessment of actual and potential adverse effects on the environment has been carried out in this report and accompanying assessments. All potential adverse effects on the environment will be less than minor. Accordingly, the Minister requests Council consider the NOR on a non-notified basis because:

- As per the AEE, any actual or potential adverse effects on the environment are less than minor.
- There are no special circumstances that warrant notification.
- There are no affected persons, affected protected customary groups or customary marine title groups, with Hughes providing their support to the NOR.
- There are no rules or national environmental standards that require notification.

Notwithstanding this, the Ministry looks forward to working with Council in order to clarify any matters raised in this assessment in an expedient manner.

11 Conclusion

The purpose of this NOR is to include a new designation in the District Plan to enable the future development and subsequent use of education facilities on the site. This will be required in the near future to respond to both current demand and future growth projections in Rolleston.

In accord with the relevant provisions under sections 168 and 171 of the RMA, the actual and potential environmental effects and the proposed mitigation measures have been assessed, the designation has been considered against the provisions of the relevant policy documents and plans, and the alternatives, the Minister's objectives and consultation undertaken, are all outlined.

It is considered the proposed NOR is consistent with the relevant provisions of the NPS-UD, CRPS, and ODP and POSDP. In this regard, the establishment of educational facilities in this location are considered to contribute positively to the receiving environment and the overall development of west Rolleston. The location of the site within an approved and establishing residential area will support the efficient use and development of resources and the transport network, with any adverse effects of future education development able to be appropriately controlled through designation conditions such that they are less than minor. The school is a direct response to the ongoing urban growth pressures in Rolleston, and will support the achievement of a consolidated, well designed, and sustainable community, whilst maintaining the character and amenity of the receiving environment.

Overall, the site is considered suitable for educational facilities effects can be avoided, remedied, or mitigated to be less than minor, and the development is consistent with the relevant planning documents.

TOWNPLANNING GROUP

Supporting Information:

[A] Designation Plan

[B] Record of Title

[C] FTCA Faringdon Oval Decision RC 235205 and RC235206

[D] Transport Assessment

[E] Written Approval – Hughes Developments Limited

Section 171 Resource Management Act 1991

Report pursuant to s42A, and decision pursuant to s171 of the Resource Management Act 1991 recommending whether or not a notice of requirement should be: confirmed, modified, have conditions imposed, or be withdrawn.

Author: Joseph Azer

Position: Policy Planner

Notice of Requirement Number: D230003

REQUIRING AUTHORITY:	Minister of Education
PROPOSAL:	To designate the site for educational purposes – primary school, early childhood, and specialist hub
LOCATION:	130 Dunns Crossing Road, Faringdon Oval, Rolleston.
LEGAL DESCRIPTION:	Lot 1 DP 588424 as contained in Record of Title 1118996.

Introduction

1. The Minister of Education (the Minister) has given notice of a requirement for a new designation to establish educational facilities to cater for a primary school, early childhood, and specialist hub. These facilities are required to meet the future educational needs of students in a high growth area and are considered necessary to achieve the key objective of the Minister, which is to provide state schooling and education facilities in a manner that meets the purpose of the Education and Training Act 2020. The proposed designation sought is for 'educational purposes', as set out in MEDU-APP1-Education Purposes of the Partially Operative District Plan.
2. The notice provides a detailed description of the proposal, as set out below:
    - primary school, catering for Year 0 to Year 8 inclusive, with an initial build roll of 250 students, with a potential future expansion roll of 1,000 students;
    - health school which can accommodate for up to 16 students between Year 0 to Year 13 with significant health needs.
    - an early childhood centre, for approximately 50 students; and
    - flexibility to accommodate a technology centre with up to six teaching spaces (for up to 150 students at any one time) for students who cannot attend their local schools due to disability.
3. A number of conditions are proposed to provide parameters around the scope of the designation, and to mitigate the effects of any school development on the receiving environment. These cover the purpose of the designation, the maximum coverage and setback of buildings on the site, outline plan, transport and noise from the operation of the facilities, the requirement to develop a school

travel plan within 6 months of the opening of the school and exemption from the provision of an outline plan of works for a variety of minor works. These are attached in the recommendations.

4. Further information has been provided in response to requests for further information as the "RFI Response", received on 8 February 2024.

5. The Minister has advised that a separate outline plan will be lodged at a later date for the proposed works on site.

Description of the Existing Environment

6. The application site is legally identified as Lot 1 DP 588424 a 4.69-hectare site located within Record of Title 1118996, Faringdon Oval, Rolleston.

7. I adopt the applicant's description, and note the following key points:

- The application site is located in the south-west corner of Rolleston and is currently under construction.
- The site is zoned Rural under the Operative District Plan and General Rural under the Partially Operative District Plan, but is identified within an Urban Growth Overlay, which identifies areas of future residential and business growth.
- The site is located within the wider West Village development which was approved under the COVID-19 Recovery (Fast-track) Consenting Act 2020 (FTCA) under resource consents RC235205 and RC235206.
- RC225693 was granted to subdivide the subject site form the underlying subdivision site. Granted on 22 Nov 22 and completion certificate issued on 27 Mar 23.
- The site is currently vacant and contains some vegetation with limited number of machineries indicating a slow start of the development process.
- The site will encompass an entire block and will have road frontages on all four boundaries, but no further details about the design of the site is available at this stage, as showed below in Figure 1.
- As part of the purchase of the site, the developer is required to provide the site with access to all appropriate services, including telecommunications fibre, electricity, water supply, fire-fighting water supply and wastewater.
- Land immediately adjacent to the site on the eastern and northern boundaries are currently being developed for residential activities in accordance with the FTCA consents, as shown in Figure 2. Acland Park is located to the east of the site, on the adjacent side of Springston Rolleston Road, and is also currently being developed for residential activities in accordance with the HASHA resource consents.
- The site is surrounded with MRZ from the north and west, also land to the east is zoned LLRZ, as shown below in Figure 3. Land to the south of the site is currently zoned GRUZ.

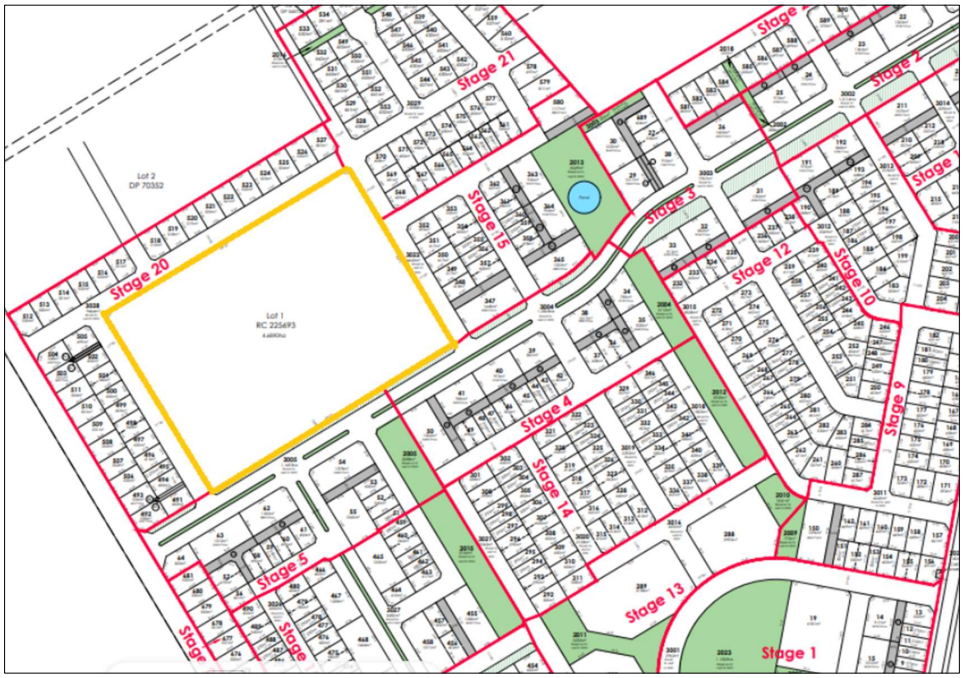


Figure 1: Consented site plan.

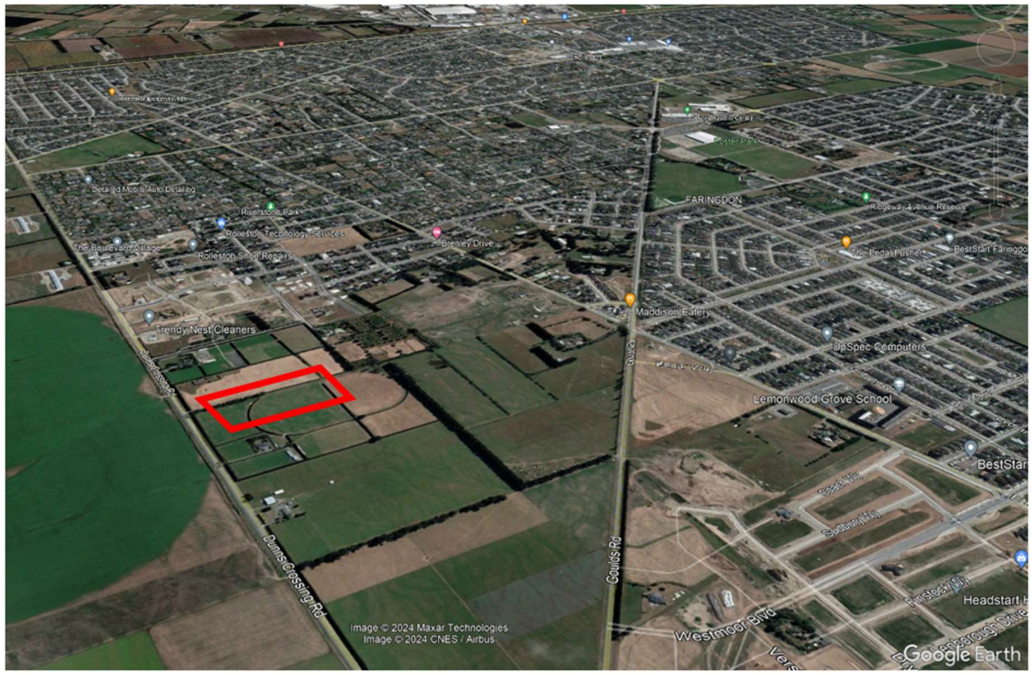


Figure 2: Approximate location outlined in red on a recent aerial image of the receiving environment (Source: Google Earth),

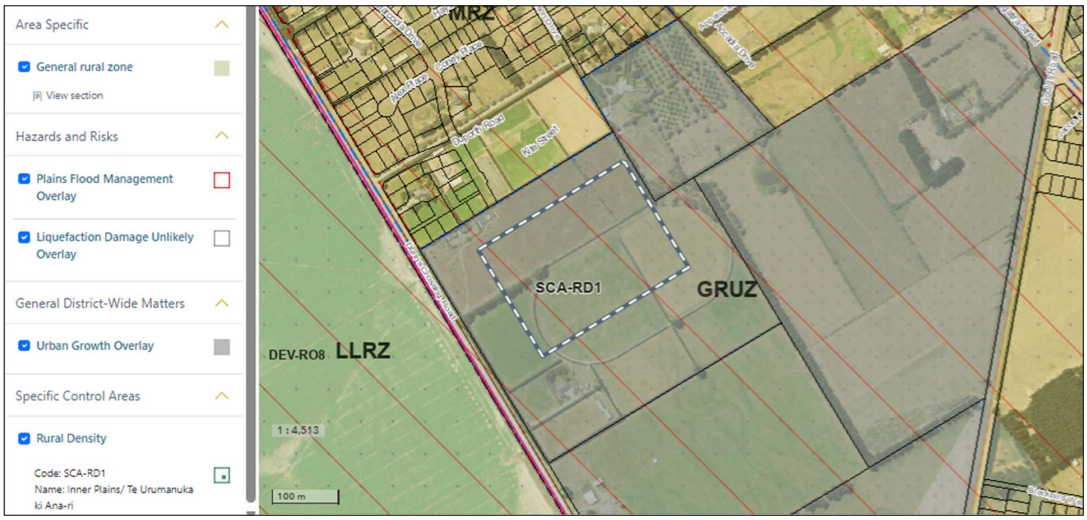


Figure 3: Zoning of the receiving Environment (dashed square) and surrounding area. Aerial photo – Selwyn District Council

Notification

8. Pursuant to s168A, as quoted below, Territorial authorities can either use s168A(1AA) for the notification assessment, or use the same sections provided for the Minister to make a notification decision,

> *The territorial authority must decide whether to notify the notice of requirement under—*
>
> *(a)subsection (1AA); or*
>
> *(b)sections 149ZCB (1) to (4), 149ZCC (1) to (4), 149ZCE, and 149ZCF, which apply with all necessary modifications and as if—*
>
> *(i)a reference to an application or notice were a reference to the notice of requirement; and*
>
> *(ii)a reference to an applicant, the Minister, or the EPA were a reference to the territorial authority; and*
>
> *(iii)a reference to an activity were a reference to the designation.*

9. Accordingly, s149ZCB, 149ZCC, 149ZCE and 149ZCF will be adopted in this report for the notification assessment instead of s168A(1AA).

10. Pursuant to s168A(b)(ii), the following terms of the relevant sections will be replaced as it follows, to enable the territorial authority to use sections 149ZCB (1) to (4), 149ZCC (1) to (4), 149ZCE, and 149ZCF for the notification assessment:

    1. application with NOR;
    2. applicant with Territorial Authority; and
    3. activity with designation.

Section 149ZCE Assessment – Environmental Effects

11. Section 149ZCE sets out the relevant considerations for determining whether adverse effects on the environment are likely to be more than minor for the purposes of making a decision on public notification pursuant to section 149ZCB(2)(a).

> *149ZCE [Territorial Authority] to decide if adverse effects likely to be more than minor*
>
> *For the purpose of deciding under section 149ZCB(2)(a) whether an activity will have or is likely*
>
> *to have adverse effects on the environment that are more than minor, the [Territorial Authority]:*
>
> *a) must disregard any effects on persons who own or occupy*
>
> *(i) the land in, on, or over which the activity will occur or apply; or*
>
> *(ii) any land adjacent to that land; and*
>
> *b) may disregard an adverse effect of the activity if a rule or national environmental standard permits an activity with that effect; and*
> *c) in the case of a controlled activity or a restricted discretionary activity, must disregard an adverse effect of the activity that does not relate to a matter for which a rule or national environmental standard reserves control or restricts discretion; and*
> *d) must disregard trade competition and the effects of trade competition; and*
> *e) must disregard any effect on a person who has given written approval in relation to the relevant application or notice.*

Assessment of Environmental Effects

12. The actual and potential adverse effects of the proposal relate to residential coherence, character and amenity, visual, noise, transport, and natural hazards.

Discussion

13. The actual and potential adverse effects of the proposal relate to residential coherence, character and amenity, visual, noise, transport and natural hazards.

    Permitted baseline.

14. In determining whether the adverse effects of a proposal are more than minor, section 149ZCE(b) allows the Council to disregard the adverse effects of permitted activities.

15. The site is zoned General Rural Zone under the Partially Operative Selwyn District Plan. Educational facilities are a non-complying activity under GRUZ-R36, and no appeal has been received against this rule. GRUZ-R36 is therefore to be treated as if operative pursuant to s86F RMA.

16. Noise limits in the General Rural Zone shall not exceed:

    - 55 dB LAeq (15min) between 0700 to 2200:
    - 45 dB LAeq (15min) / 70 LAFmax between 2200 to 0700:

    at the notional boundary of any noise sensitive activity within any site receiving noise. These limits represent the permitted baseline pursuant to NOISE-R1, that the Council received no appeals against.

17. Given the complexity of the rural zoning compared to consented development as applied to this site, the identified permitted baseline provides little guidance.

18. Overall, the most relevant permitted baseline to this application is the approved resource consents for the site, RC235205 and RC235206, which authorise development in accordance with the Living Z standards of the Operative District Plan.

19. Based on the compliance history of the developer, these resource consents are highly likely to be implemented.

20. Overall, according to the case law on the permitted baseline consents, and according to the discussion above, only the adverse effects of the proposed activities beyond the permitted baseline of the residential standards of Living Z zone under the Operative District Plan need to be considered, rather than the rural permitted activity standards.

Context and Zoning

21. The subject site is located within the General Rural Zone the Partially Operative District Plan. As has been noted, the immediately adjacent land to the north, and east of the site have been developed in accordance with resource consents providing for residential scale developments RC235205 and RC235206. However, the subject site was subdivided from the land subject to these resource consents and remains zoned rural in both the Operative and Partially Operative District Plans.

22. Given the residential context of the application site, it is considered more appropriate to assess the amenity and coherence of the NOR against the receiving environment residential standards, rather than the rural zoning.

Residential coherence

23. The application site is located within a developing residential area. It is anticipated that once developed, the character of the immediately adjacent environment will reflect that of recent greenfield residential development within the Rolleston township, that being, dominated by single storey detached residential units.

24. On the western side of the development, the anticipated environment by the plan is large lot residential, and on the southern side of the road, the area remains rural-residential in character. However, both zones are still separated from the site by a thin strip of the originally consented site for residential activities, with the separating serving to mitigate any effects on these zones.

25. Although schools and ECE are not residential activities, they are an integral and expected component of residential communities. It is considered typical and appropriate that a school be established within residential areas.

26. It is noted that both MEDU-30 Te Rōhutu Whio and MEDU-19 Lemonwood Grove School and Waitaha School are similarly located in the GRUZ and are surrounded by residential developments established through HASHA consents.

27. I consider that establishing educational activities in this location will not result in any loss of residential coherence from the surrounding area. The application site is currently vacant, so the development of these activities on the site will not displace any existing residential activity. Further, the surrounding residential environment will remain dominated by residential activity and is separated from the school boundaries by roads from all directions, so it will continue to maintain a coherent residential character.

Visual Character and Amenity

28. At this time, the Ministry has only taken the approach of signalling its intent to establish a school on the site. Specific details of the proposal will be considered at the Outline Plan stage, in accordance with section 176A of the RMA. However, the proposed conditions put forward as part of the designation would seek to increase site coverage and maximum height of buildings beyond

that provided for as a permitted baseline under the applicable Rural zoning as associated with the site.

29. As has been discussed, the surrounding environment is currently being developed in accordance with the Living Z provisions of the Operative Selwyn District Plan. The GRUZ provides for a maximum site coverage of 5%, while the FTCA resource consents permit the Living Z zone on the surrounding sites and provides for a maximum building coverage of 45% as associated with both building bulk and scale.

30. Commensurately, applying this extent of site coverage to the proposed designated site would equates to 23,450 m^2 of building footprint. Proposed condition 2 seeks to exceed the building coverage provisions provided for in the surrounding residential environment, requesting 50%. Proposed condition 3 seeks to provide a minimum setback of 1.5m from any road boundary, which is the same as the adjacent MRZ zone towards the north of the side, as shown in Figure 1.

31. Proposed condition 4 provides for an urban design statements and landscape concept plan as part of the Outline Plan process. The Urban Design Statement will demonstrate "*how the layout and design of the education facility will promote a positive relationship to the adjoining street network and neighbourhood*". A Master Plan and subsequent landscape concept plan will provide details of framework tree planting, the identification of open space, location of vehicle access and parking, and boundary management.

32. As there is no indicative development plan for the site, it is difficult to comprehensively assess the potential visual effects of any built form. However, as noted the Outline Plan process provides an opportunity for the Council to determine the impact of any subsequent school development on the site and to request changes for design, layout, and configuration in order to maintain an appropriate level of amenity that remains compatible with the surrounding urban context.

33. Given the likely scale of the proposed educational development, the visual effects from the built form have the potential to be minor, particularly when consideration is given to the existing environment. Although there will be substantial proportions of open space associated with the school (playing fields, courtyards etc) from some locations the view may be dominated by buildings to a greater degree than anticipated by the resource consents granted under the FTCA in the surrounding residential environment, or by the underlying GRUZ zone.

34. Another key change in the visual character and amenity will be from the increase in activity on and around the site. However, based on the 50% maximum site coverage, the provision of sports fields and open spaces typical of school developments, and in conjunction with the buffering effect of the roading network that demarcates the site form the surrounding residential development; I consider that the scale of the site will enable the dispersal of the built form across the site, serving to create a feeling of openness and spaciousness, and reducing the potential dominance of the built form.

35. The site boundaries are directly adjacent to roads from all direction. Given the location of these roads, and the proposed 1.5m road boundary setback and recession plane requirements, it is considered that the additional distance to the sensitive receivers will reduce any potential visual dominance of the development. That is, there will be no residential dwelling immediately adjacent to any buildings able to be established under the proposed designation. On balance, and in consideration of the future assessments required through the Outline Plan process, it is considered that any adverse effects on adjacent residential sites will be less than minor.

Transport Amenity

36. Traffic amenity is achieved by managing the amount of traffic and its standards in relation to the receiving environment; while mitigating any effects in terms of noise, vibration, safety, and access.

37. It is acknowledged that the proposed development will result in additional traffic and activities associated with an educational facility. The majority of these activities will be largely limited to approximate school hours (0800 – 1600 hours, Monday to Friday). The transportation model suggests 970 inbound\outbound vehicle movements during the morning or afternoon peak hours, and same total amount during the afternoon peak hour, with a total of 2114 total trip generated.

38. The level of traffic and associated adverse traffic amenity effects associated with general school activities, including undertaking different activities in the field that is different in the level of intensity and scale of activity compared to what may reasonably be expected to occur under the provisions of the underlying rural zoning. However, it is noted that the existing built environment includes the approved consents in the form of a residential development and also schools that are anticipated within both residential and rural environments.

39. The Ministry proposes a condition requiring that an Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA) is provided at the point when the Outline Plan of Works is available, and that a Transport Management Plan is provided that "ensures sufficient access and off-street parking, including for drop off and pick up, and bus parking, is provided".

40. It is considered that the proposed mitigation measures will ensure that any adverse effects on the surrounding residential environment from the increased traffic and activity at the site will be no more than minor.

Conclusion – Effects on character and amenity

41. It is considered that adverse effects on the surrounding residential environment will be minor; however written approvals have been provided and therefore these adverse effects have been disregarded.

42. Overall, it is considered that any adverse effects associated with character and amenity associated with the future educational facilities and activities at the site can be appropriately managed at the Outline Plan stage, subject to the designation conditions proposed.

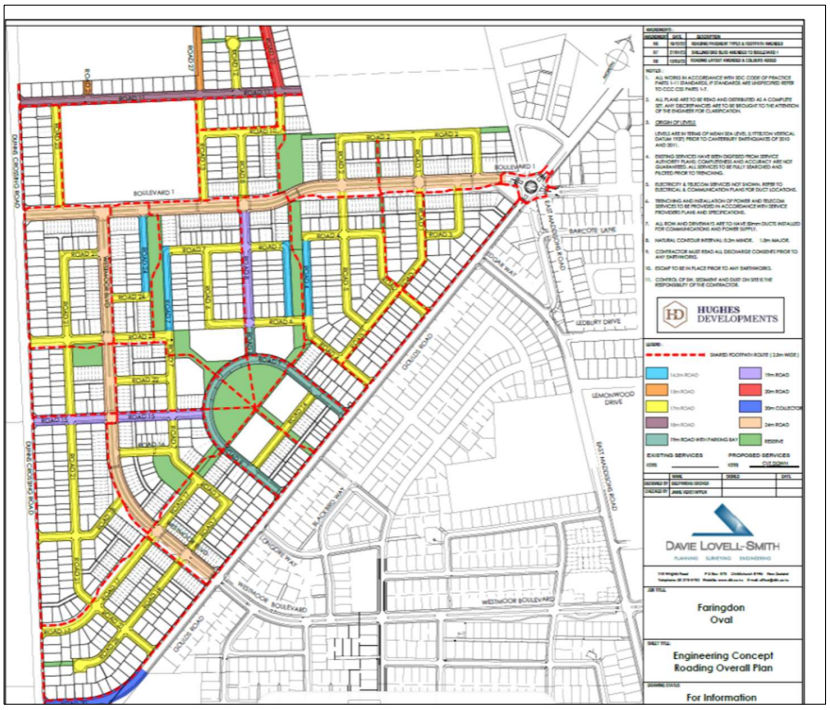


Figure 4: PROPOSED MOVEMENT NETWORK (SOURCE: HUGHES)

Traffic

43. An Integrated Traffic Assessment (ITA) has been prepared by East Cabe Consulting (ECC) and is included in the application. This report concludes that the proposal can be supported from a traffic and transportation perspective. The ITA assessed current and future transportation patterns and

determined that current traffic flows are likely to increase significantly in the future, as shown in Figure 4 from the proposed movement network of the underlying subdivision.

Parking and Servicing

44. Insufficient on-site parking for developments can lead to adverse traffic safety and efficiency effects. In response to requests for further information regarding parking, ECC did not suggest a number of parking spaces required for the development but depends on there being enough space on the site and the three adjacent local roads. In terms of bus access, Shilling Boulevard was recommended for a bus stop.

45. As has been noted above, the applicant proposes a condition to the designation to manage the potential adverse effects of parking through a Traffic Management Plan under which the school is required to operate and is required to be updated when the school capacity increases by more than 100 students.

Traffic Generation & safety

46. Acknowledging that the school will not open with a full roll, the NOR provides revised modelling of the following intersections:

- Selwyn Road/Dunns Crossing Road
- Shillingford Boulevard/Goulds Road
- Shillingford Boulevard/Dunns Crossings Road

47. Using traffic volumes from SDC's Rolleston Paramics Model (2033) and SIDRA Intersection software, the Study by ECC concluded that the capacity of these intersections can accommodate the proposed activity including anticipated future development within the receiving environment. In terms of the proposed T-intersection at Shillingford Boulevard/Dunns Road, it will still provide appropriate capacity, should the CSI and RWRL appeal ENV-2023-CHC-113 be successful and the land developed.

48. Initially the Council Road Safety Adviser, suggest including a condition that require a Safe System Audit (SSA) to occur over regular intervals and the MoE will be required to abide and comply with recommendations documented within the SSA audit documents, or state the considerations for not complying with the recommended safety interventions highlighted within the safety audit.

49. MoE planners and agent noted their worries about focusing on the SSA approach considering their staff are not aware of it and rarely applied it.

50. To reach an agreement, the Council Strategic Transport Lead and the Policy team leader reviewed the application and recommended imposing some conditions and advice notes that ensure the NZTA guidelines-in general- for transport related matters around schools are included by the Ministry of Education (MoE) into their planning of their new school in order to maintain the safety of their children, staff and surrounding community. The Council Road Safety Adviser did not object to this approach.

51. I agree and adopt the assessment provided by Council Strategic Transport Lead and the Policy team leader and I recommended the relevant conditions and advice notes.

52. As the design and layout of the proposed school is yet to be determined, I consider that a combination of conditions and the outline plan process will provide an opportunity for Council to influence the design of the site to consider how this will be addressed in more detail, to ensure that any adverse effects of traffic movements in the immediate area can be appropriately avoided and mitigated. Accordingly, and considering the NOR against the analysis provided by ECC as to the ability to the network to accommodate transport generated by the designation, I consider that transport effects are less than minor.

Noise

53. It is acknowledged that schools and ECEs are an accepted and integral part of urban environments. Noise from these educational facilities is generated from students and traffic, and while the predominant peak times are during the arrival and departure of students and staff, noise is also generated throughout the day when students are moving between classes and playing outside during break times. The degree and extent of impacts on more sensitive adjoining activities will largely be dependent on the location and orientation of buildings and playing fields, the location and layout of parking and student drop off / pick up facilities, and the nature of activities including those that may be undertaken outside of normal school hours, when adjoining residents are more likely to be requiring compatible levels of ambient noise.

54. The NOR proposes noise limits as follows:

"The operation of the facilities shall comply with the following noise limits at the boundary of any site zoned primarily for a residential purpose, on in the case of a rural zone, at a notional point 20m from the façade of any residential unit, or site boundary, whichever is closest to the residential unit:

- *55 dB LAeq (15min) between 0700 to 2200:*
- *45 dB LAeq (15min) / 70 LAFmax between 2200 to 0700:*

These noise levels shall not apply to noise from standard outdoor recreational activities or early childhood education centre activities occurring between 0800- and 1800-hours Monday to Saturday.

Noise shall be measures and assessed in accordance with NZS 6801:2008 "Measurement of Environmental Sound" and NZS6802:2008 "Environmental Sound".

55. The proposal has not been peer reviewed because the peer review of a similar application for adjacent parts of Farrington Village (Lemonwood Grove School and Waitaha School), concluded that the noise effects should be less than minor on any adjacent residential activity once it is at least separated by a road from the designation site.

56. It is noted here that these noise limits do not apply to "noise from standard outdoor recreational activities or early childhood centre activities occurring between 0800- and 1800-hours Monday to Saturday".

57. Considering that the proposed designation site is surrounded by roads on every side and is not directly adjacent to any residential activity, and subject to the proposed advice note to manage cumulative effects, I consider that the adverse acoustic effects on the remaining surrounding residential environment will be less than minor.

Natural Hazards

58. The site is subject to a Flood Plain Management overlay. The earthworks approved within the underlying subdivision are anticipated to amend the final ground level of the site to achieve the designed system for surface water drainage. However, to clarify that the FFL required for mitigating the flooding risk is achieved, a condition is recommended requiring a minimum finished floor level for any new building or structure (or part thereof) that is 300mm above the 200-year ARI flood level.

Conclusion

59. Overall, I consider that the proposed educational facility will have adverse effects, in terms of residential coherence, character and amenity, visual amenity, noise and traffic movements, but these effects will largely be contained to the immediate vicinity of the site surrounded by road from all direction. Any adverse effects beyond the road reserve will be less than minor.

Section 149ZCF Assessment – Affected Person

60. Section 149ZCF sets out the relevant considerations for determining whether a person is an affected person in relation to the application. However, a Territorial Authority must decide a person is not an affected person if they have provided approval for the application by way of written notice.

61. Hughes Development Ltd, who are undertaking the Farrington Oval development, have given written notice of their approval of the proposal. Therefore, I consider that there are no affected persons for the purposes of notification.

62. It is recommended that the notice of requirement be processed on a non-notified basis.

Reported and recommended by  Joseph Azer Policy Planner	**12 Sep 2024**

Matters to be Considered

63. Section 171 of the Resource Management Act 1991 sets out the matters which Selwyn District Council must have regard to in considering the effects on the environment of allowing a notice of requirement. In this case the relevant matters are:

- a regional policy statement or proposed regional policy statement (s171(1)(a)(iii));
- a plan or proposed plan (s171(1)(a)(iv));
- whether adequate consideration has been given to alternative sites, routes, or methods of undertaking the work if either the requiring authority does not have an interest in the land sufficient for undertaking the work; or it is likely that the work will have a significant adverse effect on the environment (s171(1)(b));
- whether the work and designation are reasonably necessary for achieving the objectives of the requiring authority for which the designation is sought (s171(1)(c));
- any other matter the territorial authority considers reasonably necessary in order to make a decision on the requirement (s171(1)(d)); and
- any positive effects on the environment to offset or compensate for any adverse effects that may result from the activity enabled by the designation (s171(1B)).

64. All matters listed in s. 171 (1) are subject to Part 2 of the Act, which contains its purposes and principles.

Assessment of Environmental Effects

65. The actual and potential adverse effects of the proposal relate to visual, character and amenity, noise and transport effects.

66. The assessment of the environmental effects is discussed under section 149ZCE Assessment of this this report.

Conclusion

67. Overall, I consider that the proposed educational facility may have adverse effects, in terms of residential coherence, character and amenity, visual amenity, noise and traffic movements, but

these effects will largely be contained to the immediate vicinity of the site and largely contained within that urban block demarcated by four different roads from every direction. Any adverse effects beyond the road reserve will be less than minor.

Operative Selwyn District Plan

68. The subject site is zoned Rural Inner Plains in the Operative District Plan. However, it is noted that the nature of the receiving environment is characterised by residential development and authorised by way of resource consents granted under the FTCA and Special Housing Area legislation. These resource consents prescribe development to occur generally in accordance with the Living Z zone framework of the district plan. It is on this basis that it is considered relevant to consider the Rural and Townships Volumes of the Operative District Plan. The District Plan objectives and policies that are considered relevant are as follows:

Rural Volume

Objective B2.1.1

An integrated approach to land use and transport planning to ensure the safe and efficient operation of the District's roads, pathways railway lines and airfields is not compromised by adverse effects from activities on surrounding land or by residential growth.

Objective B2.1.2

An integrated approach to land use and transport planning to manage and minimise adverse effects of transport networks on adjoining land uses, and to avoid "reverse sensitivity" effects on the operation of transport networks.

Objective B2.1.4

Adverse effects of land transport networks on natural and physical resources or amenity values, are avoided, remedied, or mitigated, including adverse effects on the environment from construction, operation and maintenance.

Policy B2.1.2

Manage effects of activities on the safe and efficient operation of the District's existing and planned road network, considering the classification and function of each road in the hierarchy.

Policy B2.1.4(a) Ensure all sites, allotments or properties have legal access to a legal road which is formed to a standard necessary to meet the needs of the activity considering:

- *The number and type of vehicle movements generated by the activity;*
- *The road classification and function; and*
- *any pedestrian, cycle, public transport or other access required by the activity.*

69. As it has been discussed in the Assessment of Environmental Effects above, the potential adverse traffic effects of the proposal have been assessed by ECC in the NOR. The results of those assessments have determined a number of conditions to the designation to ensure that the safety and efficiency of the road network and those who use it is not compromised. I consider that, subject to conditions around transport and travel plans and the required Safe Safety Audit, the proposal will be consistent with the relevant traffic objectives and policies.

Objective B3.4.1

The District's rural area is a pleasant place to live and work in.

Objective B3.4.2

A variety of activities are provided for in the rural area, while maintaining rural character and avoiding reverse sensitivity effects.

Policy B3.4.1

Recognise the Rural Zone as an area where a variety of activities occur and maintain environmental standards that allows for primary production and other business activities to operate.

Policy B3.4.3

Avoid, remedy, or mitigate significant adverse effects of activities, on the amenity values of the rural area.

70. The policy framework for the rural environment seeks to recognise and provide for a variety of rural activities where the rural amenity of the area is maintained. On balance, it is considered that proposed conditions will ensure that future development on the site will enable the ongoing maintenance of the character and amenity of the receiving environment.

71. On balance, it is considered that the proposal is not consistent with the rural objectives and policies. However, for the reasons discussed above, the objectives and policies of the residential zone are considered more relevant to this site.

Townships Volume

Objective B3.4.1

The District's townships are pleasant places to live and work in.

Objective B3.4.2

A variety of activities are provided for in townships, while maintaining the character and amenity values of each zone.

Objective B3.4.5

Urban growth within and adjoining townships will provide a high level of connectivity both within the development and with adjoining land areas (where these have been or are likely to be developed for urban activities or public reserves) and will provide suitable access to a variety of forms of transport.

Policy B3.4.2

To provide for any activity to locate in a zone provided it has effects which are compatible with the character, quality of the environment and amenity values of that zone.

Policy B3.4.3

To provide Living zones which:

- *Are pleasant places to live in and provide for the health and safety of people and their communities;*
- *Are less busy and more spacious than residential areas in metropolitan centres;*
- *Have safe and easy access for residents to associated services and facilities;*
- *(…)*

Policy B3.4.18

Ensure non-residential activities in Living zones generate vehicle and pedestrian movements on a scale compatible with the quality of the environment in Living zones and the local receiving environment.

Policy B3.4.25

In all zones in townships, ensure buildings:

- *Do not shade adjoining properties; and*
- *Maintain a predominantly low rise skyline*

Policy B3.4.26

Ensure buildings are setback an appropriate distance from road boundaries to maintain the privacy and outlook for residents and to maintain the character of the rea in which they are located.

Policy B3.4.27

Ensure buildings and structures in the Living zones which are used for non-residential activities, are of a size and bulk and in a setting compatible with the quality of the environment and amenity values of a residential area.

72. The policy framework for the Living zones seeks to ensure a pleasant township environment, to provide for a range of activities and to maintain the character and amenity of the receiving environment.

73. The NOR proposes a number of conditions that seek to maintain setback building coverage controls relevant to the residential interface to provide for maintaining the anticipated levels of amenity and privacy and reducing potential adverse effects associated with shading and building dominance.

74. On balance, it is considered that proposed conditions will ensure that future development on the site will enable the ongoing maintenance of the character and amenity of the receiving environment.

Summary – District Plan Objectives and Policies

75. Overall, I consider the proposal to be consistent with the relevant objectives and policies of the Operative District Plan.

Partially Operative District Plan Objectives and Policies

76. The Partially Operative District Plan objectives and policies that I consider relevant are:

TRAN-O1

People and places are connected through safe, efficient, and convenient land transport corridors and land transport infrastructure which is well integrated with land use activities and subdivision development.

TRAN-P4

Manage the adverse effects of activities within the General Rural Zone that exceed the maximum number of vehicle movements for each site.

TRAN-P7

Recognise and protect the function of the district's land transport network and systems by managing land use activities and subdivision development to ensure the safe and efficient movement of people and goods by:

1. *Managing adverse effects from activities on land transport corridors and land transport infrastructure, particularly where it may reduce safe and efficient traffic flows within the strategic transport network and links with Christchurch City;*
2. *Ensuring land transport corridors and land transport infrastructure can support the volume and type of transport movements based on the network road classifications; and*
3. *Requiring the design, positioning and maintenance of accessways, corner splays, vehicle crossings, intersections, footpaths, plantings and signs to ensure appropriate sightline visibility is provided to road users to support safe and efficient vehicle, pedestrian and cycle movements.*

TRAN-P11

Manage vehicle access, vehicle crossings and manoeuvring areas to maintain the safe and efficient operation of land transport corridors and land transport infrastructure by:

1. *Requiring all sites to have access to a road and to ensure that this access is constructed to the appropriate formation standards and is compatible with the network road classification;*
2. *Avoiding the need to reverse vehicles onto the strategic transport network;*
3. *Avoiding the establishment of new accessways and vehicle crossings to roads that require access across a rail line; and*
4. *Minimising the need to reverse onto Collector and Local Roads through the provision of appropriate on-site manoeuvring areas.*

TRAN-P13

Minimise the adverse effects of development on the physical and natural environment by:

1. *locating, designing and operating development while minimising the effects on, the amenity values of the surrounding environment, public access and the health and safety of people.*
2. *encourage development to consider alternative sites, routes or methods.*
3. *limiting the presence and effects of development within Outstanding Natural Landscapes, Visual Amenity Landscapes, Areas of Significant Indigenous Vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna, sites of historic heritage and site and areas of significance to Māori to those which:*
    a. *can demonstrate an operational or functional requirement for the location; and*
    b. *can demonstrate through site, route or method selection the minimisation of effects on the environment; and*
    c. *integrate design measures and management methods to mitigate adverse effects.*
4. *requiring restoration of indigenous biodiversity and habitat following construction in areas of Areas of Significant Indigenous Vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna, and the on-going monitoring of that restoration.*
5. *Considering biodiversity off-setting or compensation where the loss of significant indigenous vegetation cannot be restored, and significant habitats of indigenous fauna or wetlands cannot be fully mitigated where the adverse effects cannot be avoided or remedied.*
6. *Using the substantial upgrade of land transport infrastructure as an opportunity to reduce existing adverse effects.*

77. The transport policy framework of the Partially Operative District Plan seeks to manage effects of activities on the safe and efficient operation of the existing and planned roading network. As has been discussed in the Assessment of Environmental Effects above, the potential adverse traffic effects of the proposal have been assessed in the NOR. The results of those assessments have determined a number of conditions to the designation to ensure that the safety and efficiency of the road network and those who use it is not compromised. I consider that, subject to conditions, the proposal will be consistent with the relevant traffic objectives and policies.

78. The zoning of the subject site under the Partially Operative District Plan is General Rural. The applicant notes that the zoning does not "appropriately or reasonably reflect the approved land use, or the character *and amenity of development that has been established".* Further, the NOR notes that *"(t)o this end, and noting the weight to be afforded to the PDP at this point in time, a broad assessment of the PDP has been undertaken".* I concur with this assessment of the PODP and have focussed my assessment on the broader objectives relating to the rural and residential environment as follows:

GRUZ-O1

Subdivision, use, and development in rural areas that:

1. *supports, maintains, or enhances the function and form, character, and amenity value of rural areas;*
2. *prioritises primary production, over other activities to recognise its importance to the economy and wellbeing of the district;*
3. *allows primary production to operate without being compromised by reverse sensitivity; and*
4. *retains a contrast in character to urban areas.*

79. Objective GRUZ-O1 seeks to ensure that development in the rural zone supports, maintains or enhances the function, form and character and amenity values of rural areas. As has been noted, the subject site is located within an area that is characterised by residential development, and the development will be more in keeping with he anticipated character and amenity of the receiving environment. However, the NOR will provide for social infrastructure that will support the economy and wellbeing of the district and subject to conditions, will appropriately maintain the function, form, character and amenity values of the rural environment, insofar as it is relevant to the site and surrounding environment.

RESZ-O7

Residents have access to a range of community, recreation, education, health and corrections activities and facilities that support, maintain and enhance the surrounding residential amenity.

80. Objective RESZ-O7 recognises the role of educational facilities in the township and seeks to ensure these facilities support, maintain and enhance the surrounding residential amenity. It is considered that subject to conditions the development will maintain a level of residential amenity.

81. It is considered that the proposal is consistent with the relevant rural and residential objectives of the Partially Operative District Plan.

Summary – District Plan Objectives and Policies

82. Overall, I consider the proposal to be consistent with the relevant objectives and policies of the Partially Operative District Plan.

Weighting Between District Plans

83. Section 104(1)(b) requires decision makers to take account of any relevant plan or proposed plan. Where there is conflict between an operative and proposed plan, a weighting assessment is required to determine which plan should be afforded dominant weight.

84. In this case, as the conclusions reached in the above assessment lead to the same conclusion under both the Operative District Plan and Partially Operative District Plan, no weighting assessment is required.

Canterbury Regional Policy Statement

85. The RPS provides an overview of the main resource management issues facing the region, and lists objectives, policies and methods that seek to achieve the integrated management of natural and physical resources of Canterbury.

86. The chapters I consider of most relevance to the assessment of the NOR are Chapter 5 – Land Use and Infrastructure and, as the application site is located within the 'Greater Christchurch' part of the Region, Chapter 6 – Recovery and Rebuilding of Greater Christchurch.

87. Objective 5.2.1 seeks to ensure that development is located and designed so that it achieves consolidated, well designed and sustainable growth, enables the social, economic and cultural well-being of people and communities, and is compatible with regionally significant infrastructure. Associated Policy 5.3.7 seeks to avoid development which adversely affects the safe efficient and effective functioning of the transport network. The proposed educational facility is located on a site that is surrounded by four roads, and subject to a number of conditions, will be compatible with

regionally significant infrastructure. On balance, it is considered that the proposal is consistent with Objective 5.2.1.

88. Objective 6.2.1 and associated Policy 6.3.1 seeks to enable development within the Greater Christchurch area to the existing urban area of greenfield priority areas. Policy 6.3.12 provides for urban development in Future Development Areas. The proposal does not give rise to concerns relating to the majority of the matters identified in the objective and policies relating to outstanding natural features or landscapes, indigenous biodiversity, waterbodies, air quality, rural character and amenity, natural hazards or strategic infrastructure.

89. The site is located within an existing urban area, greenfield priority area or a Future Development Area. Moreover, it is considered that the development of the site for educational activities responds to the urban growth developing on the northern, eastern and western boundaries of the site. On balance, given the residential context of the receiving environment, it is considered that the proposal is not inconsistent with Objective 6.2.1, Policy 6.3.1 and 6.3.12.

90. Overall, I consider that the NOR is not inconsistent with the RPS.

Alternative sites

91. Under s. 171(1)(b) the Council must have particular regard to whether adequate consideration has been given to alternative sites or methods if the requiring authority does not have an interest in the land sufficient for undertaking the work, or it is likely that the work will have significant adverse effects on the environment.

92. The Crown has recently purchased the site from Hughes in June 2023, for education purposes and therefore has an interest in the land sufficient to establish the proposed development. It is considered that as the Requiring Authority is the owner of the application site, and the adverse effects on the proposal have been assessed as being minor, so there is no requirement to consider alternative sites under s171(1)(b).

93. Nevertheless, consideration of alternatives has been provided in Section 7 of the NOR, and that alternative sites were evaluated by the Ministry as part of their site investigation and evaluation exercise.

94. The subject site of this application was the preferred site as a result of the evaluation process.

95. The NOR also considered an alternative method of applying for a resource consent to undertake the work and concluded that a designation is the most suitable method of securing the future establishment and on-going operative of a future school and is consistent with the national policy of the Ministry to designate school sites.

96. In my opinion the information provided in the NOR confirms that adequate consideration has been given to alternative sites and methods of providing for the purpose of the proposed works.

Necessity of the designation

97. Section 171(1)(c) requires the Council to have particular regard to whether the work and designation are reasonably necessary for achieving the objectives of the requiring authority for which the designation is sought.

98. As set out in the NOR, the proposed designation purpose is:

“Education purposes – Primary School, Early Childhood Education, and Specialist Hubs.”

99. the objective "Education Purposes" in the designated purpose has the meaning set out in MEDU-APP1 quoted below:

MEDU-APP1-Education Purposes

“Education purposes” in the designated purpose means to:

a. Enable the use of the facilities on the site by and for the educational benefit of any

preschool and school age students (i.e., years 0 to 13) regardless of whether they are enrolled at the institutions located on the site.

b. Enable the provision of supervised care and study opportunities for students outside school hours in school facilities.

c. Enable the provision of community education (e.g., night classes for adults) outside school hours in school facilities.

d. Include but not be limited to the provision of academic, sporting, social, and cultural education including through:

i. Formal and informal recreational, sporting, and outdoor activities and competitions whether carried out during or outside school hours;

ii. Formal and informal cultural activities and competitions whether carried out during or outside school hours;

iii. The provision of specialist hubs and units (including language immersion units and teen parenting units) for children with particular educational requirements or special needs.

e. Enable the use of facilities for purposes associated with the education of students including school assemblies, functions, fairs, and other gatherings whether carried out during or outside school hours.

f. Enable the provision of associated administrative services; car-parking and vehicle manoeuvring; and health, social services, and medical services (including dental clinics and sick bays).

g. Enable housing on-site for staff members whose responsibilities require them to live on-site (e.g., school caretaker) and their families1

100. It is noted that s171(1)(c) does not provide for questioning the objective proposed by the Requiring Authority, as the scope is limited to assessing in the necessity of approving the NOR to the achieve the proposed purpose.

101. Upon considering the information provided in the NOR and the AEE, I assess that it has been demonstrated that designating the site for education purposes is reasonably necessary to provide for the anticipated growth within the area of Farrington Oval.

Part 2 Resource Management Act 1991

102. The purpose of the Resource Management Act 1991 is to promote the sustainable management of natural and physical resources. In summary enabling people and communities to provide for their well-being, while sustaining resources and addressing any adverse effects.

103. I consider that the proposed designation will promote the sustainable use of land, buildings and infrastructure to meet the reasonably foreseeable educational needs of the community while avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on the environment, subject to complying with conditions.

104. Therefore, I consider that the proposal is in accordance with the purpose and principles of the Resource Management Act 1991.

Conclusion

105. Having taken into account the matters that must be considered under s. 171 of the RMA, it is my conclusion that the NOR to establish educational facilities to cater for:

- Primary school, catering for Year 0 to Year 8 inclusive, with an initial build roll of 250 students, with a potential future expansion roll of 1,000 students;
- health school which can accommodate Year 0 to Year 13 students with significant health needs.
- an early childhood centre, for approximately 50 students; and
- flexibility to accommodate a technology centre with up to six teaching spaces.

promotes the purpose of the RMA and is reasonably necessary to achieve the Requiring Authority's objectives.

106. The range of actual and potential adverse effects on the environment have been assessed and reviewed by appropriate experts. Provided appropriate conditions are imposed in the NOR as recommended in this report, in my view any adverse effects caused by allowing the works can be avoided, remedied, or mitigated and therefore will not be significant on the receiving environment.

107. The NOR is also considered to be consistent with relevant statutory documents and reasonably necessary in the context of the s171 considerations.

Recommendation

108. For the reasons set out in the foregoing assessment, I recommend that the Council recommend to the Minister for Education that the Notice of Requirement (D230003) for an educational facility on Lot 1 DP 588424 as contained in Record of Title 1118996, Rolleston be confirmed pursuant to s171(2)(a) of the Resource Management Act 1991, subject to the following conditions, imposed under s171(2)(c) of the Act:

MEDU-32 Faringdon Far West Primary School	
Designation unique identifier	*MEDU-32*
Designation purpose	*Education purposes including: primary school, early childhood, and specialist hub*
Site identifier	*130 Dunns Crossing Road, Rolleston.* *Lot 1 DP 588424 as contained in Record of Title 1118996.*
Lapse date	*[10 years from the decision date], unless given effect to earlier*
Designation hierarchy under section 177 of the Resource Management Act	*Primary*
Conditions	*Yes*
Additional Information	*"Education Purposes" in the designated purpose has the meaning set out in MEDU-APP1 - Education Purposes* *The Notice of Requirement documentation associated with this designation is held in Selwyn District Council file D230003*
#	**Condition**
Building Controls	
1	*Buildings on the site shall not exceed a total building coverage of 50%.*
2	*Any building shall be setback a minimum of 1.5m from any road boundary.*

3	*Except for those buildings and structures for which an Outline Plan of Works are not required under Condition 5, the finished floor level for every principal building shall be a minimum of 300mm above the 200-year Average Recurrence Interval flood level.*
Outline Plan	
4	*Any outline plan of works to be undertaken on the site that relates to increased student capacity of more than 100 students shall be accompanied by:* *a. an urban design statement from a suitably qualified urban designer and/or architect demonstrating how the layout and design of the education facility will promote a positive relationship to the adjoining street network and neighbourhood, in terms of:* *i. pedestrian connectivity and desire lines;* *ii. building location and arrangement; and* *iii. location and design of perimeter fencing.* *b. A landscape concept plan, which includes the following:* *i. framework tree planting (species, grades and locations), and the location and planting (planting plans) for any garden areas. If hedges are proposed, the species and layout must complement and be well integrated with the landscape works (existing and proposed) for the surrounding streetscapes, but not to the detriment of student safety or sight lines;* *ii. the identification of outdoor space, including all outdoor play areas (both hard surfaces and grassed areas);* *iii. vehicle access and parking areas including cycle parks;* *iv. entrances for cyclists and pedestrians; and* *v. the location, style and height of fencing on exterior boundaries of the school which face roads or other public spaces.* *c. A construction management plan which shall include but not be limited to the details of dust suppression methods and hours of operation.*
5	*An outline plan of works shall not be required for:* *a. Any internal building works other than those that result in a net increase in the number of classrooms or classroom equivalents;* *b. General building maintenance and repair including but not limited to re-painting, recladding and re-roofing;* *c. Installing, modifying and removing playground furniture and sports structures (e.g. goal posts), and shade canopies;* *d. Amending any internal pedestrian circulation routes/pathways;* *e. Installing, maintaining or repairing any in ground infrastructure services such as stormwater, sewerage and water lines and connections, including any ancillary earthworks;* *f. Provision of landscaping and gardens, provided that it does not conflict with any designation condition or alter landscaping required as mitigation as part of an outline plan for other works;* *g. General site maintenance and repair work, or boundary fencing otherwise permitted by the District Plan; or* *h. Installing, modifying or removing minor ancillary buildings and structures (e.g. garden / storage sheds, temporary construction buildings / offices).*
Noise	
6	*The operation of the facilities shall comply with the following noise limits at the boundary of any site zoned primarily for a residential purpose, or in the case of a rural zone, at a notional point 20m from the façade of any residential unit, or the site boundary, whichever is closest to the residential unit:*

Day / Time	***Noise Level (Leq) dBA***

	<table><tr><td>*Mon – Sun, 7.00am – 10.00pm (0700 -2200)*</td><td>*55dB L_{Aeq}*</td></tr><tr><td>*Mon – Sun, 10.00pm –7.00am (2200 -0700)*</td><td>*45 dB L_{Aeq}* *75 dB L_{Amax}*</td></tr></table> *These noise levels shall not apply to noise from standard school outdoor recreational activities or early childhood education centre activities occurring between 0800 and 1800 hours Monday to Saturday.* *Noise levels shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS 6801: 2008 "Measurement of Environmental Sound" and NZS 6802:2008 "Environmental Noise".* *Note: These limits apply to cumulative development of the site, and assessment of particular stages should include an appropriate allowance for future activities.*
7	*Noise from construction shall not exceed the limits recommended in, and shall be measured in accordance with, New Zealand Standard NZS 6803:1999 "Acoustics – Construction Noise".*
Transport Management	
8	*Prior to the lodgement of the first outline plan of works for the primary school site, the Requiring Authority will, in consultation with the Asset Manager Transportation for Selwyn District Council or its successors, resource, develop and action a Transport Management Plan, which:* *a. sets the initial goals of the school with respect to multimodal sustainable travel modes to and from the school and the mitigating of any real and potential adverse traffic effects and road safety issues;* *b. ensures sufficient vehicle access and off-street car parking, including for drop off and pick up, and bus parking, is provided, and that any adverse road safety or efficiency effects arising from school related parking are appropriately mitigated.* *c. facilitates the integration of the school with the surrounding transport network (including vehicle, pedestrian and cycling access to the site);* *d. provides an assessment, if no school travel plan has been provided, as to how a school travel plan would be developed.* *The Transport Management Plan shall be reviewed by the Council's Asset Manager Transportation at the time of submitting any and each outline plan relating to increased student capacity of more than 100 students since the Transport Management Plan was last reviewed and shall be maintained and regularly updated while the school is operating under this designation.*
9	*On-site car parking spaces shall be provided in accordance with the Transport Management Plan prepared under Condition 8 above. On-site car parking spaces may be provided on a staged basis in line with the Transport Management Plan prepared under Condition 8 above.*
10	*Within six (6) months of the opening of the primary school, the Requiring Authority shall, either directly or through the School Board of Trustees, develop a School Travel Plan which provides specifically for measures to reduce vehicle dependence, including walking school buses, carpooling, the encouragement of the use of public transport, the use of remote pick up/drop off locations if appropriate, and the encouragement of walking and cycling.* *This Travel Plan shall be developed in consultation with Selwyn District Council and shall be reviewed at the time of submitting any and each subsequent outline plan of works relating to increased student capacity of more than 100 students since the School Travel Plan was last reviewed.*
11	*The Requiring Authority shall, in accordance with the requirements of s176A of the Resource Management Act 1991, submit an Outline Plan of Works for the construction and development of the primary school, which shall include a Transport Assessment prepared by a suitably qualified traffic engineer / transportation planner which, taking into account the Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA) prepared by East Cape Consulting, addresses safety and efficiency and integration with the surrounding transport network.*
Advice Notes	
1	***School Travel Plan*** *The School Travel Plan required under Condition 10 would be expected to address matters, including in relation to road classifications where applicable, such as:*

	a. start and finish times and whether there is a need to stagger these to alleviate demands on parking, particularly at pick-up times; *b. the outcome of any discussions with Canterbury Regional Council or its successor over the provision of bus services;* *c. provision for bus parking and loading either on-site or on-street clear of the traffic lanes consistent with this transport mode;* *d. identification of safe pedestrian and other access points across the roads to the school;* *e. identification of safe pedestrian and cyclist routes and facilities required to and from the school relative to the school catchment; and* *f. provision of on-site parking and end of trip facilities for scooters and bicycles.*
2	***Car Parking Areas*** *The design and layout of car parking areas should have regard to the following design principles:* *a. for car parking areas adjacent to street boundaries and open space, a positive frontage should be presented by providing high quality boundary landscaping treatment such as permeable fencing and hedge planting to no more than 1.5m in height to screen cars but allow for passive surveillance to the street and/or open space;* *b. adequate space for landscaping should be provided within the group car parking area to break up the expanse of the impermeable area, and permeable surface materials and Low Impact Design treatment should be used where possible;* *c. where possible shared surfaces should be used to indicate equal status for vehicles and pedestrians and footpaths may not be required;* *d. lighting should be provided for security; and* *e. if physical speed restrictions are required, these can include vertical displacement or other treatments, such as:* *i. raised tables and horizontal displacement;* *ii. narrowing at entry and exit points.*
3	***Infrastructure Works*** *Unless already delivered by others or otherwise agreed with Selwyn District Council, the Ministry of Education will be responsible for funding and delivery of the works required to ensure safe and efficient access to the school site, including the provision of a kea crossing or similar crossing point.*
4	***Transport Management Plan*** *The Transport Management Plan and its implementation will take into account relevant NZTA Waka Kotahi guidelines relating to schools.*
5	***Contaminated Soils*** *If at the time of construction (being carried out in accordance with the outline plan) contaminated soils are discovered, work is to cease so that the site can be assessed in accordance with relevant Ministry for the Environment Guidelines by a suitably Qualified Environmental Practitioner; and all relevant resource consents obtained in accordance with the provisions of the National Environmental Standard for Assessing and Managing Contaminants in Soil to Protect Human Health 2011; before any work may recommence.*
6	***Accidental discovery*** *In the event of archaeological evidence being uncovered, work is to cease in the vicinity of the discovery, and an Archaeologist, Heritage New Zealand, Te Taumutu Rūnanga and Selwyn District Council are to be contacted so that the appropriate action can be taken before any work may recommence.*

Reported and recommended by	**Date**: 12 Sep 2024
	

Jospeh Azer Policy Planner	

That, having considered the notice of requirement and the above report, I adopt the findings of this report and recommend that the Selwyn District Council recommend that the Minister of Education confirm the designation pursuant to s.171 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

 **Commissioner O'Connell**	Date: 18 September 2024

RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC

'That the public be excluded from the following proceedings of this meeting. The general subject matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason of passing this resolution in relation to the matter, and the specific grounds under Section 48(1) of the Local Government official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered		Reasons for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under Section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution	Date information can be released
1	Minutes	*Good reason to withhold exists under Section 7*	*Section 48(1)(a)*	
2	Castle Hill Purchase and Easement			On settlement of the various elements of the transaction as detailed in the resolution

This resolution is made in reliance on Section 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by Section 6 or Section 7 of that Act or Section 6 or Section 7 or Section 9 of the Official Information Act 1982, as the case may require, which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public are as follows:

1 & 2	Enable the local authority holding the information to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities; or	Section 7(2)(h)
1 & 2	Enable the local authority holding the information to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations); or	Section 7(2)(i)

that appropriate officers remain to provide advice to the Committee.'

REPORT

TO: Councillors

FOR: Council meeting 23 October 2024

FROM: Sharon Mason, Chief Executive Officer

DATE: 25 September 2024

SUBJECT: **KIWIRAIL HOLDINGS LIMITED - MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING**

RECOMMENDATION

'That Council approve the signing of the Strategic Memorandum of Understanding between Selwyn District Council and KiwiRail Holdings Limited.'

1. PURPOSE

The purpose of this report is to present the draft Memorandum of Understanding that has been developed between Selwyn District Council (Council) and KiwiRail Holdings Limited (KiwiRail).

2. SIGNIFICANCE ASSESSMENT/COMPLIANCE STATEMENT

Based on the level of significance of the matter, the decisions and matters of this report are assessed as of low significance, in accordance with the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

3. HISTORY/BACKGROUND

KiwiRail operate from the hub at Middleton and currently operate 30 scheduled train services through the Rolleston area each day.

Kiwi Rail and this Council are experiencing a period of growth and the parties are desirous of forming a strategic partnership to capitalise on and promote a sustainable future for Selwyn.

4. PROPOSAL

The Draft Memorandum of Understanding seeks to establish a more formal commitment between the two organisations and to create a more strategic and enabling relationship to harness the skills, expertise, and opportunities that each organisation brings for the benefit of the district and region.

The Agreement covers areas of cooperation, envisaging that there will be collaboration in the following key areas:

- Establishment of an enhanced partnership model
    - KiwiRail becomes a Logistics and Tourism Partner to SDC;
    - SDC becomes a Strategic Partner to KiwiRail,
- Facilitation of economic opportunities
- Resources exchanges and business development
- Protect indigenous biodiversity values
- Leveraging existing strategic relationships and partnerships for mutual benefit.

The Memorandum is set to cover an initial five-year term, with a focus on firstly establishing a more formal and strategic relationship, led through a steering group of senior leaders from both organisations. Tactically the Memorandum will seek to align the strategic opportunities identified through Future Selwyn, Selwyn Economic Development Strategy and SDC Investment and Disinvestment Framework.

5. VIEWS OF THOSE AFFECTED / CONSULTATION

(a) Views of those affected and Consultation

The draft Memorandum of Understanding has been developed in partnership with KiwiRail and key staff from each organisation have been consulted on the immediate opportunities.

This Memorandum of Understanding is a strategic partnership that is proposed between the two organisations and no other consultation is required.

(b) Māori and Treaty implications

The draft Memorandum of Understanding contains reference to each individual organisations' special partnership with mana whenua. Nothing in this agreement between Selwyn District Council nor KiwiRail will detract from that obligation to Mana Whenua.

(c) Climate Change considerations

There are no climate change considerations associated with this draft Memorandum of Understanding.

6. FUNDING IMPLICATIONS

There are no budget considerations associated with the recommendations of this report.



Sharon Mason
CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER

Memorandum of Understanding

October 2024

KiwiRail

Selwyn DISTRICT COUNCIL

Memorandum of Understanding

Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) dated 22 October 2024

Parties

1. **KiwiRail Holdings Limited (KiwiRail)** is a limited liability company incorporated under the Companies Act 1993 and a state owned enterprise (SOE) under the State Owned Enterprises Act 1986. As an SOE, all of KiwiRail's shares are held by Shareholding Ministers of the Crown. They are held in equal proportions by the Minister of Finance and the Minister for State Owned Enterprises.

2. **Selwyn District Council**, a territorial authority governed by The Local Government Act 2002, having its offices at Norman Kirk Drive, Rolleston, Canterbury **(Selwyn District Council)**

   together called the **Parties** and each a **Party**.

Background

A. KiwiRail operate from the hub at Middleton and currently operate 30 scheduled train services through the Rolleston area each day.

B. The Selwyn District Council is the local government organisation for the Selwyn District.

C. KiwiRail and the Selwyn District Council are experiencing a period of growth, and the parties are desirous of forming a strategic partnership to capitalise on and promote a sustainable future for Selwyn.

D. Any collaboration between the Parties must have respect for the character, organisation, available resources, corporate planning processes and statutory functions of each of the Parties.

E. The Parties recognise and respect that each organisation also has a valued and important partnership with Mana Whenua and nothing in this agreement will serve to compromise that.

F. This MOU records the intentions and agreement of the Parties relating to their cooperation in supporting regional development opportunities for KiwiRail and the Selwyn District. It is not intended to signal an exclusive arrangement but rather help focus the parties interests towards enabling the sustained growth and prosperity of the Selwyn District.

Agreement

1. Areas of Cooperation

1.1 The Parties envisage, without limitation, collaborating in the following key areas:

1.1.1 establishment of an enhanced partnership model, where:

(a) KiwiRail becomes the Logistics and Tourism Partner of Selwyn District Council.

(b) Selwyn District Council becomes a Strategic Partner to KiwiRail.

1.1.2 facilitation of economic opportunities (local, regional, national and international) to support the achievement of actions within Future Selwyn and the Selwyn District Council's Economic Development Strategy.

1.1.3 resource potential exchanges and business development opportunities between KiwiRail and Selwyn District Council

1.1.4 leveraging existing strategic relationships and partnerships for mutual benefit.

1.2 The terms of any activity to be implemented under this MOU shall be agreed in writing by the Parties.

2. Steering Group

2.1 The Parties will establish a steering group comprising the following (or their delegates):

2.1.1 for KiwiRail a member of the Executive team supported by local Senior Managers based at Christchurch; and

2.1.2 for Selwyn District Council: the Chief Executive Officer, Executive Director People, Culture and Capability and Executive Director - Development and Growth.

2.2 The Steering Group will meet quarterly or otherwise as required at the request of either party. The Steering Group members will be accountable for effective reporting back to their respective organisations on progress and future actions.

2.3 The Steering Group will develop a programme of work (refer to schedule one) and in delivering this programme it may establish and oversee various working groups to investigate, operationalise and report on agreed areas of collaboration and funding options.

3. General

3.1 **Duration:** This MOU shall commence on the date the last Party signs this MOU and continue for five years (Term).

3.2 **Extension:** The Term of this MOU may be extended for such further period and on such terms as the Parties may agree in writing.

3.3 **Termination:** Either Party may terminate this MOU at any time without need of prior notice.

3.4 **Confidentiality:** Any confidential information concerning the business or affairs of either Party coming to the knowledge of the other Party as a result of any of the matters contemplated by this MOU shall, except to the extent (if any) required by law, be kept confidential by such Party until such time as the information enters the public domain (other than through any unauthorised disclosure) or the Party to whom the information relates consents in writing to its disclosure. The contents, and existence, of this MOU, and all information disclosed by either Party to the other in connection with this MOU, are confidential and may only be disclosed by the Parties to their respective executive leadership, directors, and employees on a need-to-know basis.

3.5 **Communication:** The parties agree to maintain open and regular communication to ensure the success of the collaboration contemplated by this MOU.

3.6 **Disputes:** Any issues or disputes arising from this MOU will endeavour to be resolved through amicable and good faith discussions between the parties.

3.7 **Publicity:** Neither Party shall make any public announcement relating to this MOU or any other matter contemplated by this MOU without the prior written consent of the other Party.

3.8 **Variations:** Any amendments to this MOU must be made in writing and signed by both parties.

3.9 **Relationship:** Nothing in this MOU shall constitute any Party an agent of the other Party. No Party shall have any authority to incur any obligations or liabilities for or on behalf of, or to otherwise bind (whether legally or equitably) or act on behalf of, the other Party. The presence of this MOU does not negate the need for effective competitive procurement and tendering practices within each organisation.

3.10 **Governing Law:** This MOU shall be governed by the laws of New Zealand. The parties submit to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of its courts.

3.11 **Counterpart Signature:** This MOU may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument. Electronic or scanned copies of signatures shall be deemed as valid and binding as original signatures.

3.12 **Non-binding:** This MOU is not intended to be legally binding on the Parties except for the terms stated in this clause 3. There will be no obligation related to any proposed cooperation between the Parties until a binding formal agreement is signed by the parties.

Signed by	)	
KiwiRail	)	
	)	Authorised Signatory

Signed by	)	
Selwyn District Council	)	
	)	Authorised Signatory

SCHEDULE ONE

The following actions will guide the Steering Group over the first three months of this MOU.

It is intended that, at the conclusion of the first three months, a revised Schedule will be presented to the Steering Group and then to the Party's for awareness and feedback.

Steering Group:

- Terms of Reference developed that reflects the approach to working in collaboration.
- Meeting cycle and secretariat support confirmed.

Selwyn Knowledge Hub and KiwiRail

- Integration of the KiwiRail business planning process combined with Future Selwyn's needs to foster closer integration of future research, growth and innovation opportunities. These initially will focus on the following:
    - Future land-use considerations for the district, including Intermodal Freight Hub concepts
    - Transportation and connectivity within the district and across the region
- Identification of leverage opportunities, utilising each organisations range of strategic relationships and partnerships, for mutual benefit towards the purpose of this MOU.

Selwyn Future Workforce

- Work programme on the future workforce needs for the district are identified and linked to the Economic Development Strategy.
- Identify potential range of Logistics and Tourism opportunities which include:
    - Areas to support and grow the existing Tourism business.
    - Integration of road and rail initiatives and resources to enhance safety outcomes.



Unuhia, unuhia	Remove, uplift
Te pou, te pou	The posts
Kia wātea, kia wātea	In order to be free
Āe, kua wātea	Yes, it has been cleared